SITKA NATIONAL HISTORICAL PARK
HISTORICAL CONTEXT STUDY

314/D-66

"Vue prisé dans la colonie Russe de Novo-Arkhangelsk. (Ile Sitkha.) (Côte N.O. de l'Amerique.)" [View of the Russian colony of Novo-Arkhangelsk, Sitka Island, Northwest Coast of America]. Lithograph based on a sketch by Friedrich Heinrich von Kittlitz, June/July 1827 (Litke n.d., Plate 7b).

A CONSTRUCTION HISTORY OF SITKA, ALASKA, AS DOCUMENTED IN THE RECORDS OF THE RUSSIAN-AMERICAN COMPANY

BY

KATHERINE L. ARNDT AND RICHARD A. PIERCE

Second edition. 2003

Color Scans
2/10/2004

DENVER SERVICE CENTER
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
Sitka National Historical Park
103 Monastery St.
Sitka, Alaska 99835

IN REPLY REFER TO:

November 6, 2003

Dear Colleague:

Sitka National Historical Park is pleased to present you with the enclosed copy of *A Construction History of Sitka, Alaska, as Documented in the Records of the Russian American Company* by noted Russian American scholars Katherine L. Arndt and Richard A. Pierce. This project was initiated to develop historic context for understanding and managing park resources, including the Fort Site, site of a pivotal battle between the Tlingit and Russians in 1804, and the 1843 Russian Bishop's House, a rare example of Russian Colonial American architecture in North America.

The work was conducted under a cooperative agreement between Sitka National Historical Park and the Department of Anthropology at the University of Alaska, Fairbanks. An earlier printing of the study was distributed internally in limited numbers in 2001. Recognition of broader interest in the study led to this second, enhanced printing and wider distribution.

Dr. Arndt and Dr. Pierce's careful examination and analysis of the Russian American Company Records collection has yielded a wealth of new information about Russian construction activities in Sitka between 1804 and 1867. It is a valuable new source that will benefit anyone interested in the story of Russian America. If you have questions or comments about the study, please contact Gene Griffin, Chief of Resources, at (907)747-0140.

Sincerely,

Greg Dudgeon
Superintendent

Sitka National Historical Park
Historical Context Study

A Construction History of Sitka, Alaska, as Documented in the Records of the Russian-American Company

Prepared for Sitka National Historical Park, National Park Service, Sitka, Alaska, under Cooperative Agreement with the Department of Anthropology, University of Alaska Fairbanks (CA 9910-7-0032). Reprinted in 2003 with new cover, formatting, and high-resolution graphics.

By
Katherine L. Arndt and Richard A. Pierce

Image, previous page: Detail from "Ansicht des Etablissements der R A Compagnie in Norfolk-Sound oder Sitcha" [View of the establishment of the Russian-American Company at Norfolk Sound or Sitka]. Engraving based on a sketch made by Georg Heinrich von Langsdorff in 1805/06 (Langsdorff 1812, facing p. 76).

Page v: Detail from Panoramic view of Novo-Arkhangel'sk. The artist is thought to be Alexander Postels; if that is correct, the view dates to June/July 1827. (Limestone Press files; cropped version, lacking the church, previously published in Khlebnikov 1994a:292.)

Page vi: "Delineatio oppidi Novi-Archangelscensis..." ["Plan of the town of Novo-Arkhangel'sk"]. Unsigned and undated, but likely dates between 1837 and 1840. (Blaschke 1842, at end of volume; Rare Books Collection, Rasmuson Library, University of Alaska Fairbanks.)

CONTENTS

List of Figures iv

List of Maps vi

Preface vii

Acknowledgements ix

Chapter 1
Beginnings: Novo-Arkhangel'sk Before 1820 10

Chapter 2
An Uncertain Future: Novo-Arkhangel'sk in the 1820s 22

Chapter 3
Here to Stay: Novo-Arkhangel'sk in the 1830s 52

Chapter 4
An Air of Permanence: Novo-Arkhangel'sk, 1840 through 1844 98

Chapter 5
Growing Pains: Novo-Arkhangel'sk, 1845 through 1849 136

Chapter 6
Changing Priorities: Novo-Arkhangel'sk in the 1850s 192

Chapter 7
Closing Chapter: Novo-Arkhangel'sk, 1860 to 1867 256

References Cited 274

LIST OF FIGURES

1a. [View of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, north side.] 12

1b. "Harbor of New Archangel in Sitca or Norfolk Sound." 13

2. [Novo-Arkhangel'sk in northwestern America. West side.] 13

3. [View of the establishment of the Russian-American Company at Norfolk Sound or Sitka.] 14

4. [View of Russian American settlement in Sitka Sound from east side.] 17

5. Panoramic view of Novo-Arkhangel'sk. 24

6. [Novo-Arkhangelsk on Sitka Island, Northwest Coast of America.] 25

7. [View of the Russian colony of Novo-Arkhangelsk, Sitka Island, Northwest Coast of America.] 26

8. [The Bay of Sitka, as seen from the Governor's house, Northwest Coast of America.] 27

9. [View of the Russian colony of Novo-Arkhangelsk, Sitka Island, Northwest Coast of America.] 28

10. [21 September 1827, Novo-Arkhangel'sk on Sitka Island.] 29

11. [View of Novo-Arkhangel'sk fortress from SW side.] 31

12. [View of Novo-Arkhangel'sk fortress on Sitka Island from the eastern greater roadstead.] 32

13. View of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, between 1834 and 1835. 53

14. View of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, between 1833 and 1835. 56

15. View of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, between 1832 and 1833. 59

16. View of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, between 1834 and 1835. 64

17. "Novo-Arkhangel'sk." 67

18. [View of New Archangel, Russian America.] 69

19. [View of Novo-Arkhangel'sk.] 75

20. View of Sitka, between 1840 and 1842. 99

21. View of Sitka, between 1843 and 1845. 112

22. View of Sitka, between 1840 and 1845. 118

23. "Governor's house and wharf at Sitka." 137

24. Russian-American Company headquarters at Sitka. 139

25. "Novoarkhangel'sk." 194

26. [View of Novo-Arkhangel'sk on Sitka Island.] 195

27. View of Sitka waterfront and adjacent Tlingit village, looking northwest from Castle Hill, 1860s. 257

28. View of Sitka from the inner bay, 1860s. 258

29. View of the main part of Sitka, looking northeast from Castle Hill, 1860s. 259

30. View of Sitka waterfront from the southwest, 1860s. 260

31. "Rear View of Greek Church at Sitka, Alaska." 263

32. "Governor's Residence," July 1867. 264

33. "Sitka, Alaska, from the anchorage in the Western Harbor." 265

34. "Sitka, Alaska, from Aleutski Island in Eastern Harbor: Greek Church bearing N25°E. (true)." 267

LIST OF MAPS

1. [Sitka Sound, surveyed under the supervision of Fleet Captain and Cavalier Iurn Lisianskii, 1805.] 11

2. [Plan of Novo-Arkhangel'sk Port in Sitka Bay], ca. 1805-06. 15

3. [Plan of Novo-Arkhangel'sk fortress.] 16

4. [Chart of Sitka Sound, located on the Northwest Coast of America, ...compiled from a survey conducted in 1809 by naval officers.] 19

5. [Chart of Sitka Sound...from a survey of the sloop *Otkrytie* in 1820 and 1821.] 23

6. [Plan of port Novo-Arkhangelsk, Sitka Island, Northwest Coast of America.] 44

7. Plan of Sitka, ca. 1836. 54

8. [Plan of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port, 21 February 1838.] 80

9. [Plan of the town of Novo-Arkhangel'sk.] 90

10. [Plan of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port.] 109

11. [Plan of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, principal port of the Russian-American Company, 1843.] 129

12. [Chart of the fairways to port Novo-Arkhangel'sk, compiled... from Kotzebue's chart, corrected by colonial mariners], 1850. 196

13. "Alaska. Map of settlement at New Archangel, Sitka,...1867.... W.O.D.C.-SIT-9002." 270-71

PREFACE

This volume is an outgrowth of a request from Gene Griffin of Sitka National Historical Park that I search the archival collection known as the "Records of the Russian-American Company, Correspondence of the Governors General,"[1] for information on the Indian River area and specifically the site of the Tlingit fort captured by the Russians in the 1804 "Battle of Sitka." My initial response was that it would be a lot of research effort for very little return in data. From previous work with the collection I already knew that it contains very little information specific to the river, and I did not recall any at all referring to the fort site. Gene was persistent, however, and after some negotiation we settled on a project that would make fuller use of all that the Russian-American Company correspondence has to say about land use at Sitka (Novo-Arkhangel'sk) in general, while still picking up any references to the Indian River area or other lands now within the Park. At the same time, Richard Pierce was asked to join the effort, to contribute his expertise in Russian-era pictorial and cartographic representations of Sitka.

With this broader scope in mind, I went through the Russian-American Company Records collection to identify all letters dealing in whole or in substantial part with construction, construction techniques and materials, and land use in the immediate environs of Novo-Arkhangel'sk. I also skimmed the company's published annual reports, which span the years 1842 through 1863, for relevant passages. The resultant list contained more than two hundred documents plus excerpts from each annual report, all of which I have translated and annotated for this volume. In the course of working through the material, I added several letters on construction topics written to the company by Bishop Innokentii (Veniaminov). They are preserved, mostly in draft form, in the Alaskan Russian Church Archives collection.[2]

Meanwhile, Richard Pierce opened to me The Limestone Press's photo and map files, assembled over the course of his many years of research. Together we went through them to select views and plan views of Novo-Arkhangel'sk and maps and charts showing the Indian River area to illustrate the translations. Far from all the extant views and maps have been included in this volume. Some had to be left out because they would not reproduce well, some because we already had a number of similar views for the same time period, and a couple because the bibliographic reference was incomplete. For the views and maps chosen, Richard provided bibliographic references, translations of captions and accompanying explanations, and, for undated items, a rough estimate of their dates. After checking the content of undated images against information provided by the document translations, I have in some cases ventured to estimate the dates more closely, but any errors in such interpretation are mine alone.

For ease of presentation, the translations, views, and maps have been grouped into chapters by decade. Exceptions are the period 1804 to 1820, which is treated in a single chapter because of a dearth of material, and the period 1840 through 1849, which has been divided into two chapters for reasons quite the opposite. I have introduced each chapter with a brief essay highlighting important developments and characterizing the decade as a whole with specific reference to Novo-Arkhangel'sk. For broader context with regard to developments elsewhere in the colonies, the company itself, and the state of international relations, see the excellent essays in Richard Pierce's *Builders of Alaska: The Russian Governors, 1818-1867* (1986). The introductions to the chapters also include discussions of date estimates for any undated views reproduced therein.

The Translations

The documents selected for this volume are translated in full, even though they contain much that is extraneous to the topic at hand. Consequently, in addition to a construction history, they provide glimpses of many aspects of everyday life in Novo-Arkhangel'sk and the colonies. Unfortunately, to keep this project to a manageable size, I had to skip over a great number of equally interesting letters concerning Novo-Arkhangel'sk that did not happen to mention construction or land use.

I have tried to make the translations as readable as possible while remaining true to the nature of the material. The reader should bear in mind that this is formal business and bureaucratic correspondence, attentive to polite phrasing and cognizant of distinctions in rank and class. It was also written at a time when,

even in the best of English-language writing, sentences and paragraphs were much longer and more complex than is the style today. In some cases I did need to divide a single sentence into several for the sake of clarity, but paragraphing is left as it appears in the Russian.

Personal names, vessel names, most place names, and a few words that eluded translation are rendered in a modified version of the Library of Congress system of transliteration, but place names for which the current version is close to the Russian are rendered in their current spelling (e.g., Kodiak, Sitka, Stikine, Atka, instead of Kad'iak, Sitkha, Stakhin, Atkha). Translator's interpolations are enclosed in square brackets. Dates are in the Old Style, or Julian, calendar, which in the nineteenth century was twelve days behind the New Style (Gregorian) calendar, but in Alaska was only eleven days behind because the International Dateline had not yet been recognized.

Limitations of the Study

The study accomplished its purpose. It extracted from the Russian-American Company Records collection not only all mentions of the Indian River,[3] but all substantive mentions of Russian construction activities in the vicinity of Novo-Arkhangel'sk. This is not to say that it is a comprehensive history, or even a complete construction history, of the settlement. Such has yet to be written, drawing not only on these and other archival sources, but on published accounts and Tlingit oral traditions as well. Rather, I hope that this volume will be useful as one more resource for current and future archeologists and historians as they piece together the story of the capital of Russian America.

Katherine L. Arndt
Fairbanks, Alaska

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I thank Gene Griffin for initiating what proved to be a fascinating project; the contracting arm of the National Park Service Alaska Regional Office and the Grants and Contracts Office of the University of Alaska Fairbanks for working out and administering the cooperative agreement that made the study possible; the Anthropology Department and College of Liberal Arts of the University of Alaska Fairbanks for granting me affiliate status so that I could undertake the study; Tracie Cogdill, administrative assistant for the Department of Anthropology UAF during all but the final few months of the study, for smoothing my way through University procedures and offering general moral support; the Alaska and Polar Regions (APR) Department, Rasmuson Library, UAF, for providing research materials and space for an extra microfilm-reading machine; and former and current APR staff, especially Gretchen Lake for arranging purchase and housing of the microfilm-reading machine, Rose Speranza and Peggy Asbury for assistance with the Rare Books and Photo collections, and Richard Veazey for reproduction of photographs. Any shortcomings in the photos are due to the sometimes poor "originals" I asked to have copied. Richard V. applied his considerable skills toward enhancing them to the degree possible and I greatly appreciate his extra effort.

I thank my co-investigator, Richard Pierce. His participation in the project, and his generosity in sharing his library and photo and map files, greatly enhanced the final product. I also thank him for his bibliographic guidance over the years and for many hours of enlightening conversation on the topic of Russian America.

Finally, I thank my husband, James Ketz, for introducing me to the study of Russian America and tolerating the neglect of house and home that sometimes arises from its pursuit.

K.L.A.

NOTES

[1]For a brief description of the collection, which spans the years 1817 to 1867, see Pierce (1984:v-vi).
[2]For other material in the Alaskan Russian Church Archives collection dealing specifically with the Bishop's House in Sitka, see Arndt (2000).
[3]See Chapters 3, 5, 6, and 7.

BEGINNINGS: NOVO-ARKHANGEL'SK BEFORE 1820

CHAPTER 1

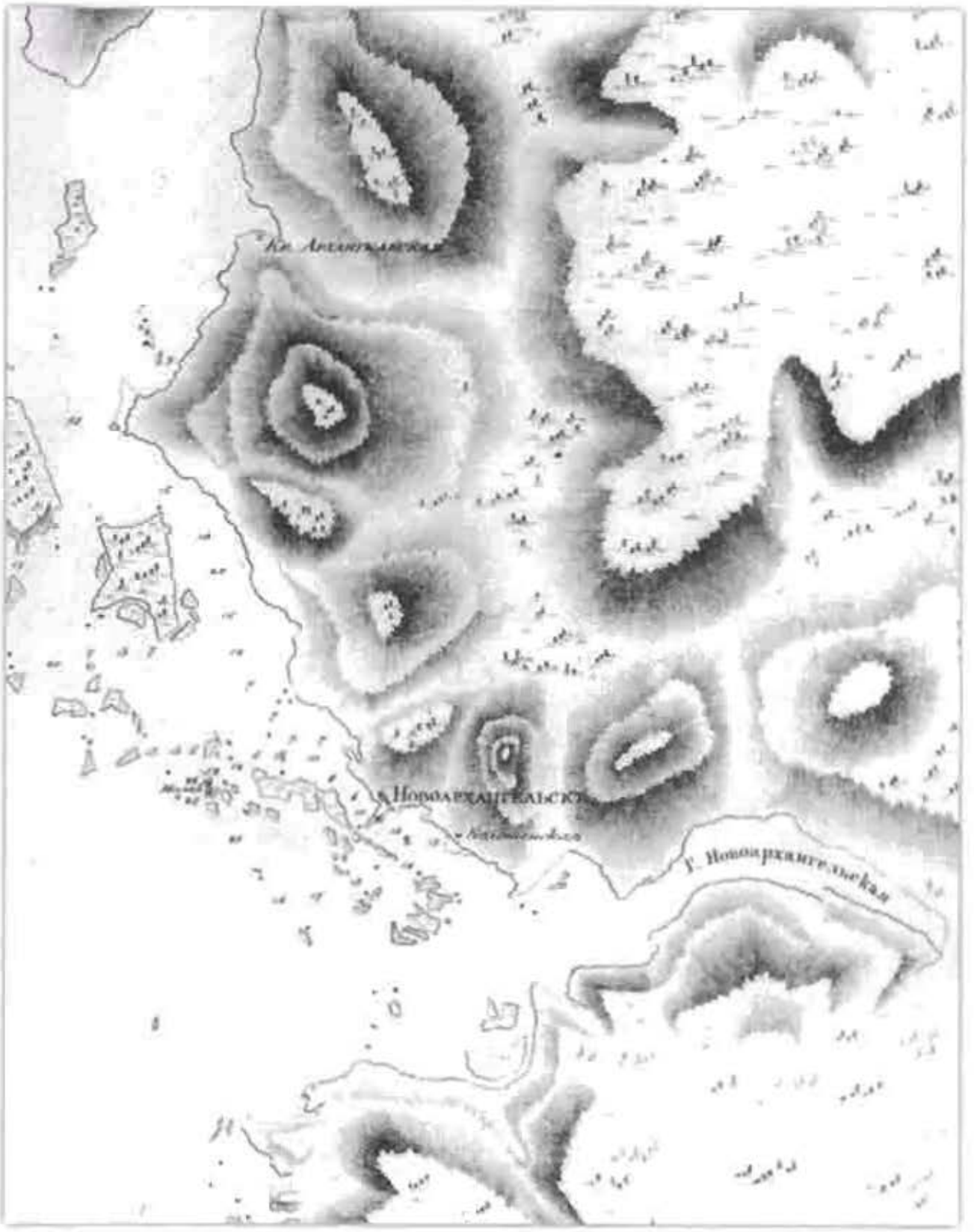
Novo-Arkhangel'sk was the Russian-American Company's second settlement on Baranof Island. The first, established on Starrigavan Bay in 1799, was destroyed by the Tlingit in 1802. Aleksandr Baranov, the company's principal manager in the colonies, lacked the means to rebuild immediately, but within two years he had assembled enough manpower and other resources to make an attempt.

In September 1804, Baranov rendezvoused in Sitka Sound with the Russian naval vessel *Neva*, commanded by Iurii Lisianskii, and a large contingent of Russians and Alaska Natives, primarily Kodiak Islanders, mustered from the colonies. Determined to reestablish a Russian-American Company presence on the sound, he approached the Tlingit village and fort at the site of present-day Sitka to negotiate, but found them abandoned. The residents, fearing a retaliatory attack, had withdrawn to a new fort at the mouth of Indian River, where shallow water made it difficult for Russian vessels to come within firing range.

After determining that the Tlingit really were absent and not simply waiting in ambush, Baranov went ashore to lay claim to the Tlingit fort *Noow Tlein* on present-day Castle Hill, renaming it Novo-Arkhangel'sk. From that position of strength, the Russians provoked a confrontation with a Tlingit canoe observed in the vicinity, and in the ensuing peace talks demanded that the Tlingit give hostages and cede the area. When the Tlingit leaders refused, Baranov attempted to storm the Indian River fort, *Shís'k'i Noow*. His first attack was repulsed, but the following day the *Neva* opened fire and the fort's occupants agreed to resume negotiations. Over the course of the next several days the besieged Tlingit delivered some hostages and released a few prisoners, then slipped away in the night,[1] abandoning the fort and the immediate region. Baranov promptly had the fort razed and burned, and withdrew to *Noow Tlein* and the adjacent village *Sheet'ka*, where he intended to establish his new post (Baranov 1979:142; Lisianskii 1812a:17-29, 1814:154-162; Khlebnikov 1973:46-49; Dauenhauer and Dauenhauer 1990; Thornton and Hope 1998:33, 39-43). With winter approaching and apprehension of Tlingit retaliation still high, Baranov wasted no time in erecting the structures deemed most essential to the settlement's survival. According to his biographer, "[t]he first building put up near the site of the fort was one needed for storage. Almost a thousand trees were felled to make a stockade, and a small plank cabin was built for the Manager. A bell tower and watchtower were built with surrounds of sharpened spikes, protecting the fort from hostile onslaughts by the Kolosh [Tlingit]" (Khlebnikov 1973:49-50).

One hundred and ten Russians and some seven hundred Native workers lived and worked at Novo-Arkhangel'sk that first winter. Though such a large population greatly taxed the food supply and the workers suffered real shortages in provisions from mid November to mid February, much was accomplished. By the end of April 1805, Baranov could report:

> We had fair success with building and with the exception of the fort and barracks, which is just started, we had built quarters for the administration, warehouse for the food supplies, where we keep the trading goods too, a kitchen, brewery, bakery, bathhouse, blacksmith shop, locksmith's[2] workshop, copper



Map 1 A section of the chart "Zaliv Sitka..." [Sitka Sound, surveyed under the supervision of Fleet Captain and Cavalier Iurii Lisianskii, 1805], from the unpaginated volume of charts and drawings that accompanied Lisianskii's description of his voyage aboard the ship *Neva* (Lisianskii 1812b). Note the beacon (*maiak*) on an islet to the left of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, and the small symbol labeled "Koloshenskaia" below the name Novo-Arkhangel'sk. The latter apparently represents the Tlingit fort (*Koloshenskaia krepost'*). (Rare Books Collection, Rasmuson Library, University of Alaska Fairbanks.)

> foundry and quarters for the skilled workers, which are now being completed. (Baranov 1979:142)

Intensive construction continued throughout 1805. By November, when the Russians had been in residence for just over a year, visiting dignitary Nikolai P. Rezanov found the core of the settlement in place, if not yet entirely habitable:[3]

> There is a lighthouse on one of the islands...The fort is placed on a high rocky promontory, or *kekur*, extending out into the bay. On the left, half way up the hill, stand enormous barracks with two sentry boxes or turrets for defensive purposes. Almost the whole building is built of wood good enough for shipbuilding, on a foundation of logs and cobblestones, with cellars. The building is on a slope and the foundation reaches the water. Close to the barracks is a building containing two stores, a warehouse and two cellars. Next to it is a big shed [*balagan*] for storing food supplies, built on posts, and under it a workshop. Facing the fort and next to this shed is a goodsized warehouse [*sarai*] and a store connected with it built of logs and facing the sea. The wharf is between this warehouse and the fort. To the right, at the foot of the mountain, is a building containing a kitchen, a bath and several rooms for company employees. A big log blacksmith shop nine sazhens long and five wide [ca. 62 by 34.4 ft or 18.9 by 10.5 m] is built in three sections on the shore. In the middle section are three forges, in the other two sections—work shops. Then comes the barn for the cattle. On the hillside above these buildings is another bathhouse. Beneath the fort is a temporary log house five sazhens long and three wide with two rooms and a porch. I have one of these rooms and the two ship apprentices the other. I have enumerated to you many buildings but the men were living in tents till the first part of October. As soon as a roof is placed on a building, they move right in. There are some broken down Kolosh [Tlingit] yurts in which live the native workers and Kadiak Americans.
>
> We live quite crowded here, but the winner of this land [Baranov] lives in worse conditions than any of us. He lives in a sort of plank yurt, which is so damp that the mildew has to be wiped off every day. The shack is full of holes and with the continuous rains it leaks like a sieve. (Rezanov 1979:153-154)

* * *

Several of those present at Novo-Arkhangel'sk in its first year of existence contributed to the cartographic and pictorial record of the settlement. Iurii Lisianskii, commander of the *Neva*, remained on site for only about a month after the Tlingit retreat before sailing to Kodiak for the winter, but returned in the summer of 1805. Over the course of his ten-week stay (22 June to 1 September 1805) he directed the charting of local waters and took an interest in local affairs. His chart of Sitka Sound clearly marks the location of a beacon on an islet beyond the end of Japonski Island and the site of the Tlingit fort he had helped capture (Map 1). He is also credited with at least one sketch of Novo-Arkhangel'sk; it served as the basis for an engraving that appeared in the published account of the *Neva*'s voyage (Figures 1a, 1b). A second sketch of Novo-Arkhangel'sk is likely also his work (Figure 2).

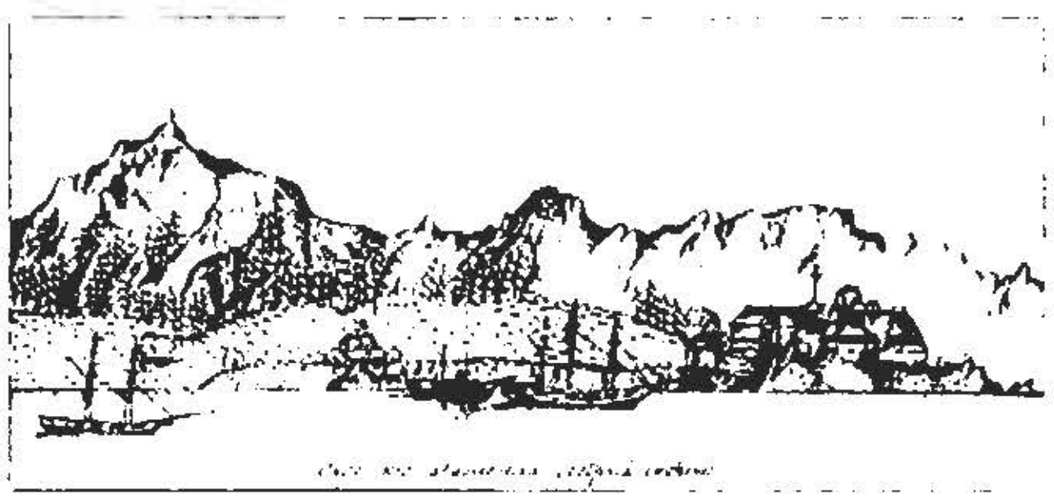


Figure 1a. "Vid Novo-Arkhangel'ska severnoi storony" [View of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, north side]. Unsigned drawing in India ink dating to ca. 1805, from the manuscript journal of the round-the-world voyage of the sloop *Neva* (1803-1806) under the command of Iurii F. Lisianskii. An engraving based on this drawing (Figure 1b) attributes the sketch to Lisianskii himself. (Limestone Press files; original in RGAVMF, Fond 870, opis' 1, delo 2622, list 66; previously published in Fedorova 1973, Plate 5.)

An engraving based on a sketch by Georg Heinrich von Langsdorff offers a similar view of Novo-Arkhangel'sk (Figure 3). Slightly later in time than the Lisianskii sketches, it depicts additional structures and fencing at the far right. Langsdorff, a naturalist and physician who accompanied Nikolai P. Rezanov on his inspection tour of the colonies, resided at the settlement from 26 August 1805 to 25 February 1806 and again from 9 to 19 June 1806, when he sailed for Petropavlovsk, Kamchatka.

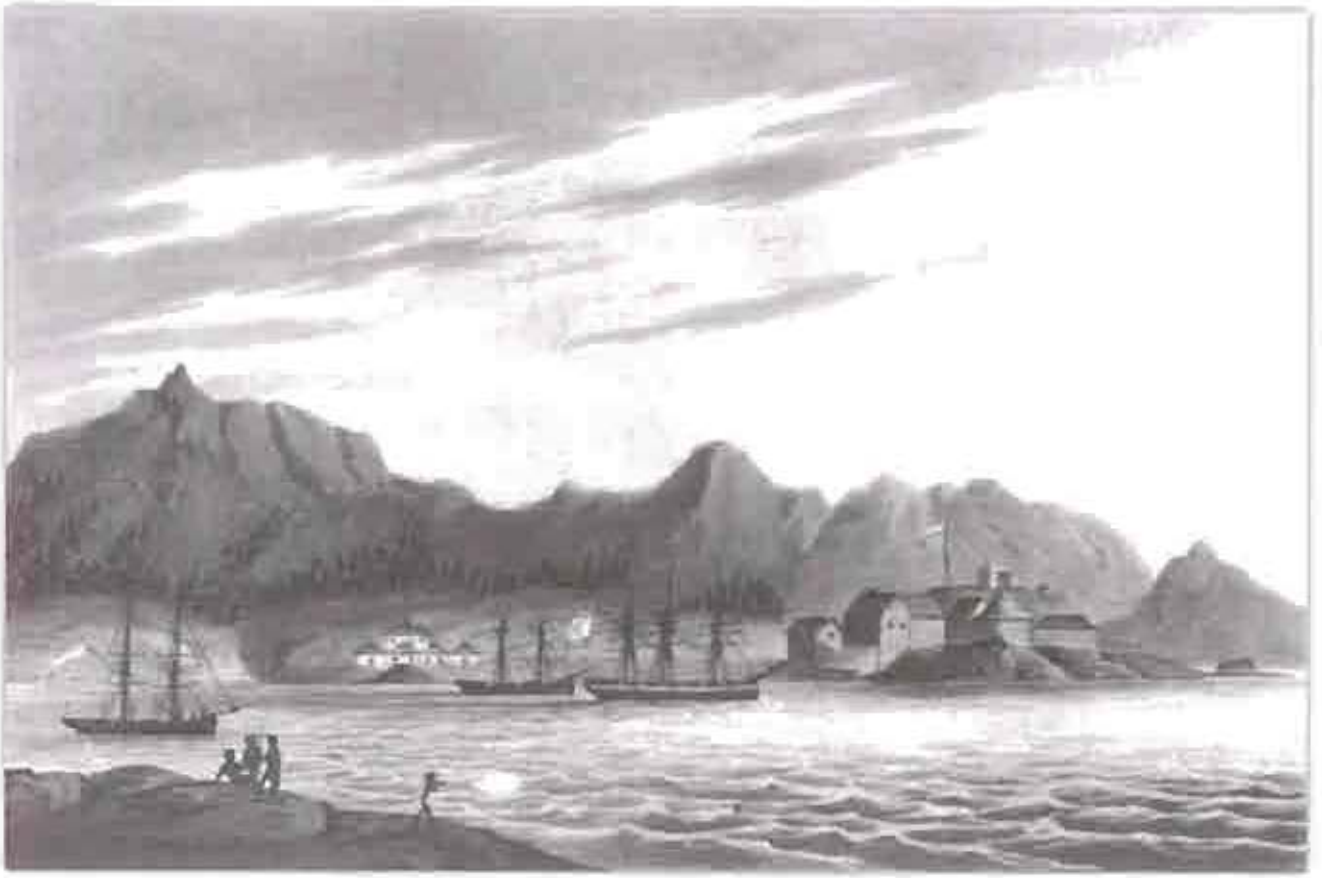


Figure 1b. "Harbor of New Archangel in Sitca or Norfolk Sound." Engraving by I. Clark based on a drawing by Captain Lisiansky (Figure 1a). (Lisianski 1814:218.)

Complementary to the Langsdorff engraving is the earliest known plan view of Novo-Arkhangel'sk (Map 2). This unsigned plan, rendered in pencil, pen, and watercolor, is among a collection of drawings assembled by Langsdorff for use in an account of his voyage around the world in the years 1803-1807, but was not published in that work. As there is no reason to doubt that it is contemporary with the other items in the collection, it is considered to date to 1805 or 1806. The draftsman and annotator is thought to be Ivan P. Kornikin or Kornikin, who accompanied Nikolai P. Rezanov to the colonies in 1805 in the capacity of shipwright. He arrived in Novo-Arkhangel'sk with Rezanov on 26 August 1805 and remained there until his departure as ship's carpenter aboard the *Juno* on 23 July 1806 (Pierce 1990:252).

A comparison of the Langsdorff engraving with this plan view, with a plan view reliably dated to 1809 (Map 3), and with a sketch by Nikifor Chernyshev thought also to date to 1809 (Figure 1), raises questions as to whether the plan attributed to Kornikin really is contemporary with the scene depicted in the Langsdorff engraving, and whether Langsdorff accurately depicted the settlement as it was at the time of his stay. The most obvious differences between the Langsdorff engraving and the "Kornikin" plan are (1) that the plan shows many more structures atop Castle

Figure 2. "Novo-Arkhangel'sk v severozapadnoi Amerike. Zapadnoi storony" [Novo-Arkhangel'sk in northwestern America. West side]. Unsigned drawing in India ink, dating to ca. 1805, from the manuscript journal of the round-the-world voyage of the sloop *Neva* (1803-1806) under the command of Iurii F. Lisianskii. The vessel in the foreground has been identified as the *Neva* (Bolkhovitinov 1999:449, note 6). (Limestone Press files; original in RGAVMF, Fond 870, opis' 1, delo 2622, list 37.)

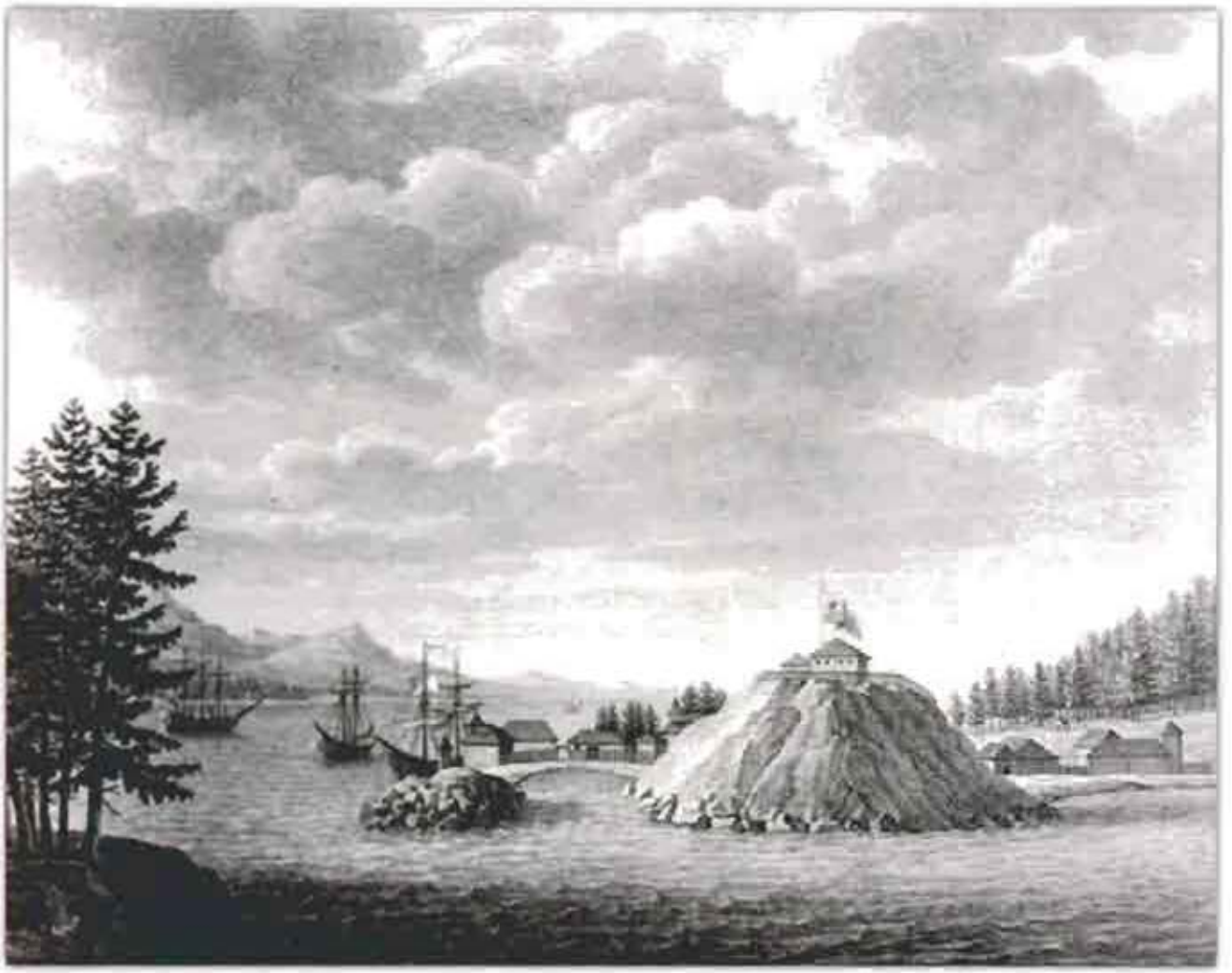


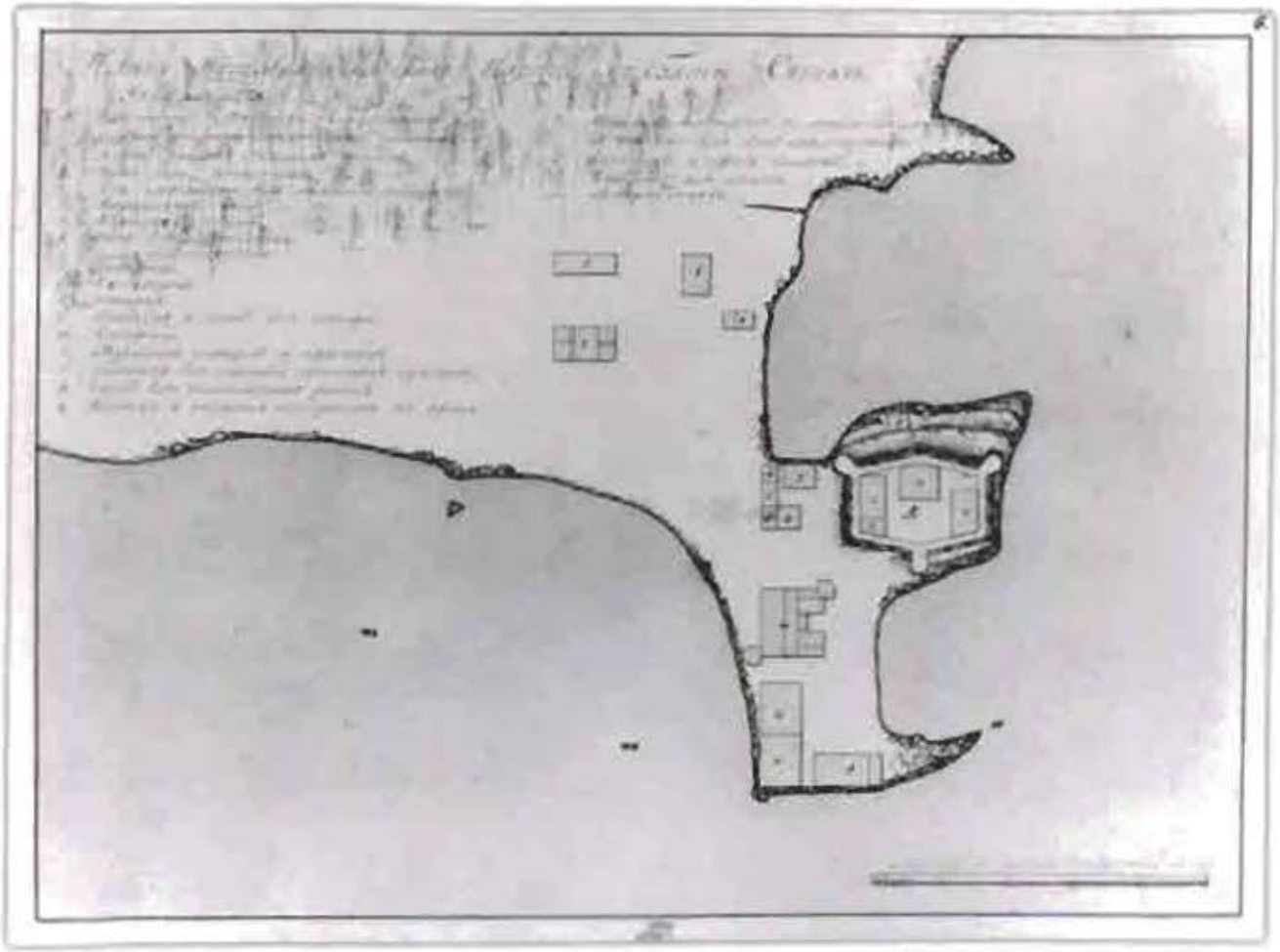
Figure 3. "Ansicht des Etablissements der R A Compagnie in Norfolk-Sound oder Sitcha" [View of the establishment of the Russian-American Company at Norfolk Sound or Sitka]. Engraving based on a sketch made by Georg Heinrich von Langsdorff in 1805/06 (Langsdorff 1812, facing p. 76). The artist comments: "In the foreground is the fortification hill. At its foot, to the right, is a bath house along with housing for craftsmen. On the left, somewhat hidden by the hill, is part of the large fortified casern [barracks]. Next to it, on a spit of land are the storehouses. In front of them is the small inlet used as the main landing spot for the outpost. Behind the hill along the shore are several buildings for the Aleuts, a kitchen, a smithy, the house of the locksmith [metalworker] as well as other men" (Langsdorff 1993:271).

Hill than does the engraving and (2) that the fences depicted to the right and left of Castle Hill and the watchtowers visible at the far right and near left in the engraving are all absent on the plan.[4] In fact, the Langsdorff engraving much more closely resembles the sketch by Chernyshev and the plan of 1809. The "Korinkin" plan does correspond well to Rezanov's description of the settlement's condition as of November 1805, quoted above. Could the changes have occurred in the seven months remaining before Langsdorff's departure? Or could later information have been incorporated into Langsdorff's sketch and the engraving based on it? We cannot answer these questions based on the materials at hand, but raise them for future researchers to consider.

In 1808, a scant four years after its founding, Novo-Arkhangel'sk succeeded St. Paul Harbor, Kodiak, as the colonial capital. Despite the settlement's expanded administrative functions, a comparison of the "Korinkin" plan (Map 2) with the plan of 1809 (Map 3) reveals only minor physical changes in its core area, that is, Castle Hill and the area around its base. Most notable are the addition of a defensive palisade between structures at the base of the hill and removal of storage facilities from the hill's top. With space in the core so limited, it is not surprising that most of the new buildings lie outside it, protected by yet another new palisade. Nor is it surprising that what appear to be garden plots and, judging from Chernyshev's sketch, a livestock pen lie even farther out. Two structures

identified beyond the outermost palisade as a "house for visiting Kolo-hi [Tlingit]" and a "mud-walled hut [*mazanka*] for trade with the Koloshi" are indicative of a rapprochement between the Russians and the region's natives, if only for the purposes of trade.

A chart of Sitka Sound "compiled from a survey conducted in 1809 by naval officers" still shows the location of the "old Tlingit fortress" at the mouth of Indian River (Map 4). The version reproduced here was published in 1822 to illustrate Vasilii M. Golovnin's account of a voyage undertaken in 1817-1819, but Fedorova (1979:172-173) convincingly argues that it is based on a manuscript chart compiled by Ivan F. Vasil'ev in 1809.[3] Golovnin had two opportunities to verify Vasil'ev's chart on site, once in July 1810, when he visited Novo-Arkhangel'sk aboard the *Diana*, and again in July and August 1818, when he was there aboard the *Kamchatka*. In 1810, finding all the points he checked to be precisely recorded, Golovnin concluded that the remainder of Vasil'ev's chart was also likely accurate and "added his plan with very few changes to my atlas" (Golovnin 1961:329, quoted in Fedorova 1979:172). Subsequently, in the chronicle of his 21-day stay in Novo-Arkhangel'sk in July and August of 1818, he reported that he and his crew "took the opportunity to verify the main parts of the chart of Sitka Bay and the harbor, prepared by navigator [Ivan F.] Vasiliev, and found it very accurate" (Golovnin 1979:122). Golovnin's proposed atlas was never published, but the chart of Sitka Sound appeared in his account of the *Kamchatka*'s voyage.

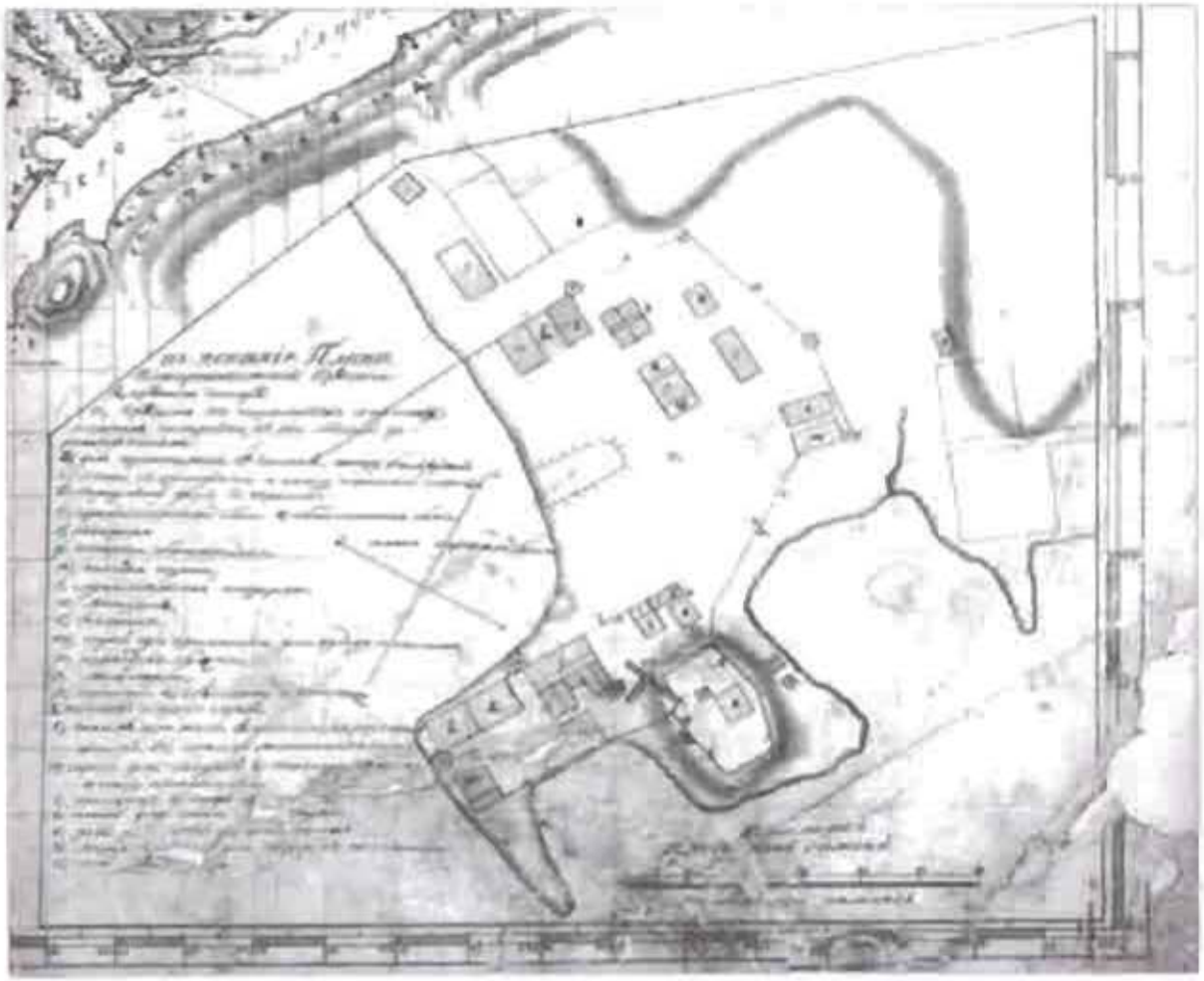


Map 2. "Plan Novo-Arkhangel'skago porta v bukhte Sitkhe" [Plan of Novo-Arkhangel'sk Port in Sitka Bay], ca. 1805/06. *a*-fortress, surrounded from the inner and outer sides with wooden walls, between which is an earthen embankment; *b*-house for the commander; *c*-two stories for storing goods; *d*-guardhouse; *e*-powder magazine; *f*-bathhouse for the commander; *g*-public bathhouse; *h*-bakery; *i*-kvass brewery; *k*-cook house [kitchen]; *l*-storehouse and cook's quarters; *m*-barracks; *n*-store for goods and supplies; *o*-shed [*tsaligan*] for storing provisions; *p*-shed [*sarai*] for carpentry; *q*-blacksmith's shop and bakery, temporary; *r*-blacksmith's, metalworker's, and coppersmith's shops with quarters for those craftsmen; *s*-cowherd [*skotnik*] and other outbuildings; *t*-kazhim or dwelling of the [Native] Americans. (Original in Honeyman Collection, Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley, #1963.002:1037 fiALB; courtesy of Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley.)

Fedorova notes that the version of the chart published by Golovnin appears more polished and precise than Vasil'ev's manuscript, but she does not indicate whether details such as the location of the Tlingit fort are among the features that were added. This is an important point because one would like to know whether the old fort site was still so visible, or still so important to the Russians, that it would be purposely marked on a chart in 1818, or whether the fact that the site is marked might merely be a meaningless carryover from an earlier version. Unfortunately, published photographs of the manuscript chart (Alekseev 1970:145, 1975:213) are too poor to allow one to resolve the question without seeing the original.

* * *

From 1809, we skip ahead nearly a decade to the first letters in the Russian-American Company Records collection that deal with construction and site use at Novo-Arkhangel'sk. Fittingly, the earliest pertinent letter reports the consecration of a church in the name



Map 3. "Plan Novoarkhangel'skoi Kreposti" [Plan of Novo-Arkhangel'sk fortress]. Inset on the manuscript chart "Karta zaliva Sitkha so vsemi lezhashchimi v nem ostrovami, opisana i sochinena shturmanskim 14-go klassa pomoshchnikom Vasil'evym v 1809 godu" [Chart of Sitka Sound with all islands lying in it, described and composed by navigator's mate 14th class Vasil'ev in 1809]. *A*-fortress on hill; *a*-fortress on lowland with other structures, all surrounded by a wooden stockade; *B*-manager's house, two-story, downstairs a billiard room; *C*-shop with goods, and downstairs a powder magazine; *D*-guardhouse; *d*-gate; *E*-manager's bathhouse; *e*-public bathhouse; *F*-bakery; *g*-public cook house; *H*-private kitchens; *J*-employees' barracks; *K*-store; *L*-sheds [*balagany*]; *m*-shed [*saraĭ*] where rigging for vessels is stored; *n*-watchtowers; *O*-soap works; *P*-blacksmith's shop; *Q*-metalworker's shop; *v*-coppersmith's shop [*kotel'nasi*]; *S*-cowherd [*skotnik*] and other outbuildings; *t*-kazhima or dwelling of [Native] Americans, Kodiak Aleuts; *U*-kazhim of Fox Islands Aleuts; *W*-shed [*saraĭ*] for baidaras; *Z*-office upstairs and hostage quarters downstairs; *1*-well; *2*-shipyard with vessels; *3*-quarters for eminent people; *4*-house for visiting Koloshi [Tlingit]; *5*-mud-walled hut [*mazanka*] for trade with the Koloshi; *6*-[illegible]. [Additional notation written over the symbol indicating cardinal directions], harbor protected by boom. (Limestone Press files; original in RGAVMF, Fond 1331, opis' 4, delo 133; previously published in Fedorova 1973, Plate 10.)

of the saint for whom the settlement itself was named, St. Michael the Archangel. It was erected in 1816 in time to receive the community's first resident priest, Aleksei Sokolov, who supervised completion of the church's interior and consecrated it in March of 1817.

Although the initial volume of outgoing correspondence in the collection begins with the letters for 1818, they contain little specific information on construction or other land use in the vicinity of Novo-Arkhangel'sk (Pierce 1984), and most of the correspondence for 1819 is missing. There are, however, two letters dating to the first half of 1820 that summarize much of what was accomplished at the settlement in the preceding year. For that reason, they are included in this chapter rather than the next.

The letters mention the completion of only two new construction projects between April 1819 and May 1820: a wharf and a section of palisade. They are more interesting in what they convey of conditions at, and the day-to-day functioning of, the colonies' capital and principal port. Relations with the Tlingit were still uneasy and sentinel duty occupied a considerable number of workers, but, of necessity, tasks such as haying and timber cutting had to be pursued in areas beyond the protection of the fortress. Aging structures, many of them dating to the first years of the settlement's existence, were in need of major repair or replacement. The shipyard was busy with vessel repair and maintenance, and with construction of small craft. And at the various workshops, artisans and laborers produced items for local and colonial needs.

Figure 4. "Vid Rossiisko-Amerikanskogo selenia v Sitkhinskom zalive s vostochnoi storony. V Amerike" [View of Russian American settlement in Sitka Sound from east side. In America], artist [Nikifor] Chernyshev. This drawing is glued under Vasil'ev's chart of Sitka Sound, dating to 1809 (see Map 3), and is thought to be contemporary with it (Fedorova in Khlebnikov 1985:251, note to p. 65; cf. Alekseev 1970:145). (Limestone Press files; original in RGAVMF, Fond 1331, opis' 4, delo 133; previously published in Fedorova 1973, Plate 9, and Khlebnikov 1985:65.)

* * *

To the Main Office of the Russian-American Company under the Highest Protection of His Imperial Majesty, from Aleksei Sokolov, priest of the Archangel Church of the American Company's colonies on American shores.[1]

In No. 512 of 7 October 1815 it pleased the company's Main Office to beg of me information on the condition of the church of God, etc., on my arrival in Sitka on Baranof Island. I have the pleasant duty and honor to report to it that, on my arrival at Baranof Island's Novo-Arkhangel'sk fortress in the environs of Sitka on 7 September 1816, I found a newly built, rather spacious and skillfully done two-story chapel. Soon after, through the zealous orders of the chief manager abiding here, Collegiate Councilor and Cavalier Aleksandr Andreevich Baranov, it was completed with every decoration proper for a temple of the Lord, and likewise [was furnished] with a vessel, paten, and star newly made of silver with gilding, and with other necessities. On 18 March of this year it was consecrated in the name of Archangel St. Michael with the appropriate rites, on which I hasten to congratulate the Office. And, I cannot remain silent and fail to report with due gratitude the favors shown me by benefactor Aleksandr Andreevich Baranov, the local manager; we are supplied abundantly and sufficiently with everything from him.

In addition to the provisions allotted me by the company for my maintenance, not to mention his personal donations out of his own property, at the beginning of my stay it pleased him [Baranov], and others following his example, to honor [me] with a voluntary collection of a considerable sum, against which I was allowed to take various things from the local shop for me and my family's sustenance. And in addition to everything mentioned above, he had the kindness to assign me a salary of 600 rubles per annum. Reporting on this to the Office, I remain, with my heart filled with gratitude and with the most pleasant expectation of a response.

Priest Aleksei Sokolov

1 June 1817
Baranof Island
Sitka
No. 2

• • •

No. 27, 15 February 1820[7]
[Chief Manager S. I. Ianovskii] To the Main Office. Report.

On preparation of the brig *Il'mena*, on 30 July 1819 I yielded the port to the office manager, Mr. Kiril Timofeevich Khlebnikov, with instructions under No. 397, which the Main Office can see in my protocol. At that time 135 men in all remained here. Among that number were 100 Russians, counting prikashchiks and officials, and the remainder consisted of Creoles, native workers [*kaiur*], etc. Of this number 15 were sick, and 18 were sentinels at 9 posts, besides [those employed as] watchmen, artel workers, office workers, etc. After [subtracting] that number, no more than 30 men remained in common labor, including carpenters but excluding the artisans in various trades.

The principal, and dangerous, work remained the mowing of hay. It is dangerous due to the fact that, out of such a small number of people, it is unsafe to detach [any] from the fortress because our enemies (the Koloshi [Tlingit]) always watch for such chances. At the port we had to repair the *Fortuna*, make mountings for cannons, build a ship's boat [*shliupka*] and do various other odd jobs, repairing buildings and roofs, [work by] sawyers, etc. There were no vessels here other than the *Otkrytie* and the *Zlatoust*; on the former we put 10 cannon, two of them wooden,[8] and on the latter two carronades and two falconets. These vessels were placed in the most advantageous places for defending the fortress.

I expected that the sloop *Konstantin* would arrive no later than mid August. By the end of that month the [hunting] party, too, was supposed to return. But it was impossible for me to wait for them lest I be too late [to go] to the Fur Seal [Islands; the Pribilofs], the more so as we first had to stop without fail at Unalaska to deliver cargo bound for there, for otherwise we could not fit all the cargo from the Fur Seal [Islands]. And so, between fear and hope, I decided to leave Novo-Arkhangel'sk and, having waited until a favorable wind, we went to sea on 3 August.

At that time of year in the sea here, the winds usually blow westerly and southwesterly. With such winds we struggled a whole month and arrived in Unalaska on 5 September. In the course of this voyage there was not a single storm and the weather for the most part was good, although with rather fresh contrary winds. Beginning a little to the west of the meridian of Kodiak, we trended below the fiftieth parallel. I have heard that some mariners have encountered signs of land at this parallel; therefore, we, too, tried to observe it, but noted nothing.

• • •

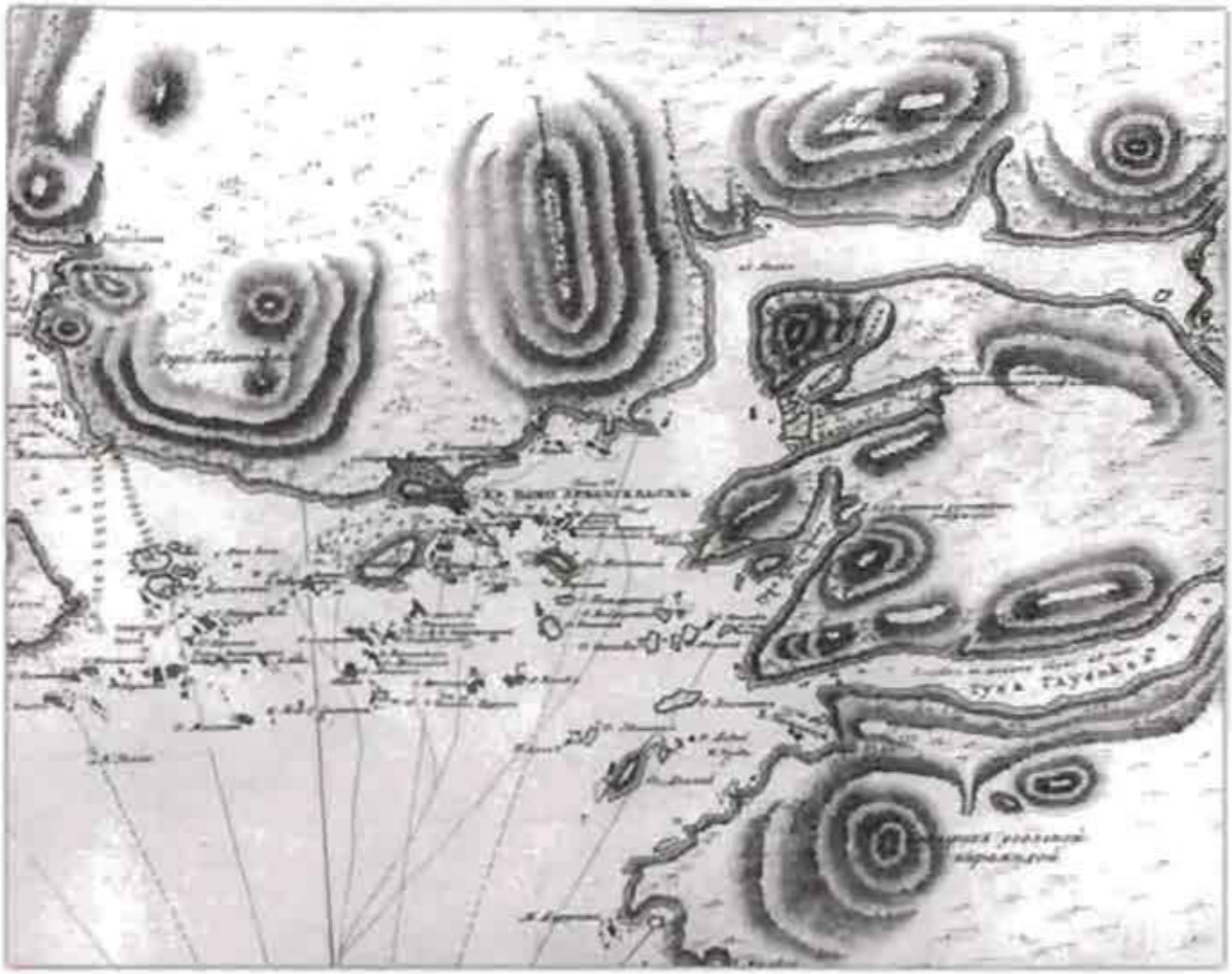
No. 85, 7 May 1820[9]
[Chief Manager S. I. Ianovskii] To the Main Office. Report.

I have the honor to report to the Main Office on work at Novo-Arkhangel'sk since departure of the galiot *Rumiantsov* [for Okhotsk in April 1819].

In the harbor a new wharf of three pier footings[10] was built. It is erected in such a manner that vessels, having pulled up, can directly load and unload. A hoisting machine for heavy burdens is built on it so that two men can lift a barrel of 30 puds [ca. 1080 lb or 491.4 kg]. The large longboat [*barkas*] begun earlier has been completed and now a new one of the same kind has been begun. Four oar-propelled vessels and five small boats [*lodki*] for fishing and for transporting sentinels to vessels standing in the roadstead were built. Built for the fortress were two new gates. By the *Amethyst* a new palisade was built and astern a floating cheval-de-frise or booms.[11] New mountings [were made] for cannons and carronades, and the roofs of houses and houses themselves were repaired. The Aleut kazhim tumbled down altogether, but another shed has been allotted for them. The barracks is very unreliable; it has now been repaired, but I do not think it will last two years. The stores are also dilapidated and in general it is necessary to begin all construction anew. I fixed up an old house for the priest.

On the *Fortuna* 26 new ribs were installed between the previous ones, and all new interior sheathing. We reinforced it with riders, breasthooks, and hanging knees and sheathed it with false sheathing and copper. The masts and spars and rigging are all new.

On the *Konstantin* 10 new ribs were installed in place of those broken on one side, all new interior sheathing was laid and part of the exterior sheathing [was replaced], several patches were installed in the deck and near the binding strake [*barkhout*] and also new masts and spars. On the *Il'mena* a whole new deck of yellow cedar [*dushnago lesu*], [1 wd. illegible;



Map 4. A section of "Karta zaliva Sitkhi..." [Chart of Sitka Sound, located on the Northwest Coast of America, with indication of the entrance to the principal Russian-American Company settlement, called Novo-Arkhangel'sk...compiled from a survey conducted in 1809 by naval officers]. Depths in sazhens. This chart is notable for its indication of the location of the "old Tlingit fortress" (*Starala Kolosheh. Krepost'*) at the mouth of the Indian River (*R. Koloshenka*). (Golovnin 1822, at end of volume; Rare Books Collection, Rasmuson Library, University of Alaska Fairbanks.)

possibly planksheers], and in places new waterways, bulwark and handrail [were installed].

On the *Golovnin* there is all new rigging. The *Chirikov* and *Finliandiia* required little repair. In the whole year there were procured 350 spruce trees, 130 yellow cedar, up to 200 knees,[17] some applewood for clubs [*dreguški*], boughs for traps, etc., and 6 baidarka keels and sternposts. At the workshop the coppersmiths cast 4 bells, 2 rudder hooks, 12 teapots, 20 pans,[18] and 24 pots,[19] besides minor articles for vessels.

At the blacksmith's one new galley stove [was made] and two old ones were repaired for houses, and 5 iron stoves, bolts, nails, axes and various articles for vessels [were made].

The metalworkers cleaned all the old guns and pistols that could be repaired and old rusty locks were cleaned and repaired, ten jacks were repaired, and they worked on augers and files, etc. The joiners made three cupboards for the library, did finish work in the cabin aboard the *Fortuna* and the *Baranov*, and [made] several new frames for windows. In addition, people were employed in preparing charcoal and firewood, in putting up food, in transporting grain to Slunakov [at Ozerskoi redoubt] and flour from there, in putting up hay, and in assignments aboard vessels. Two coopers repaired old barrels and [made] up to 35 new ones. Two people were engaged in making soap, two in baking biscuit, four at the spinner's shop, eight as sawyers, two with the pulley-making shop, two in mak-

ing seines, and two in making candles and wicks. There are always 20 sentinels at the fortress and vessels, and sometimes more, besides watchmen. During the infection for about a month and a half we scarcely worked because all were ill.[15]

Now installed in the church is a new iconostas of mahogany (from the *Fortuna*'s former masts and spars). Eight columns of the Doric order with appropriate decoration have been turned. The whole time the number of sick has been no fewer than ten men every day. There you have an accounting of the people in Novo-Arkhangel'sk other than the cooks, artel workers, scribes, various [store] keepers, etc.

* * *

NOTES

[1]Lisianskii, in both the Russian and English editions (1812a:27-29, 1814:161-162), states that the retreat occurred the night of 6-7 October, which Dauenhauer and Dauenhauer (1990:20) interpret as the date by the Julian calendar, equivalent to 17-18 October by the Gregorian (modern) calendar. Khlebnikov (1973:49), however, states that it occurred the night of 25-26 September. As he very likely used Lisianskii as one of his sources, it may be that he assumed Lisianskii's date to be in the Gregorian calendar and subtracted eleven days to derive the equivalent Julian date. It is not clear which date is correct; we can only say that the fort was abandoned some time in October.

[2]While the Russian word *slesar'* can mean "locksmith," it also has the more generalized meaning of "metalworker," an artisan who works small metal items with drill, file, and cold forging. The latter translation more appropriately describes the duties of such workers in Russian America.

[3]See Langsdorff's vivid, if biased, description of the horrendous living conditions found at Novo-Arkhangel'sk in 1805/06 despite the fact that an impressive number of structures had been erected (Langsdorff 1993:52-54).

[4]The fence or palisade to the left of Castle Hill does, however, appear to be present in one of the sketches from the manuscript account of the *Neva*'s voyage (Figure 2).

[5]"Karta zaliva Sitkha so vsemi lezhashchimi v nem ostrovami, opisana i sochinena shturmanskim 14-go klassa pomoshchnikom Vasil'evym v 1809 godu" ["Chart of Sitka Sound with all islands lying in it, described and composed by navigator's mate 14th class Vasil'ev in 1809"], RGAVMF, Fond 1331, opis' 4, delo 133.

[6]Records of the Russian-American Company, Correspondence of the Governors General, Communications Received (hereafter, CR), vol. 1, folios 10 - 10 verso.

[7]Records of the Russian-American Company, Correspondence of the Governors General, Communications Sent (hereafter, CS), vol. 2, folio 6 verso.

[8]Cannon made of wood were real weapons, if of inferior quality. They were bound with iron rings for reinforcement (Brokgauz and Efron 1897:202, entry for *orudie artilleriiskoe*).

[9]CS, vol. 2, folios 23 - 23 verso.

[10]*Srubot*; in this context, a cribwork of logs filled with rock to serve as a footing for the support (pier) at the ends of adjacent spans.

[11]The *Amethyst,* purchased from Capt. Thomas Meek for 10,000 rubles in 1812, was at this time in use as a floating hospital (Howay 1973:92; Khlebnikov 1994a:18; Pierce 1984:138).

[12]*Krivulia*; naturally bent timber, for example, the curved part of a tree between trunk and root or between trunk and branch.

[13]*Kastriulia*; an iron or copper vessel with straight sides and a handle, used for cooking.

[14] *Kotlik*; small cast iron or sheet-metal cooking vessel, usually with a rounded bottom, slightly flaring sides, and lugs or a bail.

[15]Between September and November of 1819 the residents of Novo-Arkhangel'sk experienced an epidemic of respiratory disease that sickened many and killed more than 25. It began with a head cold with a pain in the head, followed by a dry cough and a sharp pain. A similar epidemic struck Kodiak between late October and mid December of the same year, causing at least 49 deaths. See CS, vol. 2, folios 16 verso - 17 (Ianovskii to Main Office, No. 61, 15 April 1820) and ibid., folio 24 (Ianovskii to Ushinskii, commander of Okhotsk port, No. 94, 8 May 1820).

AN UNCERTAIN FUTURE: NOVO-ARKHANGEL'SK IN THE 1820S

CHAPTER 2

Throughout the decade of the 1820s, the future of Novo-Arkhangel'sk was uncertain. As early as 1821, at the urging of former colonial chief manager Semen I. Ianovskii, the Russian-American Company's Main Office expressed a willingness to move the colonial capital back to St. Paul Harbor (Kodiak) and requested the thoughts of Ianovskii's successor, Matvei I. Murav'ev, on the topic.[1] While Murav'ev agreed in principle that the capital should be at a site more centrally located and with fewer physical and cultural barriers to expansion, he initially favored the vicinity of Port Chatham, on the southern tip of Kenai Peninsula.[2] Closer acquaintance with the region quickly convinced him that Kodiak was indeed a more feasible choice, but it also made clear that the move could not be effected immediately. Kodiak lacked sufficient office space, storage facilities, and housing to serve as the administrative and supply center for the whole of the colonies. Due to chronic shortages of skilled labor and imported building materials, the necessary construction had to be spread over a period of years, and every delay pushed the date of the move further into the future. In addition, there remained questions of whether Novo-Arkhangel'sk should be abandoned completely or merely reduced in size and status to a small outpost, and of whether and how to compensate personnel forced to leave behind their houses and gardens.

Such uncertainty posed a dilemma for Chief Manager Murav'ev (1820-25) and his successor, Petr E. Chistiakov (1825-30). On the one hand, they did not want to undertake extensive new construction at Novo-Arkhangel'sk if the settlement was soon to be largely or entirely abandoned. To do so would not only waste the resources invested there, but divert workers and materials from the construction required at Kodiak and thus delay transfer of the capital. On the other hand, until Kodiak could be made ready, Novo-Arkhangel'sk was still the seat of colonial administration and the colonies' main port, with its own immediate construction needs. Through major repairs and adaptive reuse, both managers tried to make do with the structures already existing in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, but still found themselves authorizing more new construction there than they would have liked.

When Murav'ev arrived to assume management of the colonies in the autumn of 1820, he found many of the structures at Novo-Arkhangel'sk to be in a state of near ruin. Most had been built in haste in the early years of the settlement's existence, and the region's wet climate had taken its toll. By his assessment, even with emergency repairs the barracks, the stores, all of the houses, and the greater part of the fortifications threatened collapse in the not-too-distant future.[3] In addition, a blaze that broke out in the chief manager's house at the end of December 1820 made Murav'ev acutely aware of just how vulnerable the densely built core of the settlement was to accidental destruction by fire.[4]

Of all the settlement's construction needs, Murav'ev judged housing to be the most critical. During his administration a new chief manager's house, with quarters for fifty-five employees in the lower story, was built on Castle Hill, and a new barracks to house lower-ranking employees and some officers was erected near the hill's base, apparently on the site of the old barracks. Though it is not entirely clear from the documentation available, it appears that the employees occupying the chief manager's house moved to the new

barracks when the latter was ready. Also completed were two new houses, one of them for the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office manager and the other to accommodate the hospital, pharmacy, and several officials' apartments. Near the middle of his tenure, on direct orders from the Main Office, Murav'ev turned attention to his second priority, replacement of some of the settlement's fortifications, especially for the "upper fortress" or "citadel" atop Castle Hill,[2] and in his final year he found it necessary to build a new wharf. A few other new structures of a minor nature and many stopgap repairs to the remainder of the old structures rounded out his list of accomplishments in this sphere.

Despite Murav'ev's best efforts, at the end of his administration some of the mariners based out of Novo-Arkhangel'sk still had to live aboard their vessels during the winter for lack of quarters ashore. Construction of a barracks to house them was one of the first projects Petr Chistiakov authorized on taking over as colonial chief manager in the autumn of 1825. It was sited next to the barracks Murav'ev had erected. Also demanding Chistiakov's immediate attention was the poor condition of the company's stores, where goods and supplies were warehoused. He replaced them with a large new store built on the site of three dilapidated structures, adjacent to the newer barracks.[3]

With erection of the barracks and store, all the major buildings present at the beginning of the decade within the so-called lower fortress, the fortified area at the base of Castle Hill, had been replaced. The outward-facing walls of those buildings, together with high walls or fences that bridged the gaps between structures, constituted the fortress perimeter. Chistiakov completed renovation of the lower fortress with the construction of two new walls, one connecting the two barracks and one extending from the newer of the barracks to the store.

Several of the construction needs that Chistiakov identified at the very beginning of his administration remained unfulfilled: replacement of the church, erection of a separate building for the hospital and a new building for the school, and replacement of the wall surrounding the "outer fortress," the palisaded area lying beyond the lower fortress. Construction commitments in Kodiak, as well as an expansion of administrative commitments to the Atka district and the Kurile Islands, took precedence over improvements not deemed essential to a settlement that might soon be abandoned.[4] In the summer of 1830, in his final months in the colonies, Chistiakov did, however, find the means to replace the wharf built by Murav'ev. Though only five years old, it was already in poor condition.[5]

Map 5. Enlarged detail from "Karta zaliva Sitkhi..." [Chart of Sitka Sound, with all entrances to Novo-Arkhangel'sk port, latitude 57m2¢48" N, longitude 135m13¢51" W, newly corrected from a survey of the sloop *Otkrytie* in 1820 and 1821]. Depths are indicated in 7-foot sazhens. The inscription next to the circle in the center of the figure identifies it as the mill. The inscription below the mill states merely "Fortress Novo-Arkhangel'sk." The Indian River (R. Koloshenka) is at the upper right. (Limestone Press files; original in RGAVMF, Fond 1331, opis' 4, delo 181; previously published in Khlebnikov 1985, facing p. 57.)

* * *

Two small-scale plan views of Novo-Arkhangel'sk are reproduced in this chapter. The first dates to the very beginning of the decade, 1820/21 (Map 5). It clearly shows the upper, lower, and outer fortresses, and a number of structures lying in the unprotected area beyond the fortress walls, including the mill built by Chief Manager Ianovskii in 1819/20. Not shown is the Tlingit settlement that would soon spring up outside the fortress walls along the shore facing Japonski Island.

Figure 5. Panoramic view of Novo-Arkhangel'sk. To the left is the back side of Castle Hill, topped by the chief manager's house and the wall of the upper fortress. Visible immediately to the right of Castle Hill is part of the lower fortress, and, beyond that, part of the palisade encircling the outer fortress. Still farther to the right is the church. The artist is thought to be Alexander Postels; if that is correct, the view dates to June/July 1827. (Limestone Press files, cropped version, lacking the church, previously published in Khlebnikov 1994a:282.)

When the Russians captured the future site of Novo-Arkhangel'sk in 1804, the Tlingit who resided in that vicinity withdrew to a site on Chatham Strait (Dauenhauer and Dauenhauer 1990:9). Though an uneasy peace was soon established, colonial administrators continued to "prohibit" permanent Tlingit residence near the Russian fort. In 1822, however, Chief Manager Muravʹev let it be known that the ban was lifted, and the Sitka Tlingit reestablished their principal village just beyond the Russians' outer palisade (Kittlitz 1858:218, 1987:143).[7] According to one observer, Muravʹev thought it would be easier to learn of any plots and to keep the local Tlingit in check if their families and property were within range of the fort's guns (Lütke 1987:49). Interestingly, we find no direct mention of this change in policy in the correspondence preserved in the Russian-American Company records collections—letters simply begin to speak of the Tlingit in terms implying that they are much closer at hand than previously. While it may be that the policy shift was considered merely a local matter, not worth reporting to the company's directors in St. Petersburg, it seems more likely that the topic was treated in some of the correspondence that is missing.

The second plan of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, though not published until 1833, dates to about 1827 (Map 6). While the perimeters of the upper and outer fortresses are still clearly shown, the limits of the lower fortress are merely suggested by the alignment of the buildings, which do not seem to be oriented quite correctly. Strangely, this plan makes no reference to the presence of the Tlingit village, which was certainly in place by this date; a garden area is shown instead.

The six of the eight drawings of Novo-Arkhangel'sk reproduced in this chapter date to 1827. The artists were members of an expedition to survey the coasts of Russian America and Northeast Asia, under the joint command of the Mikhail N. Staninkovich and Fedor P. Lütke. Aleksandr F. Postels and Friedrich H. F. von Kittlitz, artist-naturalists aboard

the sloop *Seniavin* (Litke), were in Novo-Arkhangel'sk for five weeks, 11-23 June through 19-31 July 1827. Later that same year Pavel Mikhailov, artist aboard the sloop *Moller* (Staniukovich), visited the colonial capital for one month, 21 September through 21 October (Old Style).

The panorama drawing purportedly by Postels shows the back side of Castle Hill as well as the church and several other small structures outside the fortress (Figure 5). One of the lithographs based on a sketch by Kittlitz also depicts the back side of Castle Hill, though from a closer vantage point and a slightly different perspective (Figure 6), while others show the church, the company store in the lower fortress, and two small private dwellings outside the fortress (Figures 7, 8, 9). Mikhailov's unfinished watercolor, based on a sketch dated 21 September, depicts the Novo-Arkhangel'sk waterfront and a number of Russian-American Company vessels in port (Figure 10).

All four of the Kittlitz lithographs were published in the atlas that accompanied the historical part of Litke's account of the *Seniavin*'s voyage (Litke n.d.). As Kittlitz explained in a footnote to the atlas introduction, he was unavailable to supervise production of the lithographs and composition of their captions, and was dissatisfied with the result. He did, however, have a hand in preparing the explanations that accompanied the atlas plates, and took that opportunity to point out the most misleading errors in the illustrations (Litke 1987:191). We have quoted portions of his explanations in the figure captions.

Two other views of the colonial capital are watercolors by an unknown participant in one of the round-the-world voyages of the naval sloop *Krotkii* (Figures 11 and 12). The *Krotkii* visited Novo-Arkhangel'sk twice, from 22 September to 13 October 1826 under the command of Ferdinand P. Wrangell and from 25/26 October to 2/3 November 1829 under the command of Leontii A. Hagemeister. A comparison of these views with those produced by Postels, Kittlitz, and Mikhailov does not resolve the question of when they were painted.

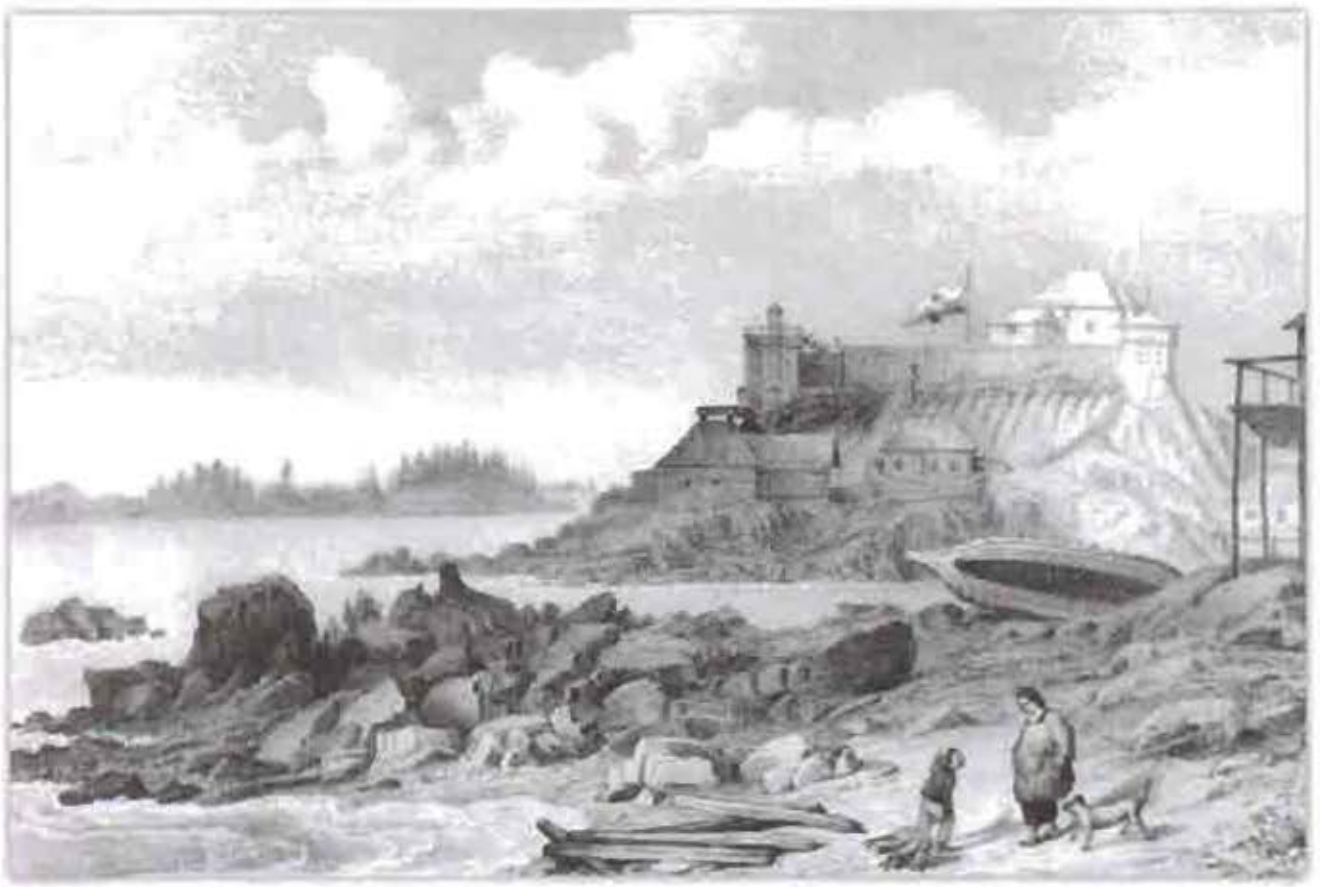


Figure 6. "Etablissement de Novo-Arkhangelsk. (Ile Sitkha.) (Côte N.O. de l'Amerique.)" [Novo-Arkhangelsk on Sitka Island, Northwest Coast of America]. Lithograph based on a sketch by Friedrich Heinrich von Kittlitz, June/July 1827 (Litke n.d., Plate 3a). The artist comments: "This view of the citadel which crowns a steep rock, is taken from outside the town; to the right can be seen part of the church which, like the fort, is built of wood; the foreground shows the place where the inhabitants of the area usually disembark" (Litke 1987:197).

Figure 7. "Vue prisé dans la colonie Russe de Novo-Arkhangelsk. (Ile Sitkha.) (Côte N.O. de l'Amerique.)" [View of the Russian colony of Novo-Arkhangelsk, Sitka Island, Northwest Coast of America]. Lithograph based on a sketch by Friedrich Heinrich von Kittlitz, June/July 1827 (Litke n.d., Plate 7b). The artist comments that this view:

> represents the interior of the town in its most populous and important place. The view, from the door of the citadel, embraces more or less the end of the only street of Novo-Arkhangel'sk worthy of the name, even though it does not look distinguished by its grandeur. It is worth looking for an instant at the church, situated to the right of the onlooker and whose interior is richly ornamented. It is, without a doubt, a Sunday, and the divine service is about to begin, judging by the somewhat careful placement of the Indian who is sitting on the rock, at the left of the first sketch [Figure 9], looking at the passers by. According to the convention made with the colony, this rock belongs to the natives; it serves as a stage from which they can regard at leisure the activity of the town and the diverse occupations of its inhabitants. It often happens that a numerous crowd of the curious of both sexes occupies the top of this rock, where they rest for hours on end, seated in silence, the body im[m]obile and squat, enveloped in the big folds of their coats and their eyes fixed on the street, which most of the time is deserted. (Litke 1987:208.)

On the basis of correspondence found in the Naval Archives in St. Petersburg, however, Fedorova argues convincingly that the paintings were made during the second visit, though she mistakenly dates it to 1830 (1971:254, 1973:357–358).[10]

* * *

From the Main Office of the Russian-American Company under the Highest Protection of His Imperial Majesty, to the chief manager of the Russian American colonies, Fleet Captain-Lieutenant and Cavalier Matvei Ivanovich Murav'ev.[11]

Leontii Andreianovich [Hagemeister] convinced [us] that in the Novo-Arkhangel'sk stores, where all things, supplies, and materials are kept, rats destroy everything they come across, gnawing through the corners to gain entrance. In consideration of this, the company's Board thinks that you will do well to forbid most strictly near Novo-Arkhangel'sk the hunting of mink, an animal that means almost nothing for the company, but that feeds on mice which they, if they [the mink] multiply, will exterminate. Meanwhile, the company's Board will send about 300 puds [ca. 9 tons or 8190 kg] of flattened lead around the world for the purpose that, in the Novo-Arkhangel'sk warehouses,

the lower walls and floors all around to at least [a height of] three-quarters of an arshin [ca. 21 inches or 53.3 cm], the ceilings and part of the corners where in other buildings there are usually cornices, and likewise the doors be carefully sheathed with that metal to prevent entrance of mice and rats, which usually gnaw through the corner of walls and doors from below and from the ceiling. One may hope that, with the application of these two precautions, it will be possible to save the grain and everything else. In appropriate places one may strew old, rusty needles, the loss of which will not be felt even if 100 rubles' worth will be used; likewise, broken glass [may be strewn about]. However, act as God advises you.

One more word: in last year's dispatches forwarded to you as copies, you will find one in which it was recommended, after catching up to 300 pairs of live arctic foxes on the Near Islands, to land them on one of the Rat Islands where they, while exterminating the large number of rats there, could themselves multiply and thus make a reliable reserve for future hunting. The Board asks you to fulfill this desire to the degree it will be possible.

[signed] Directors:
Chairman [*pervenstvuiushchii*] and
Cavalier Mikhail Buldakov
Venedikt Kramer
Andrei Severin

Manager of the Chancellery Zelenii

No. 130
10 February 1820

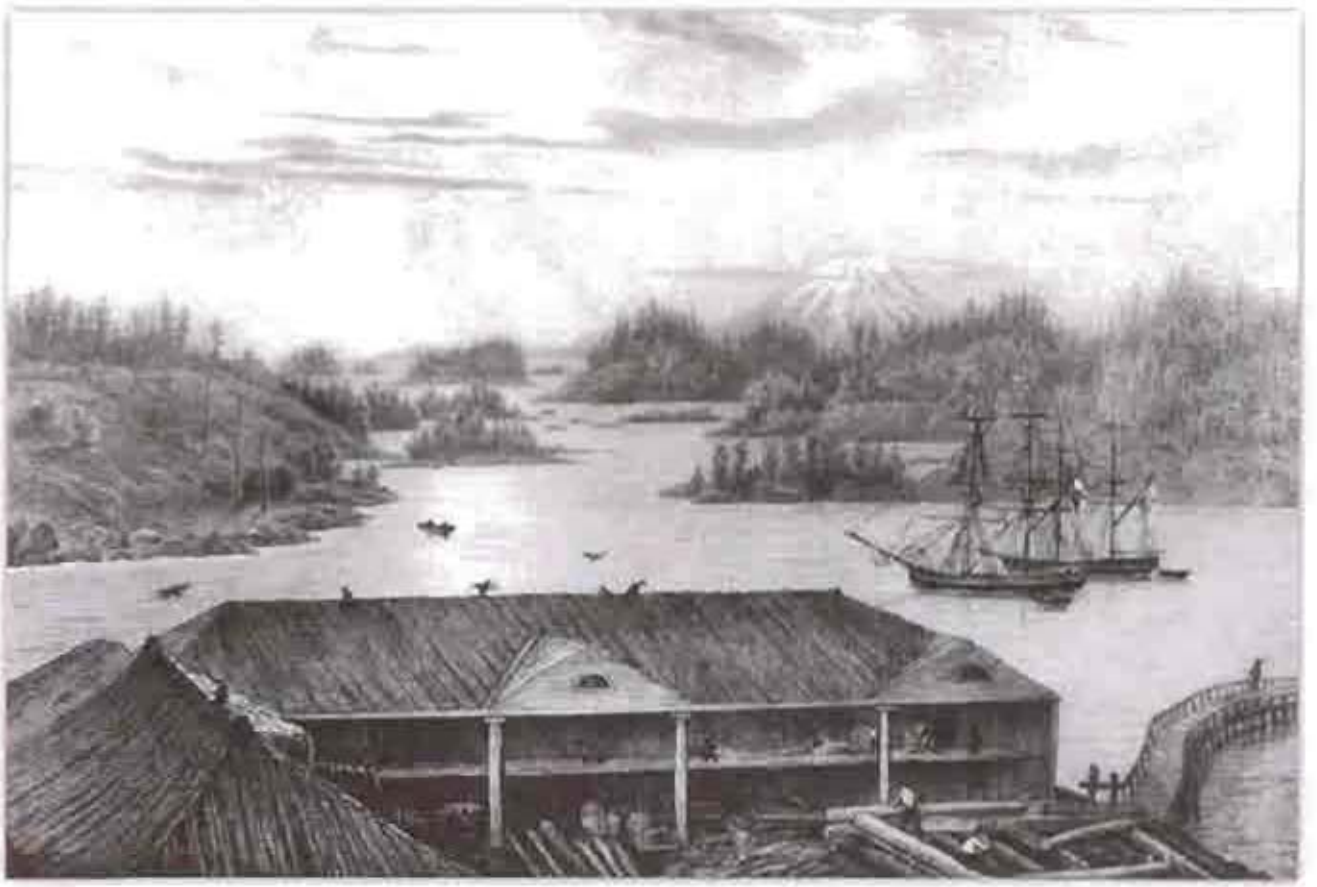


Figure 8. "Vue de la baie de Sitkha. (prise de la maison du Gouverneur.) (Côte N.O. de l'Amerique.)" [The Bay of Sitka, as seen from the Governor's house. Northwest Coast of America]. Lithograph based on a sketch by Friedrich Heinrich von Kittlitz, June/July 1827 (Litke n.d., Plate 3b). The artist comments:

> This view shows a part of the superb panorama of the sea which can be seen from the windows of the citadel. In the foreground one sees part of the courtyard of the fort enclosed by the main stores of the company. The little jetty in wood which is found to the right is used for the citadel on the side of the roadstead. The islands which occupy the rest of the picture are but a few of those which fill the bay of Sitkha, which the English call Norfolk Sound...The mountain half covered with snow which can be seen in the distance is Mount Hyacinthe of La Perouse or Mount Edgecumbe of the English (2,800 feet) which, visible at great distance, serves as a point of reconnaissance for this part of the coast. (Litke 1987:198.)

* * *

From the Main Office of the Russian-American Company under the Highest Protection of His Imperial Majesty to the chief manager of the colonies of the Russian-American Company, Fleet Captain-Lieutenant and Cavalier Matvei Ivanovich Murav'ev.[5]

The Main Office of the Russian-American Company, having received from good hands a formula for making a very durable paint for painting roofing and houses and other buildings, is herewith forwarding it to you for guidance in painting various buildings in the colonies. The paint [ingredients] will be sent on the ship *Kamchatka*.

[signed] Directors:
Chairman and Cavalier Mikhail Buldakov
Venedikt Kramer
Andrei Severin

No. 248
15 April 1820

[Enclosure to No. 248][6]
Paint for wooden roofing or walls
16 mugs [*krushek*] or 2 buckets

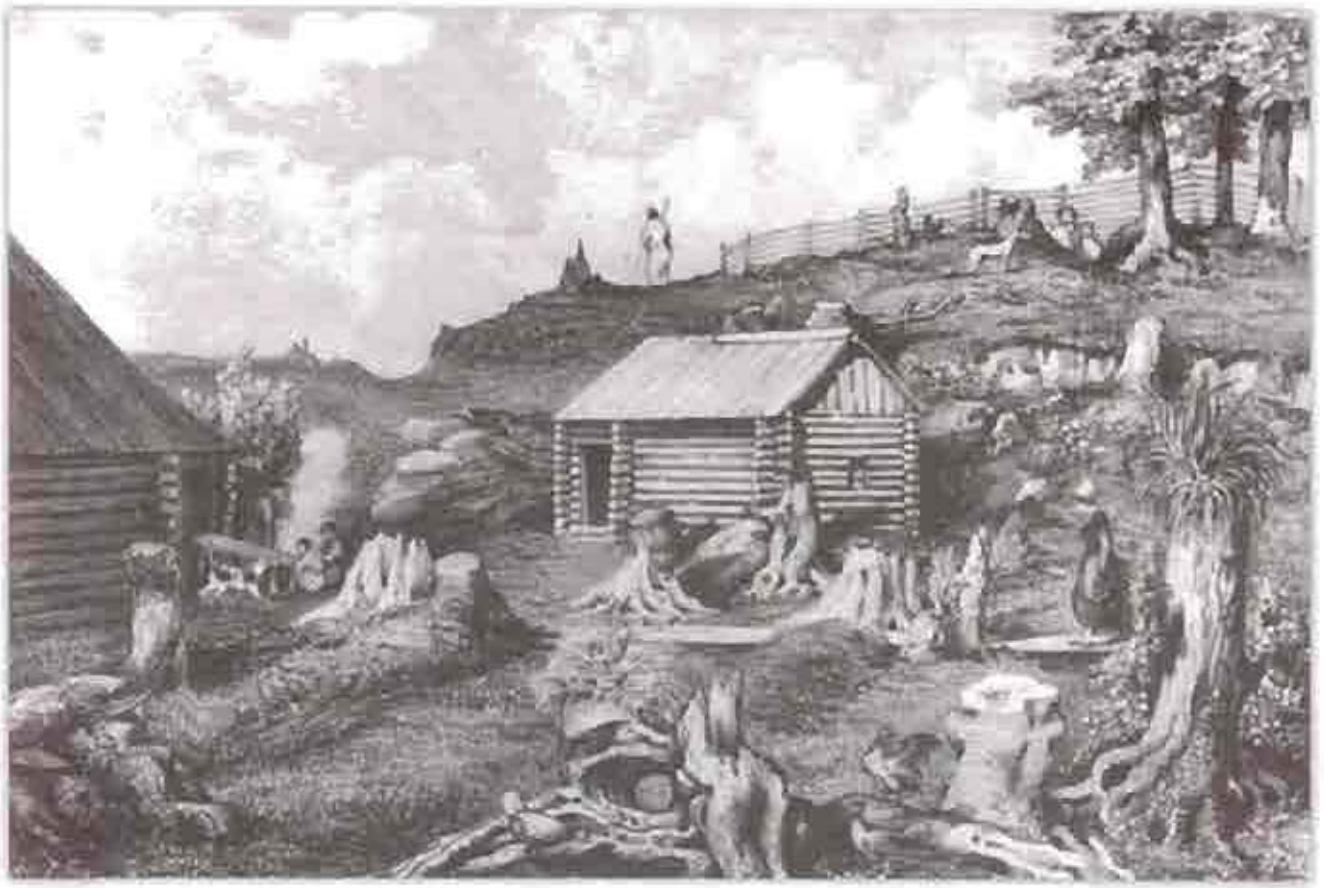


Figure 9. "Vue prise dans la colonie Russe de Novo-Arkhangelsk. (Ile Sitkha.) (Côte N.O. de l'Amerique.)" [View of the Russian colony of Novo-Arkhangelsk, Sitka Island, Northwest Coast of America]. Lithograph based on a sketch by Friedrich Heinrich von Kittlitz, June/July 1827 (Litke n.d., Plate 7a). The artist comments:

> This picture, not very important in itself, shows a habitation outside the town of Novo-Arkhangel'sk. The trunks, still standing, of a number of trees cut a long age, indicate the difficulty experienced here to destroy the forest. The pathway which winds up the hill forms the limit which, according to an agreement with the Russians, local natives are not permitted to cross over.
>
> All the individuals that one sees in the foreground are the inhabitants of the colony; those seen farther away are the aborigines of the country. Unfortunately, the national characteristics of these small figures are missing from the engraving, and changes have been made. Now it will be impossible to make up for this by notes or explanations. Nevertheless, we believe we must point out the narrow bodice and the large petticoat such as one sees here, are entirely foreign to the costume of the women of Sakha. (Litke 1987:207.)

Figure 10. "21 sentiabria 1827. Novo-Arkhangel'sk na ostrove Sitkhe" [21 September 1827. Novo-Arkhangel'sk on Sitka Island]. Unfinished watercolor, artist Pavel Mikhailov. Across the top of the watercolor are written the names of the vessels depicted; from left to right they are: *Dobroenamerenie*,[9] *Ametist* [*Amethyst*], [both beached vessels]; boat *Baranov*; *Buldakov* [in foreground, in use as a warehouse at the time]; *Fortuna* [at wharf, barely visible behind the *Buldakov*]; *Chichagov*; *Kiakhta*; *Findliandiia* [*Finliandiia*]; *Okhotsk*; Zarembo com[mander]; and *Volga* [behind the *Okhotsk*]. Visible at the far left is the edge of the Tlingit settlement. (Limestone Press files; original in GRM, Sektor risunka, R. 29010-R.II/2; previously published in Khlebnikov 1985:154-155.)

[*vedro* ca. 6.5 gal or 24.6 l] water
2 lunts [ca. 1.8 lb or 0.82 kg] green vitriol
2 mugs [ca. 13 cups or 3 l] red ocher or yellow ocher
2 mugs [ca. 13 cups or 3 l] sifted rye flour

From the two buckets of cold water, remove two mugs and dilute the flour in it. Put the remaining water with the vitriol and red ocher on the fire and when it boils add the remaining water and flour. Stirring constantly, boil the whole mass until it will begin to coat a board evenly and thickly.

One should apply this compound hot, but the roofing or wall at the time of painting should be in the shade, because if the compound is heated with the sun's rays while painting or if the walls will be heated, the compound will come off.

Cover with this compound once, and repeat no sooner than after a year, and not two times running.

Do the same if yellow ocher is used instead of red.

[signed] Manager of the Chancellery]
Zelenin

No. 1, 7 October 1820[10]
[Chief Manager M. I. Murav'ev]
To the Main Office. Report.

I arrived in Sitka on 11 September with a good wind and overcast weather. That same day I learned from Semen Ivanovich [Ianovskii] that Kiril Timofeevich Khlebnikov had left for California for grain and that he expects him with two vessels, the *Elmeza* and the *Bukhtakor*, on which up to 18 thousand puds [ca. 324 tons or 293 metric tons] of grain can be brought. I learned also that at the fortress and even in the colonies there remains a scant three months' worth of grain; that sale [of grain] has already been discontinued altogether and rations alone, of one pud [ca. 36 lb or 16.38 kg] per man per month, are being issued; and there will not be enough good flour, so of our flour, which can in no way be equated with Russian rye flour, such a quantity of course will not suffice, especially for the married and family men! And for that [reason] there was always unsupplied sale [of flour] here and many purchased three and four puds per month in addition to their ration, so the cessation of this sale seemed to all to be onerous; however, it was necessary. That is the first disappointment. I thought, along with you, that in November 1818 the colonies were supplied with grain for three years [and that] consequently, up to the autumn of 1821 I would not be in danger of going hungry. It turned out to the contrary; however, our hopes remained on Khlebnikov and on the *Bayadina*,[11] because on the *Borodino*'s bill of lading, which I received in Okhotsk, I found 1500 puds [ca. 27 tons or 24.5 metric tons] of flour for transport to the colonies.

The next day [12 September] I went ashore and hoped to find many reconstructions in the buildings and in fact I found a good wharf built by Semen Ivanovich from the corner of the warehouses directly to the west. In the north fortress Semen Ivanovich also built two new sentry boxes and two faces of a fence or palisade. The rest of the structures, such as the chief manager's house, the barracks, all the rest of the houses, the stores, sentry boxes, and palisades threaten to fall down. With uninterrupted work, engaging 15 or 2[0?][16] men, one can maintain them, i.e., prop them up and cover them, but even then, not for too long. I very much fear for the barracks and it will be very fortunate if it will stand through this winter. The chief manager's house is not much better; the rest of the structures are in the same state. One must attribute such rapid and universal ruin both to the damp climate and to the fact that all these structures were built at nearly the same time with extraordinary haste.

And so, I saw that it is necessary to rebuild the fortress almost from scratch. This will be scarcely less difficult than to build an entirely new one on a new site, because the [present] site does not allow expansion, yea prudence forbids it, and to build a new house on the foundation of an old one can be done only after razing the old one to the foundation. Having razed the barracks, where should I move the people? Before, it was very easy to supply timber, but now it is more and more difficult, not due to the fact that there is too little timber, but because that nearest the fortress and the water has already been felled, and the rest is easier to fell than to convey to the coast and then by water to the fortress. As an example, when Leontii Andreianovich [Hagemeister] was here, a fair amount of timber was felled, the nearest was delivered, and the rest of it lies there even now and it is doubtful when it will be delivered because this will cost great effort and much time. During initial construction of the fortress there were scarcely fewer than three times the people and 500 Aleuts without pay, with the latter doing the heaviest work. One cannot, and should not, expect such a thing now, for, because of that, many sources that they used without economy ran dry. Of this I will speak later.

I found that the mill, the construction of which was begun and nearly completed by Semen Ivanovich, is not only good and useful, but even beautiful. It should bring much benefit, but, dear Sirs, it is necessary to send good millstones from Russia at the first opportunity. Though there are such stones here, they are both few and poor [in quality] and it is extremely difficult to dress and deliver them. One cannot always detach 30 or 40 men from the fortress for several days, yea such missions must unavoidably halt all work; this is not a trifle because every day costs the company very dearly. At this opportunity I must note that in the papers I brought here addressed to Semen Ivanovich, I see that the Main Office refrained from sending the disassembled barrels he requisitioned, thinking that they can be made conveniently at Ross because there is oak timber there. There is timber and they can be made, but by whom? There are not very many Russians there. Of those who know this trade, it is doubtful one could recruit even two, [and] to send [any] from Sitka is impossible because here there are [only] three coopers, who are constantly busy with repairs alone; however, in order not to mix many topics in a single report, I will close now.

* * *

No. 6, 7 October 1820[17]

[Chief Manager M. I. Murav'ev] To the Main Office. Report.

As I reported to you, the fortress has nearly fallen down, other than two new watchtowers on the *kekur* [Castle Hill] or in the citadel and two faces of the palisade in the same place. The rest threatens to crumble, but the artillery is in fairly good repair, if it were not so intermixed, i.e., placed in one and the same watchtower and for a single purpose are [guns of] 4-, 3-, and 1-funt caliber, or if a small falconet did not stand next to a large carronade. This does not resemble the European or even the Asiatic [method of deployment]. It is true that the fortress was built, so to speak, haphazardly, and due to that none of the watchtowers stand where they should, except for the citadel ones. And it is also armed haphazardly or by chance, and due to that they emplaced such cannon as it was possible to deliver, and not such cannon as should have been emplaced. It is bad that the cannon are of foreign caliber because if the ball should be exhausted, it is difficult to deliver it from Russia and perhaps foreigners will not give us any, and if they do they will charge very dearly (it is necessary to note that in Russia they cast ball of Russian caliber). Of course, some mounts should be repaired and others painted and the cannons tackled, but these are things and expenses that are unavoidable anywhere from time to time, and in the climate here even more often. The arsenal is in one of the watchtowers on the mustering ground [*platsdarm*] (that is what I have named this place; it is not entirely according to [the science of] fortification)

and is built in excellent order. It is true there are many expensive guns that are not good for anything and which one cannot give to anyone because here no one will give the price for them.

I write my remarks as I think, and the Main Office will of course excuse me certain expressions, but will demand directness and frankness, because from whom can it learn the truth if not from me. And I, having assumed this obligation, gave an oath to God to betray neither honor nor my conscience. I hereby have the honor to report to the Main Office.

* * *

No. 9, 17 January 1821[9]

[The beginning of this letter was found to be missing as of 16 April 1942. It is from Chief Manager Murav'ev and is presumably addressed to the Main Office.]

...population is decreasing, debauchery is increasing, debts are unavoidably growing and the company should include them in lost capital. People who have become accustomed to a way of life not their own are becoming acquainted with new needs, with new habits, the impossibility of satisfying them inspires in them a feeling of destitution, and from this arises grumbling against the company and indifference toward families, which increases their laziness and carelessness (if these vices can increase in them). You of course will please note that it is not only the Aleuts who lose through this, because the company's surest capital consists in the inhabitants of the Aleutian chain and Kodiak.

In order to increase income it is necessary to decrease expenses. The former is not always within our power, but if someone will say that to leave Sitka means to lose irretrievably all the capital used on this establishment and not to enjoy the fruit of so much work, so many misfortunes and even bloodshed, is it really necessary to increase outlays without any benefit just because there have already been many outlays? And what is to be done about the fact that these labors, these misfortunes and even bloodshed brought nothing more than new outlays, new labors and dangers, and perhaps threaten new bloodshed? The fruit is bitter, and must we really nibble it just because it cost us dearly? If they will say that in Sitka we are closer to the sea otter hunt, this is a false consideration. When we will have enough sailing vessels, then from Kodiak one can send an incomparably larger party to the straits [of the Alexander Archipelago] and arrive when and where they do not expect us. Consequently, the Kolosh will not manage to prepare for attack. Now they always know when a party is being dispatched and often guess where it is being sent.

Perhaps they will say that if we will leave Sitka, then someone of the Europeans will take our place and take possession of our industry. This apprehension will be in vain because no one wants to settle and saddle himself with great expenses, much trouble, and even danger, and not receive any profits. When we do not find profits, then no others, lacking aid from

Figure 11. "Vid Novo-Arkhangel'skoi kreposti s SW storony" [View of Novo-Arkhangel'sk fortress from SW side]. Watercolor by an unknown participant in the round-the-world voyage of the naval sloop *Krotkii*, October/November 1829. x-Kolosh [Tlingit] settlement in which there are 1,000 to 1,300 people; xx-vessels of the Russian-American Company; xxx-sloop *Krotkii*. (Limestone press files, original in RGAVMF, Fond 1331, opis' 3, delo 61, list 21; previously published in Fedorova 1973, Plate 11.)

Figure 12. "Vid Novo-Arkhangel'skoi kreposti na ostrove Sitkha s vostochnogo bol'shago reida" [View of Novo-Arkhangel'sk fortress on Sitka Island from the eastern greater roadstead]. Watercolor by an unknown participant in the round-the-world voyage of the naval sloop *Krotkii*, October/November 1829. (Limestone Press files; original in RGAVMF, Fond 1331, opis' 3, delo 61, list 19; previously published in Fedorova 1973, Plate 12.)

the Aleuts, can gain anything, either. On these shores there are many such sites as Sitka, but no one is settling, though some do trade; it will be the same then. It is undeniable that before, there were important reasons to settle in Sitka; now a reason does not exist, yet the activity continues.

That, dear Sirs, is my opinion on this place [Sitka]. I got it from reviewing the local circumstances, from the experience of my predecessor, and from the advice of the venerable Kiril Timofeevich [Khlebnikov]. But, you will say, whither should we move? On Kodiak I do not know a convenient site. Three Saints Harbor is inconvenient—there is no timber there. Pavlovskaia Harbor is cramped, it is not so convenient to deliver timber, and food is even more of a problem—and so where?

Please turn your attention to Kenai Bay [Cook Inlet]. At its entrance on the right side is Chatham Harbor [Port Chatham], named by the British, where our Aleksandrovskaia fortress was. Having glanced at Mr. Vancouver's chart, you will see that the harbor is most excellent. It does not freeze over in the winter, the fish run is large, there is much timber, there is no danger from the aboriginal inhabitants, and if the site is sufficiently spacious to build a fortress, shipyard, and settlement, then one should not wish for better than this. There one can spread out without fear, unlike here in Novo-Arkhangel'sk port, where, with every new house on the outskirts,[35] dependence on our savage neighbors increases.

True, our fortress [in Sitka] is perhaps beyond danger, but can one not fear that they will kill someone as they killed two Russians in the middle of the day, without reason, near the fortress and under the cannons of the *Kutuzov* when Leontii Andreianovich [Hagemeister] was here?[36] Thus passed unpunished, and to do otherwise would be to shed blood without any gain, because it is no comfort that for one Russian there should fall 10 Koloshi, a people that considers revenge a duty and a virtue, a brave people that has guns and does not have immovable property. Such a people is dangerous because, other than life, it has nothing to lose. We must always be on guard, the fortress in siege, and work involuntarily goes slowly; how much does the company lose from that?

Our fortress has almost fallen down, it is necessary to build entirely anew, there is nowhere to live and now is the very best time to move. If it were up to me, I would set to work in the spring. The more we put it off, the more we lose. Meanwhile, I must build here without fail because I cannot hope to receive an answer [from the Main Office] in less than two years, and there is absolutely nowhere to live here. Not only can I not house the school, hospital,[37] or some charitable institution even poorly, but there are not even barracks for employees or apartments for officials or workshops or stores, and I cannot implement your command that employees not live aboard vessels in the wintertime.

That is an entirely unexaggerated description of our main colony. How much unavoidable confusion does its remoteness from the other, very stable colonies cause? How many incomparable advantages are presented by Kenai Bay, which is located near and

even in communication with the Aleutian chain and, what is more, on the mainland coast, near still untouched fur hunting grounds that are as if foretold to Russians in their heritage? The surrounding peoples are quiet, mild, and obedient. They are not at all acquainted with firearms and probably will not possess them for a long time, because the Russians will not give [firearms] to them and foreigners do not have the possibility of selling them [there]. They willingly provide native workers [*kaiur*], and, especially given the present regulations, one will not have to remove Aleuts from their homeland where they, hunting land animals for their own benefit and that of the company, will not require support, and the chief manager will be in the center of his domain, and there are many, many other advantages which I pass over here in silence.

This year in the spring I will go to Kodiak and will without fail stop at Kenai Bay in order to investigate on the spot the conveniences of that region, but now I will send you some information received from there so that you could understand the advantages of that region. I will end this report entreating you, dear Sirs, to heed these my ideas. Having rejected some splendid but perhaps unfeasible proposals, and being moved by patriotism and the philanthropy that has always governed you and with a view toward the true interests of the company, concentrate your establishments, cease spreading out, and thus more reliably consolidate your domain for the benefit of the native inhabitants and yourselves.

Supplement

Chatham Harbor on the right side at the entrance to Kenai Bay lies with its long axis from east to west. It has a rather good entrance, because far before reaching it one can find depth and in a sudden calm one cannot be subject to disaster from the current. The depth and bottom in the harbor itself are of the best. Our Aleksandrovskaia fortress was built on a very inconvenient site at the entrance and so that, in winds, vessels were subject to choppiness. On Vancouver's chart you will see an anchorage where one of his vessels stood. There one should seek a convenient site for settlement. According to information gathered by me, through the oral testimonies of some people who have been there and according to a letter from Epifanov, the baidarshchik at Nikolaevskii redoubt, I find the following:

1. Chatham Harbor, or whatever you please to call it, is very good, rather spacious, and receives many small streams where it is very convenient to take on water. There can be no shortage of firewood, it is surrounded with mountains covered with excellent building timber, fish run in all the streams, and whales are often cast up in the vicinity. Its clear but rather narrow entrance can be defended with a good European battery. From this harbor people often reach Kodiak in a baidara in one day, consequently one should not fear a shortage of food. In the winter it does not freeze.

2. This harbor lies at the entrance to Kenai Bay and not a single vessel can pass to the bay without having been noticed from the fortress. This is necessary as a precaution against foreigners. Kenai Bay is the most abundant place in our colonies, and in the summer the harbor has unimpeded and safe communication by baidara with Nikolaevskaia fortress, near which the sea is covered with ice in the winter, but I think communication will hardly be stopped [even in winter] because it will be possible either by dogteam or on foot. Here they tell almost fabulous stories of the abundance of Kenai Bay. Perhaps one cannot believe everything, but there must be much that is true, and I will note that on the way from Chatham Harbor to Nikolaevskii redoubt on the right side there is much coal right by the coast. This is a very important discovery for our colonies, but now we can scarcely take advantage of it and one must use many, many people for this purpose. Ask Leontii Andreianovich [Hagemeister] about it.

3. In having left Sitka, we have lost nothing. For foreigners, we will remove many conveniences for local trade because they, when going about the straits [of the Alexander Archipelago], do not have all the conveniences to stock up on water and firewood, having been always in danger from the savages (whom they themselves supply with arms), and for rest and repairs there are still fewer conveniences, but in Sitka they find both. We, without violating all the rules of hospitality, cannot refuse to receive them. It is true that, through their visits, we sometimes enjoy certain advantages (especially in former times), but this will happen even then [after a move], and a vessel that has come to Kenai Bay to sell its remaining cargo must unavoidably sell it to our advantage. All these difficulties will, if not do away with, then at least decrease their desire to sail to these shores. This for [us] will be very useful.

4. The move itself should not frighten you. Here everything has fallen down and it is all the same whether to build there or here. One regrets only the mill and the new buildings still proposed by me, for I must

unavoidably build because there is nowhere at all to live and people and officers live aboard vessels, though I see that this is harmful both for the people and for the vessels. I must again repeat, the more it is postponed, the more we will lose. Here one must unavoidably build densely and this, in the unfortunate event of fires, is very dangerous, the more so because there is no place for the powder and it unavoidably lies either in the watchtowers, which adjoin the structures, or in the warehouses or in the open, and all these places are entirely inconvenient for that purpose. For the present, God preserves us, but if a misfortune occurs, the company will lose much.

That, it seems, is all I can say on this topic. Perhaps something or other has not come into my head and I do not know, later I will perhaps write more, but it seems that this is enough. Now I am sending you an extract from a letter from Epifanov[21] to Kiril Timofeevich [Khlebnikov] without correcting his exact words.

. . .

No. 25, 18 January 1821[22]

[Chief Manager M. I. Murav'ev to the Main Office.]

Between 23 and 24 December, on the eve of Christmas Eve at 12 midnight, there was a fire in the citadel in the chief manager's house, and specifically, where the state sailors were lodged. It broke out from an iron stove I had ordered installed in order not to freeze them, for in this house there is only one stove in the upper story, and chance and carelessness, it seems, were the fire's cause. The alarm was great, the danger too, but the grace of God is greater still. In this instance many clothes and linens were ruined, both mine and those of [others] living in the house, dishes were smashed and furniture was broken, but, thanks to the damp local climate and the efficiency of our people, this misfortune ended with no more than that. Because they quickly extinguished the flames without having let the fire spread, on the next day all was put in order and the people live in the same place, but without a stove.

This incident gave me the means to notice much, among other things, the danger of the fortress here in time of fire due to the dense construction and given the lack of a special, separate and safe powder magazine. No matter how I think, I cannot think of how to help this burning and I suppose that in Sitka it is not possible to avoid this. With horror I watched people carry boxes of powder bags which, though covered with lavtaks [sea mammal hides], were showered with sparks, but for the time being God is gracious. About which I report.

. . .

No. 48, 28 April 1821[23]

[Chief Manager M. I. Murav'ev] To the Main Office. Report.

On 16 April the brig *Golovnin* arrived from California and, though it did not bring a full cargo of wheat (a little more than 2500 puds [ca. 45 tons or 40.8 metric tons]), with its arrival it untied my hands, so to speak. It brought the news that the crown expedition[24] was in the port of San Francisco and set out to sea on 12 February. In California there was a winter and snow such as no one remembers. All the sheep of the Spanish died, but at Ross they [the sheep] survived because they were locked up. This winter made the road entirely impassable and therefore Malvistov could not receive a full cargo. Kuskov is remaining [at Ross] until autumn, but I am truly finding it difficult [to find anyone] with whom to replace him. Shipbuilding is going very well there. By autumn they will get a new vessel done. Ivan Aleskand[rovich Kuskov] sent a fair number of Aleuts here, and for that I thank him.

I outfitted a large party for hunts in the straits [of the Alexander Archipelago], 100 or more baidarkas, under the escort of three small armed longboats [*barkasiki*] and two strongly armed sailing vessels, the *Chirikov* and the *Fortuna*. I considered such a convoy necessary because the Koloshi overtly state that they will watch the party, and our Aleuts were in low spirits. I have outfitted an expedition to the North;[25] the instructions are written and they are almost ready to set sail, which God grant. I decided upon this expedition based on the letter of the chairman of the Board of Directors, and besides, it was absolutely necessary to send the *Golovnin* to reinforce our establishment, and the *Baranov* does not cost much. I have a great shortage of mariners and blacksmiths; I am sending Domashnev away and Pometilov is not very reliable. The *Konstantin* and the vessel being built are without commanders. I ask the Main Office to supply the colonies with mariners. The *Rumiantsov* is leaving [1 wd. obscured]. It will call at Atka, will take all the furs, and will bring them to Okhotsk, and should return [to the colonies] this year.

Our winter was rather severe, cold, and the snow was heavy and lay [on the ground] a long time, due to

which work was made difficult. We put up a supply of timber, fired charcoal, built ship's boats and repaired old ones, and roofed and propped up buildings. On 8 March we began to build a new house on the *Kckur* [Castle Hill] and I think that in July it will be entirely ready and roofed with iron. All winter there was much work. There were no particular diseases and the people's health is very good. The herring came early and finished early; however, we salted enough.

From Unalaska I received from Kriukov a very incomplete report; he intentionally remains silent about much and I am dissatisfied with him. He is asking to leave and I have assigned Petrovskii in his place. Though the latter is not a great scholar, he is no worse than Kriukov and is honest, sober, and married to a Russian, which is good for morality and domestic life. Near Unalaska there are frequent earthquakes and collapses. Here is a new one on Yunashka; I am sending an extract from Kriukov's report.[26]

I have enough vessels, but neither people nor mariners are sufficient. If the *Kutuzov* went around the Horn, it should arrive in Sitka early in the spring. If it managed to go down to California and bring grain, that could be very useful; but I fear that it will have instructions similar to the *Borodino*, will arrive late, and will bring sick people because the southwest monsoon in Manila and the China Sea is very unhealthful and that, having arrived in the autumn, it will hinder our work, because there is [only] one time convenient for felling and procuring timber. But no matter what, I hereby have the honor to report to the Main Office that the *Rumiantsov* is going to Okhotsk under the command of Semen Ivanovich [Ianovskii], and will return with Prokof'ev. The *Golovnin* is going with Khromchenko, the *Baranov*, which I equipped as a tender, with Etolin [Etholen]. In the [hunting] party go Young and Tumanin, the former on the *Chirikov*, the latter on the *Fortuna*. Toward the end of May Benzheman will go to the islets [Pribilofs] and Unalaska on the *Buldakov*. He will return by August or earlier and will go to California. Because by that time the [hunting] party will have returned, he will perhaps take Tumanin there to command the newly built vessel, and they should procure grain without waiting for one another and in different ports. The *Chirikov* will come to Kodiak for me. The *Rumiantsov*, *Chirikov*, and *Konstantin* will go ashore for repairs.

I fear that for lack of people construction will go slowly, and the barracks is falling down. I do not want to repeat here my bitter complaints about the ruin of the whole fortress. I do not know how I will manage to move part of the Aleuts to Kodiak and Unalaska; however, I will try. Pray God that He preserve the [hunting] party. It is bad if something happens; the Aleuts will lose the last [1 wd. obscured] and then it will in no way be possible to put together a [hunting] party. I also fear for the islets [the Pribilofs]. They are grumbling there and one should decrease the [number of] people and with them the hunt, but this is not bad. I am now ordering them to hunt no more that 35 to 40 thousand [fur seals] and to export some from there. That year, if God helps, I myself will go to the North a little earlier and perhaps I will have to increase payment for fur seals. What am I to do with old men who can neither work nor leave? They have been refused salary, but they and their families are fed whether one wants to or not, for one cannot allow a hungry death. It would be good if one could spare them from taxes. I could not start on the charcoal kiln; there are no bricks, and not in Kodiak, either.

Everywhere they are complaining of lack of people, but how did they manage before? Here's how—there were more Russians, double the Aleuts, and what is more, the establishments were not so dispersed; and the Aleuts, without pay or contradiction, went where they were ordered, did what they were ordered, and ate what God granted. Times have changed, I do not say for the worse, just that it is necessary to change both plans and style.

* * *

No. 100, 25 May 1821[27]

[Chief Manager M. I. Murav'ev] To the manager of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, Kiril Timofeevich Khlebnikov.

Leaving for Kodiak Island for an inspection of the colony there and to visit Nikolaevskii redoubt in Kenai Bay and other artels, I leave command of the local port to you. And, as the affairs of all the colonies of the American Company flow together in the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, I ask that, should anything unforeseen happen before my arrival [return], you, knowing my intentions and enjoying my complete trust, should act as local circumstances, your prudence, and your experience dictate.

In order to express to you my intentions concerning temporary management of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port, I here propose some items:

1. Subordination, military precaution and good condition of ordnance should be unremittingly observed; you will have few people.

2. The *Buldakov* should go to Unalaska and the islets [Pribilofs], and the sooner the better; if you manage, send lumber and the people assigned by me to reinforce the colonies; I mean also the two Indians[28] for the islets.

3. As soon as the [hunting] party will return, send the *Chirikov* for me and on it send to Kodiak as many Kodiak Aleuts as you find willing, preferably the married, the sick, and the lazy; but should you find very many, make them understand that there is not room for all and send as many as space aboard the *Chirikov* will allow. Also send Ponomarkov and others, Potorochin, too; at the same time send something for Kodiak.

4. Prepare cargo for California and Malvistov should receive it, dividing it into three sorts: (1) for Malvistov personally, (2) for the Ross establishment, and (3) for the new vessel, both for equipping it and for trade.

5. Finish building the house [on Castle Hill], roof it with iron, and prepare [window] frames. Build a bathhouse for the people, on the stream. Change the supports of the *Amethyst*, repair the old buildings, build a small skiff along the same lines [as usual], put the fire-fighting tools in order, turn your attention to the [cannon] mounts, store the things brought on the *Borodino* near the shed, try to get the *Konstantin*'s anchor and if possible put it on a chain.

6. If the *Kutuzov* will arrive before my return and if it will not have any particular instructions, but is to be at my disposal, prepare it for California. Tell this to the captain and I am sure that he will try to assist us.

7. If a military vessel will arrive and should it have instructions to remain here to cruise, it would be very good if this vessel went to the straits and then to fetch me at Kodiak.

8. Haying and fishing are very important for our colonies, so do not miss the opportunity, observing caution against the Koloshi.

However, I remain in full confidence that you will do everything possible.

* * *

No. 218, 31 December 1821[29]

[Chief Manager M. I. Murav'ev] To the same [Main] Office.

On my arrival in Novo-Arkhangel'sk [from the Kodiak district at the end of August] I found that the new house [on Castle Hill] had already been roofed, but much work still remained; the old structures had all been repaired as much as possible and even the barracks itself was so repaired and propped up that it promised to stand safely through the whole winter. This year was especially fortunate for Sitka. The run of fish was extraordinary and it was a pity only that we had a shortage of salt. The yield of all vegetables and particularly potatoes was very great, for a little over 600 barrels of potatoes [total] was gathered from all the gardens, which makes more than 2400 puds [ca. 43.2 tons or 39.2 metric tons]. This is a great help and the prices for potatoes will not be higher than 15 rubles per barrel. This will seem expensive in [St.] Petersburg, but in Sitka, where last year it was 30 rubles and even 40 rubles per barrel, 15 rubles seems inexpensive here. This year two whales were cast up, which has not happened here for a long time. I pray God that in the future, too, his blessing not leave our colonies.

* * *

No. 11, 15 January 1822[30]

[Chief Manager M. I. Murav'ev] To the same [Main] Office.

On 6 December the house [on Castle Hill] was completely finished and, having blessed it, we moved into our new home. On the lower floor, 55 employees were accommodated very well, and my kitchen is also there; I occupied the upper story and a small mezzanine. I can say that on the whole coast of Northwest America there is not and has not been such a house, and in a house such appointments. Those arriving from Europe will see that here live Russians, and not the Spanish. Now it is necessary to start on the barracks and we are preparing lumber. I am planning to lay the foundation at the beginning of March, and next winter the people will live in new quarters. On it, too, I want to make a mezzanine on two sides and there make several apartments for officials. Very much needs to be built in Sitka. The new house is roofed with iron, and I am planning to roof the barracks in the same way; I ask the Main Office to send sheet iron at the first opportunity. This is a most necessary thing here, how much is work facilitated; and against rats iron is the only salvation, better than lead.

In Kodiak it is necessary to build a new church and in the spring I will send both a plan and people there. I have chosen a site for it, and they are stockpiling lumber. I fear only that there will be no one to serve them. The Kodiak church has considerable

funds and consequently some expenses can be charged to the church account.

• • •

No. 155, 4 May 1822[31]

[Chief Manager M. I. Murav'ev] To the Main Office. Report.

The hospital and pharmacy in Novo-Arkhangel'sk have been put in as good a state as possible through the effort and care of Mr. Bervi. They are located in the old building by the church where in many places the walls were eaten through by rats, but we bound all the corners with sheet iron and now it is very good by local standards.

The school is neither improving nor declining. I must report to the Main Office that the Lancasterian method[32] seems to me to be inconvenient here both because there is no one here to teach by [that method] and because the school building is very poorly laid out for this. Here the boys being educated have enough time to learn reading and writing without the Lancasterian method; in Novo-Arkhangel'sk they number not more than thirteen. They are maintained rather well, not so neatly as I would like but incomparably better than before. There is no time at all to teach the promyshlenniks reading and writing here.

From my protocol sent on the ship *Kutuzov*, the Main Office may see my orders [issued] in Kodiak to build pleasing institutions. On arrival of news from the Kodiak office I will not omit to report this to the Main Office at the first opportunity.

• • •

No. 167, 10 May 1822[33]

[Chief Manager M. I. Murav'ev] To the Main Office. Report.

Perhaps the Main Office will decide upon the final elimination of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, so I make it my duty to inform it of the losses to the company and to private individuals that will unavoidably result from this elimination. The company loses all or nearly all its capital consisting in real property, which comes to about 150,000 [rubles]. Private individuals also lose much in their houses, namely, up to 20,000 [rubles]. I made this appraisal based on how they sell these houses among themselves. These private houses were built with permission of the colonial government, and this government granted permission based on the will of the Main Office and on the Act of instructions [*Akte nastavlenii*], by which even a poor promyshlennoi [promyshlennik], having received permission, devoted all his time free from company work to this construction. It is obvious how dearly he must value his labors, and it is for that [reason] that they sell houses, shacks, and bathhouses to one another for such a price.

If the Main Office wishes to act magnanimously and compensate all who are losing from the elimination of Sitka, then the total loss will reach nearly 170,000 [rubles], not counting the loss of time in moving to Kodiak and work on construction there. This payment would be not only magnanimous, but fair, because if it were not for their houses, the company itself would necessarily have had to build in order to house the people. How crowded it was even with these houses is shown by the fact that last winter and this I resorted to renting quarters from private individuals. I include the *Otkrytie* and the *Amethyst* among the real property because they cannot be moved to Kodiak.

• • •

No. 173, 22 May 1822[34]

[Chief Manager M. I. Murav'ev] To the manager of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, Kiril Timofeevich Khlebnikov.

In accord with the will of the Main Office, I am leaving aboard the brig *Buldakov* for Unalaska and the Northern Islands [Pribilofs] for an inspection of these colonies. The fortress, command, and all business I entrust to you. I have informed each and all of this with my order and proposal to the office. Judging from your caution, activeness, and knowledge of local circumstances, I am quite sure that all business in Novo-Arkhangel'sk will as much as possible run for the best. There remains for me only to explain to you the manner in which I would like to conduct work at this port.

First and foremost, caution and vigilance in the watchtowers; there should not be many cannon powder bags in the lower fortress. Commanders should see to the good repair of their vessels, but in case of an alarm, [every]one should assemble as stated in my order. You will not have sufficient people to man all posts; all places in the upper barracks should be occupied. The *Otkrytie* is strongly armed; no fewer than twelve men should live aboard it. The *Baranov* should be in good repair.

2. Finish building the barracks and roof it with iron, repair the old buildings to the degree possible, make certain repairs in the new house [on Castle Hill]

(i.e., repair the stove, raise the sentry box, embank the earth, cut embrasures at the gate, etc.), build a kitchen a little above the coppersmith's shop, on piles and out of old boards, and add on to the cattleyard. Inspect the kazhims well and, should it be possible to empty one of them, then would it not be possible, after remodeling it, to house some workshops and the school there? Start building a launch and a skiff, for which employ the joiners. Should the [hunting] party arrive, try to take advantage of the presence of personnel and procure timber. It is necessary to raise the *Konstantin*'s anchors, which lie in the local roadstead.

3. Thomas Meek, with whom an agreement has been made, should arrive in July. It is necessary to settle accounts with him. I ordered very little sugar from him. We have very little of it and there is no great hope of receiving it around the world, so if he will have extra, one can buy up to about 200 puds [ca. 3.6 tons or 3.27 metric tons]. However, if you find something advantageous for the California trade and if it will be possible to buy it, then one should not miss the chance.

4. If the *Volga* should arrive with a full cargo of grain and if the news should be auspicious, i.e., if no great difficulty will be foreseen in receiving grain in California, then immediately send the *Volga* with grain to Kodiak, where it should deliver [its cargo] and return again to Novo-Arkhangel'sk with the Kodiak furs. On that account, I am leaving orders here for the Kodiak office. I mean that this dispatch should be made only when all is quiet and peaceful around the fortress. In that case, send to Kodiak the people I have assigned.

5. If the company vessel should arrive from St. Petersburg in my absence, and if it will not have particular instructions, prepare it [for dispatch] to California for grain, and should I not return for a long time, send it there.

6. Should military vessels arrive, try to find out their instructions, give them the aid possible, and try to get them to wait here for me.

7. Put up a supply of fish and hay and again I repeat, have the usual caution.

• • •

No. 326, 24 November 1822[35]

[Chief Manager M. I. Murav'ev] To the Main office. Report.

In making orders based on the new privileges,[36] I found in §39 that it is within my means to furnish the employees with good quarters. In Sitka, on construction of new barracks, the lower-ranking employees will not suffer need in this respect, but the officials and vessel captains still do not have this advantage; in the wintertime they live either aboard vessels or in very bad quarters. In Kodiak and Unalaska it is well for the time being, but, with an increase in personnel in Kodiak, the people will not have this convenience in the initial years, given the now nearly tumbled down structures there. However, I will do my utmost to fulfill the government's demand. As concerns supplying the colonies with everything needed, that fully depends on the will and means of the Main Office.

• • •

No. 150, 7 March 1823[37]

Russian-American Company, Main Office, to the chief manager of the Russian American colonies, Fleet Captain-Lieutenant and Cavalier Matvei Ivanovich Murav'ev. Reply to No. 11.

In reading your dispatch of 15 January 1822, the Company's board had reason to rejoice that you already live in a new house, well in order, and also at your concern for establishing other necessary buildings in Sitka and in Kodiak, making not only the place of your residence as good as possible and enviable for foreigners, but also the rest of the colonies. Iron for roofing will be delivered to you. At this opportunity, please note that flattish roofs covered with iron are, it seems, more advantageous for the Sitka buildings that steep ones, which are subject to being torn off by the strong gusts of wind that frequently and strongly occur there.

[signed]
Chairman and Cavalier Mikhailo Buldakov
Venedikt Kramer
Andrei Severin
Ivan Prokof'ev

Manager of the Chancellery Zelenii

• • •

No. 122, 17 April 1823[38]

[Chief Manager M. I. Murav'ev] To the commander of the sloop *Apollon*, Fleet Lieutenant Stepan Petrovich Khrushchov.

In scheduling you to arrive in Novo-Arkhangel'sk from California by 1 March, I had in mind not only the safety of this fortress from a gathering of Koloshi,[39] but also thought to take advantage of the presence of the sloop entrusted to you at the roadstead here for reconstruction of the east part of the fortress in the citadel and the construction of a new blockhouse. But, as you did not arrive by that time, I had to postpone these construction projects because, although the fortress was not in danger, the garrison, i.e., all those living here, were made uneasy by the Koloshi, they had to stand to arms and work was made difficult. In such a case I could not decide to open the fortress from the east side, and undertook other necessary construction [instead].

Completion of these projects, Passion Week when some workers were fasting, and the coming holidays much hinder commencement of reconstruction of the fortress, and the necessary dispatch of many vessels and the hunting party will reduce our personnel by two-thirds. Therefore, I thought it would be very good for the sloop *Apollon* to remain at this roadstead to a certain time because I supposed that the purpose of the presence of military vessels by these shores was not only cruising in the straits, but also protection of our colonies. But since you, in your letter to me under No. 134, mention, among other things, that such lingering in the local roadstead is against your instructions, then, not foreseeing any more absolute danger to the fortress from the native inhabitants and not at all thinking to give grounds for any violation of your instructions, I propose to you, dear Sir, that you prepare to sail and set out on your assignment. Hoping soon to gather information on where one may encounter foreign vessels, I will communicate this information to you immediately.[40] If the assistance of the local port or help from the company is needed, I ask you to refer to me and I will make it my duty to help you with all the means at my disposal, but I ask you to note that I have very few workers and I must prepare many vessels for departure and not stop the most necessary work.

I remain, dear Sir, your humble servant.

* * *

No. 231, 25 May 1823[41]

[Chief Manager M. I. Murav'ev] To the chief manager's assistant and manager of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, Titular Councilor Khlebnikov.

For the time of my absence from Novo-Arkhangel'sk, I entrust to your direction and command this port, in all its parts, and its command. I remain completely at ease with regard both to safety and to success in work, because repeated experience has shown me how much you always zealously maintain military precaution and discipline and, with regard to work during my absences, its success has exceeded my expectations.

You know all my proposals, but I do not consider it superfluous to note the following:

Completely finish building the new sentry box and supply it with weapons, and continue the north wall up to it. Completely finish the newly built house near town; repair the warehouses where necessary; paint all the new buildings; finish caulking the *Otkrytie* and sear it and engage in building small boats and repairing skiffs. It would be necessary to repair the wharf somewhat. Not only should you not decrease the number of sawyers, but, should it be possible, increase it. Repair the stoves and inspect them. Finish the people's bathhouse, raze the old bathhouse near town and, should time and personnel allow, build a new one. One should not miss the opportunity to put up a supply of hay and bark. I hope that shortly after my departure the sloop *Apollon* will arrive at the local roadstead. If, at that time, there will not be any troubles from the Koloshi, it is necessary to take advantage of its presence and turn all the people to delivering timber; at that time one can use even the artisans for this. The brig *Buldakov* will now begin to prepare for a voyage; it is necessary that it be in complete readiness by 1 July, having received all cargo and provisions. However, pray God that you and all the people be healthy, that the weather be favorable to work, and that there not be any troubles from the Koloshi. I remain in hope of seeing you soon.

* * *

No. 356, 24 October 1823[42]

[Chief Manager M. I. Murav'ev] To the Main Office. Report.

In its order of 17 March 1823, No. 150, the Main Office had me note that flattish roofs covered with iron are more advantageous for the buildings here than steep ones that are subject to being torn off by strong gusts of wind. Even before this command I was guided by this and a flat roof was placed on the new single-story barracks with mezzanine; the last of the sheet

iron on hand here was used on it. The newly built house of the office manager is roofed with boards. Likewise for lack of sheet iron I had to order the manager of the Kodiak office, Mr. Nikiforov, to roof with boards the church newly under construction in Kodiak, which, when I was there, was already roofed.

In this same order the Main Office expresses its will that not only the place of my residence be made as good as possible and enviable for foreigners, but also the rest of the colonies. [In response] to this I must report that only now, with the arrival of the schooner *Chirikov* from Okhotsk, have I received a small reinforcement in personnel. Before this I had to distribute people a few at a time throughout the colonies to replace those who had submitted requests for departure. With those left in Sitka, for all my effort and application to work, I could not also build quarters for all the officials, and to this time mariners live aboard vessels. What has been built new in the course of my stay here I will report elsewhere. Having received a small reinforcement in personnel, we now will soon have an extreme shortage of all materials except timber. And so, it does not depend on the colonial authorities alone to make the colonies better and enviable for foreigners, but also on the attention and care of the Main Office.

. . .

No. 37, 23 February 1824[43]
[Chief Manager M. I. Murav'ev] To the Kodiak office. Proposal.

From this office's remainder register I see that the following pigments are in the reserve store: Venetian verdigris, verdigris, green vegetable pigment, and azure. As they are lying unused and as we have need of pigments here in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, I recommend to the office that it send them all now aboard the brig *Volga* and transfer to [the account of] the office here the sum reckoned for them.

. . .

No. 269, 22 September 1824[44]
[Chief Manager M. I. Murav'ev] To the Main Office. Report.

On dispatch of all the vessels we were engaged in the following work: we repaired the stores and other ramshackle company buildings, finished building a new two-story house for the officials, built several oar-propelled vessels, prepared timber for repairing vessels, put up hay for the cattle, and we are now engaged in building a new wharf, about which I hereby report.

. . .

No. 275, 30 September 1824[45]
[Chief Manager M. I. Murav'ev] To the same [Kodiak] office. Proposal.

I hope that the office manager, Mr. Nikiforov, in consequence of my orders about preparing bricks in large quantity, has tried to implement this my will. Therefore, I recommend to the office that it send as many bricks as are ready aboard the present transport, and the more [there are], the more grateful I will be, because here house building is at a standstill for [lack of] bricks.

. . .

No. 153, 25 April 1825[46]
[Chief Manager M. I. Murav'ev] To the Main Office. Report.

The schooner *Chirikov* and galiot *Rumiantsev* have entirely given up sea duty. The former is without masts and spars and now serves as a storehouse, and the latter has been hauled ashore and will be razed this summer. The armed longboat *Platov* was not used in sea duty even under my predecessor, and in my administration it has already stood two years on shore not good for anything. About which I have the honor to report to the Main Office.

. . .

No. 345, 6 October 1825[47]
[Chief Manager M. I. Murav'ev] To the Main Office. Report.

At 2:30 A.M. of the 4th there was an alarm here due to a fire in the new bathhouse of the chief manager, but thank God it did not cause much damage, because this time there was almost no wind and, after pulling down the roof and stove of this bathhouse, we managed to extinguish it. The cause of the fire was the stove builder who laid the stove. First its foundation caught fire, and the fire made its way along the wall to the roof; however, all the walls, the floor, and

the ceiling are whole, and I will try to have this bathhouse repaired soon, about which I hereby report to the Main Office.

• • •

No. 10, 23 October 1825[48]
[Chief Manager P. E. Chistiakov] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office. Proposal.

On the account of the former chief manager of the colonies, Fleet Captain Second Rank and Cavalier Matvei Ivanovich Murav'ev, the Main Office sent furniture here from St. Petersburg for his house. Now Matvei Ivanovich is leaving the colonies and I find it necessary that this furniture be left with the house. Therefore, I purchased it on the company's account, for a sum of one thousand six hundred forty-eight rubles fifty kopeks in all. In consequence, I propose to the office that it pay Mr. Murav'ev the sum mentioned and add the furniture to household property per the appended list.

Inventory of furniture purchased on the company's account

1 divan of mahogany	275.00
6 armchairs, ditto	250.00
6 stools, ditto	187.50
1 table, oval, ditto	75.00
2 card tables of mahogany	100.00
1 writing table, ditto	100.00
1 table, large round, ditto	75.00
1 commode	125.00
9 Canton blinds	20.00
1 buffet	75.00
1 carpet	216.00
6 blinds	90.00
4 spittoons	20.00
4 armchairs, old	40.00
rubles	1648.50

• • •

No. 29, 3 February 1826[49]
[Chief Manager P. E. Chistiakov] To the Main Office. Report.

The brig *Buldakov* was inspected in the time of my predecessor and, due to its rottenness, was designated for a storehouse. Being guided by this, I ordered that its equipment and masts be removed, and in order to protect it against worm damage I added several strakes of old copper to the sheathing it had. Now it will usefully replace the *Otkrytie* because it will hold no less cargo, about which I hereby report.

• • •

No. 34, 3 February 1826[50]
[Chief Manager P. E. Chistiakov] To the Main Office. Report.

In the time of my predecessor the galiot *Rumiantsov*, longboat *Platov*, and some oar-propelled vessels were excluded from capital due to their dilapidation. Also, the old house of the chief manager was scheduled to be razed. On assuming my position, I ordered both the vessels and the house to be razed and used for firewood, which was very apropos due to the bad weather which, from the departure of the ship *Elena* [on 4 November 1825], continued all of November and frequently with strong winds, about which I hereby report.

• • •

No. 124, 8 April 1826[51]
[Chief Manager P. E. Chistiakov] To the Main Office. Report.

Although I reported to the Main Office aboard the ship *Elena* that, through the effort of Matvei Ivanovich [Murav'ev], all the necessary construction has now been done in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, I really was surprised on my arrival aboard the *Elena* to see Sitka in a completely different condition than it was when I left it aboard the ship *Borodino*.[52] Built in the upper fortress are a new blockhouse joined with another battery in place of the former paling, and the [chief] manager's two-story house, in which there are a barracks and kitchen on the lower floor and a mezzanine on one side of the upper floor. [Also built are]: a large barracks where 100 men are easily housed and above it two mezzanines where officials are quartered; a new two-story house in which the doctor's quarters, the office, and two other apartments are on the upper floor, and the hospital, pharmacy, and an apartment for the priest are on the lower; the office manager's house; a new staircase from the upper fortress, from a landing by the barracks, and between it and the two-story house a new gate and wall with a battery of two cannon; a bathhouse for the chief manager and also a large community one; and a biscuit factory which,

though small, is sufficient for the local preparation of biscuit. It is also necessary to call a "factory" the small house where the spinners live and where the machines for turning out rope are kept.

Of course much has been done, but, as Matvei Ivanovich himself notes in his letter to me, which the Main Office will please see under No. 412[53] in his protocol, being sent now, with all the work much still will remain for my successor. Therefore, on my assumption of duties I set to work on the most necessary, construction of a large store—the old ones are all so dilapidated that the goods, of which there is a notable quantity here, are from time to time subject to spoilage and loss. For this I chose the site of the old [store] called here the materials [store], and also where there was a tumbled-down sentry box and fish barabora. Its total length will be 18 sazhens [ca. 124 ft or 37.8 m], width 5 sazhens [ca. 34.5 ft or 10.5 m], two stories, each in five sections so that I hope it will house all of the other stores. One could even store wheat here more preferably than aboard vessels, where there is no way to protect it from rats, and it will not be necessary to have extra people for sentry duty. I am forwarding a plan of the house to the Main Office.[54]

For this [construction project], since the very departure of the *Elena* [on 4 November 1825] we have stockpiled timber; we cut 400 thick logs, each no less than 10 sazhens [long; ca. 69 ft or 21 m], despite the stormy weather and a rather cold winter, by local standards, for the cold is reaching 9❍ Reaumur.[55] This work went on until January, and from January to mid March no fewer than 40 to 50 men were sent into the forest to drag [out logs], very difficult work. I myself was on site; it was necessary to drag more than a verst [ca. .66 mi or 1 km] to shore over uneven ground and rocks and at times the procurement of timber becomes more difficult because there is coastal timber that is felled by them, but it is no good for construction. But now, thank God, all [the logs] have been dragged out to the coast and more than one hundred have been delivered here. In March we began to prepare the foundation and in April we laid it. I hope that it will be ready by winter.

On departure of the *Elena* we were also preparing timber for the boat that is needed for Unalaska and which I was convinced to build by Mr. Khlebnikov's notes on his inspection of the colonies in 1825. [Those notes] explain very well the difficulty of collecting walrus tusks on the Alaska Peninsula coast and of dispatching a party to Unga Island in open baidaras. I now fully feel that an insufficiency of communication by sail, which the colonies have always had, was the reason for inconveniences in the hunts and the death of people setting out in open baidaras for a rather great distance by open sea. Now a new example of such a misfortune has befallen a baidara with 60 people that was going from Adak Island to the distant small islands; nothing is known of the fate of the unfortunates.

Matvei Ivanovich of course brought this instance to the Main Office's attention, and based on it I think it necessary to have a decked sailing vessel apiece at the three main points of the colonies, i.e., at Kodiak, Unalaska, and Atka (the vessels here [in Novo-Arkhangel'sk], due to their size, are inconvenient). Kodiak has such a vessel, which supplies Konstantinovskii and Nikolaevskii redoubts, though due to its age it is necessary to build a new one, and now I have a boat for Unalaska that will be ready by July and I will send it there with lumber. It is 46 feet long along the deck and 8 feet wide and deep. It has a small cabin for the commander and another with a galley for the people; it can be managed by six men. The plan is very good; I found it here in the archive and it seems the boat will sail well. I think that by supplying such vessels I will bring a considerable advantage to the colonies; therefore, despite all the difficulties in procuring timber mentioned above, I intend to build two more boats.

Now I will turn to other construction that is necessary. The church is so dilapidated that there is no hope that it will last more than two years, although by Holy Week we will reinforce it some more—the corners have completely rotted. The hospital is out of place—for this, too, it is necessary to build a separate house. There is no school; now they live near the church any which way. The paling and sentry boxes, or lower fortress, especially near the Admiralty, are so rotten that all new is needed, although I do not propose to build new sentry boxes because the fortifications are sufficient in the upper fortress. It is also necessary to build a house—there are not enough quarters for the officials—some live aboard vessels. All this of course could be put to order more quickly if again there were not the construction of boats, because now, since November, one can figure about 25 of my best people, both carpenters and blacksmiths, have been busy with the boat. In this same time we finished building the arsenal, finished work on the *Golovnin*, which was launched in March, built a 12-oar longboat, and repaired other vessels. At Ozerskoi redoubt I added ten men; there the mill was finished, they built

granaries in it [the mill], and they made a fish weir, all new.

. . .

No. 138, 27 April 1826[56]
[Chief Manager P. E. Chistiakov] To the Main Office. Report.

On my assumption of duties I turned my attention to the school here. I very much regret that there is not a fixed place for it. I moved it near the church where the hospital was, but even there, besides the fact that it is damp and cold, it is crowded because there is a single room where the boys live and study. However, as possible, I will try soon to build a separate house where there will be an apartment for the teacher, too. I have entrusted supervision of the school to Midshipman [Mikhail D.] Teben'kov, who now teaches selected boys a course in mathematics. Mr. Teben'kov knows theory very well and through his effort and zeal they have succeeded fairly well, because now they are studying concrete numbers. I hope that subsequently these students can be used as mates to vessel commanders and at every opportunity I will report to the Main Office on their successes.

. . .

No. 334, 18 October 1826[57]
[Chief Manager P. E. Chistiakov] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office. Proposal.

For lack of quarters for officials, I bought the house belonging to retired sub-officer Osip Ivanov and Korsun peasant Iona Stepanov, both company employees, for the sum of 750 rubles. I order the office to give this sum to those employees, and if they are in debt, apply it to their accounts, and record the purchased house as company property.

. . .

No. 91, 22 April 1827[58]
[Chief Manager P. E. Chistiakov] To Sokolov, priest of the Archangel St. Michael Church.

To your letter No. 10, which enclosed an ukaz you received from the Irkutsk Consistory, No. 1387 of 20 July 1825, concerning the disfiguring dilapidation of the Lord's temple, etc., in fulfillment of which you ask me to take measures, since the local church, due to its dilapidation, threatens to collapse, I have the honor to reply [as follows]: While agreeing with you about the dilapidation of the Lord's temple here, I find that it cannot be fixed with repairs. Therefore, next year, in the summer, construction of a new church is to be begun. Due to the extremely necessary work that was under way at the port and fortress, it was impossible to get to it earlier than this. But, I also have the honor to inform you that, until construction of a new church, the necessary measures will be taken concerning the old one so that it does not tumble down.

. . .

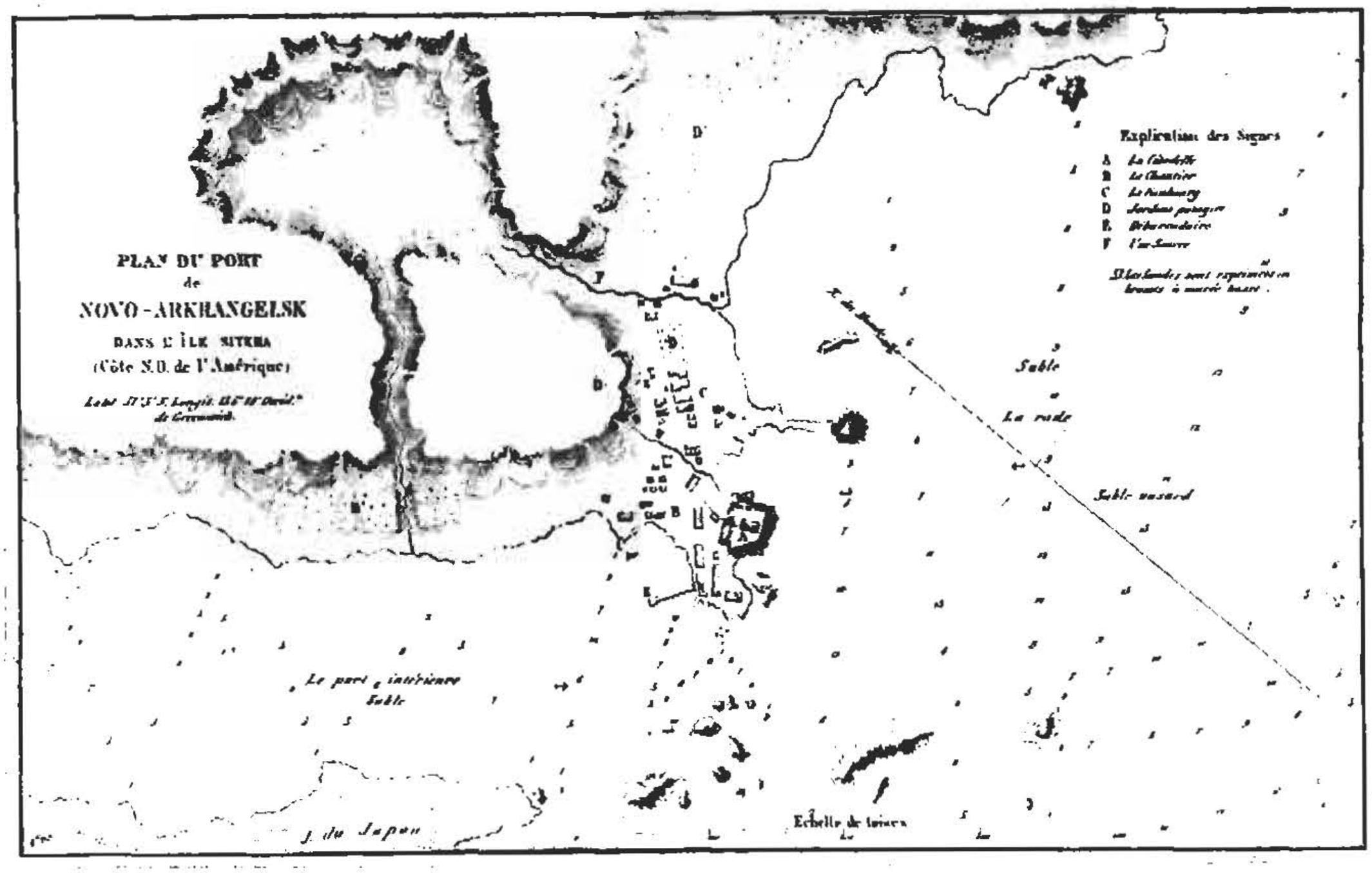
No. 118, 30 April 1827[59]
[Chief Manager P. E. Chistiakov] To the Main Office. Report.

With the departure of the sloop *Krotkii* [on 13 October 1826], the weather here became very unfavorable for the health of the employees, and constantly up to February there were terrible winds from the southeast accompanied by incessant rains and thunderclaps. Several times an earthquake was felt, and on 21 November at 5 A.M. it happened for the first time here that the mill caught fire from lightening. Part of the roof burned, but we managed to extinguish it. The local old timers do not remember such an autumn. The number of sick reached 60 men and their number has decreased only to 30. The weather affected the very Koloshi; among them many were sick and frequently they died. Our doctor attributed it to an infection, but, thank God, with the onset of summer even the sick are beginning to recover. From the appended report of the doctor,[60] the Main Office will see the number of dead we have.

. . .

No. 90, 26 April 1828[62]
[Chief Manager P. E. Chistiakov] To the Main Office. Report.

Having received the Main Office's dispatch of 15 April 1827 under No. 335,[63] I felt [appreciated] in full measure all the significance of the present sacrifice and all the future benefit to the company from a firm intention to move the establishments from Sitka to Kodiak. And as at that time the brig *Riurik*, which was being sent [to Kodiak] with cargo and to transport the party Aleuts, was in the roadstead, I, desiring speed



Map 6: "Plan du port de Novo-Arkhangelsk...." [Plan of port Novo-Arkhangelsk, Sitka Island, Northwest Coast of America] (Litke 1835, facing p. 104). *A*-citadel; *B*-yard [*Chantier*]; *C*-outskirts; *D*-vegetable gardens; *E*-wharf; *F*-[water] source. The information presented in this plan, published in the French edition of the account of the *Seniavin*'s voyage of 1826 through 1829 under the command of Fedor P. Litke, likely dates to the time of the vessel's stay in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, June/July 1827. The unattributed plan published in the atlas of Duflot de Mofras (1844b, Plate 21) is identical, with the exception that the feature names appear on the plan itself rather than in a letter-coded key. (Rare Books Collection, Rasmuson Library, University ofAlaska Fairbanks.)

in implementing the Main Office's proposal, intended to dispatch workers aboard that vessel. But having reflected on the relationship to other spheres [of activity] and having comprehended in full extent the connection of activities that have now increased with incorporation of the islands of the Atka district[61] and with the proposed establishment of a settlement on the Kurile Islands, I checked my haste because, having begun one thing suddenly and with great effort, I will again be forced to postpone the Kurile expedition and slow the other districts' construction and, thus throwing them into disorder, I will deprive the company even now of the profits being received.

With great attention, I considered my actions based on the means and circumstances in which I then found myself. Finally, in order to maintain unwaveringly all that already exists and to bring everything proposed to quick fulfillment to the degree possible, I decided to make the following orders and below I set forth the reasons for that and for what I did subsequently and communicate my thoughts on various topics on the occasion of resettlement, all of which I have the honor to submit to the review of the Main Office:

1. I did not dispatch people [to Kodiak] on the brig *Rurik* in the autumn of 1827 because it was necessary to put together a detachment of at least 25 men, and for the most part carpenters, of which, with the 81 men who arrived on the brig *Chichagov* and later on the brig *Okhotsk*, we had 50. Having detached 25 men from here, the construction begun and proposed would have had to stop, construction which is of itself, in any case, equally necessary and important. In the first place, [it was necessary] to finish building the house begun, of which half the upper story had already been raised. Constituting a wall of the lower fortress, [this house] is more necessary in the event of moving than at another time, because at times of a decrease in personnel, all those remaining must live in the fortress, and the outskirts will surely have to be demolished. And as the whole lower fortress consists of part of the new store, the new house, and the barracks, it was nec-

essary for fortification to join these buildings with a wall in which to make gun ports and to put cannon in the proper places, and thus put the fortress in a good defensive position.

2. Even before [receiving the Main Office's No. 335] I considered it necessary to build two decked boats, one for the Atka district and the other for the Kurile district, should it be needed, or for the Kodiak district where, although it has a boat now, [that vessel] is already found to be unreliable and, due to its small size, very inconvenient. For this purpose a master [builder] was convinced to remain for one year. It was not possible to postpone the construction of such vessels, due to their convenience in transporting hunting parties through the straits and the advantage of replacing larger sailing vessels with [vessels needing] a much smaller number of people, the more so as in Kodiak there is very little shipbuilding timber other than for oar-propelled vessels.

3. In September four vessels were dispatched from here, the brigs *Baikal, Golovnin,* and *Okhotsk* to California for grain and the *Riurik* to Kodiak, aboard which were crews totaling 90 men. So, if I were to detach to [Kodiak] in addition about 25 carpenters, those remaining [in Sitka] would be insufficient to carry on the above-mentioned work, to maintain sentries and for the other usual port work such as making charcoal and managing the other vessels, communications with Ozersk redoubt, etc. Finally, I would have to abandon laying in a supply of the timber which is also absolutely necessary for dispatch to Atka for construction of a church, to Unalaska and the Pribilof islands for various needs and reinforcement of structures, and to the Kurile district for establishment of a settlement, because with a move to Kodiak it will not be possible, or at least will be very difficult, to supply those places with lumber, especially at the beginning, when any timber will be required for local needs.

Thus, not having sent workers to Kodiak last year, I was in a position to implement everything proposed. I finished building the house, built two decked boats, fortified the lower fortress with a wall, and got in timber for all the districts. Also, four oar-propelled vessels were built and another 150 thick logs were delivered to the port in order to saw them here and, given the opportunity, send them to Kodiak. In fulfillment of the above-indicated necessity of sending lumber to Atka and Unalaska for construction without putting it off, this year I am sending the lumber on the old and unfit vessels *Volga* and *Finliandiia.* [Due to their condition, those vessels] would be reduced to remaining here as an irretrievable loss, but there, due to the shortage of timber, a vessel's hull and masts and spars will furnish great benefit.

The other construction proposed here, that is, the church and a new wall in place of the old one constituting the outer fortress, has been given up. Also given up is completion of the new house in the redoubt which was already under roof. With dispatch of the brig *Riurik* to Kodiak in the fall, I did not neglect, in fulfillment of the Main Office's dispatch, to order the manager of the Kodiak office, Mr. Nikiforov, to exert all possible energy toward preparing timber, authorizing him, for this purpose, to increase the number of company workers for pay. I informed him that workers are to arrive there this year, for whom, in the course of the winter, he should repair or newly construct some sort of barracks, because I knew that it was difficult there to house 25 men arriving all of a sudden.

This year, having taken into consideration the number of people on hand, having assigned [people] to postings in the districts and to vessel crews for the coming navigation season, and likewise having excluded those leaving service and departing for Okhotsk, I saw that there remained [only] the number of people absolutely necessary for the garrison at Novo-Arkhangel'sk—it is not possible to detach more than 25 men. With the onset of February, I began to prepare the brig *Riurik* for delivery of cargo to Kodiak and transport of the aforesaid 25 workers, of whom 20 are good carpenters.

Due to establishment of the main post on Kodiak, I found it especially necessary to visit there myself, both for disposition of the administrative buildings according to location and plan, and for consideration of future activities in regard to the move. As the brig *Riurik*, which was going there, could detain me both with delivering cargo and with waiting for cargo and papers there, I chose the brig *Chichagov* under the command of Mr. Etolin, aboard which, having yielded my duties to Mr. Khlebnikov, I left Novo-Arkhangel'sk on 22 February of this year and arrived in Kodiak on the 28th of the same month. On the next day the brig *Riurik* and the people also arrived safely.

On my arrival at Pavlovskaia Harbor, having inspected the settlement, I was convinced that if I sent people by winter, they would not have warm shelter and could not be provisioned with supplies, of which there were only enough for the number [of people] on hand. Meanwhile, on my orders manager Nikiforov, in the course of the winter, had cut in various places 500 logs of building timber, of which 200 had already been delivered to the harbor, and he had somehow

managed to reinforce the old barracks, which was still comfortable as summer housing for the newly arrived people. The Main Office knows the condition of the [Pavlovskaia] Harbor settlement from Mr. Khlebnikov's notes. Now there have been added only the priest's small house, the manager's small house, and a small two-story warehouse which is sufficient strictly for the Kodiak district and on Elovoi Mys [Spruce Cape] is built a new, very good mill which can grind [enough] wheat even for the whole future population in Kodiak. The other buildings, except for the church, are good for nothing due to dilapidation; therefore it is necessary to build completely new. First, I ordered commencement of construction of a house 10 sazhens [ca. 69 ft or 21 m] long and 6 sazhens [ca. 41.4 ft or 12.6 m] wide with two stories. The lower story will have a barracks for 80 men and the upper will have seven apartments for officials. I ordered commencement of construction of a store on completion of the house. I have issued a plan for both structures and a convenient site has been chosen for construction.

Now the Main Office may judge whether it will soon be possible to implement the proposed move in the present state of affairs, and especially in regard to protection of the fortress against an attack by the Koloshi, of whom more than a thousand settled near the fortress this spring and are still here now due to an unusually abundant catch of herring, not counting those situated on the islands near the harbor. The number of people remaining in Novo-Arkhangel'sk is barely sufficient to maintain sentinels, because the best people are assigned to the vessels and to missions about the districts, while the ailing, the sick and the old, but very few active people, remain here.

Therefore, until arrival of the party from Okhotsk, I cannot now detach to Kodiak more than the number of people sent. But, even if there will not be a dispatch of people [to the colonies] this year, on the gathering of vessels in the fall I will send as many more carpenters as possible with Mr. Teben'kov aboard a vessel which should winter there. He [Teben'kov], having good knowledge of construction, will see to the work under way and the vessel command [crew] will also help to deliver timber. That is all I am in a position to spare for construction in Kodiak. To my further misfortune, with the arrival of Dr. Benevskii, diseases visited us as if on purpose and there are constantly from 30 to 45 sick here. And this year measles was brought from California, so the number of sick workers has reached 60. Therefore, I daresay that no matter who was in my place, he would not be in a position to act more successfully, and that no matter what measures are taken with the present forces, I do not think it would be possible to implement the Main Office's proposal to execute the move by 1831, even with crowding [of people in Kodiak], as expressed in [the Main Office's] dispatch No. 335. The local means proposed by the Main Office, that of using the Aleuts for rafting timber, will of course be no small help toward speeding construction, but to cut and drag the timber to shore one necessarily needs Russians; Aleuts are completely unfit for that.

All these considerations force me to ask the Main Office, until the time of the completed move, not to stop sending 25 to 30 men annually to replace those leaving the colonies, i.e., to maintain the present number of people. Once having moved to Kodiak, it will very likely be possible to operate for a long time even without sending workers from Russia. I will not leave idle here the people constituting the garrison, and any work executed by them will be, so to speak, general, and not strictly for this place. I intend to build another vessel here and nothing that it will be possible to prepare to speed construction in Kodiak will be overlooked.

Knowing the significance of the company's expenses in delivering promyshlennye [promyshlenniks] to America, I dare not demand more than the aforesaid number of people, and therefore strong measures toward speeding the move are in the hands of the Main Office itself. But I must also remember that to provision even as many people as are in the colonies now is rather difficult, especially with grain. With all our efforts, we are unable to have in reserve [more grain] than for just one year in the future, issuing to the employees no more than the one pud [ca. 36 lb or 16.38 kg] of flour per month set by the company, and in addition 20 funts [ca. 18 lb or 8.2 kg] each per month on their accounts.[65]

The thing is that, with expansion of the sphere of activities of colonial management, I did not receive a special reinforcement in people compared to my predecessor—the number of Russians is the same as it was under him. And if last year a large party did arrive from Okhotsk, ten of those people became prikashchiks, assistant prikashchiks, and scribes; the remaining number of workers merely replaced those who left last year and those who are leaving this year for Russia aboard the brig *Okhotsk*.

Now to turn the Main Office's attention to the most important part regarding the move—will our bold neighbors look on it with indifference? There come to light many reasons from which quarrels must arise.

1. Many of the Russians have married Kolosh women or, keeping them, have begotten children, and will not want to part with them. Probably the Koloshi will begin to demand both the maidens and the children. Giving them up means, on the one hand, to violate natural law and, on the other, to sunder ties which are deeply felt for any compassionate person, because one must [either] commit to slavery and even tyranny children raised by Russians, [or] holding [them must be] by force. One must manifestly arm against oneself in order to reconcile these opposites. There remains the hope of buying their consent with gifts according to the custom of these savage peoples, so in this respect I most humbly ask the Main Office not to leave me [without] a decision as to whether one may sacrifice a certain sum to ransom the children and maidens.

2. The Koloshi, like all savage peoples, are envious and greedy. Having seen us leaving altogether, they will want us to leave them intact the houses and perhaps some things, about which they even now have begun to talk to me. But for us, in an economic respect, everything that can be reused in business, for example, iron from roofs, floors, ceilings, doors, jambs, and windows, should be removed. Without these helps it will take a long time to build in Kodiak because here in eight years, that is, from the beginning of the administration of my predecessor, and, one might say, with all our strength, only the most necessary was built. In a political respect, one should burn the fortifications and buildings in order not to give foreigners grounds to think that we were compelled by force to leave to the savages' use an establishment constituting great outlays for the company.

The assumption concerning the Koloshi's obstinacy is probable, and the event is unavoidable. Even now, since the time it became known to them from our preparations that were are leaving Sitka, they have become much bolder. In repelling their force with arms in case of attack, we will still have to spare them because we at any time and for various reasons may be within their borders even after the move to Kodiak and consequently, having sown discord, we will find in them still more implacable enemies thirsting for revenge. The only means to avert bloodshed in departure seems to be to keep them in fear in order that they dare not hinder work. But our own forces will be weak for such a posture, that is, to seem threatening and at the same time to engage in difficult work in haste.

Therefore, to cover our retreat it would be useful to have a military vessel here at that time, only not with a 40-man crew such as had the sloops *Krotkii*, *Seniavin*, and *Moller* which were delivering cargo here and which would not be in a position to detach anyone from such a small number of people to support our shore sentries. And those vessels themselves, due to their size, are not very frightening and will not provide much defense. Rather, it would be desirable that a frigate be sent for this purpose. But petitioning such a vessel from the government will perhaps be difficult for the Main Office—and besides, for the time being one cannot yet ask about it because, until my second visit to Kodiak next year, I cannot now definitely report to the Main Office in what year it will be possible to make the proposed move. But if while in Kodiak next summer I shall see, judging from the work done, that there will be a possibility of moving there in 1830, I will ask the Main Office's authorization as to whether I can in such a case detain the ship *Elena*, leaving it here to winter, or use it for sending after grain. Due to its roominess, it will replace two of our largest vessels and from that I will be in a position to spare additional workers to speed work in Kodiak in the autumn of 1829. In the summer of 1830 a military vessel will of necessity replace the *Elena* and also help us in the transfer of people to Kodiak. But if it should happen that in 1830 a Kamchatka military transport, too, will be here with company cargo, then it would easily be possible to do without a frigate.

* * *

No. 109, 5 May 1828[66]

[Chief Manager P. E. Chistiakov] To the Main Office. Report.

I herewith have the honor to forward a register of the buildings and gardens in Novo-Arkhangel'sk belonging to company employees and to widows who received ownership by inheritance. The values of this immovable property are noted as declared at the office when completing deeds of purchase. When moving from Novo-Arkhangel'sk it goes without saying that the company is obliged to take upon its own account the property being abandoned. There will not be a large capital loss because the greater part of the employees named in the register are in debt to the company, and their property will go in payment of their debt.

Even if one remains in Sitka, one should buy the private property into the company because it, especially for the Russians, serves more to the company's loss for the following reasons: A person having his

own house and garden who has finished his term of service, not having the means to sell for cash, finds someone willing to buy his property by transfer, as it is called here, that is, to assume his debt. There are very many such willing buyers because they hope also to sell in the same manner, with profit, to those newly arriving. Through that, the value of private property grows and the employees' debts to the company in mass do not decrease because the debts of departing employees are not paid off, but merely transferred, with an increase, to others. Not to allow someone who has finished his term of service to sell his property by transfer of course means that he will have to remain here unwillingly, because there are very few of the employees who are not in debt to the company, and [such a prohibition] would seem here to be patent oppression on my part because the transfer of debts from one to another has been going on since the time of the late Baranov. It is fair to say that this is none other than speculation, through which those promyshlennye [promyshlenniks] arriving in America can rid themselves of debts to the company.

For the reasons explained, when I was in Kodiak I ordered office manager Nikiforov to declare to employees newly arriving there who will want to build or cultivate gardens that henceforth sale of their property by transfer will not be allowed until receipt of authorization for this from the Main Office, for which reason I am awaiting instructions from the Office on this topic.

* * *

NOTES

[1]CR, vol. 2, folios 193-194 (Main Office to Murav'ev, No. 217, 29 March 1821).
[2]CS, vol. 2, folios 134 - 140 verso, (Murav'ev [to Main Office?], No. 9, 17 January 1821), translated below.
[3]CS, vol. 2, folios 122 - 124 verso (Murav'ev to Main Office, No. 1, 7 October 1820), translated below.
[4]CS, vol. 2, folios 167 verso - 168 (Murav'ev to Main Office, No. 25, 18 January 1821), translated below.
[5]CR, vol. 3, folios 79-82 (Main Office to Murav'ev, No. 150, 28 February 1822). At this time the Main Office still considered it essential, for appearances' sake, to maintain a small fort on Castle Hill after transfer of the company's main settlement to Kodiak.
[6]CS, vol. 5, folios 61 - 64 verso (Chistiakov to Main Office, No. 124, 8 April 1826), translated below.
[7]CS, vol. 6, folios 55-64 (Chistiakov to Main Office, No. 90, 26 April 1828), translated below.
[8]CS, vol. 7, folios 253 - 253 verso (Chistiakov to Main Office, No. 246, 5 October 1830), translated in following chapter.
[9]Antonson and Hanable (1987:37) report a date of 1821, but neither of the sources they cite provides any date whatsoever. Grinev (1991:145-146) also reports a date of 1821, but one of the sources he cites (Lazarev 1832:162) provides no date and the other (Kittlitz 1858:218) states that the year was 1822. Lacking any documentary corroboration of the date provided by Kittlitz, all that we can say for certain is that the Tlingit settlement had been reestablished at Novo-Arkhangel'sk by the time of Lazarev's visit, November of 1823.
[10]The dates of the *Krotkii*'s second visit are firmly fixed by two letters in the Russian-American Company Records collection: CS, vol. 6, folio 548 verso (Chistiakov to Main Office, No. 296, 30 October 1829) and ibid., vol. 7, folio 40 (Chistiakov to Main Office, No. 56, 4 May 1830).
[11]CR, vol. 2, folios 52 - 52 verso.
[12]CR, vol. 2, folio 70.
[13]CR, vol. 2, folios 70 verso - 71.
[14]CS, vol. 2, folios 122 - 124 verso.
[15]The Russian-American Company ship *Borodino*, commander Z. I. Ponafidin, sailed from Kronstadt in the autumn of 1819 and reached Sitka in October of 1820 (Ivashintsov 1980:56-60).
[16]The second digit of this number is obscured on the microfilm.
[17]CS, vol. 2, folios 126 verso - 127 verso.
[18]CS, vol. 2, folios 134 - 140 verso.
[19] *Na forshtate*, literally, in the suburb. Refers to the area outside the fortress walls at Sitka.
[20][Murav'ev's footnote]: This winter I had to put the hospital in my bathhouse; the employees also lack a bathhouse, and this is necessary in the local climate.
[21]The extract is found in CS, vol. 2, folios 141 - 142 verso. It concerns the Cook Inlet area.
[22]CS, vol. 2, folios 167 verso - 168.
[23]CS, vol. 2, folios 194-196.
[24]The Vasil'ev-Shishmarev expedition, aboard the naval sloops *Otkrytie* and *Blagonamerennyi* (Ivashintsov 1980:52).
[25]The expedition of Khromchenko and Etholen to Bristol Bay and Bering Strait aboard the Russian-American Company vessels *Golovnin* and *Baranov*.
[26]Kriukov's report is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[27]CS, vol. 2, folios 224-226.
[28]Refers to a Kolosh (Tlingit) man and woman who sought protection with the Russians at Novo-Arkhangel'sk because they were to be sacrificed. Murav'ev sent them to Kodiak to get them out of harm's way, and intended to send them on to the Pribilofs for employment. See CS, vol. 2, folios 179 verso - 180 verso (Murav'ev to Main Office, No. 38, 21 January 1821).
[29]CS, vol. 2, folio 292 verso.
[30]CS, vol. 2, folio 299.
[31]CS, vol. 3, folios 60 verso - 61.
[32]A monitorial form of instruction established by Joseph Lancaster (1778-1838).
[33]CS, vol. 3, folios 66 verso - 67.
[34]CS, vol. 3, folios 68 - 69 verso.

[35]CS, vol. 3, folios 143 - 143 verso.
[36]Refers to the Russian-American Company's second charter, signed by Emperor Alexander I on 13 September 1821 and received in the colonies in October 1822.
[37]CR, vol. 3, folios 241 - 241 verso.
[38]CS, vol. 3, folios 245 - 246 verso.
[39]Likely refers to an annual spring gathering of the Tlingit in the vicinity of Sitka for the herring fishery.
[40]The Russian naval sloop *Apollon* was assigned to patrol the straits of the Alexander Archipelago against foreign, particularly American, trading vessels and thus enforce Russia's Ukazes (Decrees) of 1821. The decrees unilaterally defined Russia's offshore territorial limits in the North Pacific and closed the waters within those limits to all foreign vessels.
[41]CS, vol. 3, folios 314 verso - 316.
[42]CS, vol. 3, folios 405-406.
[43]CS, vol. 4, folio 20.
[44]CS, vol. 4, folios 125 - 125 verso.
[45]CS, vol. 4, folios 127 - 127 verso.
[46]CS, vol. 4, folio 243.
[47]CS, vol. 4, folios 306 verso - 307.
[48]CS, vol. 4, folios 353 verso - 354.
[49]CS, vol. 5, folios 17 verso - 18.
[50]CS, vol. 5, folios 19 verso - 20.
[51]CS, vol. 5, folios 61 - 64 verso.
[52]That is, in January of 1821. Chistiakov was a lieutenant aboard the Russian-American Company vessel *Borodino* on its round-the-world voyage of 1819-1821 (Ivashintsov 1980:58, 141).
[53]Murav'ev's No. 412 of 1825 is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[54]The plan itself is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[55]Chistiakov most likely means 9m below zero on the Reaumur scale, about 12m Fahrenheit.
[56]CS, vol. 5, folios 71 verso - 72.
[57]CS, vol. 5, folios 202 verso - 203.
[58]CS, vol. 5, folios 279 verso - 280.
[59]CS, vol. 5, folios 297 verso - 298.
[60]The doctor's report is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[61]The vessel *Dobrocnamerenie* is not mentioned in the Russian-American Company correspondence for this period, not even as a hulk.
[62]CS, vol. 6, folios 55-64.
[63]In this letter, the Main Office instructed Chistiakov to send all available artisans to Kad'iak to assist in the rapid construction of a new building for the colonial headquarters. It expressed the hope that transfer of the colonial capital from Novo-Arkhangel'sk to Kad'iak could be effected by 1831 (CR, vol. 5, folios 290-291).
[64]In its No. 425 of 30 July 1823, the Russian-American Company's Main Office informed Chief Manager Murav'ev that the islands of the Atka district, previously administered out of Okhotsk, were to be transferred to colonial administration out of Sitka (CR, vol. 3, folios 333-334). Murav'ev implemented the order in the summer of 1825.
[65]Each employee was entitled to one pud of flour per month as rations at company expense. Pending availability, each was also allowed to purchase, at his own expense, up to 20 funts (one-half pud) additional flour per month.
[66]CS, vol. 6, folios 78 verso - 80.

HERE TO STAY: NOVO-ARKHANGEL'SK IN THE 1830s

CHAPTER 3

While Chief Managev Petr E. Chistiakov was still grappling with the question of how company employees would be compensated for houses and gardens left behind when it was time to transfer the colonial capital to Kodiak, the company's board of directors was beginning to wonder whether it should move the capital at all. With the Hudson's Bay Company showing interest in establishing additional posts near colonial borders, and with a treaty provision allowing American vessels to trade and fish in the Alexander Archipelago due to lapse in 1834, a strong Russian-American Company presence in the region might be needed to discourage blatant trespass on Russian possessions. Consequently, among the Main Office's first orders to Ferdinand P. Wrangell, Chistiakov's successor, was a request that he reexamine on site the advantages and disadvantages of retaining Novo-Arkhangel'sk as the colonies' administrative center.[1]

Wrangell, who took over as colonial chief manager on 5 October 1830, had plenty of time to compose a thoughtful response, for it would be seven months before dispatch of the spring mail packet to St. Petersburg. His report of 30 April 1831 refuted most of Kodiak's supposed advantages over Novo-Arkhangel'sk and strongly recommended that the colonial capital remain where it was.[2] A full month before that report was written, however, the Main Office had come to the same conclusion and ordered that the move be canceled.[3] Though the report and order crossed in the mail, the advantages of Novo-Arkhangel'sk were so clear that Wrangell dared to anticipate the decision. When he received the cancellation order in September of 1831 he had already recalled all the extra workers from Kodiak and halted new construction there.[4]

Wrangell was nearly a year into his five-year administration before the continued existence of Novo-Arkhangel'sk was finally assured. Not until then did he have full authorization to initiate new construction there as he saw fit, both for pressing current needs and with an eye toward the future. That does not mean that he wasted any time in addressing the settlement's most obvious deficiencies. Quite the contrary, within days of taking over as chief manager he ordered construction of a new church, and within seven months a new palisade, complete with a six-gun battery trained on the Tlingit settlement and a six-gun watchtower, replaced the old outer fortress and extended to protect a large section of the outskirts as well.[5] Both were projects that Chistiakov had identified as necessary at the beginning of his own administration but had not had the wherewithal to tackle.

Wrangell did not lose sight of two other major projects recommended by Chistiakov, erection of a separate building for the hospital and a new building for the school, but put them off until later in his administration. In the meantime, he had his own list of priorities, aimed primarily at replacing and improving the port's facilities for storage, light manufacturing, and vessel maintenance and repair.[6] Though he despaired of building new company housing fast enough to keep pace with the loss of older structures to decay, this, too, remained relatively high on his list of needs. Construction aside, Wrangell also tried to introduce a sense of orderliness and discipline in the settlement's defenses and daily life, as evidenced in his efforts to put the port's artillery in order and his detailed pronouncements concerning such disparate topics as the private purchase of provisions from local Tlingit[7] and

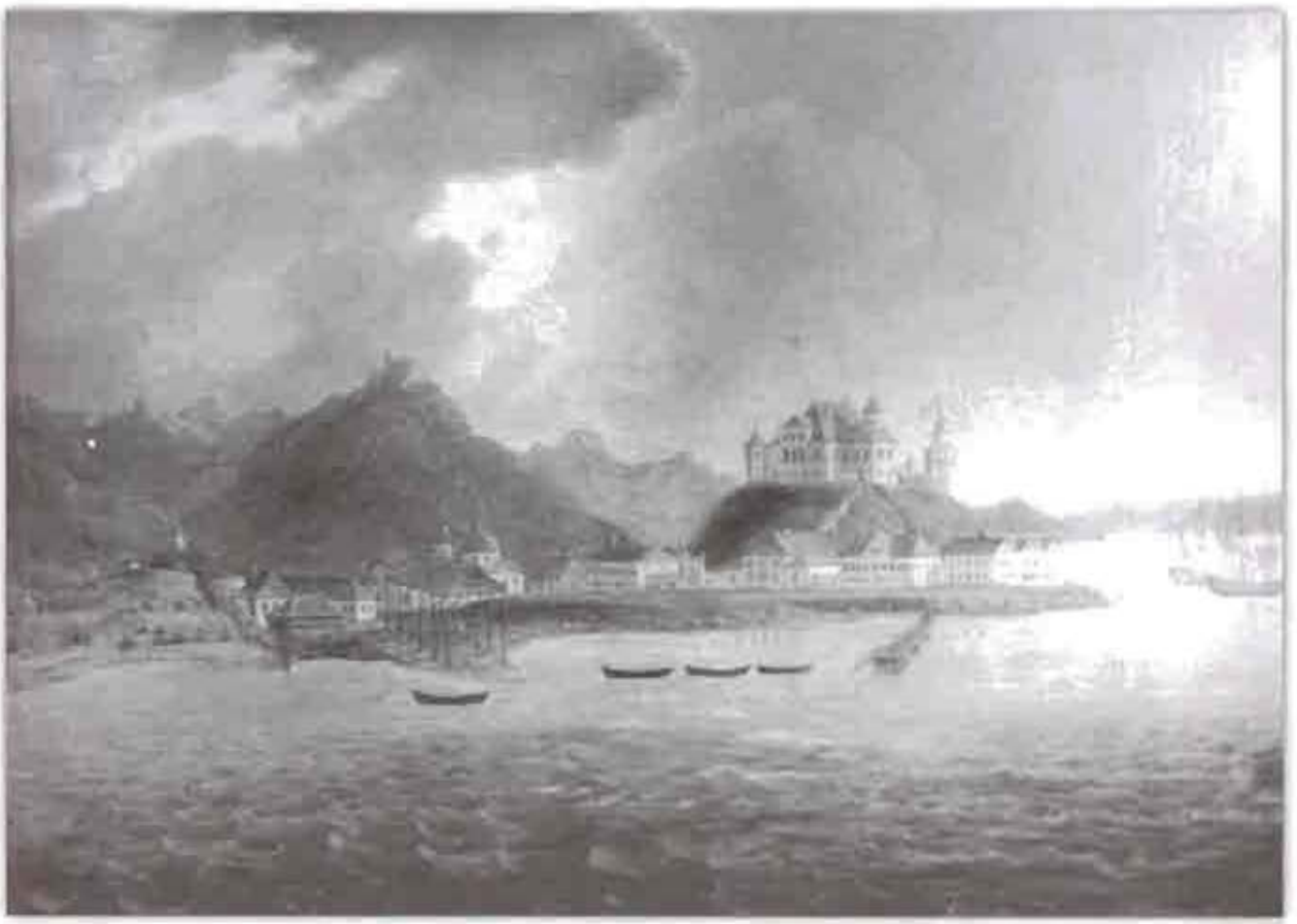


Figure 13. View of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, between 1834 and 1835. Watercolor by an unidentified artist. (Limestone Press files, courtesy of the Wrangell family; original in possession of the Wrangell family; previously published in Pierce 1986:10.)

the amount of sea mammal oil allotted to the lighting of company facilities.[7]

Wrangell's vigorous program of construction, maintenance, and adaptive reuse left Novo-Arkhangel'sk in a much improved condition. When it came time for his successor, Ivan A. Kupreianov, to assess the settlement's principal construction needs for the next five years, his list was far shorter than that of any of the three preceding chief managers. It consisted in completion of a new store begun by Wrangell; construction of a large barracks for married employees; replacement of the chief manager's house; and reconstruction of some of the fortifications, particularly those on Castle Hill. Freed of a daunting construction backlog, Kupreianov could turn his local work force to other improvements, too, such as draining part of the outskirts with a series of ditches.

Kupreianov's administration is notable for efforts to introduce some of the latest technology in fur processing, defense, and transportation. At the very beginning of his tenure he asked the Main Office to send furriers knowledgeable in the latest techniques of preparing skins, bomb cannons such as had recently been introduced in ports on the Gulf of Finland, and a steam engine to power a vessel that was to be built in and based out of Novo-Arkhangel'sk.[8] That vessel, the *Nikolai I*, was launched in the spring of 1839, only the second steam-powered vessel to be based on the Northwest Coast, after the Hudson's Bay Company's *Beaver*. And when the chief manager's house was rebuilt, Kupreianov decided that it should be topped with a belvedere to serve both as an observatory and as a beacon, for which he ordered the latest in components.[9]

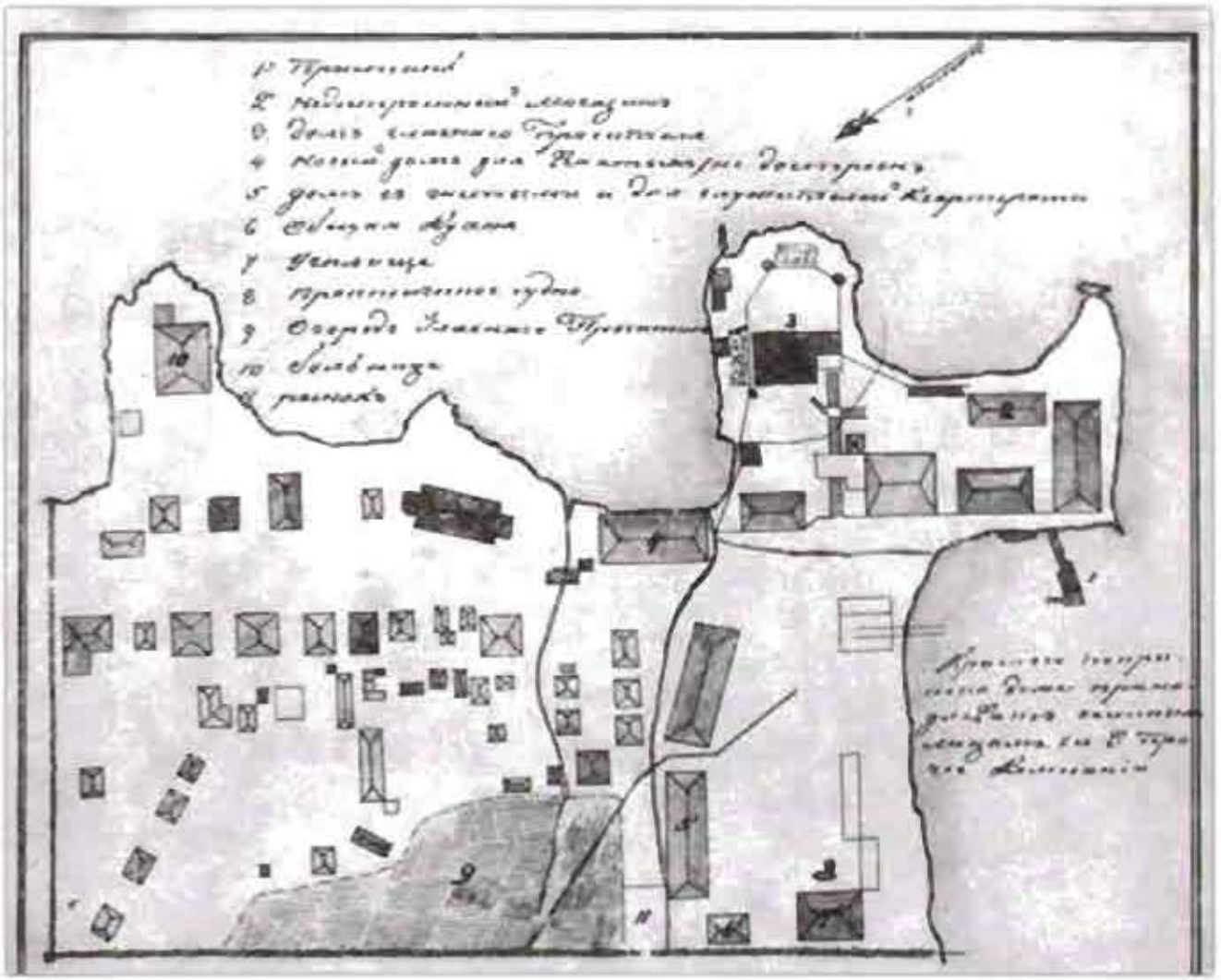
The Kupreianov administration is also known as the time of a devastating smallpox epidemic that spread to many parts of the colonies despite the company's best efforts to contain it. The epidemic killed many Tlingit in the settlement adjoining Novo-Arkhangel'sk and elsewhere in southeastern Alaska, particularly elders and children.[10] As the Tlingit struggled to recover from their terrible losses, and in individual cases became more favorably disposed toward accepting Christianity and other Russian ways, they were tempo-

rarily perceived as less of a threat to the safety of the Russian settlement in their midst. It is perhaps due to this, as much as to the new walls and batteries erected by Wrangell, that Kuprianov seemed less concerned than his predecessors about protecting Novo-Arkhangel'sk against Tlingit attack. What attention he did devote to armaments and fortifications was directed more toward defense against potential attack from the sea by Western naval powers, though like others before and after he recognized that the settlement had little hope of withstanding a determined assault of that nature.

. . .

Reproduced in this chapter are four views of Novo-Arkhangel'sk dating to Wrangell's administration and three views and three plans from the Kuprianov years. Only one view and one plan bear specific dates, but information found in the company correspondence translated below allows good estimates of the dates of the remainder.

Figures 13 through 16 are watercolors by an unknown artist depicting the Novo-Arkhangel'sk shoreline from various perspectives. The originals, in the possession of the Wrangell family, have always been considered to date to Ferdinand P. Wrangell's years as colonial chief manager, that is, between the autumn of 1830 and the autumn of 1835. While such dates are in keeping with their content, they can be further refined.



Map 7. Plan of Sitka, ca. 1836. *1*-wharf; *2*-unfinished store; *3*-house of the chief manager; *4*-new house for married [employees], unfinished; *5*-house with private apartments and apartments for employees; *6*-public kitchen; *7*-school; *8*-training vessel; *9*-the chief manager's garden; *10*-hospital; *11*-market. The original plan, to which we do not have access, is color-coded. On it, "houses in red belong to private persons, all the rest belong to the company." (Limestone Press files; original in TsGIA ESSR, Fond 2057, opis' 1, delo 343, list 1; previously published in Khlebnikov 1985:142.)

Figure 13 shows the new church, completed in 1831, the covered boat slip, erected in 1832 and roofed in the second half of 1833 or very early in 1834, and perhaps the school, completed in the summer of 1834, but lacks the large barracks for married employees (building 4 on Map 7), begun in December of 1835 and habitable by the end of 1836. Consequently, the view would seem to date between 1834 and Wrangell's departure from the colonies at the end of November 1835. Puzzling, however, is the fact that the beached vessel *Kiakhta* is not visible. It was put ashore at Novo-Arkhangel'sk for use as a warehouse in the autumn of 1831 and roofed in the summer of 1832. While company records are not specific as to the site of its beaching, neither do they give any indication that it was subsequently moved to a different site. As later views and plans place it at the head of the wharf shown to the right of center in Figure 13, one would expect to see it in this view as well.

Figure 14 depicts the same church and boat slip from a different angle and shows even more clearly that the barracks for the married was not yet in place. As no other time markers are visible, we can say only that it must date some time between the second half of 1833 and late November 1835.

One of the keys to dating Figure 15 is the small fish warehouse on a rocky islet at the far right. It was erected during the summer of 1832 on the site of Chief Manager Ianovskii's windmill, which was razed that same summer. The other key is that the new hospital, begun between October 1832 and May 1833 and completed in the summer of 1834, is not yet in evidence at the end of the causeway that connects the islet with shore. The view therefore apparently dates between the summers of 1832 and 1833. Figure 16, a closer view of the fish warehouse, clearly shows the hospital at the causeway's end, so could have been painted no earlier than 1834.

Figure 17, a watercolor by Creole Aleksandr Ol'gin,[12] bears the date 30 July 1837. It clearly shows the chief manager's house, topped with a belvedere, that was built during Kupreianov's administration. Figure 19, a lithograph based on a sketch by physician Eduard Blaschke, shows the same house. Though the date of the original sketch is not known, it must have been made some time between June of 1837, when the house's roof was completed, and 30 September 1840, when Blaschke left the colonies. Figure 18, which shows the chief manager's house from a different angle, is an engraving published without attribution in the travel narrative of the French diplomat Eugene Duflot de Mofras, who visited the Northwest Coast, but not Alaska, in 1841 (Duflot de Mofras 1844a: Plate 6, between pp. 72 and 73). In fact, the engraving was first published in Sir Edward Belcher's account of a voyage around the world by the British naval vessel *Sulphur*, which visited Novo-Arkhangel'sk in September of 1837 (Belcher 1843: facing p. 96). The sketch upon which the engraving is based was apparently made at that time, perhaps by Belcher himself.

The plan view of Novo-Arkhangel'sk reproduced here as Map 7 has in at least one publication been tentatively attributed to Ferdinand P. Wrangell (Khlebnikov 1985:142). That does not appear to be correct. Building 4 on the plan is identified in the key as "new house for married (unfinished)." The foundation for that house was not laid until December 1835, the month following Wrangell's departure from the colonies, and the entire building was up, with half its interior finished enough to be habitable, by October of 1836.[13] This suggests that the plan dates to some time in the first nine months of 1836, during Kupreianov's administration. Its maker has not been identified.

Map 8 bears the date 21 February 1838, but is not signed. In the possession of the Etholen family of Stockholm, it is accompanied by explanations, written in Swedish, that translate and supplement the Russian explanations. The map itself could not be the work of Arvid Adolf Etholen because he left the colonies in the summer of 1837 and did not return until 1840. Instead, it is likely the plan that Chief Manager Kupreianov forwarded to the Main Office with a letter dated 1 May 1838, made by Lieutenants Vasilii Illiashevich and Rostislav Mashin in their free time.[14] Judging from content, the Swedish version of the explanations dates somewhat later than the map, specifically to some time between 11 August 1840 (Old Style), when a room in the chief manager's house was consecrated for use as a temporary Lutheran church, and the late summer of 1843, when a separate building for that church was completed. Their author has not been identified.

Map 9, published in 1842 in Eduard Blaschke's book on the medical topography of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, is unsigned and undated. It is certainly later than the summer of 1837, when the vessel *Urup* (*L* on the plan) was converted to a floating warehouse, but likely earlier than September of 1840, when Blaschke left the colonies. While very similar to Map 8, it includes a few datable features lacking on the latter, such as the steam-kiln (*6*) and the water pipe (*9*). Unfortunately, these do not help us to date it relative to Map 8, for both features were in place by 1833 and

Figure 14. View of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, between 1833 and 1835. Watercolor by an unidentified artist. (Limestone Press files, courtesy of the Wrangell family; original in possession of the Wrangell family; previously published in Pierce 1986:12.)

were still present in 1838, their omission from Map 8 was likely just an oversight.

Perhaps pertinent to dating both Figure 13 and Map 9 is the fact that Blaschke submitted his dissertation, the basis for his book, in the spring of 1838. Titled *Materialy dlia budushchei meditsinskoi topografii Novo-Arkhangel'skago Porta na Ostrove Sitkhe* [Materials for a future medical topography of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port on Sitka Island], the manuscript was forwarded to the company's Main Office by Chief Manager Kuprianov on 1 May 1838, for submittal to the Imperial St. Petersburg Medico-Surgical Academy.[33] There is, however, no indication whether a view and plan of Novo-Arkhangel'sk accompanied that version of the manuscript.

No. 64, 4 May 1838[34]

[Chief Manager P. E. Chistiakov] To the Main Office. Report.

Although the company's Main Office, in orders to me of 9 April of last year (No. 112) concerning private immovable property in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, consisting of houses and gardens belonging to various employees and workers and constituting by appraisal a sum of 38,627 rubles, finds to be fair my conclusion that, in moving the post to Kodiak, the company should sacrifice this sum, having taken those buildings and gardens onto its own account, it also cites the assurance of former chief manager Matvei Ivanovich Muraviev that allegedly while he was in Sitka the new construction of houses and cultivation of gardens, and the resale both of them and of those previously built, was allowed on the condition that the owners of the houses and gardens, with [the properties'] elimination based on the company's prospects, should not expect any compensation for them, and therefore, in the opinion of my predecessor, the company should not now pay private persons for their property remaining in Sitka. The Main Office, while not agreeing with these measures, as is apparent from the above-mentioned order, thinks it sufficient, however, to pay only half the appraised sum to those who obtained their immovable property with the above-mentioned condition;

But as the Main Office left all this to my discretion in the confidence that I will act with due fairness and without offending the people, I for my part find it very fair to stick to my first proposal, i.e., in the event of moving the post from Novo-Arkhangel'sk to Kodiak, to retain the houses and gardens of private persons for the company, having taken onto its account all their immovable property, the more so as the condition about which Mr. Murav'ev speaks was entirely unknown to me up to now and likely never existed in writing here, because it did not turn up anywhere in the company files. An oral condition could have existed between my predecessors and the owners of the houses built during their administrations, but, through repeated resales of these houses and their transfer from hand to hand, this condition, along with their first owners, has entirely vanished into the mists of time, and therefore it is not now possible to base anything on it. And besides, acceptance of the sum mentioned onto the company's account will not constitute any particular loss or new outlays for the company because, even without that, the owners of immovable property are for the most part in debt to the company, and consequently their property will be received as none other than payment of their debts. Not to compensate them at all for that, or to set half price for their property, would in my opinion be very unfair for the valid reason that, during the whole time of their existence, the houses built by private persons represented no small benefit for the company itself, because, due to the insufficient and crowded lodging of officers and employees in the company houses, many of them to this very day use residential houses when they should have company quarters. I will say the same about farmsteads: with what incredible labors and loss of time was this handful of sandy and stony earth cultivated, and the fruits of this thankless soil to this very day serve as an important reinforcement to the scant subsistence of this country!

The Main Office, putting itself in the place of the owners of this insignificant property and wishing to act with due fairness and without offending the people, will of course, if necessary, take onto its account all the above-mentioned sum, to which, even now, it already consents in part.

Not having in view the condition about which the Main Office pleases to speak, for its transmittal to Kodiak for guidance, I, without elaborating at all on this topic, communicated to that office the authorization of the company's Main Office to allow there the construction of private houses and cultivation of gardens and their resale on the previous basis. About which I have the honor to report to the [Main] Office.

. . .

No. 246, 5 October 1830[17]

[Chief Manager P. E. Chistiakov] To the same [Main] Office. Report.

The wharf at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port, built in 1825, has now become entirely unreliable because the submerged part of the logs and supports was entirely riddled with worms, and therefore, despite the proposed move from here to Kodiak in the near future, I saw myself in need of building during the summer a new, reliable wharf for supporting loads in unloading and loading vessels. About which I have the honor to report to the Main Office.

. . .

No. 43, 13 October 1830[18]

[Chief Manager F. P. Wrangell] To the priest of the Archangel St. Michael Church, Aleksei Sokolov.

Seeing the necessity, due to the dilapidation of the church here, of building a new temple of God, I intend without delay as soon as next Wednesday, i.e., the fifteenth of this October, to commence moving the icons and all church utensils. Therefore, I turn to Your Priesthood with the proposal to complete by that time the sacred rites prescribed when removing an Altar.

. . .

No. 94, 7 December 1830[19]

[Chief Manager F. P. Wrangell] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk Office. Proposal.

In supplement to my proposal to this office of the first of this month (No. 91) concerning compilation of a price schedule for all items going up for sale to the Koloshi [Tlingit] [in exchange] for supplies that are bought from them by the residents of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port, in order, through such a setting of regular prices, to give the purchasers the possibility of receiving from the Koloshi victuals and other supplies for a moderate price and to wean these latter [the Koloshi] from periodically raising more and more the prices of the supplies they sell, to their own profit and to the detriment of the purchasers, I find it absolutely necessary to establish henceforth the following procedure for the market purchase of victuals from the Koloshi:

No one has the right to buy anything from the Koloshi before dinner, and the market opens at 1 P.M. The sentry there should keep order in this, and in case of violation of this decree by someone, he is obliged to report it immediately to the port commander at the change of watch.

No one should buy supplies from the Koloshi more dearly than the prices I designate below. Sergei Moskvitinov or the person to whom it will be assigned and to whom every purchaser is obliged to refer, should attentively see to it that this is observed. Outside of this, no one has the right to buy anything from the Koloshi, and therefore Moskvitinov should constantly be present at the market the whole time it is open. A violator of this procedure will henceforth not be allowed to purchase at all.

For Moskvitinov's precise fulfillment of the responsibility placed on him, I propose that the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office order him to see to it strictly that the prices in purchasing victuals from the Koloshi are observed; to be constantly present at the market from 1 P.M. for as long as selling continues; to see to it that no one buys without going through him and, in setting a price, to conform with the indicated prices, appraising approximately the thing for which the Kolosh demands payment and that which the purchaser offers the Kolosh for supplies, so that the purchase prices by no means exceed the prices set in the following schedule:

1 large deer [*iaman*]	12 r.
medium "	10 r.
small "	8 r.
smallest "	5 r.
leg of deer (depending on size)	3 r. to 1 r. 25 k.
1 halibut of 2½ puds [ca. 90.3 lb or 41 kg]	3 r.
1 pud [ca. 36 lb or 16.4 kg] of halibut meat	1r.50 k.
10 funts [ca. 9 lb or 4.1 kg] of halibut meat	50 k.
1 cod	75 k.
goose or swan	1 r. 25 k.
1 river duck	75 k.
2 sea ducks	75 k.
1 vedro [ca. 3.25 gal or 12.3 l] lowbush cranberries [*brusniki*]	2 r.
1 basket of mussels [*ishkat mamaev*]	75 k.

I do not designate here exactly the things that should be allowed in sale to the Koloshi [in exchange] for the above-mentioned supplies, because it goes without saying that valuable things cannot be given to them, but I leave it to the purchasers to give at will, as has been usual up to now, such things as will be considered right for them, i.e., linen, calico [*mitkal*], *pestret*,[20] ticking, tobacco, potatoes, and, if necessary, even cast iron pots, small kettles, and similar things, but I order that it be strictly seen to that these things by no means exceed the schedule of set prices [in value]. For the information of everyone, a sheet indicating all prices is to be nailed in the sentry box by the market.

In order to concentrate market purchasing and its time of operation in one place, it will be ordered, other than the well-known market at the rock by the company bathhouse, to abolish all other petty trading with the Koloshi, such as on the wharf, by the spinner's shop, and in any other place where, against my order, secret trade with the Koloshi may come to light. Even on the *Amethyst* itself purchasing is allowed exclusively on Sundays and holidays, when the Koloshi are forbidden to sit on the rock. Moskvitinov is also to supervise purchasing on the *Amethyst*.

In the above-mentioned price schedule only the most important victuals are mentioned because they are more variable at different times of the year, as for example in the summer with the appearance of various berries, game, shellfish and various fish, both fresh and dried under the name *iukola*. For these items I will issue a supplementary price schedule in due time.

* * *

No. 59, 7 March 1831[21]
[Chief Manager F. P. Wrangell] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office. Proposal.

I have taken into the company the garden of Kolosh interpreter Kalistrat Gedeonov that is now on this side of the fence. In exchange for it I offered Kalistrat company garden No. 3 that is outside the fence. In informing the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office of this, I propose that it henceforth consider Kalistrat's former garden to be the company's and garden No. 3 to be Kalistrat's.

No. 180, 30 April 1831[22]
[Chief Manager F. P. Wrangell] To the Main Office. Report.

On assuming the position of chief manager of the Russian colonies in America, I found the company

structures and vessels at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port to be in the following condition:

Structures. With repairs, the house of the chief manager, the office manager's [house], the hospital and the old barracks will serve five years and longer. The new barracks and new store are sound and good. The workshops: the blacksmith's shop, the metalworker's shop, and the coppersmith's shop are barely standing and are inconvenient; the turner's shop and joiner's shop are crowded, but can remain for the time being. The Aleut kazhims have rotted; the palisade near the fortress and the sentry boxes in it are barely holding and require complete renovation; the cattle yard is rotten and worthless. Outside the fortress, the church is rotten to the point of being dangerous, and of fifteen houses belonging to the company, only five can serve and ten are very rotten. Besides the necessity of repairing old buildings and razing some altogether, replacing them with new ones, the necessity of increasing the number of structures is also foreseen. Namely, a rigging shop, sail shop, and cooper's shop are needed for port work; a warehouse to store grain, a bathhouse at the hospital, several small houses for lodging married men, and an officer's outbuilding [*fligel*] are needed; and it is also necessary to build a beacon in place of the old one, which has fallen to its very foundation.

The fortress itself is built without purpose and without plan and of course cannot be considered a defense in an attack from the sea or the landing of a party on shore. The artillery is of various calibers and many pieces lack ball, the mounts have in part rotted and are unreliable, and the rest of the artillery lacks mounts altogether. Given such a state of our defenses, there remains no other means in an enemy attack than to lock oneself into the inner fortress and fire small arms to the bitter end.

Vessels in the roadstead. Except for the boat *Sivuch'*, all the vessels were gathered in the roadstead. Of them, the *Urup*, *Baikal*, *Okhotsk*, *Chichagov*, and the boats *Bobr* and *Unalashka* are found [fit] for continuation of sea duty. [As regards] the *Riurik*, though

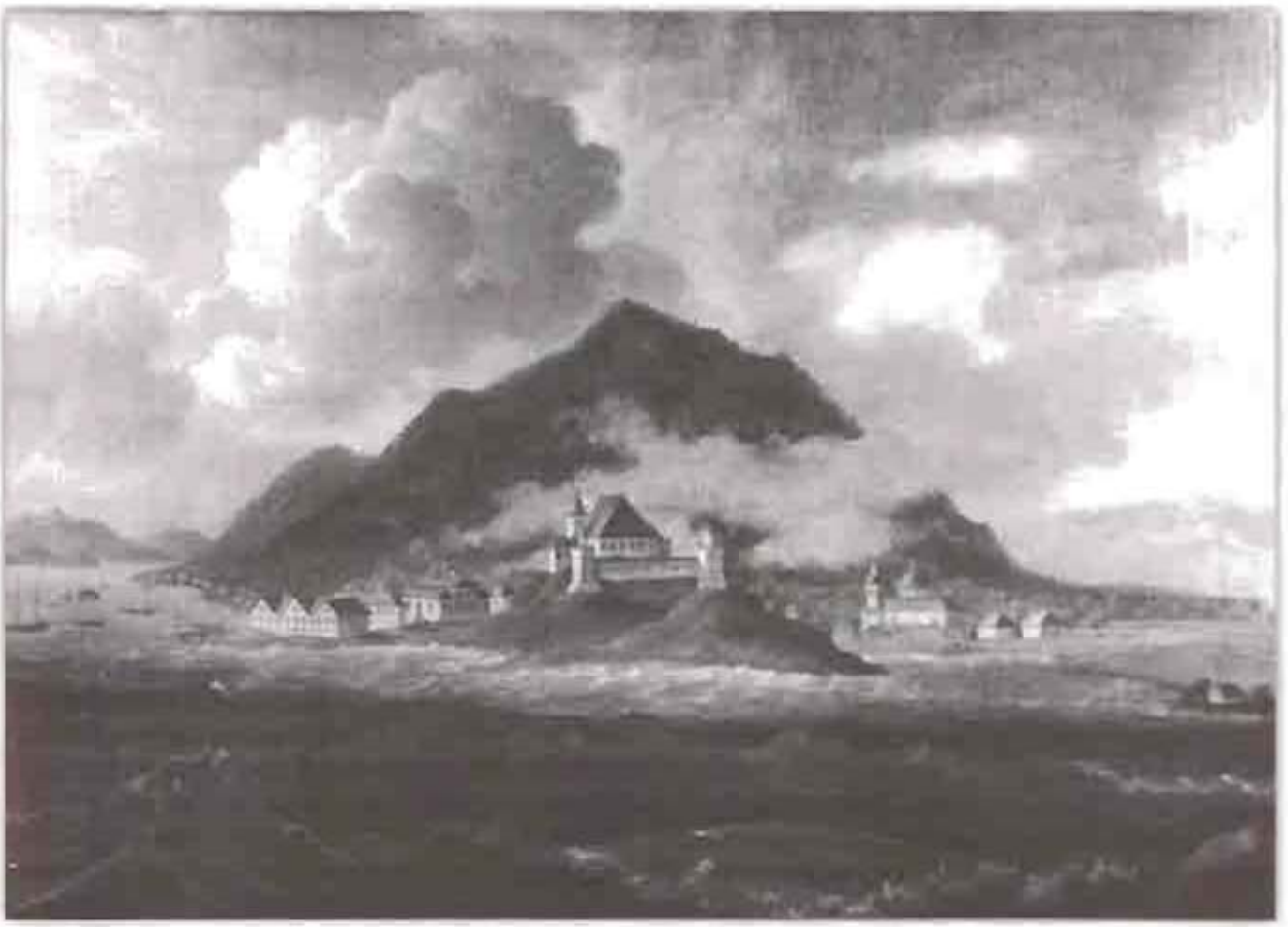


Figure 15. View of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, between 1832 and 1833. Watercolor by an unidentified artist. (Limestone Press files, courtesy of the Wrangell family; original in possession of the Wrangell family; previously published in Pierce 1986:10.)

its bottom is still sound, its upper part is weak, and since the *Buldakov,* which is being used as a grain storehouse, is completely unreliable to last more than a year, having removed the masts from the *Riurik* I prepared it as a storehouse by the time of the arrival of the chartered ship from Brazil. The *Kiakhta* leaks and is unreliable for any use other than to go with lumber to Unalaska or to Atka, and even that is risky. This brig is not sheathed with copper and therefore is no good for a storehouse; otherwise, one should use it for that in preference over the *Riurik* because the *Riurik* could, if necessary, serve a while yet under sail. The *Golovnin*'s whole hull is weakened and is unreliable at sea; it is not worth the effort to retimber it.

Oar-propelled vessels. The sailing vessels are not all equipped with them, and one more 18-oar longboat [*barkas*] is needed at the port.

From this brief sketch the company's Main Office will please see what important work faces the port in the sphere of shipbuilding and house building, although my predecessor, despite the proposed move of the post, managed with particular activity to supplement, and to repair many deficiencies at, the port. It is left to me to wish that work should go with equal success in my five years. At this opportunity I should do full justice to the arduous service of the local people and to the strict accounting established at the port in the work of the laborers, using them solely for company work. Even the house of the chief manager is furnished in a very sparse manner; the officers and other officials buy every trifle for cash. I bring this circumstance to light in particular because such precision in preservation of company interests is not observed in all the company establishments I saw in crossing Siberia. This order, established by my predecessors, will of course not be violated in the future.

. . .

No. 182, 30 April 1831[23]

[Chief Manager F. P. Wrangel] To the Main Office. Report.

The company's Main Office, in a dispatch of 21 March 1830 (No. 243) concerning suspension of the proposed move of the main post from the island of Sitka to Kodiak,[24] asks me, on arrival in the colonies, to turn my particular attention to this topic, carefully to investigate the advantages and disadvantages of this proposal, and to communicate my opinion to the [Main] Office.

On mature and passionless consideration of all the circumstances regarding this undertaking, which is important to the company, I, in fulfillment of the Main Office's commission, gathered with what detail was possible all the reliable information about the environs of Kodiak and about the supposed priority of that region over Sitka, which I have the honor to submit to the review of the company's Main Office in the following points:

The advantages presented by Novo-Arkhangel'sk port are explained in the notes of Mr. Khlebnikov and are known to the Main Office. They consist chiefly in the convenience of entrance and exit and the safety of the roadstead and harbor, in the rise of water for repairing vessels, in the abundance of building timber, in the good yield of potatoes, and in the catch of fish and mountain sheep [*gornykh baranov*] throughout the year. Citing the notes mentioned for a most detailed examination of these items, I will turn to the reckoned disadvantages of Novo-Arkhangel'sk.

1. Danger from enlightened enemies. Of course the Novo-Arkhangel'sk fortress, having 20 guns of various calibers, is built and laid out not for defense of the company establishment, but solely for show and salutes, and our strength in this respect is so insignificant that we cannot withstand even a weak frigate of significant repulse [*otpora*]. However, is Kodiak safer? If the difficulty of entrance into Pavlovskaia Harbor is taken as a defense from an enemy ship, then one should not forget that these very difficulties can be just as fatal to company vessels. True, one can fortify Pavlovskaia Harbor with batteries more easily than Novo-Arkhangel'sk, but given the company's present means, not having a military vessel to defend the shores, the appearance of an enemy war frigate in no matter what place of its possessions would be a very unpleasant occurrence, and there would be no need for it [the frigate] to resort to alliance with the Koloshi in order to become dangerous to us, here and equally so in Kodiak or in any other place.

2. Disadvantages in the event of non-delivery of grain. In such a misfortune, of course, the residents of Novo-Arkhangel'sk would be brought to extremity and perhaps on Kodiak they could feed themselves more cheaply than in Sitka, but not more reliably, because in Sitka even during the winter one can have fresh fish, namely halibut, of which there is none in Kodiak, where the means of subsistence are in general much sparser than here. However, in case of nondelivery of grain one year, it is best of all to have a year's supply of it in reserve. This most necessary precautionary measure has not yet been observed in the colonies to date.

3. Dangers from the native inhabitants. These dangers are a little weaker, and probably at some time will disappear altogether. The benefit from them [the natives] is readily apparent because this enterprising and industrious people supplies our market with various victuals.

4. Position of the Aleuts in Sitka. Now Aleuts are not held in Sitka in significant number, and the approximately twenty men remaining here bring only benefit by seining fish, not harming anyone; being united with families, their number would increase without giving [them] any reasons for dissatisfaction.

5. Lack of a place for storing powder. In time, the fortress having been expanded, a convenient place for powder will be found, and I hope even this summer to build a powder cellar inside the fence.

6. Impossibility of raising livestock. Against this I can raise nothing. However, I will note that even in Kodiak it is not possible to raise livestock on such a large scale as to put up a year's supply of salted or fresh meat to feed the command. The reason for this is the difficulty of cutting hay in sufficient quantity.

7. The damp air, harmful for vessels and structures. In Kodiak the climate is scarcely drier.

8. Expenses out of proportion to the state of the industry. On this I will note that the twenty men occupied with nothing more that sentry duty are recruited from among the weak and unfit. Consequently, the company does not maintain a special garrison that could be idled if the post were moved to Kodiak. On the contrary, these people, being useful here, would become entirely superfluous there, and to send them out to Russia, forgiving debts or not having pity for the weak health of others who lost it [their health] in the company's service, would be an unseemly means. As concerns the number mentioned by Mr. Khlebnikov (100 men) by which one could reduce the command in the event of moving the post, I cannot agree with this because our command is divided into (1) carpenters, (2) artisans, (3) economic servants [*ekonomicheskie prislugi*], (4) common laborers, and (5) watchmen. About the watchmen I have explained above. The common laborers are sailors and their number is even insufficient. The economic servants (the command's cooks [*povara komandnye*]) and artisans can in no case be reduced. And so there remain the carpenters. With those sent to Kodiak for construction, their number now reaches 60 men. They are always busy with construction and repair of vessels and houses, consequently they are not in excess, and in Kodiak they will be just as necessary inasmuch as the same need for construction will face us there as in Sitka, where the procurement of timber and heating of houses in much easier than on Kodiak. And so, I do not [fore]see by such means to reduce the command by 100 men without putting the post in clear difficulty with regard to construction. But of course expenses in Sitka, both company and private, are much more significant than those foreseen in Kodiak due to the fact that a considerable part of the victuals are purchased from the Koloshi at high prices. However, this preponderance of loss borne from the post being in Sitka should be compared with the profit we gain through barter of furs from the Koloshi and through hunting parties dispatched from time to time to Lituya and other places occupied by the Koloshi. Such dispatches would be subject both to more dangers and to fewer successes if, by doing away with Sitka, we would open these places for Americans or the Hudson's Bay Company.

This is not enough. Consider with what difficulties we would have to struggle in building the main post on Kodiak. Our eternal demand for building timber would be impossible to satisfy on Kodiak. The erection of houses and workshops, the construction of sailing and oar-propelled vessels, the cutting of spars, the manufacture of charcoal, in all these most necessary occupations we would encounter such difficulties and stoppages in the face of which one could not even foresee any sort of good organization in the establishment. The inconvenience of entrance and exit of vessels at Kodiak may make difficult and retard the activities of our vessels, on which the well being of the company itself so much depends. And even the very subsistence of the people would there be limited almost solely to salted fish and potatoes, which for the working man cannot replace fresh fish, especially in the winter.

And so the expression of the company's Main Office in one dispatch [that] "leaving the main post on Sitka Island will be not only advantageous, but even necessary," is in my opinion entirely justified.

In consequence of this, I have ordered that the buildings begun in Kodiak be completed, without beginning new ones, and in Novo-Arkhangel'sk that the dilapidated ones be replaced with new, without increasing construction on the outskirts, in accord with the wishes of the Main Office.

The opinion I have expressed above regarding the advantages of Sitka over Kodiak are, I will admit, completely contrary to my previous thoughts on this topic. However, in this case I was convinced of a long-known truth: no one should undertake to judge those things about which he has only a superficial understanding. And as I am sure that now a deeper investigation of all the circumstances, and the localities them-

selves, are better known to me than in my previous brief visit to this region, I think that my present judgement is better founded than my previous one. To this, of course, there may be the objection that the opinions of such individuals to whom American matters should be better known than to me, contradict that which I have the honor to set forth in this report. [In response] to such a remark I can only offer my readiness to support what I have said with arguments and experience itself.

To better convince the company's Main Office of the truths I have set forth, I will not fail during my sojourn on Kodiak this summer to investigate there on site the advantages of the proposed move there, which I am sure will not only fail to change my present conclusions, but likely will convince [me] still more of the necessity of leaving the main post as before in Sitka.

. . .

No. 193, 30 April 1831[25]

[Chief Manager F. P. Wrangell] To the Main Office. Report.

In case the Main Office will be confirmed in its intention to leave the post in Sitka, it would be very desirable to establish at the port a water-powered sawmill, with the help of which we would be supplied with boards not only for port needs but also for sale in California and Chile. For construction of such a mill we need some cast iron things that go into the mechanism of this machine and likewise a saw setter, that is, a man who knows how to operate the machine. Also needed is an accurate model based on which we could build and establish the mill. The benefit that could come from its establishment at this port is so great that in my opinion the Main Office should not be afraid of any expenses and I most humbly ask it to send to Okhotsk by July of next year an experienced saw setter, a model, and the cast iron things required for a water-powered sawmill. As concerns its size, Lieutenant Lipinskii, knowing the locality of Sitka, can determine it when he will see the model of the mill. I repeat and assure the Main Office that with construction of a sawmill all expenditures that are required for its establishment will without fail be more than recompensed.

No. 267, 30 April 1831[26]

[Chief Manager F. P. Wrangell] To the Main Office. Report.

In report No. 180 [of this same date] I mentioned the necessity of building several small houses for married and officers' quarters. Now I have decided that it is more advantageous and quicker to build a large two-story house with three sections in which quarters for married promyshlennye, the hospital and pharmacy should be housed on the lower [floor] and barracks and apartments on the upper. Submitting the facade of the house to the Main Office, I have the honor to request its authorization for it. At this opportunity I am also forwarding a plan of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port with an explanation.[27]

. . .

No. 270, 30 April 1831[28]

[Chief Manager F. P. Wrangell] To the Main Office. Report.

The state of the weather in Novo-Arkhangel'sk last winter and this spring was very inconstant. The winter was unusually warm, windless, and instead of frosts there was rainy weather. The cold did not exceed ten degrees[29] and then [only] for one or two days, and in the first days of January, to the surprise of all, we enjoyed absolutely summer-like weather, because on 6 January it was ten degrees warm[30] in the shade. In contrast, the spring was marked by inclement weather and cold. Incessant snow and severe gusts of south winds and squalls with hail and cold rain often forced the workers to seek refuge in sheltered places. In general, the bad weather, lasting all of February, March and April, greatly hindered port work, in particular in equipping vessels, and painting them became almost entirely impossible.

Despite such obstacles, since the day of my assumption of duties the following work has been carried out at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port:

The decked boat named the *Aleut*, begun by my predecessor, was completed and launched, and for it a ship's boat [*lodka*] and all masts and spars. A yawl and a whaleboat were built. The *Okhotsk*, *Unalashka*, and *Bobr* were hauled ashore and false keels were put under them, their sheathing was repaired and they were caulked. Various repairs were carried out on vessels. Thick and thin boards were prepared for house and vessel needs and for sale to the Englishman Carter. Nine new cannon mounts were made with all necessary fittings. We made several iron stoves with chimneys for barracks and vessels. We forged axes, made new ropes from old cables, and sewed new and repaired old sails for vessels. We repaired old barrels

and made 124 new ones for future stocks of [sea mammal] oil and salted sea lion and whale meat. We continuously communicated with [Ozerskoi] redoubt for the hasty removal of Chilean wheat in which there turned out to be a large number of midges that threatened great loss in its weight.[31] We made charcoal and felled and floated to the port up to 800 logs of building timber. Due to an extremely insufficient proportion of salted fish prepared to provision the people, three boats [*lodki*] were sent in the winter, and afterwards, too, to the mouth of the bay to catch halibut, of which 654 puds [ca. 11.8 tons or 10.7 metric tons] have been prepared to date, so that the people were fed very well and, thank God, to date there have been no signs of scurvy. We razed the old and erected a new church with bell tower, which will be consecrated in a month, and finally, we surrounded the fortress and outskirts with a high fence with a watchtower of six guns and a battery also of six guns for defense against the Koloshi, as indicated in the plan being sent.[32] This fence has completely protected the residents of the outskirts from unexpected attacks on the part of the Koloshi, who previously had become so impudent that at night they stole linens and clothing from the yards and committed various outrages. This fence also turned out to be very useful in another respect, namely, the promyshlennye, having previously had free communication with the Koloshi, bought rum from them, giving the latter the shirts off their backs or going into debt, and the Koloshi, in order to collect the debt, usually took what they could get from the first person they happened to meet. With construction of the fence, the well lying several sazhens from the last houses on the outskirts is now on this side of the fence and inaccessible for the Koloshi, who often as a prank or out of evil committed various vile acts over it, dirtied the water, etc., due to which it was an object of constant arguments between the Russians and the Koloshi. Now all these disorders have ceased. In general the fence, seeming to the Koloshi an extraordinary fortress, has made such an impression on them that they have become very meek and careful, not ceasing to be surprised at how it could be erected in such a short time. At this opportunity I should give full and fair praise to Adolf Karlovich Etolin [Arvid Adolf Etholen], under the direct supervision of whom all the port work was carried out, in which, as the Main Office of course will please note, there was unusual success.

* * *

No. 337, 30 May 1831[33]

Dear Sir, Kirillo Timofeevich [Khlebnikov]!

Leaving Novo-Arkhangel'sk for a while, I recognize it as necessary, based on the forthcoming important vessel repairs and construction, to entrust this sphere to port officer Etholen as a naval officer by duty of service acquainted with shipbuilding and as a military officer I also entrust to him the military sphere of the port, i.e., keeping order in the command, and supervision of fortifications, vessels in the roadstead, and sentries. However, I do not transfer to him the power of chief manager, but instead I order [him] to act dependently from you, leaving to you in the rank of office manager complete independence. This mutual correlation is clearly shown in the following points, which [points] I propose to you, dear Sir, to accept in guidance.

1. All the stores, the trading shop, and the keepers remain in your management, except for the rigging shop, where I ordered that the rigging removed from vessels and the reserves removed from old vessels be sorted, which [materials] should be left at the port for the usual needs until my return. The procedure I established, whereby the port officer will give notes for the issue of materials to the workshops for port work, should continue in my absence; therefore, I ask you to order the keepers to make the required issuances based on such notes. If the office will require some sort of work at the workshops, for example making of teakettles for sale or in general items not entering into the vessel and house building spheres and not falling under the orders of the port officer, then, per previous custom, please order such work through the stores.

I ask you to keep the rum store under your seal, as it is now kept under mine, and take reliable measures so that the issuance of rum is made per your exact orders. On great holidays please order that a general sale by the cup be held, and company distributions per regulations; on ordinary Sundays and for those of the port command who have their namedays, rum should be sold only to those deserving distinction, as designated by Mr. Etholen in conformity with the diligence and behavior of each employee. Please satisfy at your discretion those proposed [to receive] a portion.

2. Providing the people with salary, rations, and food will remain your direct concern. Consequently, fishing, fish salting, the gardens, stock raising, and the Kolosh market fall under your supervision, likewise the people employed in these sectors, namely,

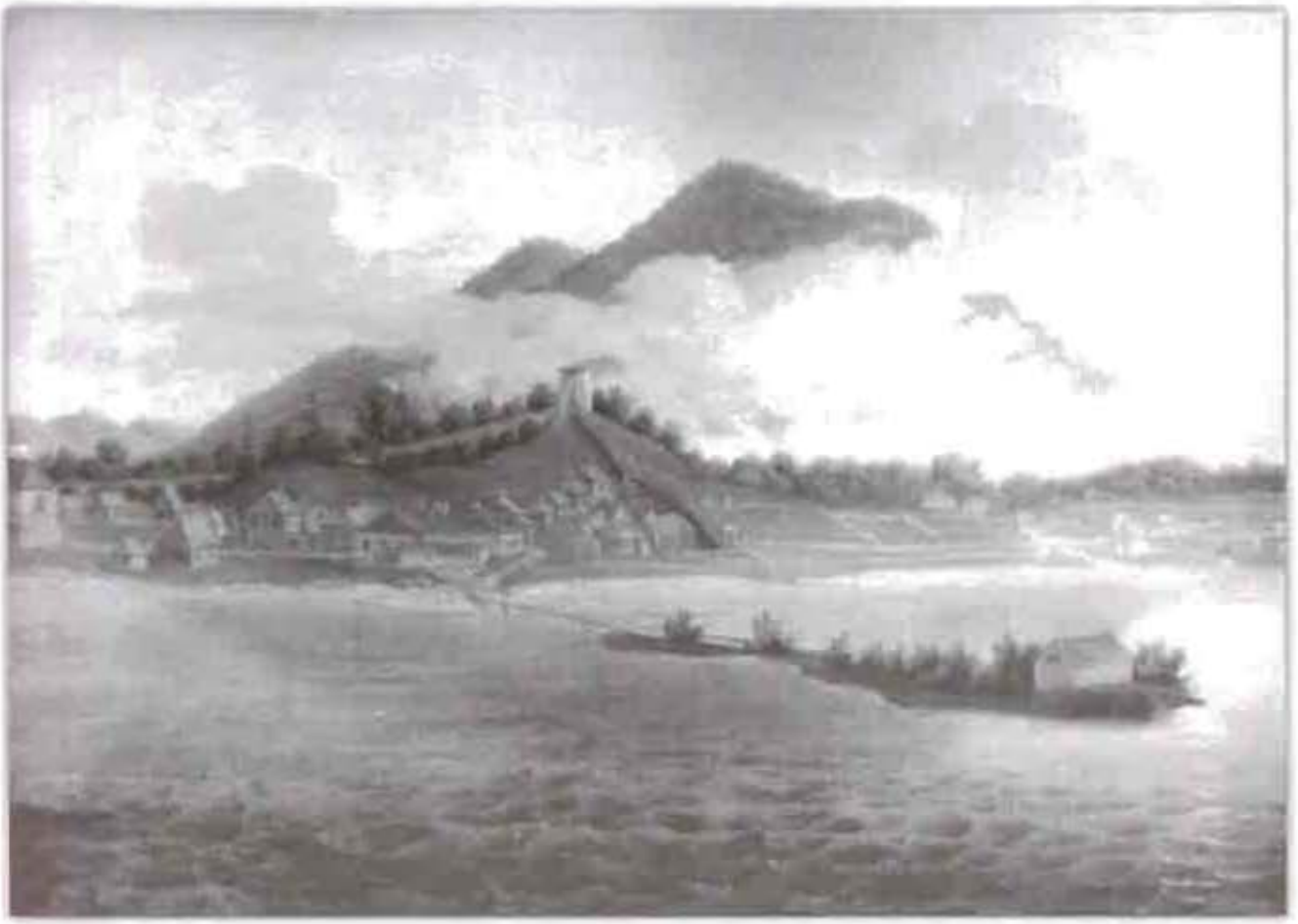


Figure 16. View of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, between 1834 and 1835. Watercolor by an unidentified artist. (Limestone Press files, courtesy of the Wrangell family; original in possession of the Wrangell family.)

Mitrokhin, Moskvitinov, Fefelov, the Kolosh interpreter, the Aleuts, and the fishermen. I ask you to take the flour mill and Ozerskoi redoubt, the hot springs, the school, and the infirmary and pharmacy under your supervision. Though doctor's assistant [*podlekar'*] Ermolaev should give notes to Mr. Etholen to inform him about the sick of the command who have been discharged from and who have newly entered [the hospital], he will turn to you in all the hospital's needs. For the work sometimes required at the school and infirmary, please use tailor Agalonov and shoemaker Leshchinskii; the other tailors and shoemakers occupied with work for the command will continue to prepare clothing and boots per the system I established, under the supervision of the port officer. And until there is a full complement [of tailors and shoemakers] to sew, the sale of it [clothing and boots] to port employees should be made per Mr. Etholen's designation to those who deserve such preference.

When out-propelled vessels and personnel will be needed for communication with the redoubt and springs, please tell Mr. Etholen, who will immediately satisfy this demand. Only I ask you to speak of such needs a week in advance, in order not to render orders about work difficult.

Although preparation of hay does not fall into the category of port work, inasmuch as I find it convenient to link this job with the making of charcoal for the port in order to expend fewer personnel, I ordered Mr. Etholen to take care of preparation of hay using the same people at the charcoal heap. In addition, you of course will order that it be cut at the [Ozerskoi] redoubt as usual.

3. Marriage requests, deaths, and news of newborns should come to you, and the watchman is to refer to you concerning such occurrences.

4. I ask you also to take upon yourself dealings with the Koloshi. For this the watchman every day should report their number to you and the interpreter should be at your complete disposal. Should you, due to some unexpected occurrence, consider it necessary to threaten the Koloshi or should it be necessary to use force against them, then, once you have

told Mr. Etholen, he will immediately implement your order. Should it be required for port needs to order bark, clay, etc., from the Koloshi, Mr. Etholen will inform you.

5. In case of the arrival of a foreign vessel, I have ordered Mr. Etholen to send a pilot out to meet it and show it an anchoring place. If the vessel will need any aid from the port, I ask you together with Mr. Etholen to talk with the skipper and come to an agreement with him regarding repairs or port aid in general. The skipper should address directly to you [questions of] where the vessel will call for the purpose of trade, and you are to forbid, arrange, and end trading as you find necessary for the benefit of the colonies and the company.

6. For the case of the arrival of a vessel from Brazil with cargo, the office has detailed orders from the company's Main Office, to which I can neither add nor change anything. In the event of damage to that vessel, the Main Office orders the [Novo-Arkhangel'sk] office to get from the ship's master [*korabel'shchik*] a written statement of the causes that subjected the ship's cargo to damage, with certification of that statement by the ship's command under oath; and on examination of the cargo by a special commission, to compile for the office a report [*akt*] about all the circumstances, which [report] is to be delivered to the Main Office under the signature of the members of the commission and the ship's master and with certification of the chief manager. Although based on this order it could seem that the Main Office does not charge the chief manager with any other duty than the certification of the report compiled by the office, I consider it necessary to oblige Mr. Etholen, as a naval officer, to be present at the office's taking of testimony and to take part in the investigation of such circumstances as concern navigation. I inform you of this for your information, leaving it to you to act on the strength of the order of the company's Main Office. Should any aid be needed from Novo-Arkhangel'sk port per the terms concluded on engaging the vessel, I ask you, dear Sir, to inform Mr. Etholen of such points for due satisfaction of the ship's master.

In case of the arrival of a vessel with goods from the Hudson's Bay Company ordered by the Main Office, I ask you to act in the above-stated manner according to circumstances.

7. In conclusion, I ask you to concern yourself with the following:

From the storekeepers receive and keep until my return monthly registers with appended documents, as instituted by me since the new year, likewise Moskvitinov's weekly notes about the Kolosh market.

On my departure, at a convenient time, please inspect the trading shop.

Naturally, salt as much fish as possible and in such quantity that not only the people in the barracks, but also the married people and the prikashchiks could, if necessary, be provisioned with it the whole winter until May.

I ask you not to allow the Koloshi to settle on Koloshenskaia Creek [Indian River] inasmuch as then our gardens and the spinner's shop[34] will be subject to their unpermitted visits and thus will multiply the chances for unpleasant arguments.[35] If the Koloshi do not heed your persuasions not to settle on that creek, it is necessary to compel them by force to abandon such intentions forever. Excluded from this prohibition is Naushkek], whom I allow to live on the creek during fishing on the condition that he be responsible for the disorders of the Koloshi.

Stow the cargo from Brazil according to capacity in the *Kiakhta* and on the *Riurik*, on the account of the office manager,[36] having issued to the economic store what is needed to provision Novo-Arkhangel'sk for half a year.

If the Koloshi will dig the potatoes up from the gardens, will it not be possible to post an Aleut sentry?

Do not allow the Koloshi to stroll and loiter near the spinner's shop[37] on holidays, to avoid quarrels and scuffles with our people.

Wishing you, however, preservation of peace and quiet inside and outside our fence, I have the honor to be, dear Sir, your most humble servant.

[signed] B. V. [Baron Wrangell]

Novo-Arkhangel'sk
30 May 1831
No. 337
To the manager of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office
Mr. Khlebnikov

• • •

No. 338, 30 May 1831[38]

[Chief Manager F. P. Wrangell] To port officer Midshipman Etholen.

Absenting myself from Novo-Arkhangel'sk, I find it necessary for the time of my absence to divide the economic and commercial sphere from the military [sphere] and occupations at the port. Entrusting the former in full independent management to the manager of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, Kirillo

Timofeevich Khlebnikov, I entrust to your care the preservation of order in the command, supervision of the sentries, and execution of work at the port, with precise observance of the orders set forth below:

1. As a military officer, you are entrusted with the whole command on the port roster; supervision of its respectable conduct and the conscientiousness of the sentries. Consequently, for maintenance of due subordination in the command, you may punish those who have committed offenses both with arrest and corporally, not touching, however, the prikashchiks and economic employees, about whom it will be mentioned below and who are at the disposal of Mr. Khlebnikov. The password is issued by you and you receive the usual reports from the watchman and foreman. Inasmuch as signed orders apply to all, declare your orders concerning the command orally and not in writing.

2. Inasmuch as Mr. Khlebnikov will conduct all dealings and negotiations that may occur with the Koloshi, the watchman should report their number to him daily and the interpreter should remain also at his disposal. Consequently, refer to Mr. Khlebnikov about all matters concerning the Koloshi if it will relate to you. If for some reason it should be necessary to threaten the Koloshi or act on them with open force, Mr. Khlebnikov, upon due dealings with the Koloshi, is to inform you of that, and you should immediately take the measures you consider best, trying as much as possible to avoid open quarrels with the Koloshi and bloodshed, but solely in necessity acting on them with force for our own defense. For avoidance of quarrels with the Koloshi, impress upon the employees, and keep an eye on them, that they not have reprehensible dealings with the Koloshi, especially on holidays.

3. To forestall any misunderstandings you should bear in mind that, in entrusting the economic sphere to Mr. Khlebnikov, I leave at his command: the flour mill and Ozerskoi redoubt; dealings with the hot springs; fishing and the Aleuts; stock raising and [employee] Fefelov; the gardens; the Kolosh market and [employee] Moskvitinov; the school; the infirmary; the pharmacy; all the stores and their keepers and assistants; the issuance of provisions, etc., from the stores to the [trading] shop and for sale to private persons; provisioning of the command; and distribution of salary. Each and all should also turn to Mr. Khlebnikov concerning marriages, deaths, and newborns, about which the watchman is obliged to inform him.

Although the preparation of hay for cattle belongs to the category of the economic sphere, inasmuch as this job is linked with the preparation of charcoal for the port, for greater convenience I entrust this matter to you, with the condition that you try to prepare a sufficient quantity of hay with the least expenditure of personnel.

4. Vessels in the roadstead and the artillery are entrusted to your supervision. Consequently, sub-officer Bykov, not in his capacity as keeper, but as senior artilleryman, should implement your orders and in the executive sphere refer to you in everything. Also, for information about the sick in the command, Mr. Ermolaev should submit daily notes to you.

5. In entrusting to you the execution of work at the port, the workshops and artisans are left under your management. Employing them at your discretion, order that they satisfy without delay such demands as may arise from Mr. Khlebnikov through the stores for some need in the sphere entrusted to him. Likewise, if personnel from the command are needed for inspection or for some work at the stores or if Mr. Khlebnikov will need oar-propelled vessels and personnel for communication with Ozerskoi redoubt and the springs or in general for implementing the orders imposed on him, you, upon being informed of that by him, should satisfy such demands as much as possible without delay. The tailors and bootmakers who clothe the command per the procedure now established are left in your supervision, likewise [left to you is] the designation of people to whom ready-made clothing and shoes are to be issued from the store [in exchange] for payment, [upon your] having communicated a note about such people to Mr. Khlebnikov. Agafonov and Leshchinskii (as bootmaker) will work as assigned by Mr. Khlebnikov, clothing the school children and the hospital.

Should tree bark from the Koloshi be needed for port work, inform Mr. Khlebnikov of that need and he will satisfy it as possible.

For port work, request from the stores the materials required at the workshops or for the carpenters with notes under your signature as is now done.

6. The rum store, along with the other stores, remain under the supervision of Mr. Khlebnikov. The distribution of company cups [of liquor] and of those [cups of liquor] sold to the whole command will be carried out per regulations on great holidays, but on ordinary Sundays and to people celebrating their namedays, [distribution will be] at your prescription, per a note which you should give to the keeper of the store; Mr. Khlebnikov will take care of accurate issuance.

7. In case of the arrival of a foreign vessel, you are to order the dispatch of a pilot and assignment of

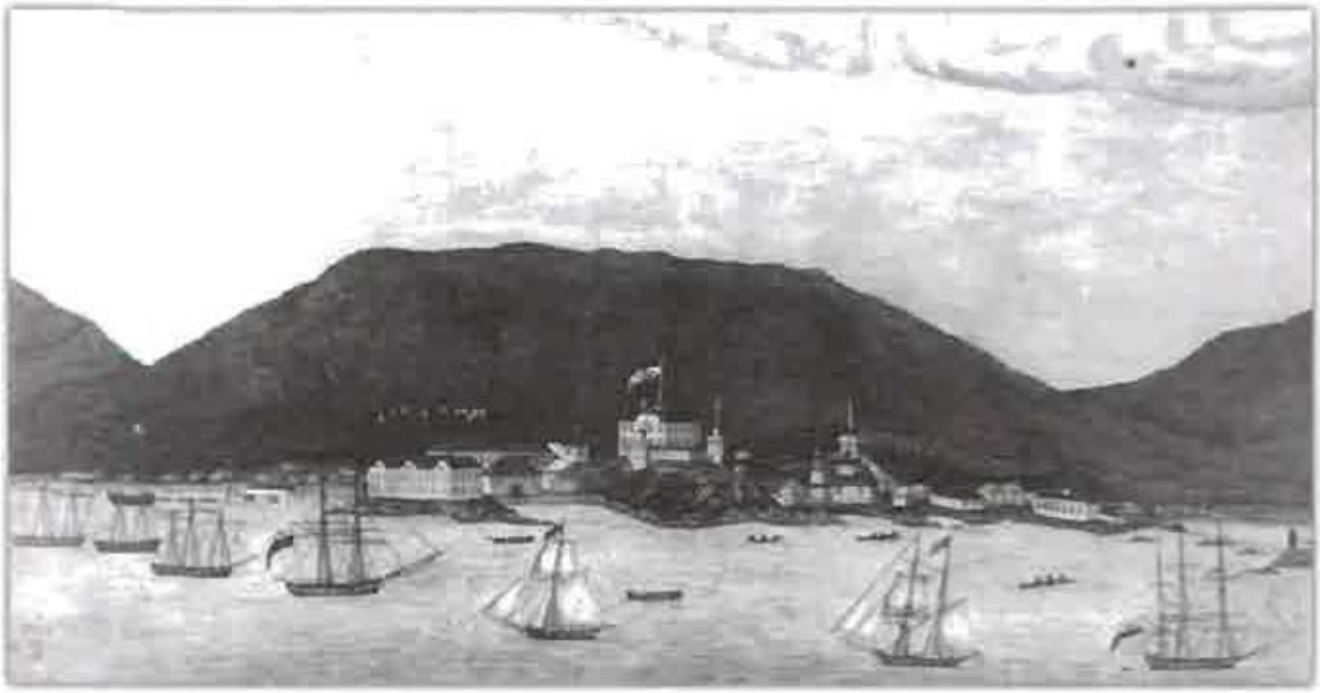


Figure 17. "Novo-Arkhangel'sk." Watercolor, 30 July 1837, by the Creole Aleksandr Ol'gin. In the center is the chief manager's house built in Kuprianov's administration. The large building on the point at the right is the hospital. The building with a large central door, to the left of the base of Castle Hill, is a new store begun during Wrangell's last summer as chief manager. (Limestone Press files; original in RGAVMF, Fond 1331, opis' 3, delo 61, list 20; previously published in Fedorova 1973, Plate 14.)

an anchoring place. As concerns satisfying its needs, together with Mr. Khlebnikov talk with the skipper and discuss on what terms to fulfill his needs; if he stopped here for a commercial purpose, trading is entrusted by me to Mr. Khlebnikov.

8. In case of the arrival of a vessel from Brazil with a cargo for the company, your responsibility will consist in detailing people and oar-propelled vessels to the office for unloading, and in supplying that vessel with rock ballast, should it be stipulated in the terms. Likewise, if other port and is mentioned in the terms, you are to satisfy the skipper of that vessel. As concerns the possible case of damage to the cargo or losses, inasmuch as this circumstance should be investigated by questioning the whole command and by their testimonies under oath and taking what documents there are on this subject, you are ordered to be present at the commission that is to be appointed by the office and to take part in all questions concerning nautical matters and in examining the log and the very condition of the vessel, having left it to the commission to certify the cargo, about which I have also communicated to Mr. Khlebnikov.

9. I assign the following construction and repairs this summer: repair the *Baikal* with care, having replaced the deck, chainwales, and what will turn out to be necessary, make a hawsehole for the chain cable, and sheath it [the vessel] anew with copper.

Set up the *Kiakhta* as a storehouse.

Burn the *Buldakov* in order to obtain the iron from it, having removed the old sheathing in advance.

Build a longboat for the *Baikal*.

Build an 18-oar longboat with reliable framing for arming [it] with a carronade and falconets; should enough copper be accumulated, sheath it.

But before new construction of oar-propelled vessels, repair all the old ones requiring repairs.

Build a workshop according to the plan.

Finish the fence with appurtenances.

Should there be time, build a hay barn by the spinner's shop.

Repair the chief manager's house and the employees' barracks; also repair the company house in which Lieutenant Teben'kov is quartered and cover it on the outside with slabs.

Finish the new church.

As possible, clear the Admiralty of rubbish and extraordinary filth; gather in a heap and somewhere under a roof the old oakum [ourse] that is lying about everywhere; from old vessels sort the rigging and things, separating the good from the scrap and the oakum and having placed the good in the rigging store, which you should arrange in such a manner that the rigging and sails from vessels could be stored in it conveniently and without confusion.

10. Finally, I should in particular put you on notice that during visits to Novo-Arkhangel'sk by foreign vessels you should take prudent precaution, trying to learn the character of the vessel—whether it isn't a war vessel or privateer—before its entrance into the roadstead. In that case [if it is a war vessel or privateer], do not allow it to stand in the small roadstead and employ all possible measures to be ever ready to repulse some unexpected attack.

In necessary instances, you may change the orders I have given for an alert, but do not hold practice alerts or drills in which all must be gathered without exception; for inspection and cleaning of the guns, however, you may at a convenient time assemble the employees, having designated a certain hour for the signal.

. . .

No. 448, 16 September 1831[39]
[Chief Manager F. P. Wrangell] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office. Proposal.

The estimate of the required expenditure of [sea mammal] oil for lighting the barracks, etc., that was compiled by the keeper of the general store, Terent'ev, is so great that, despite the large quantity of oils now delivered ([a quantity] such as there has not been here for a long time), it is only sufficient for four and one-half months. On this account, I ordered that a trial be conducted, in which it turned out that one *charka* of oil is consumed in twelve hours from two wicks in one lampion. On this basis I compiled regulations for the distribution of oil as designated below, with the condition that, in case of extraordinary demands in the barracks or in individual houses, they should apply to the port officer, whom I have ordered to give notes for the issuance of oil in accord with the regulations I have made. Informing the office about which, I propose that it issue the orders lying within its power on this topic.

Regulations for expenditure of oil

	charkas[40] for one month
in the large barracks	65
in the medium barracks	32
in the small barracks	32
in the upper barracks	32
on the parade ground	32
in the two hospitals	65
in the corridor	32
on each vessel, 32 *charkas* apiece, 3 vessels	96
for the charcoal makers	32
for the timber workers	64
for all the workshops	100
for the sawyers	100
in the school	32
in the bathhouse on Saturdays	25
at [Ozerskoi] redoubt	300
	10.39 [vedros]
approximately,	
for extraordinary expenditures	7 vedros
	Total 17 vedros [ca. 55 gal or 209 l]

Consequently, the proportion delivered should be sufficient for a whole year.

. . .

No. 174, 6 May 1832[41]
[Chief Manager F. P. Wrangell] To the Main Office. Report.

The brig *Kiakhta*, which has turned out to be unreliable for sailing and which has stood useless for more than two years already, was hauled ashore in the autumn of last year and is being used as a storehouse, forming a good battery for defense of the small roadstead with cannons placed on deck.

Last year I reported to the Main Office on the unreliability for sailing of the brig *Riurik* and on my intention to use it as a grain storehouse, which has now been implemented. This vessel replaced the dilapidated *Buldakov*, which turned out to be completely rotted. Last summer the *Buldakov* was burned upon taking the good parts out of it, and the iron left from it was put into storage. The brig *Golovnin* also is no longer reliable for sea and now also is designated a storehouse. About which I have the honor to report to the Main Office.

. . .

No. 186, 6 May 1832[42]
[Chief Manager F. P. Wrangell] To the Main Office. Report.

From the departure of last year's mail to date, the following work was executed at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port in total, excluding the outfitting and dispatch of vessels and the minor odd jobs and repairs that always take a considerable amount of time.

On the sloop *Baikal* a completely new deck, chainwales and bulwarks were laid, the bow portion was newly sheathed with copper, a new bowsprit and foremast were installed, and a new longboat and whaleboat were built. With these repairs, I hope, the *Baikal's* service will be prolonged for a considerable time.

On the brig *Polifem* all the masts and spars were done anew and all the sails were resewn.

On the brig *Chichagov* all new masts and spars were installed and of smaller size than before. Through this means, I think, the service of this vessel, which is not old but extremely weak, will be prolonged. Also, a gig was built for it.

The foremast was replaced on the brig *Okhotsk*.

On 6 November of last year the keel of the schooner *Morekhod* was laid, 60 feet along the deck, for communication with Unga and Nushagak, in replacement of the boat *Unalashka*, which was sent to the Kuriles. This schooner is being built by Creole [Osip] Netsvetov, with whose skill and effort I am very satisfied. In May I hope to launch and equip the *Morekhod*.

A twenty-oar gunboat with two guns was built, sheathed with copper and suitable for towing vessels.

We finally finished the new church and consecrated it on 27 September of last year. Its facade and plan are being sent herewith.[40]

We finished the new battery and sentry box associated with the new wall around the whole settlement.

We fundamentally repaired the chief manager's house, in which there turned out to be dangerous rot, and sheathed it on the outside with boards.

We built, but have not yet completely finished the interior of, a house of 13 sazhens [ca. 89.6 ft or 27.3 m] for workshops. The plan and facade of this house are submitted herewith.[41]

We prepared barrels for sea lion meat for the command and building timber for Unalaska and Atka.

At Ozerskoi redoubt we finished a new barracks and are building a new warehouse for storing salted fish.

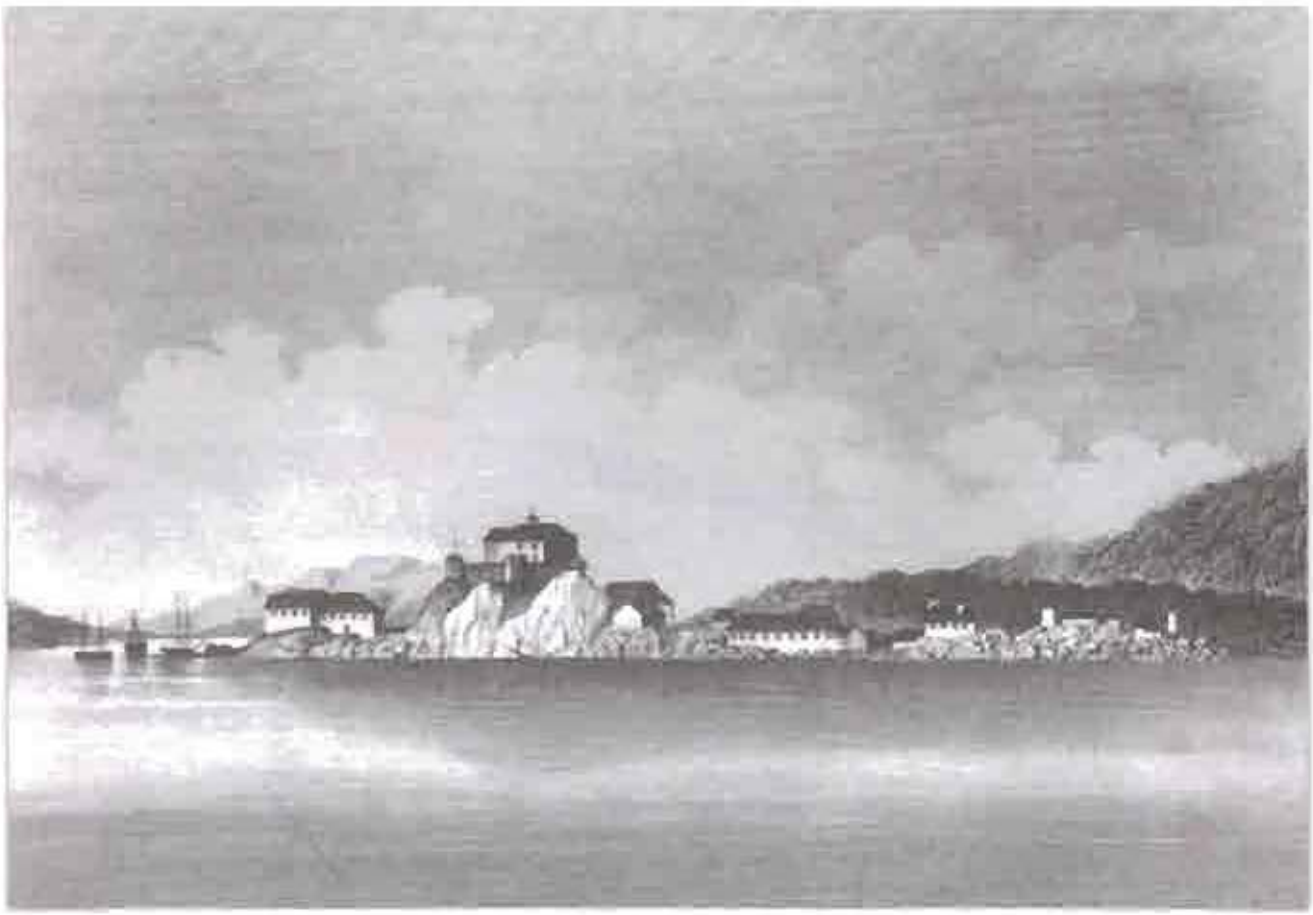


Figure 18. "Vue de la Nouvelle Archangel, Amerique Russe" ["View of New Archangel, Russian America"], 1837. This plate from the travel account of Duflot de Mofras (1844a, Plate 6, between pp. 72 and 73) is a duplicate of an engraving first published in Edward Belcher's narrative of his voyage aboard the *Sulphur*, where it is titled "View of the Arsenal and Lighthouse, Sitka, New Archangel" (Belcher 1843: facing p. 98). The artist is thought to be Belcher himself, who visited Novo-Arkhangel'sk in September 1837. (Rare Books Collection, Rasmuson Library, University of Alaska Fairbanks.)

About which I have the honor to report to the Main Office.

. . .

No. 301, 4 June 1832[45]

Dear Sir, Kirill Timofeevich [Khlebnikov]!

Leaving Novo-Arkhangel'sk for some time on service matters, I entrust to you, dear Sir, the management of the port and of other company matters, the procedure of which is already fully known to you. I will, however, briefly mention here the most necessary work and some other items.

Work at the port

1. In the shipwright's trade.

For future construction prepare a covered slip [*eleng*]: lay a floor and raise a bark roof on pillars over the slip, of such dimensions that it would be possible to build a vessel of 250 tons.

Repair the windlass on the *Urup*.

2. In the boatwright's [trade].

Build a longboat for the *Okhotsk*, exactly the same as the *Chichagov*'s, from which templates have already been taken.

Haul ashore the port longboats and ship's boats, sear the bottom and repair them.

3. In the turner's [trade].

Order that sheaves and bushings corresponding to the old blocks and to the blocks kept in the stores be put in order, and that new blocks of laurel wood and sheaves of guaiacum be turned, figuring to make up the following complete sets of blocks:

with iron bushings
single blocks

	length (in inches)	swallow [kip] (in inches)	Number
for lower braces and tackle	from 11 to 15	1 1/4	10
for luff tackle	from 7 to 8	3/4	2
for topsail braces on topmasts, reef tackle, staysail halyards, lower lifts, foresail bolines and *magerманov*	from 5 to 6	from 1 to 3/4	16
for snatch blocks	[blank]	2 to 1	4

double blocks

for tackle	from 15 to 9	from 1 1/4 to 3/4	4
for top-gallant sheets and topsail brail, main-sail and topsail braces and bowlines, boom tackle and luff tackle	10 to 7	1 1/4 to 3/4	12

blocks with wooden bushings
single, double, and treble blocks

for running rigging: to shrouds, brails, etc.	4 1/2 to 6	3/4 to 1	70

The number of blocks here indicated only signifies the reciprocal ratio, i.e., that for every ten single-sheave blocks of 11 to 15 inches an equal number of the other blocks is required, but of all [types] one should assemble as many as materials and time will allow.

4. In the joiner's [trade].

Finish the joiner's work in the new workshops.

Make window frames to replace dilapidated ones in the company houses.

Make window frames for the proposed new house in the same measure as in the chief manager's house, for 56 windows. For company books add three bookcases in the library, and, should time allow, it would be necessary to make another three chairs, black, Chinese-like, in the chief manager's house.

5. In the cooper's [trade].

Assemble water barrels out of emptied rum barrels and make new ones for the sloop *Urup*, where to date there is not a genuine full set of water barrels.

6. In the metalworker's [trade].

Sharpen old metalworker's, carpenter's, and joiner's tools so that they could at least be used for trade with the savages.

7. In the blacksmith's [trade].

Besides incidental needs, prepare more axes.

8. In the coppersmith's [trade].

Tin the company dishes for the employees' kitchens and the *Urup*'s dishes and make tin mugs and copper teakettles for sale in the store.

9. In the bootmaker's and tailor's [trade].

Continue to make for the employees, for sale: boots, shoes, flannel shirts and clothing of the thick broadcloths that may be brought aboard the *Amerika*.

10. In the sailmaker's [trade].

Examine and repair the *Urup*'s sails, sew three windsails and the tents needed for the port.

11. In the compass [-making trade].

Repair the *Urup*'s compasses and prepare compass cards for incidental needs in the future.

12. In the gunsmith's [trade].

Examine and repair the company guns requiring repair and keep them clean.

13. In the house builder's [trade].

Completely finish the new workshops and move out of the old ones, with the condition that the artisans no longer live in the shops, the new ones.

Convert the old joiner's and turner's shops into barracks for Creole bachelors.

In the chief manager's house, reset and repair the stoves and redo one window in the study [*kabinet*].

The bathhouse requires fundamental repairs.

Repair the other company dwelling houses as needed. Build a cattle yard according to the appended plan.[47] At the springs build a guest chamber [*gornitza*] and repair the old house.

Finish the fish warehouse.

Order that the wheels ordered by Padre Nartsis[48] be made without fail, in the measure and manner known to Mr. Shelekhov.

On the outside scorch the *Kiakhta*, the *Riurik*, and the *Golovnin* with tar right up to the top. Also tar the decks. Remove the sheaves, lead, and copper for use at the port.

On dry days I ask you to order that the hold on the *Riurik* be aired.

14. Sawyers.

Besides current needs, prepare boards for false sheathing on the *Polifem*.

15. The spinner's shop.

On good days, order that line of 1½ to 2¾ inches be made.

Provisioning and mixed occupations:

As regards salting fish, both at the [Ozerskoi] redoubt and here, I only note that it is very desirable to have more than last year's pack, which, as you know, barely sufficed until spring, despite the continual absence of a considerable number of people on trips.

Prepare as much hay as can be managed.

The wheat being stored in the *Urup* should without fail be moved to another place. Therefore, it is necessary to fill the *Golovnin*, tow it in calm weather to the [Ozerskoi] redoubt and pour the wheat into prepared bins there, and bring flour from there. Order that as much flour as possible be ground in advance so that, through a one-time effort and the absence of a large number of people from the fortress, it would be possible to avoid for a considerable time in the future the labor of sending longboats with wheat to pick up flour. Upon the *Golovnin*'s return, one should cover its deck with tarpaulins and tar it, and, having laid a false deck crosswise to the old one, fix it so that it could serve as a wheat storehouse.

Immediately on my departure I ask you to order that the trading shop be examined and settled up.

At the onset of a good lunar month [*lunatsil*], I ask you to dispatch Mr. Rozenberg in three three-hatch baidarkas to survey Olga Strait. I have already given him orders, per which he will demand from the office that for which a need is foreseen. He will need an interpreter of the Kolosh language and six Aleuts, and if it will not be possible to dispatch such a number now, he will have to await the arrival of the brig *Polifem*.[49]

I have ordered Andrei Karlovich ['Til'] in the course of the summer to put the company library in order and inventory it and to gather into the bookcases designated for this purpose the books scattered in various places. I ask you to order the person now managing these books to gather them and turn them over when the time will be convenient.

Visit of the American [Mr.] French from Canton

You know the agreement I made last year with Mr. Jones and which he in part fulfilled by sending goods on the schooner *Cruzador* [*Crusader*]. The undelivered goods should come with French from Canton in August. From the agreement, hereto appended in the original,[50] you will please see that we should receive: tea, Virginian tobacco, sugar candy, millet, and red pigment [vermillion] in paper packets. It is very likely that all this will be brought in greater quantity than contracted, along with various other Chinese wares. In that case I ask you, without raising the price, to try to buy tea, sugar candy, tobacco and vermillion, even double the amount ordered, likewise take nankeen [*kitaika*], silk fabric, silk, and other items needed here in accordance with our needs should the prices be low. But in order that the Main Office not be put into difficulty in paying large sums, it would be very desirable to convince Mr. French to accept a bill of exchange with payment in one year upon presentation, namely, for those goods that turn out to be in excess of the contract. In such a case one can even apply four percent in his favor because it is known that the Main Office itself pays at five percent from capital.

It is very desirable for me to meet with Mr. French personally to order goods for the future. However, it may happen that he will not be able to wait for my return. In that case, I ask you to gather from him detailed information regarding prices for every type of goods that we usually buy from foreigners—at what prices he can supply us in the course of 1833, awaiting an order through commissioner Jones in Monterey or, given the opportunity, in the Sandwich [Islands]. Enclosed here to be given to Mr. French are two letters left with me by Mr. Thompson and one from me.[51]

Arrival of the state transport *Amerika*

In case of the arrival of the transport *Amerika* before my return, I authorize you to unseal all official papers addressed to me and immediately to commence carrying out those orders that do not bear postponement. Upon certification of the commission, order acceptance of the cargo delivered, stowing it in the *Kiakhta* for lack of space for everything in the stores. Please give the transport's commander any help he will demand from you. A letter from me is also enclosed for Mr. Khromchenko.[52]

Inasmuch as colonial goods should be sent to Russia aboard the *Amerika*, this transport should without fail wait until my return.

An unbidden[53] visit by foreigners

Do not enter into any trade relations with such foreigners and please watch that they do not trade with the Koloshi.

Your experience and zeal toward the company serve me as a guarantee that nothing will be overlooked toward observing its interests, and in this conviction I leave port with complete equanimity.

With my sincere respect toward you and complete devotion I have the honor to be, dear Sir, your most humble servant

[signed] Baron Wrangell

* * *

No. 473, 31 October 1832[54]

[Chief Manager F. P. Wrangell to] The Main Office. Report.

With satisfaction I saw from the Main Office's order of 24 March [1832], No. 299, the arrangements it made aimed at easing the position of the employees, workers, prikashchiks, etc., here.[55]

However, allow me to note the following regarding the first point of its dispatch, concerning quarters: despite all activity and effort, construction in Novo-Arkhangel'sk will never be brought to an end because if we manage to build in three or four years so many houses that each [person] may have company quarters here, then one will have to commence tearing down the dilapidated houses and barracks and building new structures in their place. Meanwhile, it is necessary to add a grain storehouse, and work pertaining strictly to the port, such as construction of a shipyard, construction of ships and sloops, repairs and renovation of vessels, etc., will always occupy a significant number of workers, so that the hope of averting inconvenience in housing people and officials cannot be accomplished very soon. Until that time, the Main Office orders that a quarters allowance be made only to those for whom company quarters are designated by contract. Consequently, other than the fel'dshers serving here, should no one be given quarters? In fact and in all fairness, each person arriving here for service has a full right to company quarters; otherwise, the greater part would have to live on the street. And how can one not give quarters to a storekeeper or vessel commander or their assistants when the company is obliged to house the fel'dsher and to light and heat his chamber in accord with his contract? Novo-Arkhangel'sk is not a town, not even a village, but nothing more than a com-

pany fortress with barracks and three or four cabins of private persons in which they are housed of necessity with such crowding that it exceeds any plausibility and in a literal sense people live one on top of another in them.

Of course, *with time*,[56] but not soon, these inconveniences will be averted. About which I have the honor to report.

No. 523, 31 October 1832[57]

[Chief Manager F. P. Wrangell] To the Main Office. Report.

From the departure of the last colonial transport for Okhotsk to date, the following construction has been executed at the port:

The new workshops have been completely finished, the trades have been moved into them, and the old, dilapidated workshops have been razed.

A cattle yard has been built outside the fortress and the old one that was inside the fortress has been razed, which freed the fortress of this very unseemly and repulsive structure.

In the upper fortress, in place of the walls that had fallen down from severe winds, two batteries were built, one of three guns and the other of four.

A roof was placed over the *Kiakhta*, which has been hauled ashore as a storehouse, due to which this vessel is furnishing convenient space not only for a large number of supplies, but for various ship's gear and port things that previously stood uncovered under the constant influence of rain.

A new fish warehouse was built in place of the old mill that was used for this purpose and that has now been razed.

Two ship's longboats, a ship's boat, and a whaleboat were built.

Damage to the *Urup* was repaired; a false deck was laid on the *Golovnin*, which has been completely prepared as a grain storehouse, for which its masts were removed.

Company apartments, barracks, etc., were repaired.

On the sixth of this October the keel of the schooner *Kvikhpak* was laid, 52 feet along the keel, and the keels of three oar-propelled vessels were laid.

A new water pipe was installed for filling ship's barrels with water and a new steam-kiln [*porëzhnia*] was made.

We commenced the interior finish work of the sloop *Sitkha* and repair of the other vessels. Lumber for various port construction is being prepared and people have been dispatched with master Ioganson to Ozerskoi redoubt to build a sawmill there.

. . .

No. 155, 1 May 1833[58]

[Chief Manager F. P. Wrangell] To the Main Office. Report.

In dispatch No. 523 of 31 October 1832 I reported to the Main Office on work executed at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port from the departure of the Okhotsk transport up to the arrival of the sloop *Amerika*. Now I have the honor to report that from the departure of the *Amerika* to date, other than the usual repairs to company houses and when equipping vessels, the following work was performed:

The brig *Polifem* was finally repaired and sheathed with copper.

On 6 October of last year the keel of the schooner *Kvikhpak* was laid. On 25 March of this year it was launched and is being equipped for a forthcoming voyage. This schooner promises the same good seagoing qualities as the galiot *Morekhod* has and will equally serve in praise of its builder, [Osip] Netsvetov.

The bottoms of the sloop *Urup* and the brig *Chichagov* were examined and repaired.

A redoubt for the proposed new establishment [St. Michael] on the Kvikhpak [Yukon] River was built and will be loaded in the sloop *Urup* for transport to its destination.

A small house was built for observation of change in the magnetic needle in Novo-Arkhangel'sk.

Several new longboats and whaleboats were built and old oar-propelled vessels were repaired.

We began to build a new hospital, which is situated outside the fortress near the water in a most convenient place. Here the sick will be in the open and will always breathe clean air, and the houses in the fortress in which the infirmaries are now located along with the officials' chambers and the barracks will be rid of filth and stench.

The water-powered sawmill at Ozerskoi redoubt is erected almost to the roof, but its operation will not begin before autumn, though twenty-five of the best carpenters are employed in [its] construction, due to which much necessary port work has stopped.

. . .

pany fortress with barracks and three or four cabins of private persons in which they are housed of necessity with such crowding that it exceeds any plausibility and in a literal sense people live one on top of another in them.

Of course, *with time*,[36] but not soon, these inconveniences will be averted. About which I have the honor to report.

No. 523, 31 October 1832[37]
[Chief Manager F. P. Wrangell] To the Main Office. Report.

From the departure of the last colonial transport for Okhotsk to date, the following construction has been executed at the port:

The new workshops have been completely finished, the trades have been moved into them, and the old, dilapidated workshops have been razed.

A cattle yard has been built outside the fortress and the old one that was inside the fortress has been razed, which freed the fortress of this very unseemly and repulsive structure.

In the upper fortress, in place of the walls that had fallen down from severe winds, two batteries were built, one of three guns and the other of four.

A roof was placed over the *Kizkhta*, which has been hauled ashore as a storehouse, due to which this vessel is furnishing convenient space not only for a large number of supplies, but for various ship's gear and port things that previously stood uncovered under the constant influence of rain.

A new fish warehouse was built in place of the old mill that was used for this purpose and that has now been razed.

Two ship's longboats, a ship's boat, and a whaleboat were built.

Damage to the *Urup* was repaired; a false deck was laid on the *Gokomin*, which has been completely prepared as a grain storehouse, for which its masts were removed.

Company apartments, barracks, etc., were repaired.

On the sixth of this October the keel of the schooner *Kvikhpak* was laid, 52 feet along the keel, and the keels of three oar-propelled vessels were laid.

A new water pipe was installed for filling ship's barrels with water and a new steam-kiln [*parechnaia*] was made.

We commenced the interior finish work of the sloop *Sitkha* and repair of the other vessels. Lumber for various port construction is being prepared and people have been dispatched with master Ingamson to Ozerskoi redoubt to build a sawmill there.

* * *

No. 155, 1 May 1833[38]
[Chief Manager F. P. Wrangell] To the Main Office. Report.

In dispatch No. 523 of 31 October 1832 I reported to the Main Office on work executed at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port from the departure of the Okhotsk transport up to the arrival of the sloop *Amerika*. Now I have the honor to report that from the departure of the *Amerika* to date, other than the usual repairs to company houses and when equipping vessels, the following work was performed:

The brig *Polifem* was finally repaired and sheathed with copper.

On 6 October of last year the keel of the schooner *Kvikhpak* was laid. On 25 March of this year it was launched and is being equipped for a forthcoming voyage. This schooner promises the same good seagoing qualities as the galiot *Mercklieef* has and will equally serve in praise of its builder, [Osip] Netsvetov.

The bottoms of the sloop *Urup* and the brig *Chichagov* were examined and repaired.

A redoubt for the proposed new establishment [St. Michael] on the Kvikhpak [Yukon] River was built and will be loaded in the sloop *Urup* for transport to its destination.

A small house was built for observation of change in the magnetic needle in Novo-Arkhangel'sk.

Several new longboats and whaleboats were built and old oar-propelled vessels were repaired.

We began to build a new hospital, which is situated outside the fortress near the water in a most convenient place. Here the sick will be in the open and will always breathe clean air, and the houses in the fortress in which the infirmaries are now located along with the officials' chambers and the barracks will be rid of filth and stench.

The water-powered sawmill at Ozerskoi redoubt is erected almost to the roof, but its operation will not begin before autumn, though twenty-five of the best carpenters are employed in [its] construction, due to which much necessary port work has stopped.

* * *

No. 249, 12 June 1833[59]

Dear Sir, Adolf Karlovich [Etolin]![60]

Having transferred to you the affairs and responsibilities of colonial chief manager for the time of my absence from Novo-Arkhangel'sk, I intend here to mention the principal items which will enter into the course of your work, leaving it to your own consideration to act in accord with circumstances.

1. The Port

First of all, assign the command their stations in case of an alarm.

Besides continuation of the construction projects begun and the workshops' occupation with the items of which there is always a need at the port and for the districts, it is necessary, as you know, to equip the port with oar-propelled vessels; to stretch along the roadstead, at your suggestion, two chains on mooring anchors with swivels instead of mooring lines for vessels; to caulk and sheath with copper the sloop *Sitkha*, on which finish the cabins, raise the lower galley deck, replace all the masts and spars per a dimension corresponding to the qualities of a sloop and make such repairs and changes as seem necessary to you for giving the sloop greater seaworthiness. Given an abundance of boards, it would not be bad to cover the *Rurik*'s deck with a crosswise false deck and to make a board roof on the *Kiakhta*; and an iron roof in place of bark over the blacksmith's shop. When, upon the return of vessels from voyages, the number of workers will multiply, I ask you to arrange construction of a small house at the [hot] springs to lodge officials needing to use the hot waters, so that a covered corridor leads directly to the spring; the hut for employees and the pool require repairs as well. If the sawmill will begin to operate before departure of the vessel we expect from [Mr.] French, it would be desirable to supply it with the boards ordered per the appended memorandum,[61] in order to recompense expenses the first year. When the number of common laborers has multiplied sufficiently, put up a supply of compass timber[62] and other timber for the schooner proposed to be built for the straits, per the sketch you should order master Netsvetov to make in accord with my talk with you on this matter.

Try to prepare as much oil as possible from whales in the event of the whalers' success.

Try to move the cables and ropes housed aboard the brig *Okhotsk* to the stores at a time convenient for this.

2. The Office

Order it [the office] to occupy itself with an accurate examination of the trading shop and with checking the accounts of the keepers of the food and rum stores, who have turned out to be not entirely punctual in depositing money in the till. One should necessarily inventory and protect from severe rat damage the Brazilian sugar stored in the *Kiakhta*. Therefore, I ask you to order that a bin be made in one of the lower stores by the fur store, that it be bound with iron, and that the sugar be moved there by weight, because to date we have not been able to determine the amount of sugar on hand. The office is also to concern itself with preparation of a good supply of salted fish.

From the keepers of the stores please receive the registers of expenditures that are usually submitted by the seventh of each month, and I ask you to give them, along with Moskvitinov's notes about the Kolosh market, to Andrei Karlovich [Til'], who makes extracts from them and checks the sums.

Concerning issuance of salary in advance and on credit to employees, I ask you to see to it that credit is allowed only to those from whom one can hope that they are in a condition to work it off. By no means [allow credit to] those who constantly and every year increase their debt and besides do not give hope of ever repaying it, likewise especially Creoles, in order that they not get into debt. The office should act in accord with the order I issued on this topic and [in accord] with [my] proposal to the office.

3. Deployment of vessels, etc.

In order that colonial needs in no way be brought to a standstill with my absence, I ask you to order [the following] commensurate with the arrival of vessels from voyages:

Dispatch Lieutenant Zarembo aboard the brig *Chichagov* to the straits, namely to Stikine for the winter. For this supply him in the best manner possible with people, equipment, provisions for seven months, per the regulations mentioned in my orders to Mr. Zarembo,[63] with goods for approximately 2,000 river beaver, and with gifts for toyons. Communicate to him in writing the necessary instructions concerning the barter and fur prices and treatment of the inhabitants, of whom you have noted some deserving special attention, and regarding a site for a redoubt. In guidance for setting prices Mr. Zarembo should take the

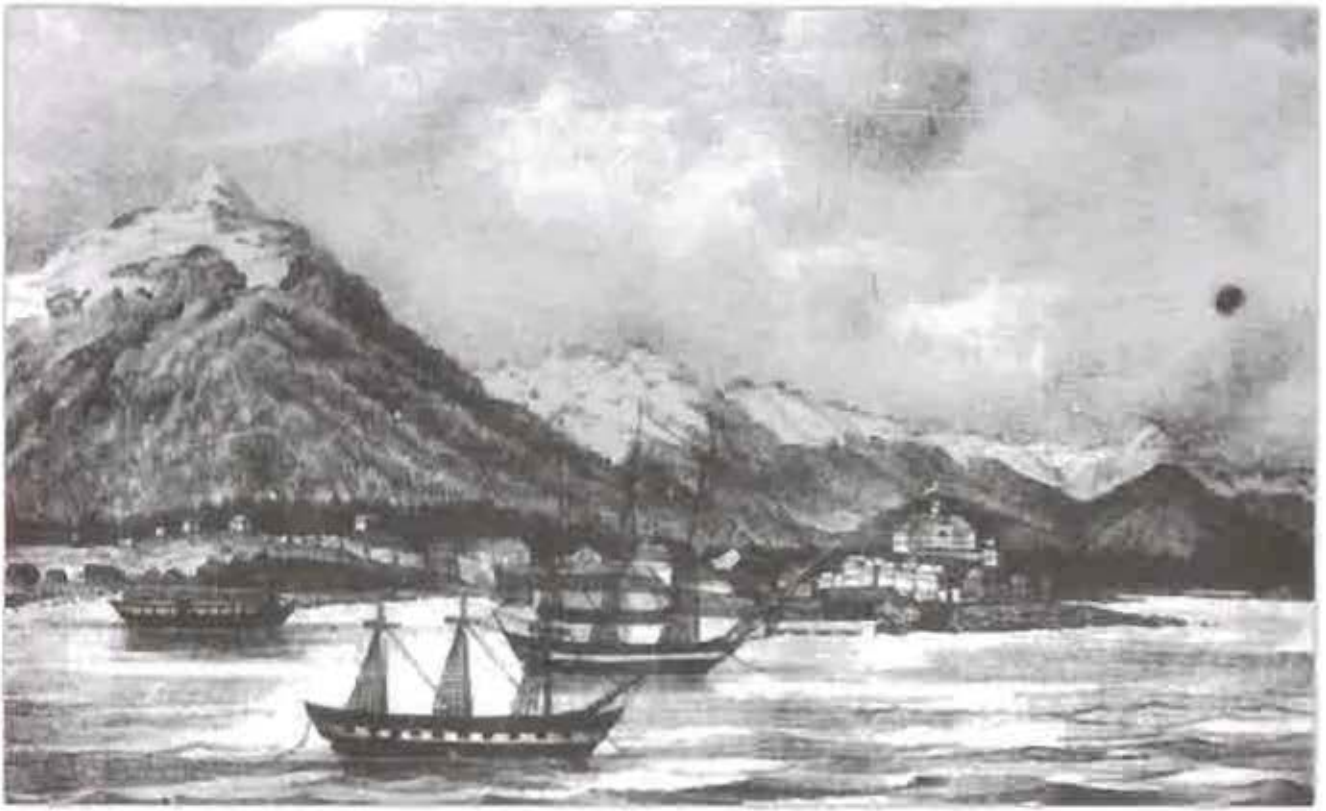


Figure 19. "Conspectus Novi-Archangelicensis" [View of Novo-Arkhangel'sk]. Lithograph based on a sketch by Eduard Blaschke, between 1837 and 1840. (Blaschke 1842: frontispiece; Rare Books Collection, Rasmuson Library, University of Alaska Fairbanks.)

schedule of prices existing here, conforming, however, to what the Hudson's Bay Company pays. Initially, we should not give less than that, in order to give the inhabitants a taste for bringing furs to us.

My orders to Lieutenant Zatemho are appended here open, with enclosures."[4]

On arrival of the brig *Polifem*, boat *Aleut*, and boat *Bobr*, arrange as usual, through an order, the acceptance of the brig *Polifem* by Ensign Chernov, the boat *Bobr* by Technician Dingel'shtet, and the sloop *Sitkha* by Lieutenant Mit'kov. Dispatch Mr. Chernov to Kodiak with the Aleuts brought from the Kuriles and the Aleuts who are aboard the *Kvikhpak*, whaleboats and whalers, and the Unalaska priest [Fr. Ioann Veniaminov] who has been assigned to Kodiak by the [Irkutsk] Consistory.[5] Also discharge employee Vetchenin to marry the daughter of Seleznev, whom I do not want to allow to come to Sitka. Needed to supply Kodiak are 15 thousand rubles' worth of the goods that go in payment to Aleuts for furs, besides wheat, salt, rum, tea, and similar items with which you should supply the districts commensurate with the amount on hand in the stores. It would not be bad to send Kodiak some 12-inch cable in order to make 6-inch line, and to demand scrap copper.

Please open all reports and letters addressed to me from vessel commanders and from the districts, and in all cases requiring immediate execution, I ask you to give your orders at your own discretion. If there will be need of an increase in Aleuts in the Kuriles by next year, give the Kodiak office orders about this. In general, next year I want to remove [from the Kuriles] the rest of the Aleuts of the first group sent there. The [Kodiak] office should have these Aleuts ready by the end of April because a special vessel will call for them and take them to the Kuriles and bring the others back from there.

Dispatch the boat *Bobr*, under the command of Technician Dingel'shtet and mate Stepanov, to Kodiak for the winter on the same status as in previous such postings. And leave the boat *Aleut* at the port to use it for the time being for dispatch to Ozerskoi redoubt under tow.

Please dispatch Mr. [Ivan Ia.] Vasil'ev with a detachment to survey the necessary parts of Sitka Sound, to facilitate our navigation.

It goes without saying that in unforeseen circumstances all these orders may turn out to be unfulfillable, so here, too, as in all other cases, I ask you to give orders at your discretion, having the company's interests always in view.

Please unseal the mail packet from Okhotsk and distribute the contents as addressed. I ask you to leave the Main Office's dispatches addressed to me until my return except for those that say *necessary* on the envelope and in case of Russia's break with some naval power; in these two cases please open the dispatches and commence implementing what orders there may be that do not bear postponing.

4. Trade with foreigners

A register of cargo ordered last year from Mr. French is appended.[66] Besides the things mentioned, we need many other items, such as: table wine, vinegar, bolted flour, ship's biscuit, chintzes [*sittsy*], prints,[67] kerchiefs, camlets,[68] in part silk fabrics, syrup, mother-of-pearl buttons, spermaceti candles, pickles, cheese, cigars, raisins, preserves, olive oil, and similar trifles which are always in demand by the officials here. These demands are very well known to you and I ask you to buy them should they be in the cargo. The total order comes to 11,705 piasters by 1 May 1834, and 12,100 piasters by the autumn of this year; to this latter total I think it will be sufficient to add 10 or 15 thousand piasters' worth of unordered items or approximately that. Issue bills of exchange payable in a month, using the nine blanks left by me. If Mr. French will agree (as last year) to give us goods for a bill of exchange payable in a year, take from him the goods and things required by us even for a whole year in advance. If they will request as partial payment some sort of aid from the port and it will be possible to satisfy [them] while profiting the company, do not miss such a chance; but if they will want to buy sails or line, I ask you to be stingy and issue such items only if they are in extreme need, for we are always in need of them ourselves due to the intensified navigation and for the districts. If Mr. French's cargo arrives here after arrival of the mail from Okhotsk, open the Main Office's dispatches and look through its orders on the topic of trade with foreigners, in accord with which please act. In particular, I will note that, should the Main Office not find difficulty in paying with a bill of exchange, you should increase purchases in such proportion as would adequately suffice for colonial needs.

For next year place a double order. The first order is to be delivered before 1 May. In it include 400 puds [ca. 7.2 tons or 6.6 metric tons] of tea, 500 barrels of salt, chintzes, kerchiefs, flannels, frieze, camlets, nankeens, calicos [*mitkalei*], Virginian tobacco, syrup, wine, vinegar, vermillion, flours, and biscuits, in such proportion as you should please determine in conformity with this year's purchase, demands in the colonies, and what is on hand in the stores. Demands in the colonies are approximately calculated in the appended register,[69] in which, however, many items are reduced by one-quarter against present needs, which you yourself will immediately notice. The second order, [to be delivered] by summer or autumn, [should include] such items as Mr. French will not undertake to deliver by spring, plus up to 1,000 good and 2,000 plain, cheap blankets. I do not limit the amount of the order, being sure that you will not overlook anything to preserve the company's interests, while at the same time taking care of the colonies in their needs. In determination of prices be guided by my most recent trading. It may be that you will also find carbines [*shtutscrov*] or guns that are convenient for shooting sea lions; there is extreme need of these in all districts and I ask you to buy or order up to seventy and some proportion of fine-grained, strong powder.

Please entrust the examination of goods, their acceptance and compilation of accounts to the office per procedure.

In conclusion, there remains [for me] to note that, having temporarily taken my place in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, you should please state your orders through decrees to the command and proposals to the office, having first stated that such an order is issued by you for fulfillment with my authorization. Include all these papers in the protocols of the colonial chief manager's chancellery, which [chancellery] remains as before under the management of Mr. Titular Councilor Til', who is to countersign them per the usual procedure.

I will probably leave Ross at the end of August and hope to arrive in Novo-Arkhangel'sk by the twentieth of September. However, the date of my arrival may easily be extended by about ten days more.

Wishing you good luck in everything, I have the honor to be, with complete respect and loyalty, dear Sir, your most humble servant

[signed] Baron Wrangell

To His Honor
Assistant Chief Manager of the Russian
colonies in America
Captain-Lieutenant Adol'f Karlovich Etolin

* * *

No. 227, 28 April 1834[70]

[Chief Manager F. P. Wrangell] To the Main Office. Report.

Among the cannon here many, and one may say the greater part, are unfit for use, having dangerous blisters inside, and being too old, of various calibers, lacking balls, and in a word, worthless. To replenish this deficiency all at once would entail great expense, but not to worry about it at all can bring unpleasant consequences. Therefore, I ask the Main Office whether it would not like, as the opportunity arises, to send the colonies twelve cannon of 12-funt[71] caliber and twelve carronades of 12-funt caliber with a corresponding quantity of balls and canister shot, with all appurtenances of mounts, etc., seeing to it that these guns not be old, but in entirely good condition and completely reliable.

. . .

No. 235, 28 April 1834[72]

[Chief Manager F. P. Wrangell] To the Main Office. Report.

From the departure of last year's transport for Okhotsk to the present, in the course of the year, the following work has been performed in Novo-Arkhangel'sk: a separate hospital was built (on the outskirts) in six sections, roomy and convenient and with inclusion of a pharmacy; the office was rebuilt anew and somewhat decorated, having given it an appearance in keeping with the primary office in the colonies; a roof on pillars was built over the covered slip so that, during construction of vessels, the rain and snow that fall so abundantly in Novo-Arkhangel'sk do not hinder work and do not harm the vessel being built; a convenient little house was built at the hot sulphur springs to house the sick using the waters; the foundation was laid for a house for a school and the ship's boys and in general this institution was given better organization; several oar-propelled vessels were built for ships, for the port, and for the districts; old houses, barracks, ships, and oar-propelled vessels were repaired; the ship *Sitkha*, built in Okhotsk, was sheathed with copper and finished in a better manner, having replaced in it *all the spars, all the rigging, all the sails, and the interior finish work* was done *entirely new* [emphasis in original]. Mooring anchors were placed in the roadstead with chains and buoys on swivels to which all our sailing vessels are secured so that their ropes and cables are protected, through which great economy is observed. All these works and improvements were done under the direct order of the chief manager's assistant, Captain-Lieutenant Etholen, to whom I should do full justice for his zeal and experience. Not mentioned here are the sawmill and the schooner under construction, which are covered in special reports.[73] It goes without saying that the usual work at the workshops has been done now, too, and I will say that the organization of work and supervision of it have noticeably improved.

. . .

No. 308, 16 May 1834[74]

Dear Sir, Adol'f Karlovich [Etolin]!

For the time of my absence, having transferred to you the duties of chief manager on the same basis as last year, I ask you to be guided in your orders by the following remarks on the principal items, leaving it to you to act on your own consideration in all unforeseen instances.

1. The port.

Besides the ongoing work and orders at the port and fortifications, completion of the construction begun, repair of quarters per the allocation with which you are familiar, transfer of the hospital, pharmacy, and school to the designated houses, etc., it will be necessary to sort out balls and canister shot to fit the fortress guns and vessel guns that are good, which [guns] in general it is desirable to put into as good a condition and competence for action as possible in case of need. Should you manage to prepare building timber, commence building a two-story house per the prepared plan, having razed the kazhim of the Aleuts, for whom seek a site outside the fortress for construction of a new kazhim. This is all the more necessary in order to do away with a repulsive nest of every sort of filth and to establish some neatness in the Aleuts' new lodging, because one must admit that the old kazhim, in its present condition, shames the local manager during visits to Sitka by foreigners or in general by persons to whom the local circumstances and needs are not entirely familiar.

On the *Riurik*, as you know, one should without fail lay a false deck.

2. The office.

Its responsibilities and occupations remain the same as last year and I ask you to make arrangements at a convenient time concerning examination of the keepers of the stores and [trading] shop and the very vessels remaining here.

3. Deployment of vessels.

Appending herewith, open, my orders to the commander of the schooner *Chilkat*,[75] I ask you, in accord with the mission set forth in them and the type of voyage facing the *Chilkat*, to equip and supply it as appropriate and, when it is ready, immediately dispatch it on the voyage ordered, having supplied the commander with such supplementary instructions as, based on circumstances, may turn out to be necessary.[76] If this schooner will return before my arrival, try as quickly as possible to send it to Stikine with the last supply for the new redoubt and [to remain] for the winter.

One may prepare the brig *Polifem* for a voyage little by little in order, having equipped it with a crew immediately on the return of some vessel from a voyage, to dispatch it under the command of Lieutenant Rozenberg to Bodega Bay with supplies for Ross and for transportation from there of bricks, *lavrovnika* [laurel wood?], shingles and as much of the other supplies ready there as space will allow. In accord with this, please give Lieutenant Rozenberg orders and proposals for the Ross office if something will be found to add to my dispatches [addressed] to that office (as you will see in the protocol), which I append herewith under seal.

In all likelihood I will return around mid August, so that I will already be here when it will be possible to send another vessel to Bodega for wheat in case of a good harvest in the new fields.

4. Trade with foreigners.

You know that merchant French should arrive here from Canton aboard his own vessel in the course of the summer with the cargo ordered from him per the appended contracts.[77] Please receive this cargo and pay per the agreement with bills of exchange on last year's basis, having issued them under your signature and the countersignature of the office manager. The first half of the contract I concluded with Mr. French in 1832 has not been fulfilled by him. Consequently, we are not obliged to pay him the designated prices even if he should bring those goods, which, however, one may doubt, especially regarding blankets. If he should bring them [blankets] per the sample given, do not take them for more than 3 piasters 25 cents [apiece], in the likely supposition that, by the autumn of 1835, this item will be sent to us aboard a round-the-world vessel. In the other goods I think it best not to argue with French regarding the contracted prices in order that he, for his part, not reduce the price [he offers] for boards. Should Mr. French bring goods above the amount ordered, goods that are needed for the colonies and that enter into their annual demand, please take such goods at good prices. And if something above the annual demand will be brought, try to convince Mr. French to receive payment next year, leaving the goods here. I ask you to spare as many boards as possible for sale to Mr. French, following last year's example. Regarding orders for next year, despite the fact that he did not fulfill the previous contract, I think prudence and the company's interests demand that one not enter into such dealings with other merchants for the present, and that one give Mr. French preference over others. Being a merchant himself and being, so to speak, our neighbor (in the Sandwich Islands), he, based on sensible considerations, is more reliable than chance arrivals from Boston. In the first year Mr. French, without fault on his part, could not fulfill the contract, but if he will explain all the circumstances to you and will give his word that he has taken measures and that he fully hopes to arrange matters so that in the future our orders will be filled by him correctly, one may believe him and conclude a contract with him for 1835, also double [in two parts], should he consent: for the first order a deadline of 15 April, for such goods as will be needed for dispatch to the districts; and the second [order] by autumn for tea and for a reserve, supplementary to the annual demand, of yard goods,[78] of which the shipment from Russia is usually insufficient, for example, calicos [*mitkalei*], friezes and various things that appeal to the Koloshi.

Last year the content of dispatches from the Main Office stopped you from accepting the proposal made by Mr. Ebbets in Mr. French's name. One must think that, on arrival of the ship *Amerika*, the Main Office changed its mind regarding our dealings with Americans, because apparently a ship was not chartered in England as it previously proposed. However, it is best if Mr. French should agree to await the Okhotsk mail here, and in that case do not enter into any negotiations with him regarding orders.

In conclusion, there remains for me to note that, regarding procedure at the chancellery and the necessary observance of form in papers, you should please follow the example of last year. Concerning such matters and such of your orders as will not be visible to me from the protocol of outgoing papers and orders, but which, due to their nature and consequences, should be known to the chief manager, I ask you, dear Sir, not to neglect to inform me in writing, but report to me orally about less important matters.

Wishing you good luck in everything, I have the honor to be in complete respect and devotion

Dear Sir
your humble servant
(signed) Baron Wrangell

Port Novo-Arkhangel'sk
No. 308
16 May 1834
To His Honor the assistant of the chief manager of the Russian colonies in America Captain Lieutenant Adol'f Karlovich Etolin

. . .

No. 196, 30 April 1835[79]
[Chief Manager F. P. Wrangell] To the Main Office.

From departure of the last transport for Okhotsk to the present, in the course of the year the following work was performed in Novo-Arkhangel'sk: we finally finished and equipped the schooner *Chilkat*; finished the house begun last year for a school and moved the schoolboys and ship's boys there; built a new Aleut kazhim outside the fortress and razed the old one, through which the fortress was freed of an accumulation of the greatest filth; built a board roof over the grain storehouse *Riurik*; completed the interior finish work of the new hospital and pharmacy and moved the sick there, having given this establishment the best order and organization; built a new kitchen and foundry; built two new large longboats for the port and several oar-propelled vessels for ships; finished securing chains in the roadstead to seven mooring anchors for vessels standing at the buoys; repaired the upper battery and put it in better condition, having found in place of the former guns others of larger caliber with new mounts, and having sorted out canister shot and balls to fit them according to caliber; we laid the foundation of and have already half built in the fortress near the new workshops a large house 17 sazhens [ca. 117 ft or 35.7 m] long and 6 sazhens [ca. 41.3 ft or 12.6 m] wide for housing married employees; at the hot sulphur springs an additional small house was built for housing sick employees—last year the small house built there was assigned exclusively for sick officials; at Ozerskoi redoubt a new wharf was built. I do not mention here the retimbering of the American brig *Lady Wrangell* and the operations of the sawmill because this is covered in special reports,[80] and I do not set forth in detail the usual work at the port and workshops required for repairing company ships, oar-propelled vessels and quarters. I will say only that the constant cutting of timber and preparation of firewood for the port in the course of the year, putting up of hay, weekly dispatch of wheat to Ozerskoi redoubt and transport of flour from there, salting of fish and the other usual work was performed with the desired success, for which I am in particular obliged to the energy and effort of Captain-Lieutenant Etholen, and before the Main Office I do him full justice for zealous assistance toward all that relates to the company's interests. With pleasure I also mention here the tower chiming clock built on the church bell tower under the guidance and through the efforts of Fr. Ioann [Veniaminov]. This clock is in all respects very useful for this port.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

. . .

No. 332, 5 October 1835[81]
[Chief Manager F. P. Wrangell] To the Main Office.

From departure of the sloop *Sitkha* for Okhotsk (4 May of this year) to the present, the following work had been performed at Novo-Arkhangel'sk: we completely finished the large house near the workshops, the commencement of which was reported in No. 196 of this year; the sloop *Baikal*, which required major repair, was hauled ashore and repairs were commenced; for teaching the schoolboys service aboard a vessel, a training schooner was built near the school, 28 feet long along the deck, 9 feet wide and fully rigged; in place of the old store, razed last year, where ship's gear and various materials were stored, the foundation of a new store was laid, 10 sazhens [ca. 68.9 ft or 21 m] long and 5 sazhens [ca. 34.4 ft or 10.5 m] wide; for protection of the port oar-propelled vessels from rotting on the water and worm holes, roofed sheds for raising oar-propelled vessels [out of the water] were built along both sides of the wharf; all the company structures were repaired and newly painted. In addition, other necessary work was performed, as much as allowed by the small number of people on hand after dispatch of all the vessels and exclusion of the sick: they put up hay, seined fish for salting, prepared building timber, weekly took wheat to Ozerskoi redoubt and brought flour from there, and at the workshops they busied themselves with various company odd jobs. At Ozerskoi redoubt the sawmill operated with suc-

cess and the people busied themselves there with the usual salting of fish.

Regarding the weather in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, I must say that this summer was very bad, cold and rainy, and autumn set in very early, but despite this the garden vegetables and especially potatoes yielded very well.

The number of sick, unfortunately, reached 50 men! From May to now, 17 of both sexes were born and the number of dead in the course of these five months was very considerable because 26 people of both sexes died! But this mortality, thank God, did not result from any epidemic disease, but from natural causes. People died of old age, consumption [tuberculosis], or other internal ailments and among them were 9 infants.

About which I have the honor to report to the Main Office.

• • •

No. 57, 20 November 1835[82]

[Chief Manager I. A. Kupreianov] To the company's Main Office. Report.

Taking advantage of the departure from Novo-Arkhangel'sk of my predecessor, Fleet Captain First Rank and Cavalier Baron Ferdinand Petrovich Wrangell, I have the honor to report to the Main Office that, having left Okhotsk port on 28 August, I arrived safely in Novo-Arkhangel'sk on 25 October after a very protracted voyage attended with constantly contrary strong winds, and on the twenty-ninth of the same month I took the position of chief manager of the colonies. The port, command and vessels, likewise all the districts of the colonies at last report are well. About three days before my arrival the American brig *Diana* arrived here from the Sandwich Islands with a long-expected and very much needed cargo from Mr. French, primarily consisting of rum, salt, and other important items in which, from the very spring of the year, they suffered the greatest shortage here. Trading was begun before me [my arrival], but as it even now is not yet done, I cannot say in what amount a bill of exchange will be issued; about which I will inform the Main Office with the Okhotsk mail. On 31 October the schooner *Kvikhpak*, commander Ensign Kashevarov, returned from Kodiak, having delivered the usual economic supplies. On 11 November the brig *Chichagov*, commander Lieutenant Zarembo, returned from Stikine. He brought the comforting news that the dissatisfactions that arose this summer between the Koloshi there and our redoubt (which were reported to the Main Office by my predecessor in No. 346 of 5 October of this year)[83] have ended without further consequences. Mr. Zarembo reported to me that two vessels, one American, captain Allen, the other of the Hudson's Bay Company, traded even now (unfortunately, despite the expiration of the convention more than a year ago) at Tomgazakh [Tamgas Harbor], and therefore, to attain the desired order, one must necessarily resort to the government's help. These vessels lured into their own hands a significant quantity of furs, but for all that, our export now from Stikine was up to 630 river beaver and land otter skins. I am dispatching Captain Lieutenant Mit'kov on the sloop *Sitkha* to transport Baron Ferdinand Petrovich [Wrangell] and of course [to be] at his full disposal. The Main Office can learn the details of voyages and successes before my time from the reports of Ferdinand Petrovich. At this opportunity he has been issued four blanks under my signature (for lack of any more bill-of-exchange paper here) for purchasing necessary things for the colonies that he may run across en route.

For the Main Office's timely consideration of orders, I consider it necessary to report the following, which seemed to me to be essential, in which Ferdinand Petrovich agrees with me.

1) Having recognized it as very useful to have a steamer at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port, from which, in particular, innumerable advantages are foreseen in voyages to the straits due to the shortness and reliable timing of the trips, and in many other instances of important services for the colonies arising solely from a steamer, I most humbly ask the Main Office to turn its attention to this circumstance. I hope that, having been convinced of this important benefit, it will not refuse to send here one steam engine of forty horsepower, with a machinist knowledgeable in this matter for construction and operation of the steamer for a time. The vessel itself should be built in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, and therefore it will not be superfluous to send here several of the latest descriptions of steam-powered vessels with detailed drawings. The sooner such a useful introduction will appear here in the colonies, the more perceptible will be the advantages.

2) In Irkutsk I spoke with office manager Titov, experienced in the company's service, who considers that a better dressing of the flesh side of various colonial furs also would not be superfluous, and my predecessor, Baron Ferdinand Petrovich, is more convinced of this than I. Therefore, I most humbly ask the Main Office to send here one or two Moscow furriers because, although we do have one promyshlennik

furrier, he arrived here about ten years ago and perhaps now this business is more perfected. Having sent two good furriers here, the Main Office can be fully assured that in the colonies everything possible will be done in this vein, in order that one and the same thing not suffer a significant loss in its value [due to poor preparation], as I mentioned already from Moscow based on the response of the local purchasers of furs from the company who are experienced in this matter.

3) In case of unforeseen hostile action of some European war vessel, it would be very useful to have at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port the guns newly introduced now in the ports of the Gulf of Finland: bomb-cannons of not very large caliber. I ask that two such be sent with the necessary shells on the first vessel. Likewise, I ask [the Main Office] to send at the first opportunity a detailed plan of the new stove for heating balls, such as are now introduced into use in some of our ports (in Sveaborg).

4) After the outbuilding [*flügel*] that is absolutely necessary for habitation of the married, one should without delay set to rebuilding the completely decayed house of the chief manager and, upon building quarters for officials, [one should set to rebuilding] the fortifications. Due to the unusually small number now of people who can be used in this work, the matter will go very slowly. This shortage is the reason that very limited numbers of people have been spared even for the newest redoubts. While completely understanding the difficulty of maintaining an excessive number of people in the colonies, in particular with regard to provisioning them with bread, I for all that consider it unavoidable that their number be increased by fifty men over the present: young people *reliable for service* [emphasis in original], figuring it for a certainty that the command aboard the *Elena*, which is due to arrive here, will remain here; otherwise, there will be absolutely no one with whom to man this vessel. On dispatch of the vessels next navigation season there will remain in Novo-Arkhangel'sk a total of only 150 men. That number includes the sick, up to forty men, and, including all the artisans, only sixty-eight workers. The sphere of their activities in the port here has itself increased in comparison to before. For comparative consideration I append an extract of previous years: in 1825 upon dispatch of vessels there remained 194 men at the port, in 1829 there were 256 men, in 1830 and up to 1834 there was the same number. In 1834 there were 238 and in 1835 there were 220.

5) I most humbly ask the Main Office not to limit me compared to my predecessor in the distribution of bonus funds annually made to the company's most worthy employees, because all the same reasons exist to leave to me, as to Ferdinand Petrovich, the right to distribute the additional two thousand rubles per year (mentioned in that [the Main] office's dispatch of 30 March of the past year, 1834, under No. 321)[84] over the ten thousand annually designated for this purpose. Be assured that I will make the distribution with none other than strict scrupulousness. Besides, it may be that in the course of five years it will not come out to much more than ten thousand per year in total, and it has happened before that it was necessary to give out more than thirteen thousand in one year.

6) Even in the short time under my supervision, Ensign Abramov has obviously turned out to be completely useless for service in the colonies and even a burden. I have decided to release him from the colonies at the first possibility despite his indebtedness to the company, because it is unreliable to get a debt of 2½ thousand from a family man, and to increase his salary for this [purpose] alone I considered useless. Although in Abramov's contract it says *on the return trip give him travel allowances according to rank and a ready cart* [*kibitka*], justice demands that, in consideration of his now large family, he be assigned two carriages [*povozki*] on the return trip. In general, in many contracts of the officials it says *travel allowances on both company trips.*[85] Some of these persons, as for example Lieutenant Rozenberg, office manager Kashevarov, and even the now departing Ensign Abramov, arrived in the colonies as bachelors, and if married, then himself and one other, while now they have a family of four or five, and therefore on the return trip they cannot be satisfied with fewer than two carriages. Therefore, I ask the Main Office to turn its attention to these valid reasons and to communicate to me its opinion and position in detail.

7) The manager of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, Mr. Shelekhov, is very valuable in his position, and has been passed on to me as such in all respects by my predecessor, of which I myself am convinced. Having served out the term for his latest contract, he now serves solely on my guarantee that a new contract will be concluded. Therefore, I most humbly ask the Main Office not to refuse me in offering Mr. Shelekhov 10,000 rubles per year in salary and, on his departure from the colonies, 200 rubles per month in shore pay, because he performs his duties far beyond his direct [responsibilities] and replaces the existing shortage in trusted people in very important positions. Namely, he now bears the responsibility of bookkeeper due to Kandakov's debility and has principal supervision of

the rum cellar, the state of which now for the very first time does not trouble the authorities.

8) Agricultural official fourteenth class Chernykh, who arrived aboard the sloop *Sitkha* for service in the colonies, has been sent by me to Ross settlement in the capacity of assistant office manager, especially for work in his field, with a salary of three and one-half thousand [rubles] per year.

Although trading with the American brig *Diana* (as I mentioned above) is not yet completely finished, for the Main Office's information I inform it that this trading will not exceed eight thousand piasters, in payment of which two bills of exchange will be issued with payment in thirty days on presentation.

. . .

No. 28, 3 March 1836[86]

[Chief Manager I. A. Kupreianov] To the Kodiak office.

On account of the house of the colonial chief manager being rebuilt, it is necessary to send employee Timofei Demidov, who knows the roofing trade, from Kodiak to Novo-Arkhangel'sk. The office should forewarn him that he is needed here only for the task mentioned, on completion of which he will be returned without fail to his family in Kodiak at the first opportunity. Do not send him here now aboard the *Kviklipak*, but aboard the autumn vessel.

. . .

No. 87, 10 April 1836[87]

[Chief Manager Ivan A. Kupreianov] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

Up to this time nothing shows or makes known that the land in the colonies entrusted to my administration is anyone's private property, confirmed by any Act or other such, but [that] it all is the possession of the Russian-American Company. The plots of land occupied by houses and gardens before this time and now were assigned or allotted at various times by the colonial chief managers: that [land] under the houses while the houses of private persons exist and that [land] in the gardens to be used while those persons are in the colonies, which [policy] is henceforth to be exactly the same. Therefore, I reaffirm that those lands occupied never were and cannot be anyone's property which could be disposed of without the authorization of the chief manager (and he is not empowered to do it), because then difficulty would be encountered in using it for company needs. I also reaffirm that those lands now occupied by houses and gardens of private persons will remain in their possession on the above-mentioned terms.

Proposing such my order for due implementation by the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office at this port, I commission it [the office] to give public notice of it throughout the colonies to avoid any misunderstandings, though I suppose that this should for the most part [already] be known in the colonies. All offices should know what is now occupied by whom and that subsequently there cannot be completely arbitrary transfers without the knowledge of the chief manager, because, as one cannot satisfy all by this, there is to be attention regarding to whom exactly one allots plots of land for their own use.

. . .

No. 251, 4 May 1836[88]

[Chief Manager I. A. Kupreianov] To the company's Main Office. Report.

From the beginning of November 1835 to the beginning of April of this year, the following work has been performed at Novo-Arkhangel'sk:

Of timber, cut and brought in were: 326 pieces of thick building timber, 140 pieces of spar and oar timber, 173 bent pieces [*krivulin*] and knees, and 300 poles [*karbasin*] for gardens and lattices [*reshetin*]. For the districts: two keels, baidara poles [*shestov*] and knees [*kokorok*], lumber for traps [*kleptsov*] and baidara paddles. Brought from Ozerskoi redoubt were eighteen longboat-loads of flour (approximately 450 barrels), and fifteen longboat-loads of boards, planks, and slabs.

At the beginning of December a new barracks was laid on a stone foundation (23½ sazhens [ca. 161.9 ft or 49.4 m] long and 6½ sazhens [ca. 44.8 ft or 13.6 m] wide) for promyshlennye with families and it was erected as far as the roof. A new work shed and a new bathhouse for the infirmary were built. Repaired anew was the two-story house that includes three apartments for officials and the women's infirmary; eight courses [of logs] were laid for the new store; two apartments for Messrs. Teben'kov and Rotchev were repaired and painted; a temporary apartment was fixed up for the chief manager; ditches were dug and they were edged with slabs for draining the swamp in the midst of the outskirts; three swings were built. We repaired a badly damaged copper longboat [*mednyi barkas*], caulked it

and sheathed it with copper; we replaced part of the sheathing on the sixteen- and twelve-oar longboats and caulked them; we repaired two ferrying skiffs; two whaleboats for whaling were newly built. New fences were built near the Admiralty; five sazhens [ca. 34.4 ft or 10.5 m] of fence remain to be done in order to finish completely.

Vessel work

Sloop *Sitkha.* We sheathed two strakes with copper; various odd jobs of artisans' and carpenter's work were done; sewn new were one main topsail, one mainsail and one topgallant sail and all the old sails were repaired.

Sloop *Baikal.* We planked a new deck; pulled old nails out of the whole hull and drove in new ones; reinforced the bottom with copper barbed nails; and cut some parts out and installed new patches. We added four riders per side in the lowest part of the hold to strengthen the vessel; caulked the whole bottom and twice caulked the deck; sheathed [the vessel] anew with copper and installed a new false keel; and finished anew the living space for the command, likewise anew the cabin and wardroom (not yet completely finished). Sewn new were one main topsail, one topgallant sail, and one foresail, and the old sails were patched and repaired. New keel hinges and hooks were cast and there were various other minor repairs, not getting to the masts and spars.

Brig *Chichagov.* We removed the old copper; cut out several places in the bottom and deck; caulked the bottom and deck; sheathed [the vessel] anew with copper and installed a new false keel; added (for strengthening) two riders on each side in the lowest part of the hold; enlarged the living space for the command; replaced new planksheers and bulwarks; attached thick planks between *pen'kami* [?] for defense against bullets; and reset the nettings and made new handrails. A complement of sails was sewn anew and the old ones were repaired. We repaired all the standing rigging, built one new ship's boat and repaired other oar-propelled vessels, and did various other minor jobs at the port and workshops.

Brig *Okhotsk.* We removed the old copper; caulked the bottom and binding strake; sheathed [the vessel] anew with copper and installed a new false keel; cut out seven places in the deck, planed and caulked them; reset the bulwarks, finished the nettings anew and edged them with cornices; made a new galley, starboard accommodation ladder with handrails, and new cannon ports; replaced new deadeyes in the chainwales; and made a new locker and a roof over it. Likewise done new were the main topmast, jib boom, flying jib boom, and two studding sail booms. We repaired all the standing rigging, replaced the rigging on the yards and made new backstays and bobstays. Sails sewn new were one topsail, two topgallant sails, two royals, and one lower and two royal studding sails. All the old sails were repaired; all the oar-propelled vessels were repaired and caulked; and various other minor work was done.

Brig *Polifem.* We replaced the bitts for the windlass; made a new windlass with pawls and *shmalami* [?] for chain cable, iron rollers in the hawseholes, and other appurtenances; [made] a new fore topmast, and new fishes on the yards. We caulked the binding strake and the deck; replaced the lower shrouds and repaired all the rest of the rigging. Sails sewn new were one topsail, one mainsail, one foretop staysail, and one royal and one lower studding sail. We repaired and examined all the old sails, repaired the copper in the bow portion and did various other minor repairs.

Schooner *Chilkat.* We sheathed it with copper and installed a new false keel; cast new hooks and hinges.

Galiot *Krikhpak.* We rebuilt the entrance to the cabin, moved the steps at the foremast; and caulked the binding strake and deck. Made new were a topmast and topgallant mast, and we shortened the boom and jib boom. Sails sewn new were two royal topsails [*bom topselia*] and two studding sails.

Boat *Bobr.* We installed new patches in the deck and did repairs in the cabin. Made anew were a ladder along the side and a topmast. We caulked the deck and binding strake; replaced anew all the standing rigging; and repaired and caulked the skiff. A full complement of sails was sewn new.

Boat *Aleut.* We caulked the deck and binding strake; made a new topmast; sewed one new jib; and replaced the sheathing on the skiff and caulked it.

In addition to the work mentioned, the following was also carried on at the port: various reconstruction and repairs were done around the upper fortress and repairs around the company houses; firewood was delivered from the forest for the port and vessels. There was preparation of charcoal; unloading and loading of goods from company and foreign vessels; baking of biscuit; and sealing and stretching of furs. *At the workshops* (besides vessel items): the *blacksmiths* were occupied with welding axes, repairing ship's stoves and galley stoves, and made ten new iron stoves for houses and various other trifles. The *metalworkers* [were occupied] with welding large augers [*napar'ev*]

and repair of old guns and locks; they repaired vices and made traps for trade in the straits. The *coppersmiths* prepared lanterns and siphons in reserve; for the districts [they made] copper snuffboxes and bracelets; for the Koloshi copper tablets [*tymy*]; in the houses iron chimneys, etc. The *turners* prepared new and repaired old blocks; turned belaying pins, oarlocks, quick-firing tubes, cleaning rods and rammers, buttons, button cores,[89] etc. The *spinner* was occupied with making small ropes, *skimushki* [?] and three-strand line [*steklinia*] for vessels. The *house painters* [were occupied] with grinding pigments, painting flags, and installing glass. The *coopers* prepared barrel wood for the districts, made new barrels, and repaired old ones for transporting wheat to Ozerskoi redoubt. The *stove-builder* was occupied with the repair and new construction of stoves, with preparation of clay, and with chimney cleaning. The *tailors* [were occupied] with sewing clothing for the Koloshi and with uniforming the schoolboys and wards of the company. The *bootmakers* [were occupied] with sewing boots for employees.

Continuously at work, figuring the average number and excluding the sick, watchmen, cooks, and artel bakers, were: 3 blacksmiths, 3 metalworkers, 6 coppersmiths, 2 turners, 1 spinner, 2 house painters, 2 coopers, 4 joiners, 37 carpenters, 3 sawyers, 55 common laborers, 8 caulkers, 1 stove builder, 10 sailmakers, 2 tailors, and 4 bootmakers, a total of 143 working people.

From this one can see considerable success in work, particularly that which is conducted in the open air—caulking and painting, for which we are obliged to the very decent weather we had. The number of sick during this time was more than ever.

About which I have the honor to report to the Main Office.

. . .

No. 169, 3 May 1837[90]

[Chief Manager I. A. Kupreianov] To the company's Main Office. Report.

I have the honor to submit to the Main Office herewith drawings of the facades and interior layout of two new buildings:[91]

1) A large single-story outbuilding, 23 sazhens [ca. 161.9 ft or 49.4 m] long and 6½ sazhens [ca. 44.8 ft or 13.6 m] wide, laid in December of 1835 in Novo-Arkhangel'sk between the church and the office building. Construction of this house is already finished and in October of last year promyshlenniks with families were moved into one half and the other half is now having the finish work done.

2) A new two-story house, 12 sazhens [ca. 82.7 ft or 25.2 m] long and 7 sazhens [ca. 48.2 ft or 14.7 m] wide, laid on 8 November of last year on the *Kekur* [Castle Hill] on the same site where the previous houses of the chief managers stood. On it we are preparing the rafters for the roof. It will soon be roofed with iron and then they will begin the interior finish work, so that in a year I may move into it, but for the time being I have lodged in the outbuilding (located in the Admiralty) which Baron Wrangell occupied before his departure from here. On completion of the chief manager's new house, construction of new watchtowers and batteries around it will be commenced immediately, because all the old has completely rotted and is self-destructing, threatening to fall down soon, and I do not know whether it will suit for the time being.

. . .

No. 197, 3 May 1837[92]

[Chief Manager I. A. Kupreianov] To the company's Main Office. Report.

Needed for the colonial chief manager's new house, which, corresponding to the present number of officials on hand here and the foreigners that often visit Sitka, has somewhat more rooms than before, is a decent filling out of such furniture as it is not possible to get here, Therefore, I most humbly ask the Main Office about sending it at the first opportunity, likewise other things for this, per the register following below:

mirrors in frames, five, [dimensions] including the frames 4 feet 6 inches long, 2 feet 6 inches wide
the same, four, 3 feet 6 inches long, 1 foot 10 inches wide
six single marble table slabs 3 feet 8 inches long, 1 foot 6 inches wide
one table clock

[The following items] at least of such quality as are sent to the Okhotsk office:

fabrics suitable for upholstering furniture, i.e., for eighteen armchairs and two divans
one carpet, 8 arshins [ca. 18.7 ft or 5.7 m] long, 6½ arshins [ca. 15.2 ft or 4.6 m] wide

one ditto, 6 arshins [ca. 14 ft or 4.3 m] long, 4 arshins [ca. 9.3 ft or 2.8 m] wide
six oilcloths from the Chursinovskaia factory for tables
two oilcloths for the floor
the first for an area 8 arshins long, 6½ arshins wide
the second for an area 6 arshins long, 4 arshins wide
(The carpet we have now has served seventeen years already and is completely rotten)for curtains, fabric for 9 windows

I also ask about sending here a new portrait of the Emperor, full length, more his likeness (in a gilded frame), 7 to 8 feet high. Now we have here only a half-length portrait of very indifferent work and significantly worse than that which is at the Okhotsk office.

* * *

No. 216, 3 May 1837[93]
[Chief Manager I. A. Kupreianov] To the company's Main Office. Report.

On consideration of the herewith appended remarks of shipwright Netsvetov,[94] and based on the present need of a vessel for a storehouse at the port here that is somewhat more reliable than the brig *Riurik*, which, due to complete dilapidation, cannot serve out even two years, I made arrangements and have now designated for that [purpose] the sloop *Urup* (for housing wheat). The masts have been removed from it, and things of various sorts will be used immediately this summer, to the extent needed, on other vessels instead of issuing them from the store. Here I also will note that the brig *Golovnin* is in a state incomparably worse than the *Riurik*. For lack of people and their employment on the more necessary, I cannot implement the repairs required by the *Urup* in the course of this year; but without this arrangement it [the *Urup*] would be completely useless and many things on it would lose value during its stay in the harbor.

* * *

No. 329, 14 June 1837[95]
[Chief Manager I. A. Kupreianov] To the company's Main Office. Report.

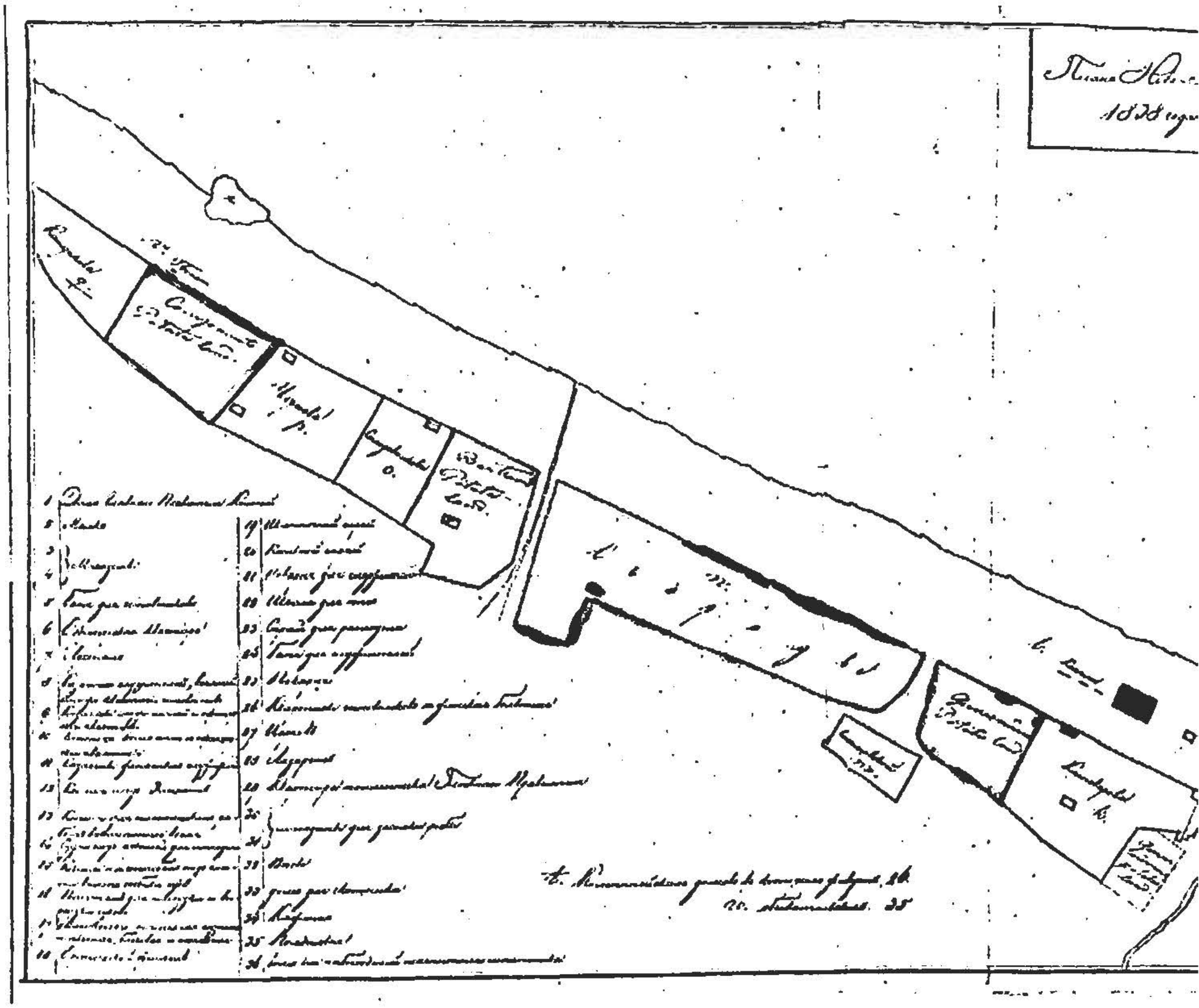
In supplement to my report No. 169 [3 May 1837] about work at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port, I consider it not out of place to inform the Main Office that in the chief manager's new house not only have the rafters already been put in place, but the roof, too, is almost completely ready. I found it convenient to make some changes in the plan I forwarded to the [Main] office on the *Okhotsk*. Namely: on the very top to build a small belvedere (11 feet in diameter) which should have a dual use, i.e., it will serve as an observatory and one can place a beacon for vessels entering the bay at night. The height of the light from the surface of the water at this place is 110 feet, and consequently it will be visible at a considerable distance. For construction of a beacon I ask that 4 good refractors such as are now used and 100 lamp glasses be sent via Okhotsk at the first opportunity.

* * *

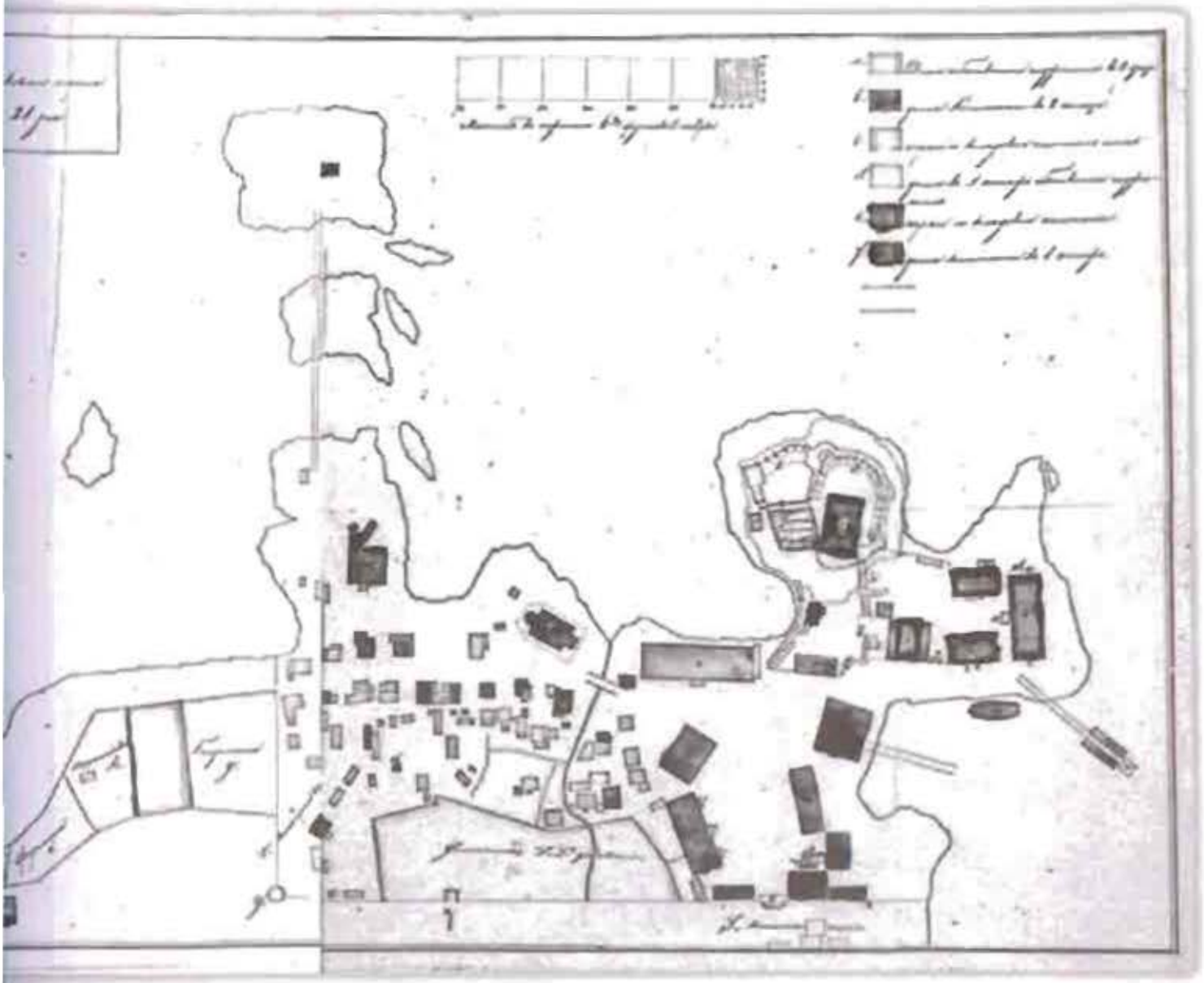
No. 488, 4 November 1838[96]
[Chief Manager I. A. Kupreianov] To the company's Main Office.

On 5 June of this year the keel of the steamer *Nikolai I* was laid in Novo-Arkhangel'sk. [The vessel's] dimensions are: length along the deck 132 feet, width 40 feet with side projections [*navesami*], [length] along the keel 120 feet, width of the vessel 20 feet, depth 9 feet for the engine we have here, of 60 [horse]power, as the Main Office knows. From the time the keel was laid to now the work has gone very successfully, considering our means. In addition, for [the steamer] there was added to the covered slip a temporary roof of a size equal to the previous covered slip, and so, construction of the steamer is being done entirely in a covered place, which I hope will impart much soundness to the vessel. Its whole frame is already in place and now the outer sheathing, of which six strakes have been applied per side. With the next Okhotsk mail it will please me to gladden the Main Office with news not only of the launching of our steamer, but also of its qualities. Per my promise, I am forwarding herewith a drawing of it.[97]

Machinist Moore is preparing the steam engine's fittings. His chief occupation now is assembling the steam boiler, delivered here in pieces. In the course of three months we hope to finish this part of the engine, which alone will weigh 700 puds [ca. 12.6 tons or 11.5 metric tons]. It is being assembled aboard a harbor vessel, the sloop *Urup* which, as I have already reported to the Main Office, is full of wheat, and from there it will be convenient to put the whole engine onto the steamer. On shore it would be impossible even to undertake such work.



Map 8. "Plan Novo-Arkhangel'skago porta, 1838 goda, fevralia 21 dnia" ["Plan of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port, 21 February 1838"]. Unsigned, but probably the work of Lieutenants Vasilii Illiashevich and Rostislav Mashin. Scale in 6-foot sazhens. The following translation of explanatory notes combines information written on the map in Russian and a separate list in Swedish found with the map: *a*-employee-owned two-story houses; *b*-two-story company houses; *c*-sheds and storehouses of private persons; *d*-employee-owned single-story houses; *e*-company sheds and storehouses; *f*-single-story company houses; *g*-Benzeman's potato land (added in Swedish version: this and the following up through *x* lie outside the town); *h*-Terent'ev's [potato land]; *i*-Forsman's; *j*-Milovidov's; *k*-Kashevarov's; *l*-swings; *m*-Klimovskaia's; *n*-[company] gardens; *o*-Solodovnikov's; *p*-Chernov's; *q*-Kandakov's; *r*-freshwater spring; *s*-Kolosh settlement; *t*-company houses, 26 [in number]; *u*-private persons' houses, 35 [in number]; (*v* through *å* appear in the Swedish version only) *v*-a large, almost square stone, on the upper part of which, on the flat side, the former office manager Khlebnikov engraved his initials and the year when he had the stone carried there—1832—and by it stands a wooden bench on which we sometimes rest during our walks; *x*-a small rock on which the officers now leaving have made a nice pavilion; *y*-watchtower; *z*-batteries;



A-stairs; *1*-house of the chief manager of the colonies (added in Swedish version and Lutheran church); *2*-beacon; *3, 4*-stores; *5*-bathhouse for officials; *6*-officers' quarters; *7*-arsenal; *8*-employees' barracks, upper story officials' quarters; *9*-employees' barracks and officers' quarters; *10*-company office and officers' quarters; *11*-married employees' barracks; *12*-roof over covered slip [*eling*]; *13*-roof [as shelter] for carpentry in inclement weather; *14*-vessel under roof for [use as] a store; *15*-roofs on posts under which oar-propelled vessels hang; *16*-wharf for loading and unloading vessels; *17*-workshops: turner's, blacksmith's, coppersmith's, block maker's, and metalworker's; *18*-officers' outbuilding; *19*-boat shed; *20*-sawyer's shed; *21*-employees' cook house; *22*-school for ship's boys; *23*-shed for masts and spars; *24*-employees' bathhouse; *25*-bakery; *26*-officials' quarters and women's hospital; *27*-church; *28*-infirmary; *29*-quarters of the assistant chief manager; *30, 31*-stores for salting fish; *32*-scales; *33*-house for cowherd; *34*-kazhim; *35*-spinner's shop; *36*-house for observing magnetic pendulum. (Limestone Press files, courtesy of the Etholen family, original in possession of the Etholen family, Stockholm.)

I am very satisfied with Mr. Moore's zeal toward his duties and I must say that I have hope for his future reliable execution of the work he has begun. I questioned him regarding his intention to remain in service in the colonies longer than his contract, the term of which expires in April 1840. He declared to me that he agrees to remain here in service on the terms he first concluded until such time as he will train one of the students given to him to operate the engine and run the steamer in the proper manner as he himself is able, depending whether service for a year or two more than the term mentioned in the contract will be required. It is not out of place to have a written declaration about this from him in order to be assured of the reliable operation of the steamer, because it unavoidably seems there is need of an experienced machinist rather than a year's student. Be that as it may, if Moore strictly observed the contract's date of departure from the colonies, then another machinist, if not he, would necessarily be required. I considered it necessary to report on all this to the Main Office.

At my invitation, Moore examined our water-powered sawmill this summer at Ozerskoi redoubt and frankly stated that its arrangement is very good and that, in its construction, all the means and advantages that the locality allows could not have been better employed. Based on some insignificant observations of his, one can make improvements in the structure of the machines with time, but essentially he noted no significant inconveniences.

I will mention here also the chief manager's new house, in which there are so many rooms ready that after departure of the ship *Nikolai* I plan to move into it and it will be completed as time and means allow. Besides the unfinished rooms, there remains construction around it of new batteries, battle watchtowers, entrances to the *kekur* [Castle Hill], palisades, and other structures needed on the *kekur*, which, of course, given the present very limited number of our workers in comparison with the necessary work here, cannot be executed soon.

I am obliged to hurry as much as possible with construction of the steamer in order to use the remaining time of machinist Moore's stay here to greater advantage.

Regarding the lack of clarity in his contract, mentioned in my report No. 386 [3 June 1838][98] regarding provisioning him at company expense, I will await the Main Office's opinion.

* * *

No. 305, 10 May 1839[99]

[Chief Manager I. A. Kupreianov] To the Main Office. Report.

For two years already, we here in Novo-Arkhangel'sk have not received garden seeds either from the Main Office or from other places, and if some have not been sent now from Ross (where they themselves often are in need of seeds due to the inconstant harvest there), we all must be satisfied solely with sowing potatoes this year. Such an extremely unpleasant position compels me to ask the Main Office to make arrangements that some quantity of the most common fresh garden seeds be delivered to Novo-Arkhangel'sk annually.

I cannot fail to mention here that, as an experiment, I ordered that some wheat and barley be sown on one of the local islets. These fields of very small size are made solely to learn to what degree the land here can produce grain given our inconstant summer; about which, for the Main Office's curiosity, I will not fail to report next year.

* * *

From the Russian-American Company, Main Office, to the chief manager of the Russian American colonies, Fleet Captain Second Rank and Cavalier Adolf Karlovich Etolin.[100]

No. 493, 18 August 1839[101]

The lantern prepared by Lieutenant General Spafar'ev for the Sitka beacon, with refractors, lamps, lamp glasses, wicks, etc., is being sent on the ship *Nikolai* along with a model of a beacon. About which the Main Office has the honor to inform [you] and to forward herewith an explanation of the construction of this beacon with two drawings, and also a plan of Sitka Sound with remarks made on it by His Excellency Leontii Vasil'evich [Spafar'ev?].[102]

Of the copies of the chart of Sitka Sound received from the Hydrographic Depot, five are being forwarded herewith.

[signed] Directors: I. Prokof'ev
A. Severin
N. Kusov

in the position of manager of the chancellery, Bazhenov

[unnumbered enclosure to No. 493][103]

Explanation to the drawing of the beacon.

The height of the beacon is 70 feet and, with the elevation of the island making 140 [feet], it corresponds to purposes of revealing [things] from the surface for 13 Italian miles, as mentioned in the Russian-American Company's letters. If the observer or mariner is elevated, one must in particular add for how many miles objects are revealed to him (a calculated table is appended to the chart).[104] Therefore, if a mariner has an elevation from the surface of, supposing for example, up to 15 feet, then the structure of the beacon need not have a height of more than 35 to 40 feet, i.e., to the light. It is known besides from experience that, no matter how high the seacoast that demands marking with a beacon, it is always necessary to build a tower for the beacon from its foot, because very often the shores of the heights are covered with overcast, which hides the lights of beacons from mariners. Therefore, if a beacon of 35 or 40 [feet] at Sitka will be elevated, although it will be visible farther than designated, i.e. about 16 miles, in any case it will not be superfluous because when a mariner knows the height of a light from the surface it will serve for guidance. However, according to local circumstances one can see benefit, and especially conforming to experience, *daet nastoiashchii khod svoego dela* [?].

Regarding the proposed establishment in the lower story of a distinctive light reflecting a red color, the angle of which would be opened only on the rhumb between the shallows along the direct channel from the sea to the beacon, I got the idea when I received the chart of the bay under Litke. Having looked at the position of the direct entrance, and having seen the real benefit, I decided to add the most reliable direction that conveys one between the shallows. As it shall please the Russian-American Company, it may adopt this, the more so as these expenses are insignificant, because the refractor with gilding, the lamp, and two red [lamp] glasses, one in reserve, cost 155 rubles altogether. It is necessary to note that this refractor has a focus of one inch less than plated ones and, being more conical as a result, the opening angle of reflection of the beams is limited to a single rhumb, as shown on the chart by red ink. Otherwise, in accordance with the remote region [it may please the company] to have a refractor in reserve, and especially with a distinctive light—as much as I can judge from the position of the roadstead in relation to the port itself, one can use it for the other purpose with similar benefit.

Considering it not superfluous to append a cross-section of the wooden beacon existing at the port of Riga, with a detailed description, perhaps its construction will serve as guidance for the beacon at Sitka. I will take it as a particular honor and pleasure if, through that, I can do something good for the Russian-American Company, and I am obliged most humbly to ask whether it would not please communicate with the Aleksandrovskii State iron casting factory, [to find out] approximately what the cost would be of the whole illumination apparatus consisting of 4 plated refractors of only new silver or of what is called silver-looking, which will replace plated, of course of the preferred quality of sixth gilded [? *6-go vyzolochennago*], and with eleven copper[105] lamps. The latter will be delivered to Helsingfors on the ship *Nikolai*, which is departing for there. Then the Messrs. Directors will see that the gains I have made for the company will reach at least 80 percent cheaper than the factory's. I append herewith an account of the sum due for materials.[106]

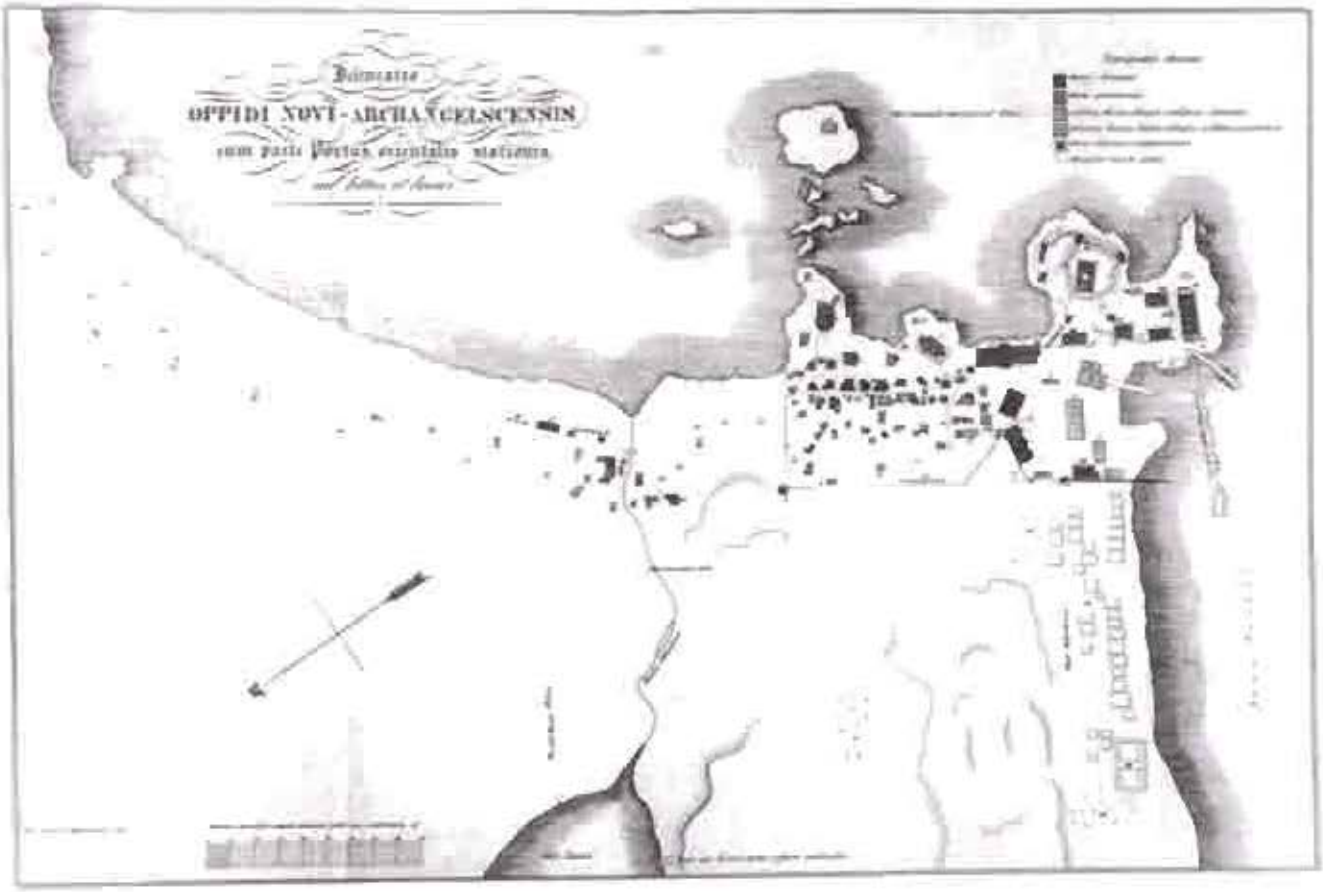
[signed] Spafar'ev

9 August 1839

To the Russian-American Company

• • •

From the Russian-American Company, Main Office, to the chief manager of the Russian American colonies, Fleet Captain Second Rank and Cavalier Adolf Karlovich Etolin.



Map 9. "Delineatio oppidi Novi-Archangelscensis..." ["Plan of the town of Novo-Arkhangel'sk"]. Unsigned and undated, but likely dates between 1837 and 1840. *A*-house of the chief manager; *B*-fort with towers; *C*-storehouses; *D*-upper story with staff quarters, lower story with *opificio sclopetario* [?] and barracks; *E*-lower story barracks, upper story staff quarters; *F*-armory; *G*-merchant's office [company office], library and staff quarters; *H*-staff bathhouse; *I*-landing stage [wharf]; *K*-boathouse; *L*-vessel *Urup* for storing grain; *M*-military vessel with two guns; *N*-vessel *Kiakhta* used as storehouse; *O*-boys' orphanage; *P*-model ship for training sailors; *Q*-cemetery; *R*-battery with eight guns; *S*-boathouse; *T*-dockyard (roofed) *U*-workshop for iron, wood, lathe work, and copper; *X*-officers' quarters; *Y*-workers' kitchen and workshop for making iron tools; *Z*-tower with seven guns; *1*-church of St. Michael; *2*-house of the assistant chief manager; *3*-hospital; *4*-lower story women's infirmary, upper story adapted for residence; *5*-quarters for married military and girls' orphanage; *6*-steam shed [steam-kiln] for softening wood for shipbuilding; *7*-shed for making and storing masts and boats; *8*-shed for storing wooden planks and making barrels; *9*-channel [or pipe?] for supplying ships with water; *10*-Kolosh market; *11*-chief manager's vegetable garden; *12*-workers' bathhouse; *13*-channel for draining off water; *14*-magnetic observatory; *15*-storehouse for salted fish; *16*-building for making rope [spinner's shop]; *17*-kazhim or Aleut barracks; *18*-cattle yard; *19*-swings; *20*-company and private vegetable gardens; *21*-stone erected in the memory of Baranov, founder of Novo-Arkhangel'sk; *22*-Kolosh district; *23*-Kolosh fort; *24*-subterranean cave filled with ice [ice cellar?]; *25*-Kolosh cemetery. Numbers above 25 are not identified in the key that accompanies the plan. Unnumbered features identified on the plan include a small structure on Swan Lake labeled as "place where ice is made in winter," the Mallischewka [Malyshevka] River, a "spring with sweet water" half way down the Malyshevka, and "trail leading to lake" which begins at the gardens and crosses the Malyshevka at the spring before continuing on to Swan Lake. [Color key (top to bottom): company houses; private houses; company kitchens, storehouses, and other structures; private kitchens, storehouses, bathhouses, and other structures; two-story buildings; paths and stairways. (Blaschke 1842, at end of volume; Rare Books Collection, Rasmuson Library, University of Alaska Fairbanks.)

No. 495, 18 August 1839[107]

Being sent to the colonies on the ship *Nikolai* are two two-pud[108] bomb cannons and two one-pud unicorns,[109] with ammunition and fittings, but fortress mounts for the bomb cannons and one fortress mount and one ship mount for the unicorns were left here due to an obstacle encountered in fitting them into the ship. The space for loading all the goods that had been prepared, goods that are needed in the colonies more than are gun mounts, was too small. [Instead] they will be sent to the colonies in 1840 aboard the company ship being built at the Abo shipyard. The Main Office considers it necessary to inform you of this and at the same time to forward for guidance the rules for operating a bomb cannon, delivered from the Artillery Department of the Naval Ministry.

[signed] Directors: I. Prokof'ev
A. Severin
N. Kusov

in the position of manager of the chancellery, Bazhenov

[Unnumbered enclosure to No. 495][110]

Rules for operating a two-pud bomb cannon.

Loading

Before loading the gun one should examine the bore with a *pyzhevnik*[111] and the touchhole with a priming-wire,[112] then clean the whole bore with a cleaning rod, during which the touchhole should be covered with a finger.[113] After this, having placed in the bore a powder bag filled with the quantity of musket powder designated for the charge,[114] move it with a rammer to the very bottom of the chamber, of which one can make sure by means of a priming-wire through the touchhole. Finally, one should remove from the bomb the *fliast* (the piece of linen covering the tube) and, having carefully straightened the fuse in the tube, place the bomb in the bore of the gun with the tube toward the exit. Having laid the ends of the tube's fuse along the bomb, powder the bomb with finely ground powder and by means of a rammer move it up to the powder bag with care in order not to damage the fuse.

Remarks: 1. Loading with a firebomb is done the same as with a bomb, removing the *fliast*s from all holes and straightening the fuses in them. When placing a firebomb in the bore, turn it with the holes toward the exit.

2. When loading with canister shot one should place it in the bore so that the base [*poddon*] of the canister touches the powder bag.

3. For convenient loading, a gun on a mount is moved to the rear end of the platform, and for this a gun that has rolled on firing is held at the rear end of the platform by means of sharpened levers which are placed under the wheels from the front. When the gun has been loaded, roll the mount to the forward part of the platform by means of levers with rollers which are put on the bolts in the rear part of the mount, and, detaching the rear of the mount from the platform by means of them, it remains on these levers' rollers.

Firing the gun

To fire, one should first pierce the powder bag through the touchhole with a priming-wire in order to make a hole in it for communication of fire to the powder, then aim the gun and immediately insert a quick-firing tube and light it by means of a burning slow match; from it fire will instantly be communicated to the charge and it will fire.

Remarks: On firing it is necessary to cover the touchhole with a finger as quickly as possible so that it does not begin to suck, that is, does not draw in dirt remaining in the bore from burning powder.

Preparation of bombs and firebombs is done according to the rules set forth in *Artillery*, by Mr. Markevich, volume 1, page 824.

Correct [copy; signed] Captain Tersii of the Drafting Office.

. . .

No. 537, 17 November 1839[115]

[Chief Manager I. A. Kupreianov] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

In many respects I find it more convenient that the house of company employee Pushkarevich, which Shaposhnikov and Aleksei Klimov asked to acquire, be taken into the company and not become the property of those asking about it, for whom payment would also have to be in the form of debt to the company. Besides, due to rottenness many company apartments are being done away with now and therefore I propose to the office that it take Pushkarevich's house for the price he stated: two thousand five hundred forty rubles.

. . .

No. 539, 9 December 1839[116]
[Chief Manager I. A. Kupreianov] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

In resolution of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office's report of the eighth of this December under No. 877, regarding the crushing of one barrel of syrup in the store, through which 37 puds 20 funts [ca. 1354 lb or 614 kg] of syrup leaked out and was completely lost, to the sum of *six hundred* rubles, I order the office to accept the loss on the company's account as a chance occurrence, noting, however, that with proper attention and care of the [store] keeper such an occurrence should not have been allowed. On this topic the office should henceforth constantly examine the stores to avoid in general any sort of neglect on the part of the [store] keepers, and in particular something so apparent as housing a considerable weight of lead in the upper story.

. . .

NOTES

[1]CR, vol. 7, folios 41 - 41 verso (Main Office to Wrangell, No. 243, 21 March 1830).
[2]CS, vol. 8, folios 119 verso - 125 verso (Wrangell to Main Office, No. 182, 30 April 1831), translated below.
[3]CR, vol. 7, folios 258 - 258 verso (Main Office to Wrangell, No. 362, 31 March 1831).
[4]CS, vol. 9, folio 72 verso (Wrangell to Main Office, No. 108, 6 May 1832).
[5]Compare Maps 5 and 6 of the previous chapter with Maps 7 through 9, below.
[6]CS, vol. 8, folios 111 verso - 114 (Wrangell to Main Office, No. 180, 30 April 1831), translated below.
[7]CS, vol. 7, folios 360 - 363 verso (Wrangell to Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, No. 94, 7 December 1830), translated below.
[8]CS, vol. 8, folios 293-294 (Wrangell to Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, No. 448, 16 September 1831), translated below.
[9]CS, vol. 12, folios 438 verso - 444 (Kupreianov to Main Office, No. 57, 20 November 1835), translated below.
[10]CS, vol. 14, folios 382 - 382 verso (Kupreianov to Main Office, No. 329, 14 June 1837), translated below.
[11]On the smallpox epidemic see Gibson 1982-83 and Dumond 1996.
[12]Ol'gin entered company service in April of 1829 and by the autumn of 1830 had advanced to the position of supercargo. In 1834, however, he was caught cheating on accounts and demoted. He remained in Novo-Arkhangel'sk in a low-level position (but still likely involving work that made use of his literacy) until 1841, when he was transferred to the Kodiak office. There he served with distinction through at least 1854. (CS, vol. 6, folios 354 - 354 verso, No. 89; vol. 7, folios 241 verso - 242 verso, No. 224; vol. 11, folios 385-386, No. 408; vol. 20, folio 389, No. 455; vol. 35, folios 141-142, No. 285.)
[13]CS, vol. 13, folios 149 - 153 verso (Kupreianov to Main Office, No. 251, 4 May 1836); ibid., vol. 14, folios 179 verso - 180 verso (Kupreianov to Main Office, No. 169, 3 May 1837), both translated below.
[14]CS, vol. 15, folio 260 verso (No. 192).
[15]CS, vol. 15, folio 268 verso (Kupreianov to Main Office, No. 200, 1 May 1838).
[16]CS, vol. 7, folios 58-61.
[17]CS, vol. 7, folios 253 - 253 verso.
[18]CS, vol. 7, folio 328.
[19]CS, vol. 7, folios 360 - 363 verso.
[20]*Pestred'* or *pestriad'*: a coarse hempen fabric, particolored or striped, more often with dark blue stripes (Dal' 1980a:104).
[21]CS, vol. 8, folio 35.
[22]CS, vol. 8, folios 111 verso - 114.
[23]CS, vol. 8, folios 119 verso - 125 verso.
[24]Citing (1) the great delay in moving the colonial capital due to the slow progress of construction at Kodiak, (2) the fact that the Hudson's Bay Company was intending to establish a settlement on the Northwest Coast somewhere near Sitka, and (3) the fact that the convention allowing American vessels to trade in the waters of the Alexander Archipelago was to expire in 1834, the Main Office had begun to have second thoughts about the wisdom of reducing the company's presence in Southeast Alaska. It advised Wrangell to continue the construction under way in Kodiak because the dilapidated buildings there were in need of replacement, but to delay the move until he had had a chance to review its advantages and disadvantages and form his own opinion (CR, vol. 7, folios 41 - 41 verso).
[25]CS, vol. 8, folios 142 - 142 verso.
[26]CS, vol. 8, folio 207.
[27]The facade drawing and the plan with explanation are not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[28]CS, vol. 8, folios 212 - 214 verso.
[29]Wrangell most likely means 10m below zero on the Reaumur scale, about 9.5m Fahrenheit.
[30]Wrangell likely means 10m above zero on the Reaumur scale, or approximately 54.5m Fahrenheit.
[31]That is, the Chilean wheat was quickly transported to Ozerskoi redoubt to be ground into flour before the insects could consume much of the whole grain.

[32]The plan is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[33]CS, vol. 8, folios 262 verso - 267 verso. This letter has been quoted in various reports produced for Sitka National Historical Park following Dean (1993:195), who incorrectly cites it as addressed to Etholen by Khlebnikov.
[34]Incorrectly translated in Dean (1993:195) as "additions," apparently a misreading of the word *priadilka* (spinner's shop) as *pridelka* (addition).
[35]This statement has in the past been interpreted to mean that the spinner's shop and gardens were themselves located on Koloshenskaia Creek, today's Indian River. But in fact, even the plan of Novo-Arkhangel'sk dating to 1838 (Map 8) does not show any gardens extending out that far, and it places the spinner's shop near the stream flowing out of Swan Lake. Consequently, it is likely that the statement simply expresses worries that, if Tlingit settled on the Indian River, they would have easier access by water to those unprotected sites of company activity than they did from their current village site, where their movements could be more closely watched.
[36]The office manager was held financially accountable for the cargo once he had accepted it on behalf of the company. His accountability ended when goods were issued to the various stores for sale or company use; at that time, financial accountability passed to the store managers.
[37]Incorrectly translated in Dean (1993:195) as "boundaries," apparently a misreading of the word *priadilka* (spinner's shop) as *predelka* (boundary).
[38]CS, vol. 8, folios 267 verso - 272 verso.
[39]CS, vol. 8, folios 293-294.
[40]*Charka*, a cup. A standard charka measured 1/128 vedro [ca. 3.2 oz or 96 ml], but here it appears to be calculated at 1/100 vedro [ca. 4.2 oz or 123 ml].
[41]CS, vol. 9, folios 148 verso - 149.
[42]CS, vol. 9, folios 164 verso - 165 verso.
[43]The facade and plan drawings are not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[44]The plan and facade drawings are not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[45]CS, vol. 9, folios 255-260.

[46]The number is partly obscured in the binding. It may be simply 2, but could also be some number between 20 and 29.
[47]The plan is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[48]A Catholic priest at one of the missions in California. The correct spelling of his name could not be ascertained.
[49]Due to the *Polifem*'s late return, the survey did not take place in 1832. It was postponed to the summer of 1833 and assigned to Second Lieutenant Ivan Ia. Vasil'ev instead (CS, vol. 10, folios 75 - 75 verso, Wrangell to Main Office, No. 137, 1 May 1833).
[50]The agreement is not found among the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[51]The letters are not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[52]CS, vol. 9, folios 253 verso - 254 verso (Wrangell to Vasilii Stepanovich Khromchenko, commander of the military transport *Amerika*, No. 299, 4 June 1832).
[53]*Ne po zakazu*, literally, not on order, i.e., a vessel coming for some other purpose than to deliver goods that had been ordered.
[54]CS, vol. 9, folios 384 - 385 verso.
[55]CR, vol. 8, folios 24-25. In No. 187 of 30 April 1831 (CS, vol. 8, folios 131 verso - 133 verso), Wrangell had proposed that the company help reduce employee debt in the colonies by (1) providing a quarters allowance for those who, for lack of company quarters, had to rent them at their own expense; (2) sending clothing from Russia to the colonies each year to be sold at cost; and (3) not allowing colonial employees arriving in Okhotsk by ship to run up a debt greater than two-thirds their salary. The Main Office granted the latter two points, but, with the cancellation of construction in Kodiak in the wake of deciding to keep the colonial capital in Sitka, and given the level of construction activity at Sitka, it was expecting the shortage of quarters to be eliminated soon. Until then, it authorized a quarters allowance only for those whose contracts included company housing.

[56] Emphasis in original.
[57]CS, vol. 9, folios 413 verso - 414 verso.
[58]CS, vol. 10, folios 84-85.
[59]CS, vol. 10, folios 152 verso - 160 verso.
[60]Arvid Adolf Etholen.
[61]The memorandum is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[62] *Krivulina*; naturally bent timber, for example, the curved part of a tree between trunk and root or between trunk and branch.
[63]CS, vol. 10, folios 147 verso - 151 verso.
[64]Wrangell's orders to Zarembo are found in CS, vol. 10, folios 147 verso - 151 verso. Only one enclosure to it is preserved in the collection (ibid., folio 152). It is a certificate awarding a silver medal inscribed "Allies of Russia" to the Stikine elder, toyon Sheksh.

[65]In the autumn of 1833, before this transfer had been effected, the colonial administration received word that Archbishop Meletii of Irkutsk had instead assigned Veniaminov to remain as priest in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, while the long-time Novo-Arkhangel'sk priest, Fr. Aleksei Sokolov, was to transfer to Kodiak (CS, vol. 10, folios 239 - 240 verso).
[66]The register is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[67] *Vyboiki* (pl.); a very coarse chintz, on which the pattern is printed in one color.
[68] *Kamloty* (pl.); an unbleached woolen cloth.
[69]The register is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[70]CS, vol. 11, folios 206 - 206 verso.
[71]One funt equals approximately 0.9 lb or 0.41 kg.
[72]CS, vol. 11, folios 212 verso - 213 verso.
[73]Wrangell's report on the new sawmill, which commenced operations at Ozerskoi redoubt on 29 August 1833, is found in CS, vol. 11, folios 115 - 117 verso. For a report on construction of the new schooner *Chilkat*, see ibid., folio 213 verso.
[74]CS, vol. 11, folios 281 verso - 285 verso.
[75]CS, vol. 11, folios 294 - 300 verso (Wrangell to commander of the schooner *Chilkat*, Corps of Fleet Navigators Ensign Kuznetsov, No. 309, 16 May 1834). The *Chilkat* was to sail to Lynn Canal to investigate trade opportunities.
[76]CS, vol. 11, folios 411 verso - 414 verso (Etolin to commander of the schooner *Chilkat*, Corps of Fleet Navigators Ensign Kuznetsov, No. 2, 30 May 1834).
[77]The contracts are not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[78]Literally, arshin goods.
[79]CS, vol. 12, folios 193 verso - 195.
[80]On retimbering of the *Lady Wrangell*, see CS, vol. 12, folios 127 - 128 verso. On operations of the sawmill at Ozerskoi redoubt, see ibid., folio 193.
[81]CS, vol. 12, folios 317 verso - 318 verso.
[82]CS, vol. 12, folios 438 verso - 444.
[83]CS, vol. 12, folios 326 verso - 328 verso. The dissatisfactions arose over Chief Manager Wrangell's attempt to limit the prices paid for furs. Wrangell believed that the Stikine Tlingit had been incited by Natives of the Nass River area (Naaz Koloshi) at the prompting of Peter Skene Ogden, manager of the Hudson's Bay Company's Nass post.
[84]CR, vol. 9, folios 89 - 89 verso.
[85]That is, to and from the colonies.
[86]CS, vol. 13, folios 19 verso - 20.
[87]CS, vol. 13, folios 55 verso - 56.
[88]CS, vol. 13, folios 149 - 153 verso.
[89] *Dereviashki* (pl.); wooden cores for covered buttons. It can also mean wooden legs.
[90]CS, vol. 14, folios 179 verso - 180 verso.
[91]The drawings are not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.

[92]CS, vol. 14, folios 226 verso - 227 verso.
[93]CS, vol. 14, folios 250 - 250 verso.
[94]Netsvetov's remarks are not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[95]CS, vol. 14, folios 382 - 382 verso.
[96]CS, vol. 16, folios 205 verso - 207 verso.
[97]The drawing is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[98]CS, vol. 16, folios 113-117.
[99]CS, vol 17, folios 307 verso - 308.
[100]Though Kupreianov was still chief manager in the colonies, Etolin had already been named his successor and would replace him by the time the letter arrived in Novo-Arkhangel'sk in the autumn of 1840.
[101]CR, vol. 12, folios 431 - 431 verso.
[102]The drawings, the plan, and the chart mentioned below are not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[103]CR, vol. 12, folios 432-433.
[104]The table is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[105]*Medniy*, may also be translated as "brass."
[106]The account is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[107]CR, vol. 12, folios 436 - 436 verso.
[108]One pud equals approximately 36.11 lb or 16.38 kg.
[109]*Edinorog*, a cannon with a conical breech ring.
[110]CR, vol. 12, folios 437 - 438 verso.
[111]Rod for extracting a wad and charge from a gun.
[112]*Protravka*, a sharp-ended wire used in gunnery for clearing the touchhole and piercing the cartridge before firing (King et al. 1995:294; Dal' 1980a:521-522).
[113][Footnote in original:] One should clean the gun after each firing.
[114][Footnote in original]: A battle charge of a two-pud bomb cannon is set at 10 funts of musket powder; and 3 funts in the bomb for its explosion.
[115]CS, vol. 17, folios 517 - 517 verso.
[116]CS, vol. 17, folio 518 verso.

AN AIR OF PERMANENCE: : NOVO-ARKHANGEL'SK, 1840 THROUGH 1844

CHAPTER 4

Chief Manager Adolf K. Etolin (A. Adolf Etholen) arrived in Novo-Arkhangel'sk in May 1840 with a sheaf of instructions from the Main Office already in hand, among them a plea to cut the colonies' expenses. While the company's board of directors suggested a variety of measures—a reduction in vessel traffic; assignment of vessel commands to less expensive personnel; reduction of the number of carpenters, sailors, and laborers in Novo-Arkhangel'sk and elsewhere—it left the details to him.[1] Clearly, though, it would not welcome a long list of major construction projects needed in the colonial capital.

Etholen's initial report from the colonies was encouraging on that count. He did mention a shortage of storage facilities and housing, but it was in the context of uses to which decommissioned vessels could be put. He mentioned the installation of a beacon and new artillery, but those were projects that had been initiated under Chief Manager Kupreianov. He noted that some of the artillery, the bomb cannons, would require stronger fortifications before they could be installed, but recognized that other work might have higher priority and that a floating battery might actually deploy those guns to better advantage. The only project on which he did seem to insist was construction of a Lutheran church where pastor Cygnaeus, who had accompanied him to the colonies, could hold services for his parishioners, and even on that point he was flexible—he proposed to set aside space in the chief manager's house for that purpose until the church could be built.[2]

Though that report proved not to be a good predictor of how much construction would be undertaken in Novo-Arkhangel'sk during Etholen's administration, it did reveal the new chief manager's practical approach. He would make effective use of what resources he had and knew how to set priorities. Also indicative of his practicality was an important decision, made early in his term, regarding construction standards. On learning that an experienced stonemason was among the workers sent with him to the colonies and finding an easy means of quarrying stone near Novo-Arkhangel'sk, he ordered that all major new company structures there be built on stone foundations. Not only did the stonework render buildings more durable by raising the lowest course of logs off the damp ground, but it lent the port an air of permanence that had previously been lacking (see, for example, Figure 23 in the next chapter).

A number of the projects commenced during Etholen's administration addressed the settlement's ever-present housing, storage, and defensive needs. A large building to house bachelor officials and an officers' club and a large barracks for married employees and their families, both in the outskirts area, were ready for occupancy by the end of 1842 (Map 11, buildings 8 and 9). A subterranean powder magazine and a stone wharf topped by a large warehouse were near completion when Etholen left the colonies in 1845. Also completed or nearing completion by 1845 were a new battery and watchtower on Castle Hill, a quay with gun emplacements, and an extension of the outer fortress wall from the Wrangell-era corner watchtower to the shore of the reservoir at the upper end of the Malyshevka River.

Other projects addressed the port's industrial needs. Both the flour mill and sawmill at Ozerskoi redoubt would soon need replacement. Rather than rebuild at that site, where operations entailed frequent trips back and forth to Novo-Arkhangel'sk with raw

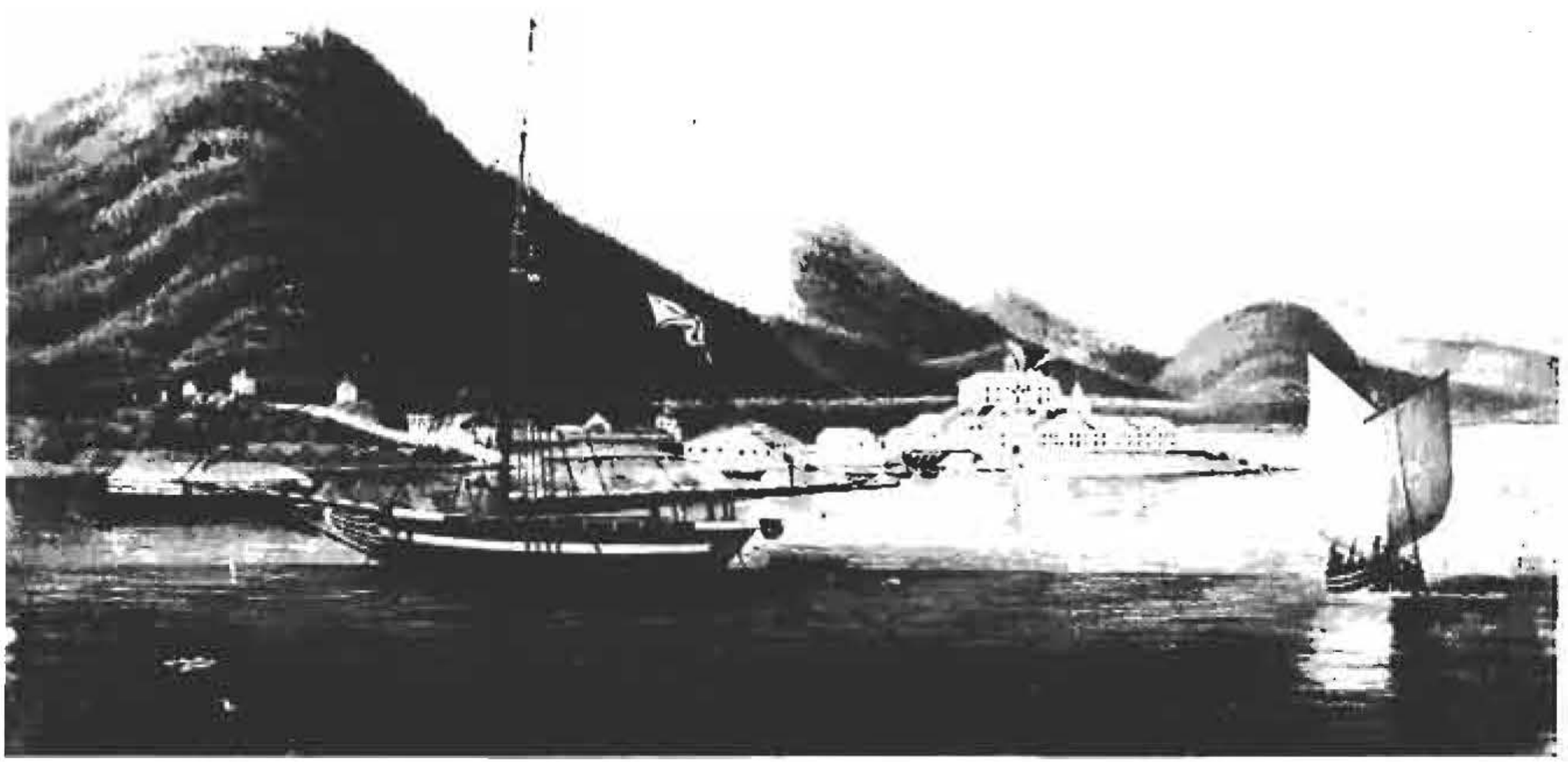


Figure 20. View of Sitka. Watercolor by an unknown artist, between 1840 and 1842. (Limestone Press files, courtesy of the Etholen family; original in possession of the Etholen family, Stockholm; previously published in Pierce 1986:27.)

materials and finished products, Etholen chose to place both mills on the Malyshevka River, on the capital settlement's outskirts. There he had a small dam built and a small stream diverted to raise the water level and thus provide more reliable power.

As noted, a Lutheran church was the only construction project Etholen specifically identified as a priority at the beginning of his administration. Due to the press of work more vital to the company's interests, it was completed only late in the summer of 1843 (Varjola 1990:41). Unforeseen by anyone in 1840, however, was the major construction that would occur in Novo-Arkhangel'sk during Etholen's tenure with relation to the Orthodox Church. At the very end of that year the Holy Synod created a separate diocese for Kamchatka, the Kuriles and Aleutians, and named Innokentii, formerly the priest Ioann Veniaminov, its first bishop. The seat of the diocese was to be in Novo-Arkhangel'sk (Black 1997:18).

Innokentii arrived in Novo-Arkhangel'sk with a staff of eleven on 26 September 1841. Toward the end of October he informed Etholen that an ecclesiastical office, which would function as a consistory, had been opened to handle diocese business, and in November he gave notice of intentions to open an ecclesiastical school to train boys for future church service in the colonies. The consistory, the school, and Innokentii and his staff themselves, were temporarily housed in company buildings, but with the mail that arrived that same autumn Etholen received a letter from the Main Office instructing him to build the bishop a small house with space for a household church.[3] The chief manager decided instead to erect a building large enough to accommodate all the diocese functions and personnel. A stone foundation for what was to be called the Bishop's House was laid late in 1842 in an area previously occupied by company and private gardens, beyond the Malyshevka River.

By the end of 1843 the bishop's new residence was sufficiently completed to be habitable and, at Etholen's invitation, Innokentii moved in. Although he found the house comfortable and well suited to his needs, he soon had to ask for additional facilities. In October of 1844 he informed Etholen of orders from the Holy Synod to establish a seminary in Novo-Arkhangel'sk. Students and staff of the ecclesiastical school housed in Innokentii's residence would be transferred there, as would students and staff then at the

seminary in Kamchatka. The Church would pay for construction and maintenance, but materials, labor, and a site had to be obtained through the company.

The question of a seminary site was easily resolved, as there was plenty of space around the Bishop's House, and most of the building materials were also at hand. The real problem was labor. Etholen simply could not promise that a crew would be available to work on the structure full time. Though he spared what workers he could for the project, the building was still far from completion when his term as chief manager ended in the summer of 1845.

Of minor construction projects undertaken in Novo-Arkhangel'sk during Etholen's administration, we mention here only one, a large shed-like structure erected outside the fortress wall to host visiting Tlingit. Relations with the Tlingit remained cautious under Etholen, but he initiated two important changes. First, he instituted a Russian-hosted festival at Novo-Arkhangel'sk, once per administration, for all Tlingit except those inhabiting the coastal mainland strip that had recently been leased to the Hudson's Bay Company. Its principal purpose was to cement Russian relations with "their" Tlingit in the wake of the lease agreement with the British.[4] Second, he began to integrate local Tlingit more closely into the Novo-Arkhangel'sk economy. Tlingit had for some years already been important providers of fresh foodstuffs at the local market, and a few, especially women, had been employed as interpreters and in seasonal fish processing. Under Etholen, however, the settlement also began to rely upon Tlingit as suppliers of firewood (for heating and steamboat fuel) and tree bark (for roofing), and, increasingly, as day laborers.

• • •

The identity of the author of the three watercolors reproduced in this chapter is not known for certain, but stylistic similarities to paintings by Johan Bartram suggest that these, too, are his work (Pierce and Winslow 1979:iv; Varjola 1990:64). Bartram, a Finlander, was a vessel captain in Russian-American Company service. He arrived in Novo-Arkhangel'sk with Chief Manager Etholen on 1 May 1840 and left the colonies at the end of April 1845.

Structures visible in the watercolors allow somewhat closer dating of two of these scenes. Figure 20, a general view of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk harbor, shows the old wharf still in place, but lacks any indication of the stone wharf commenced at the end of 1842 (for the wharfs' locations, compare Maps 9 and 11). Figure 21 has at its center a steam-powered vessel, flanked by the Lutheran church to its left and the Orthodox cathedral to its right. It can date no earlier than 1843, when the Lutheran church was completed, and certainly no later than 1850, when a new Orthodox cathedral was completed and the one in the picture was torn down. Based on the buildings visible, Figure 22, a general view overlooking Novo-Arkhangel'sk, could date any time between 1840 and 1845. Note, however, the difference between Figures 21 and 22 in the state of the garden on the flanks of Castle Hill; if it was not merely a seasonal difference, some private letters of the period might indicate whether and when any major clearing or planting was done.

Another well-known group of drawings dating to this period was produced by Il'ia Voznesenskii, a preparator sent to Russian America by the Imperial St. Petersburg Academy of Sciences to make natural history collections. Five of his sketches are views of Novo-Arkhangel'sk and vicinity, and another two depict Tlingit activities. Though we could not obtain copies suitable for reproduction in this volume, they have been published by Blomkvist (1972:139-155, Drawings 29-36) and Alekseev (1987:48-58, Figures 19-24).

Voznesenskii's travels spanned the decade 1839 through 1849, but his time in Novo-Arkhangel'sk was limited to two months in 1840 (May and June), seven weeks in 1841 (October and November), three months in 1842 (March to June), and the winters of 1843-44 and 1844-45. He made one more 16-day visit in October 1848 while en route from Kamchatka back to European Russia aboard a Russian-American Company vessel (Pierce 1990:534-535). Blomkvist, who had access to Voznesenskii's journals and notes, asserts that all his drawings of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk area were made over the winters of 1843-44 and 1844-45. While there is no reason to doubt this dating for six of the drawings, the one depicting part of the Tlingit settlement adjacent to Novo-Arkhangel'sk could only have been completed during the artist's brief visit in 1848. That particular sketch includes the church built expressly for the Tlingit (Blomkvist 1972:140-144, Drawing 31; Alekseev 1987:49, Figure 20). Construction of the church began in June of 1846 and the building was consecrated in April of 1849;[5] in the drawing it is still under construction, its roof unfinished.

The most interesting of the Voznesenskii drawings for the purposes of the current study is one depicting the Koloshenskaia [Indian] River (Blomkvist 1972:148-149, Drawing 35; Alekseev 1987:57, Figure 23). It shows a footbridge across the river and, in the distance, a small house with chimney, that is, not a

Tlingit-style house. According to Blomkvist, Voznesenskii's notes frequently mention visits to the bridge and river, but the passages she cites deal only with the area's natural history. We will discuss this sketch further in Chapter Five.

Two plan views of Novo-Arkhangel'sk are included here. Map 10, published in the periodical *Zhurnal Ministerstva Narodnago Prosviashcheniia* [Journal of the Ministry of Public Education] in 1843, is very similar, though not identical, to the Blaschke plan (Map 9). It appears to date no earlier than 1838 and, because it lacks the Bishop's House, no later than 1842. Map 11 was published in 1845, in the Russian-American Company's *Otchet* [Annual report] for 1844. It is likely based on the plan compiled by company employees in the spring of 1845 and forwarded to the Main Office by Chief Manager Etholen on 15 May of that year.[6]

* * *

From the Russian-American Company, Main Office, to the chief manager of the Russian American colonies, Fleet Captain Second Rank and Cavalier Adolf Karlovich Etolin.

No. 193, 19 April 1840[7]

About construction of an observatory in Novo-Arkhangel'sk for magnetic observations.

From the herewith forwarded copy of the orders of the Minister of Finance and Manager-in-Chief of the Corps of Mining Engineers, Count Egor Frantsovich Kankrin, of the ninth of this month under No. 1683, you will please see His Highness's proposal to build in Novo-Arkhangel'sk an observatory for magnetic observations. The instruments for this observatory will be issued from the Ministry of Finance and will be sent to you on the ship *Naslednik Aleksandr.* Meanwhile, the Main Office asks you, having chosen a convenient site not close to the dwellings, to build an observatory per the appended plan delivered from the Director of Mining Observatories, Academician Kupfer, so that with the arrival of the ship *Naslednik Aleksandr* it would be possible to install the instruments and commence observations. The instruments will be received by one of the hired navigators of the merchant marine who has entered service aboard the ship and in the colonies, who, under the guidance of Academician Kupfer, will be trained to set up the instruments and make observations using them. As concerns finding four permanent observers, the Main Office leaves their selection to your discretion, supposing that one may train someone of the young Creoles for this task, which will last no longer than three years.

[signed] Directors: I. Prokof'ev
A. Severin

in the position of manager of the chancellery, Bazhenov

[Enclosure to No. 193]

To the Directorate of the Russian North American Company. From the Staff of the Corps of Mining Engineers, St. Petersburg, 9 April 1840, No. 1683.[8]

Re reinforcement of the means of magnetic observations in Russia.

It is already known to the Directorate that, with the imperial assent of the Emperor, observatories for magnetic observations were established by the Mining Department in 1834 at the Mining Institute and at the main factories of the Ural, Altai, and Nerchinsk districts. Their summary is annually published in the French language and distributed to various scholarly institutions and persons in Russia and abroad.

Such observations were also instituted in many places in Europe. Now the British government, having also added its participation to the common study of phenomena highly valued by the scholarly world and essential for navigation, has ordered that magnetic observatories be established in Greenwich, Dublin, Canada, Van Diemen's Land [Tasmania], on St. Helena Island, on the Cape of Good Hope, in Madras, in Singapore, and finally in Simla[9] among the foothills of the Himalayas. In addition it sent to the South Pole, also chiefly for magnetic investigations, a special expedition of two ships under the command of Captain Ross (the younger).

By prior agreement of British and German scholars studying the earth's magnetism and the director of our mining observatories, Academician Kupfer, who was sent abroad expressly for a conference on this

topic in the summer of 1839, it has been predetermined to conduct at the above-mentioned observatories, over the course of three years beginning from the end of the present year, every two hours day and night and at the same time at all points, observations of the horizontal declination of the magnetic needle, of its vertical inclination, and finally, of the strength of terrestrial magnetism and the laws of changes in it. For that reason the London Royal Society has turned to me, through our embassy in England, with a request to help institute both in the mining [observatories] and in our other magnetic observatories a full series of observations in accord with those now being instituted by the British government.

Although bringing the Mining Observatories to a level corresponding to the British undertaking will require a rather significant outlay, as it would be unseemly to refuse on our part and the action requested by England is needed for completeness of its undertaking, I considered it a duty to find the means to meet the aforesaid expense out of Mining funds. Thereupon, having submitted a proper report on this topic to the Emperor, I was honored to receive on the twenty-ninth day of this past March the imperial confirmation of His Highness to reinforce the Mining Observatories [as] magnetic [ones] in a measure corresponding to the observatories newly established by England.

In accord with the imperial will, by the end of the current year our mining observatories will be put into proper order, but for completeness of the aid requested of us by England there remains to desire similar aid at some points not of the Mining Department, at which some observations have already been produced with particular success.

As one of the northeasternmost places of Russia, Port Novo-Arkhangel'sk (Sitka), in the jurisdiction of the Russian-American Company, particularly belongs among such points. In view of this, I considered it a duty to turn to the Directorate of the Russian North American Company with a most humble request to aid the establishment in Sitka of an observatory similar in organization to the Mining ones so that, over the course of three years, it would be possible to conduct in it a series of uninterrupted observations corresponding to others.

To attain this goal it would be required: to build in Sitka a small magnetic observatory; to entrust principal supervision of conducting observations in it to Mr. Etolin, newly appointed as manager there, who himself has expressed to the Director of Mining Observatories, Academician Kupfer, his readiness to assist this matter; to give him as help up to four observers from among the kantonists[10] of lower naval ranks who are in the company's dependency; and finally, to supply the observatory mentioned with all necessary instruments. Fulfillment of the first two items: establishment of an observatory and appointment of observers, is dependent exclusively on the discretion of the company's Directorate. As concerns supplying the observatory with instruments, the Ministry of Finance is ready to render full aid in this matter from its own resources, upon the proper request of imperial assent to this.

Submitting all the above to the consideration of the Directorate of the Russian North American Company, I humbly ask it to inform me of the outcome.

I consider it a duty to add to this that, in the event of the Directorate's consent to establish a magnetic observatory in Sitka, the instruments required for it will, upon preparation, be delivered to the Directorate for dispatch to Sitka.

Original signed by Manager-in-Chief, Infantry General Count Kankrin, and Head of the Staff, Major General Chevkin.

True [copy; signed] Bazhenov, in the position of manager of the chancellery.

* * *

From the Russian-American Company, Main Office, to the chief manager of the Russian American colonies, Fleet Captain Second Rank and Cavalier Adolf Karlovich Etolin.

No. 298, 12 August 1840[11]

About instruments dispatched for magnetic observations.

With dispatch No. 193 of 19 April of this year, the Main Office asked you to build on a convenient

site in Sitka an observatory for magnetic observations, per the plan received from the director of the Mining Observatories, Academician Kupfer, and forwarded to you.

Now the Main Office is sending on the ship *Naslednik Aleksandr* magnetic and meteorological instruments prepared from the Ministry of Finance by mechanic Girgenson for the Sitka observatory. They are listed in the appended register and were received by hired navigators Gonan and Ivanov, who have entered company service in the colonies and to whom Academician Kupfer showed and gave instructions on how to operate the instruments in magnetic observations.

As soon as the instruments will be delivered to Sitka, the Main Office asks you to order that magnetic observations be commenced there immediately and inform the company's Directorate of the results of the observations in due time for reportage to the Minister of Finance.

[signed] Directors [sic]: I. Prokof'ev

in the position of manager of the chancellery, Bazhenov.

[Unnumbered enclosure to No. 298, n.d.][12]

Register of instruments prepared for the Sitka Magnetic Observatory.

	price in silver rubles
single-thread magnetometer with optical tube and all fittings needed for determination of horizontal force	343.00
double-thread magnetometer with optical tube	286.00
apparatus for observing changes in vertical force	228.00
declination compass	228.00
Meteorological apparatus consisting of:	
Barometer	57.15
psychrometer	28.57
thermometer for minimum temperature	8.57
thermometer for determination of solar radiance	8.57
thermometer with metallic mirror for determination of terrestrial radiance	20.00
weather vane	38.57
two rain gauges	38.57
for packing	20.00
Total	1305.00

[signed] in position of manager of the chancellery, Bazhenov

No. 167, 26 April 1840[13]

[Chief Manager Ivan A. Kuprejanov] To the company's Main Office. Report.

From the time of the acquisition of a steamer here, communication with Ozerskoi redoubt has been done by means of it with two and three longboats on a towline, but in place of three such vessels I considered it more convenient to have one large bark or barge for towing by the steamer. For implementation of this I turned attention to the hull of the old brig *Golovnin*, which has long remained useless. Its bottom is still fairly strong for this purpose and sheathed with copper, but the whole upper portion is completely rotten and the deck collapsed more than three years ago. On examination it was found still fit to be converted into a bark; it is now finished and has already been used several times for dispatch to Ozerskoi redoubt on a towline behind the steamer. It has turned out to be roomier and easier than three or four longboats and even more convenient than two longboats for towing by the steamer. Most of its rot has been removed and this bark or barge will serve about four more years for this purpose. A compartment is covered for flour.

Because of the steamer, a firewood shed has been built at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port; the steamer can come right up to it. More than a hundred two-billet sazhens[14] of firewood are housed in this shed and new wharves have been built at Ozerskoi redoubt. There it [the wharf] has been extended into deep water and built so that the steamer can conveniently put in at it in any tide. All this I consider necessary for success of operations of the steamer in port work.

Preparation of firewood for it in exchange for moderate pay is done in their free time by those of the company employees who wish to do so. By this, working people are furnished an occupation that is in many respects useful in their free time and all these expenses have already been covered by payment from two foreign vessels that the steamer conducted out of this port, having received for that one hundred piasters from each at their own request. About which I have the honor to report to the Main Office.

. . .

No. 1, 25 May 1840[15]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

[In response] to the dispatches of the company's Main Office addressed to me from 18 August of last year under Nos. 481 to 500, per the inventory with all enclosures, on my arrival now in Novo-Arkhangel'sk and on consideration of all the circumstances mentioned in them, I have the honor to report the following:

No. 481. The Main Office's proposal about a hunting closure of the sea otter rookeries, for the company's greater profits, is already put into practice to the degree possible in the Kodiak, Unalaska, and Atka districts, per the attention turned to this topic by Ivan Antonovich [Kupreianov]. Even without that, it was always observed by the toyons and the chief party leaders in consultation with the office managers, and rarely, as I know from former times, do they hunt sea otters in one and the same place two or three years in a row. The hunting parties observe this for the most reliable profits in the company's and their own interests. This summer the Kodiak joint party will consist of 107 baidarkas and will conduct a hunt in Kenai Bay, where they have not hunted for several years now. Only in the Kurile district is this not observed, due to the gradual annual decrease in sea otters, and the Aleuts hunted there indiscriminately only in order to procure something. In my opinion, now, due to commencement of a hunt along the Kamchatka coast, a hunting closure for sea otters in the Kuriles will be very useful for the company and, depending on the success of our hunting parties along the Kamchatka coast this year, I will order a hunting closure in the Kuriles next year without fail. Likewise, I will not lose sight of this in all the other districts, per the wishes of the Main Office expressed in dispatch No. 481. Regarding [an item] mentioned in that same dispatch—breeding of foxes of high grades and blue arctic foxes on the islands—orders have now gone out around the districts to deliver several pair of arctic foxes to Novo-Arkhangel'sk in the autumn aboard the *Polifem.* Next year, upon consideration, I will dispatch [these animals] to the places most suitable for breeding and where, from the multiplication of valuable furs, one may expect reliable profits for the company in the future. I will have the honor to report to the Main Office about these orders in more detail in due time.

No. 482. Concerning henceforth not sending valuable furs subject to spoilage out of the colonies aboard round-the-world vessels (as was found with those sent last time aboard the ship *Nikolai*), I have taken it under due consideration for implementation not only now, on the return dispatch of the *Nikolai,* but also for the future. Regarding preparation of beaver castors for their safe delivery, as many as we managed to prepare hastily for dispatch aboard the brig *Baikal* (out of the quantity of castors being sent on it) were done as noted by the Main Office in dispatch No. 482. Henceforth I will order that, as possible, all beaver castors being sent out of the colonies should be prepared in the same manner, especially if, in the opinion of the [Main] Office, the castors being sent now aboard the *Baikal* will be received in a completely safe condition.

No. 483. I have noted for necessary consideration the content of the dispatches sent to the colonies last year via Okhotsk and communicated to me by the Main Office in copy.

No. 484. On my arrival in Valparaiso aboard the ship *Nikolai* I did not find there Mr. George Leion [Lyon], the imperially appointed Russian consular agent in Chile, due to his absence in England. Therefore, the patent due Mr. Lyon for his title and the instructions with appendices were handed by me to his brother for delivery to Mr. Lyon on his return to Valparaiso. I herewith submit to the Main Office his brother's receipt dated 4 March 1840 for the above-mentioned documents received from me.[16]

No. 485. As the important topic set forth in this dispatch—improvement of the condition of the

Aleuts—requires very close examination and detailed consideration of all circumstances inclining toward the well-being of the Aleuts, I will set to it with due circumspection. Although Ivan Antonovich [Kuprcianov] already set to this, in my opinion this topic is so important for the future life of the Aleuts that it requires permanent and definite rules. This relates not so much to the Unalaska and Atka Aleuts as to the Kodiak ones, who recently have experienced so many misfortunes and who, [even] without that, were already always lagging far behind their countrymen in their whole way of life! The manager of the Kodiak office, Mr. Kostromitinov, is authorized to come to Novo-Arkhangel'sk in the course of this month for personal talks with the chief manager. At that time I will arrange everything pertaining to the Kodiak district to the company's benefit, both regarding intensification of the hunt and in discussion of measures for the well-being of the Kodiak Aleuts. To attain this I will look into the possibility of combining several Aleut settlements [*zhil*] for communal living, as on Amlia Island, should this be possible to do conveniently without burdening the Aleuts and harming the trapping and the other hunts. I will at the first opportunity have the honor to submit to the Main Office's judgement all my arrangements with Mr. Kostromitinov on this topic.

No. 486. The copy forwarded to me of the instructions of the Chief Doctor of the Imperial Foundling Home, Mr. Deppe, about preserving smallpox vaccine to the degree possible in its present potency and effect have been given by me to physician Romanovskii for necessary implementation. Last year fresh and good-quality smallpox vaccine was sent to Novo-Arkhangel'sk from Okhotsk by Staff Physician Krenitsskii. They are trying to maintain it even now; therefore, the vaccine the Okhotsk office sent last year from Kamchatka, Irkutsk and Yakutsk has not been tried here in order not to subject the children to the doubtful effect of those vaccines.

I consider it not out of place here to inform the Main Office that I learned from foreign doctors in Rio de Janeiro and Valparaiso that, for better preservation of smallpox vaccine in hot climates, they consider it to be more useful to remove it not in liquid form, but as a scab. We have done this, but it has not yet been put to the test of vaccinating with it.

No. 487. The Main Office's proposal about limiting shipbuilding in Novo-Arkhangel'sk port to boats, small schooners, and oar-propelled vessels has been taken under due consideration. At the present time, with construction here of the small brig *Promysl* and my purchase of the brig *Konstantin* for the company in Rio de Janeiro and in expectation of the arrival here of the ship *Naslednik Aleksandr,* given the several fairly strong vessels still on hand here, I foresee that there will not be need to purchase vessels from foreigners during my administration. In discussion of turning into scrap those of our old vessels that are already unreliable for such work, with [re]use of their materials, rigging and sails in business, this will be implemented to the degree necessary. Such vessels will either be used to advantage as now, for storehouses and warehouses, *due to the crowdedness* of accommodations on shore for grain, supplies, and goods, or even, initially, for residence of people on the elimination of Ross settlement,[17] until means are found for their most convenient accommodation.

No. 488. I have fully noted the measures taken by the company's Main Office to supply the colonies henceforth with goods, materials, supplies and provisions (1) on vessels being sent directly from Kronstadt, (2) on vessels of the Hudson's Bay Company, and (3) on vessels purchased by chance from foreigners for colonial service, and the Main Office's wishes "not to place any orders and not to conduct purchasing from foreigners other than the agent of the Hudson's Bay Company" will be observed precisely during my administration. The Novo-Arkhangel'sk office will be given orders about strict implementation [of the policy] that goods, materials and provisions be expended in exact proportionality for each item[18] and about equalizing prices with those at which goods of identical or very similar quality stood until now, independent of the means of their delivery to the colonies.

No. 489. At my communication, Ivan Antonovich [Kuprcianov] has now sent a coppersmith from here aboard the brig *Okhotsk* to service at the Okhotsk post to tin dishes.

No. 490. The topic the Main Office set forth in this dispatch—about turning my full attention to the continuously increasing significant outlays of the company in its colonies, and about finding means and measures to limit them to the degree possible by decreasing the number of vessel commanders who are officers of the Imperial Navy, the upkeep of whom grows from year to year, and likewise [by decreasing] the number of carpenters, sailors, and common laborers at port Novo-Arkhangel'sk and in the districts—requires very close consideration. Therefore, I cannot yet communicate anything definite about this now. After looking into all the details for protection of the company's interests, I will not neglect to communicate my proposals to the Main Office at the first opportunity.

Nos. 493 and 495. The establishment of a beacon at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port for the lantern sent on the ship *Nikolai* with all its fittings, and likewise installation of the bomb cannons and unicorns[19] brought, will be accomplished at the first possibility, the more so as the gun mounts are still awaited. Regarding the bomb cannons, I must inform the Main Office that, first of all, one absolutely must build for them fortifications incomparably more solid than the present ones, and for this one will have to use enough time and working hands, which are apparently much more needed for the most necessary structures that do not bear long postponement.

Having examined with attention the locality around Novo-Arkhangel'sk fortress, I do not find a convenient place to install the bomb cannons on shore *to advantage.* In my opinion, it would be much more useful and in keeping with the purpose to build a floating battery which, with the help of the steamer, one could easily move where need will demand. Through that, I would be in a position, with one and the same cannons, to make entrance into Novo-Arkhangel'sk difficult for an enemy no matter by which channel he came. Otherwise, having installed these guns on shore, I could act against only one of the channels. Should the Main Office approve my proposal, I most humbly ask it to send me a plan and description of a floating battery at the first opportunity.

No. 497. Upon my very close examination now of the structures of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port, I find neither a decent nor sufficiently roomy house or apartment where Lutheran pastor Cygnaeus could conduct divine service for the rather significant number of Evangelical Lutheran parishioners here now, and therefore I will immediately have to set to construction of a church. Until then, a temporary church will be established in the chief manager's house. On preparation of these decent temporary premises for the church, pastor Cygnaeus will immediately start dispatching his duties, and I will give him the certificate forwarded to me from the Main Office confirming Mr. Cygnaeus in the title of pastor and he will be presented to all the local parishioners of the Evangelical Lutheran faith.

No. 496. The service records of the officers of the naval department and lower ranks who arrived here under my command aboard the ship *Nikolai* and brig *Konstantin* will be submitted by me to the Main Office with the return dispatch of the ship *Nikolai* from here, with my recommendation about their service. On arrival in Russia, Ivan Antonovich [Kuprcianov] will himself issue a recommendation, covering the time of the voyage from the colonies to Kronstadt, for those of them who will set out back aboard the ship *Nikolai.*

No. 494. Copies of the contracts of the officers and various persons who have arrived now aboard the ship *Nikolai* for service in the colonies, forwarded to me from the Main Office, have been given by me to the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office for due consideration and guidance regarding their salary.

No. 498. In accord with the Main Office's wishes, preparator Voznesenskii will be rendered all necessary assistance in the colonies toward his collection of natural history specimens for the Imperial St. Petersburg Academy of Sciences, and at the first opportunity he will go now to Ross aboard the ship *Elena.*

No. 500. [In response] to this dispatch, regarding the company's Main Office giving me authorization to purchase goods and supplies for the colonies and for the ship *Nikolai* in Rio de Janeiro and Valparaiso and also to purchase a ship for the colonies, I have already had the honor to report to the Main Office from those two ports.

* * *

No. 128, 27 September 1840[20]
[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

In accord with my report of 25 May of this year under No. 1, I have the honor to inform the Main Office that on 7 June Evangelical Lutheran pastor and Master of Philosophy Cygnaeus was presented by me to all the parishioners of the Lutheran faith who are in Novo-Arkhangel'sk and he was given the patent from the St. Petersburg Evangelical Lutheran Consistory, forwarded to me by the Main Office with dispatch No. 497 of 18 August 1839, which confirms Mr. Cygnaeus in the position of priest [pastor]. Upon preparation of decent premises for a temporary Lutheran church in the house of the colonial chief manager, on Sunday, 11 August, it was consecrated by pastor Cygnaeus and for the first time divine service was held, such as from that time will be conducted in this temporary church on all Sundays and holidays in the Swedish, Finnish, and German languages, alternately. Construction of the Lutheran church itself in Novo-Arkhangel'sk will be commenced as possible after dispatch of the ship *Nikolai,* when we will manage the other most necessary work, which, due to preparations of this ship for its return voyage to Russia, has almost entirely stopped at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port.

* * *

No. 151, 27 September 1840[21]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

From the copies submitted to the Main Office of the orders I issued at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port on the sixth and seventh of this September, it will please see [information] about the fire that occurred here on the fifth of this month, in which Sub-officer Second Class Konstantin Petrov of the Corps of Naval Artillery Third Brigade, who arrived here aboard the ship *Nikolai*, and the Creole boy Dmitrii Sheshukov, a ward of the local school, lost their lives. They burned in the house of company employees Efim Afonas'ev and Fedor Putkeev. To investigate the reason for this unfortunate occurrence, I appointed a commission, which reported to me that the fire in the aforesaid house resulted from the carelessness of Petrov, who willfully had taken to his apartment in that house several ready [armed] rockets and fireworks, of which one caught fire and was the reason for the blaze, of which he himself became a victim. Employees Afonas'ev and Putkeev were found guilty in that they did not report that Petrov was keeping fireworks in their house and for that they were punished and suffered through the loss of their property. For the Main Office's review of the details of this occurrence, I submit herewith a copy of the commission's report to me; to avert such misfortunes here in the future, I have taken what precautionary measures are possible.

The Main Office will kindly communicate the death of Sub-officer Konstantin Petrov to the proper quarter through the authorities. Regarding the state equipment he had, I must inform the office that such likely perished along with Petrov, because no things turned up after his death.

* * *

No. 157, 27 September 1840[22]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

The former teacher of the local school, old man Filipp Kashevarov, earnestly asked me to do him the favor of dispatching to Russia aboard the ship *Nikolai* one of his minor sons, Pavel, who has, as he declared to me, a strong desire and inclination to dedicate himself to the ecclesiastical calling. From Filipp Kashevarov's request addressed to the Directors of the Russian-American Company, herewith submitted in the original, the Main Office will please see that I could not but satisfy the old man's wish, and therefore I am sending his son to the Main Office with a request to place him in St. Petersburg in the ecclesiastical seminary for preparation for his chosen calling, in which he in time, as a local native, like priest Iakov Netsvetov, may serve in his homeland with honor and, by his knowledge of the Aleut language, may bring the local region considerable benefit. For better attainment of this goal I also in a moral respect prefer the education of Pavel Kashevarov in St. Petersburg over that which is given to students of this calling in Irkutsk, because in St. Petersburg, being, so to speak, constantly under the eyes of the Main Office, which has all the means to direct his behavior, he will not be exposed to those temptations of willfulness and freedom to which he would be subject in Irkutsk, where, without proper supervision, he could easily fall into the same foul vices as did Creole Petr Brusenin, a company ward who was chosen for an ecclesiastical calling and, as is known from rumors, grew from the modest, good boy he was in the colonies, into the most bitter drunkard and libertine, which was the cause of his untimely death.

I also find it necessary to dispatch to the Main Office aboard the ship *Nikolai* two other Creole boys: Maksim Maliutin and Ruf Serebriannikov. I ask [the Main Office] to order that Maliutin, who has been attached to the joiner's shop here for about three years already, be given for about a year and a half to a good turner for training and then for half a year for instruction in turning metal things. On sending Soltanov to Okhotsk to stand trial, there will be extreme need of a turner here. We have now only one turner, who has served the company for more than twenty-five years; he is blind and no longer able to engage in [making] those necessary ship's items without which it is impossible to get along, likewise in the necessary turner's work at the port. I ask the Main Office to assign Serebriannikov, as a boy with good gifts, to training in architecture. We do not need an artistic architect here; it is sufficient to have a reliable *practical house-builder*, a man who knows his business not by theory alone, but who also would be a good carpenter and, if needed, could himself work with an ax to guide the workers. Such a house-builder is now necessary in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, where, although there are several reliable new buildings, the greater part of the old houses threaten complete collapse soon, and if one is building new houses, then of course it is more useful to replace them with sound structures than with such as have been built in Novo-Arkhangel'sk up to now solely for lack here of a good house-builder, which even the

chief manager's new house itself demonstrates. Having here now among those who arrived aboard the ship *Nikolai* for service in the colonies a Finlander employee, a good stove-builder who knows all stone work, I have found the means to quarry stone here by very easy means. For greater soundness, I propose in the future to build all wooden houses upon [stone foundations], and the new barracks I laid outside the fortress, 14 sazhens [ca. 96.5 ft or 29.4 m] long, will be on such a stone foundation 2 arshins [ca. 56 in or 142 cm] high. At the first opportunity, I will without fail set to construction of a powder cellar in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, faced with stone and with stone vaults.

I consider it useful to have in Novo-Arkhangel'sk also a man who knows casting well: copper and iron. Therefore, I ask the Main Office to give to some good caster, or better, to the Kolpinskii factory, for some time in training, one of the students recently sent by the company to the school of the Merchant Marine who perhaps will turn out to be not so apt toward the nautical sciences.

Having the honor to report on this to the Main Office, I forward a metrical [birth/baptismal] certificate about Creole Pavel Kashevarov, presented to me from the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office. The office could not present such about Creoles Maliutin and Serebriannikov for lack of any information here about their births because the former was born in Nuchek and the latter on Bering Island.

* * *

No. 250, 13 May 1841[23]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

On 16 October of last year the water in the lake near Ozerskoi redoubt rose five feet higher than the usual high water, due to which it broke and carried away all the weirs. They expected any minute that, with extraordinarily strong pressure, the waters would carry away the flour mill, which even without that was already dilapidated, because the water stood on a level with the windows of the upper story. In that case we would long have remained without flour for provisioning the command. Therefore, to avoid such an unfortunate instance in the future, I immediately decided to set to building a new flour mill in Novo-Arkhangel'sk port on a site very convenient for it by the spinner's stream. A dam has already been built and the water has been raised nearly nine feet; the mill framework is done and roofed. There remains only to install the wheels and millstones which, by their size, I think will grind from 70 to 100 puds [ca. 1.25 to 1.8 tons or 1.1 to 1.6 metric tons] of flour in twenty-four hours. This will be extraordinarily convenient for us because of an ever ready reserve of flour for daily use at the port, through which frequent dispatches of the steamer to Ozerskoi redoubt for flour will become unnecessary.

About which I have the honor to report to the Main Office.

* * *

No. 251, 13 May 1841[24]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

From the journal of work carried out at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port from the day of my assumption of management (an extract from the monthly port journals from 1 June 1840 to 1 May 1841), herewith submitted by me to the company's Main Office, the Office will please see very successful, I may say, execution of work in all sectors in general, both regarding new *significant* construction in Novo-Arkhangel'sk and repairs of old company houses, equipping of vessels, delivery of timber and all work at the workshops. Due to such very necessary work, I could not yet set to construction of a Lutheran church, which I had to postpone to the first possibility.

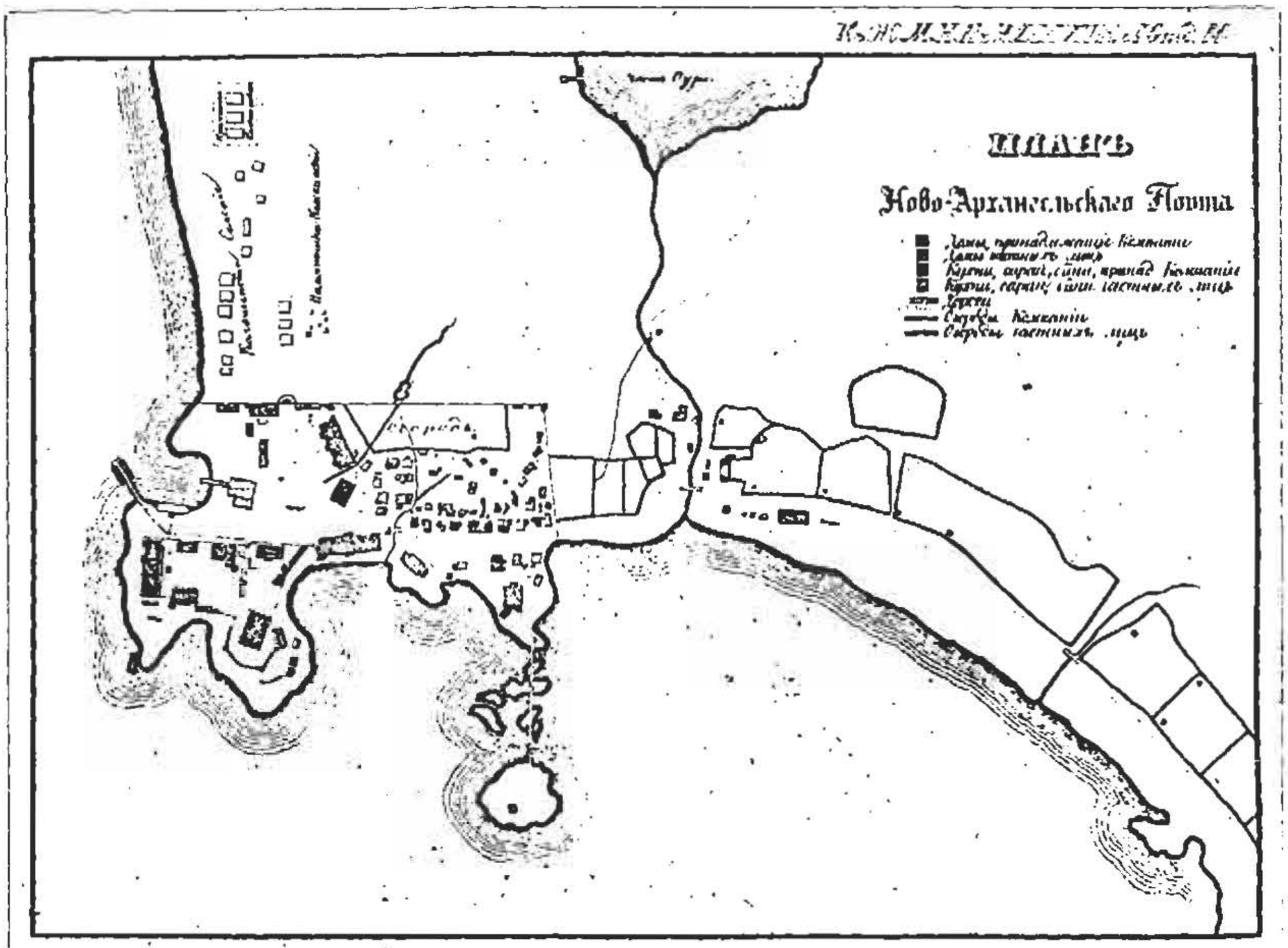
Having the honor to report on this to the Main Office, I consider it relevant to inform it that in October of last year I ordered that the brig *Riurik*, which has since 1830 stood in the local roadstead as a grain storehouse and the bottom of which had become unreliable, be hauled ashore and firmly seated on posts, and that a sail shop, rigging shop, and a living chamber for housing several bachelor employees of the company be built in it.

* * *

No. 252, 13 May 1841[25]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

From the comparative account of furs purchased from the Koloshi [Tlingit] at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port, Dionis'evskii redoubt [present-day Wrangell], and in part in the straits and delivered from the Hudson's Bay Company from 1 May 1839 to 1 May 1841, compiled by the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office on my commission and herewith submitted to the Main Office,



Map 10. "Plan Novo-Arkhangel'skago porta" [Plan of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port]. Appears to date between 1838 and 1842, compiler unknown. (Ministry of Public Education 1843.) The three structures at the top left are labeled *Kolosh fortress*. Below them to the left is the *Kolosh settlement*, and to the right *Kolosh monuments*. The large irregular area inside the Russians' wall is labeled *garden*. The symbols in the key, most of which unfortunately cannot be differentiated on the copy available to us, are identified, top to bottom, as: houses belonging to the company; houses of private persons; kitchens, sheds, and bathhouses belonging to the company; kitchens, sheds, and bathhouses of private persons; roads; company gardens; gardens of private persons.

the Main Office will please see that up to 1 May 1840 our purchase from the Koloshi reached 69,485 rubles, and up to 1 May 1841 it reached 65,080 rubles, including 30,000 rubles for the land otters received as rent from the Hudson's Bay Company,[26] setting them at the Kolosh price of 15 rubles per skin. From this it is seen that the difference in last year's purchase constituted only 4,400 rubles. If one takes into consideration that we now are not obliged to maintain Dionis'evskii redoubt and provision the people there, who now are usefully employed in other places, or to have a vessel constantly at the redoubt, then, from conceding this redoubt in rent to the English, a considerable profit is obviously now derived for the company in comparison with our former trade there. Should the land otters received as rent and purchased from the English, based on their quality, be sold by the company for more than the prices now supposed, then the company's profits through this should increase even more.

Herewith I should inform the Main Office that, in order in the future to increase the most possible profit for the company from trade with the Koloshi, I ordered construction of a large shed 11 sazhens [ca. 75.8 ft or 23.1 m] long, 4½ sazhens [ca. 31 ft or 9.4 m] wide and 1 sazhen [ca. 6.9 ft or 2.1 m] high beyond the fortress wall in Novo-Arkhangel'sk solely for the local Koloshi of our borders and those arriving from the straits. On 20 and 21 March of this year I held for them a so-called *igrushka*,[27] in which, together with the principal toyons, up to 300 notable Koloshi of both sexes participated on the first day, and more than 500 of them gathered on the second day. Per their custom, they were entertained at company expense. Such attention toward them extraordinarily flattered them, the more so as such an igrushka for the Koloshi was the first since settlement of the Russians here, and

rumors of it, of course with horrible exaggerations per the Kolosh passion, will spread throughout the straits. This was my chief purpose, in order, through this, to draw *our Koloshi*[28] here as much as possible with furs from distant places. In that spirit, last year I ordered the commander of the steamer, Mr. Lindenberg, to announce the igrushka to all our Koloshi in the straits.

About 1,200 rubles on the company's account was used this time to entertain the Koloshi, and therefore I do not intend to renew this igrushka next year before receipt of authorization from the company's Main Office for it. If it will please the office to authorize me to do this, I consider it useful for the future to institute an annual igrushka for the Koloshi in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, at which all *our Koloshi* undoubtedly will gather with furs, and then this igrushka would not have the purpose solely of entertaining the Koloshi, but a so-called trade fair for the Koloshi would happen here at a certain time of year.[29]

* * *

No. 255, 13 May 1841[30]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

For the necessary order and supervision of all military sub-officers and sailors now present in the colonies, I have appointed Lieutenant Kadnikov commander of a composite company that is to consist of the lower military ranks, both those in service in the colonies up to this time and those now arriving here on the ship *Naslednik Aleksandr*. Therefore, I ordered Mr. Kadnikov to receive from Captain-Lieutenant Zarembo the common funds of the lower military ranks of this ship, keeping proper account of this money and taking care of provisioning and in general everything that concerns the state people entrusted to his supervision, as is done by the company commanders of the naval detachments. I ordered the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office to set the usual promyshlennik's annual rate of salary and support from the company for the whole military command of the ship *Naslednik Aleksandr* from the day of their entering [service] here ashore, and 500 rubles in salary per year for sub-officers. The composite company is housed in a roomy, clean barracks, completely separately from the company's employees.

About which I have the honor to report to the Main Office.

* * *

No. 256, 13 May 1841[31]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

Having weighed the great difficulties with which having separate housekeeping for each of the bachelors serving in various positions is attended in this place with regard both to board and to lodging, and likewise in order to establish more nobility in communal living among the young people, I, [in accord] with the general desire, allowed the establishment of a society (or a kind of club) in Novo-Arkhangel'sk. In addition to decent housing for young people, it would entirely provide for them in regard to board, in order, through such care for them, to relieve them of all the worries of separate housekeeping. In addition, I had the good purpose of furnishing, along with this society (or club), a pleasant pastime on holidays and in *hours free from service* both for the aforementioned young people and in general for the officers and officials in Novo-Arkhangel'sk port. And because every well-organized society having, like the Sitka club, a moral purpose is founded on rules of order and decorum, with the common consent of the members such rules have been established for our society.

This establishment is in particular very useful for traveling young people, navigators and supercargos, who, returning from sea to port, without worrying about anything, immediately find decent housing and a ready table. This convenience was fully experienced by the young navigators who arrived here aboard the ship *Naslednik Aleksandr* for service; without any worry or trouble (which never happened here before) they immediately found themselves pleasant shelter.

* * *

No. 324, 4 June 1841[32]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To Fleet Lieutenant and Cavalier Kadnikov.

On the occasion of my absence from Novo-Arkhangel'sk for inspection of the Unalaska and Atka districts, the Pribilof Islands, and Ross settlement, I entrust to you, as senior military officer after me, the responsibility of captain over the local port regarding all orders and the military sphere of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port, Ozerskoi redoubt, and the hot springs, i.e., keeping order in the command, the hospital, and the school, superintending the fortifications and sentries, seeing to execution of all work in general and our relations with the Koloshi, and looking after all foreign vessels

arriving in this port, without, however, entering into the orders of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office regarding the stores or the economic and accounting spheres, which depend directly on {that office}. In performing your duties, please bear in mind and observe the following points:

1) On the departure of all vessels, it is incumbent o Your Honor to assign all the personnel remaining here {to positions} for defense of the fortress against enemy attack. Given the small number of people one cannot, of course, make assignments to all sites, but only to the principal ones, i.e., to the upper fortress, the roadstead battery, the battery against the Koloshi and the distant sentry box, to the steamer, to some one of the vessels remaining in the roadstead, and to the military longboat. Gather the people remaining after that into one party, which can be used at the point where needed. For your consideration I append here[33] the assignment of people most recently made here on my order, from 22 December of last year. Likewise, it is necessary to make a special deployment of people in case of fire (from which God preserve), having assigned them to the fire pumps, buckets, axes, fire hooks, etc., and besides put all the fire-fighting equipment in the best order.

2) By the fifteenth or no later than the twentieth of June, I recommend that you prepare the ship *Elena* for departure from here to Bodega. If it will already be completely ready before that time, until its departure the crew should set to work at the port at your direction; concerning the time of the ship *Elena*'s departure and changes in the crew I assigned that may occur due to illness or other reasons, please inform its commander, Lieutenant Zagoskin.

3) At the end of June, when information will be furnished to you from the Koloshi through the interpreter that the Icy Strait Koloshi have gathered in a certain place (*Iaia* Bay)[34] for trade with us, please send there the steamer *Nikolai I*, having handed its commander, hired navigator Garder, my instructions, which are appended.[35] Besides machinist Moore, his assistant mechanic Terent'ev, vessel mate and pilot for the straits Papel'tsov, supercargo Moskvitinov and interpreter Gedeon, I ask {you} to assign to the steamer, following the example of its previous voyages to the straits, a command of sixteen men, including, if it will be necessary, two or three of the local sailmakers and boiler stokers. The steamer's absence this time will be, I think, no more than twelve days.

4) In case of the arrival of a foreign vessel, order that a pilot be sent out with a questionnaire under my signature (of which I herewith append three copies just in case) and that it be assigned an anchoring place in the west or east roadstead. One should not under any pretext have trade with the vessel, of no matter what nation (except for receipt of goods and contracted items from an English vessel of the Hudson's Bay Company). If the vessel that has arrived has need of any repairs from the local port, in that case do not refuse it in that, having, however, fixed payment for materials and work according to previous examples.

5) You should be informed of all our dealings with the Koloshi and negotiations that may occur with them, to which end order interpreter Gedeon or whomever will be used in his place (because he should without fail leave aboard the steamer for the straits) to report to you daily what is new among the Koloshi. Try by all means to preserve peace and quiet with them. Restrain our people from disorderly conduct and quarrels with the Koloshi, especially on holidays, and do not allow many people at a time to absent themselves from the fortress. In any case, avoid blatant quarrels with the Koloshi and bloodshed. The toyons will probably ask to be your guest; you may entertain them with rum, etc., at company expense, per the accepted custom.

6) I ask you to apply particular effort toward putting up as many salted fish as possible for the winter, here at the port and at Ozerskoi redoubt, for provisioning the command. Also, it is necessary to prepare more hay than last year, in the same place as before or in Katlian Bay, which you and I examined—wherever it will turn out to be better. For haying one may use part of the people from the charcoal heap, where it is sufficient to have about four men during the summer. About 15 thousand pieces of bark are needed from the Koloshi for this year strictly for the local port; the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office will take care of purchasing it.

7) Supplying of the people with salary, rations and food remains the concern of the office, and therefore if anyone of the company's employees presents himself to you with a request about issuing him more money than the office will give him (on this count, the office has orders once and for all on how to act), deflect this matter and do not heed such requests, inasmuch as they for the most part are unfounded, and send such petitioners to the office. From persons wishing to enter into lawful marriage, requests go to the chief manager, but as this summer, as mentioned above, the local priest is leaving for Russia on his duties, I recommend that you not accept such petitions from anyone before my return to this port.

8) For observations of the magnetic needle in the little house built here expressly for that purpose, please, during my absence, assign hired navigators Ivanov and Gorman to help mechanic Terent'ev from 9 June (4 pm) to 11 June (4 pm), from 25 July to 27 July, and from 11 September to 13 September. I ask also that the observation of tides being made here on my orders be accurately continued by hired navigator Gorman during my absence.

9) I recommend that you report in writing on my return about every unusual occurrence or happening, likewise, per the established procedure, present the monthly port journals, beginning with March of this year, since which time such journals have not been presented to me.

10) In accord with the will of the company's Main Office, I have ordered the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office to examine the [trading] shop and stores in the course of the summer and to put everything about them into the best possible order. Therefore, at the demand of the office manager or the person acting in his position, kindly detach as many people and artisans as will be needed for this, not refusing them even if the most necessary work has to be stopped at the port. For examination of the stores (unloading of goods from the English vessel) and similar work common laborers will be needed. Artisans will be needed for sheathing the stores inside with iron, repair of bins or other repairs that may come up for their better arrangement for preservation of company property.

11) Should any of the vessels dispatched by me return to the port during my absence, accept from the commander reports and in general all papers addressed to me, which you are to present to me still sealed. Likewise, if the Okhotsk mail should arrive here before me, I authorize you to unseal the *port packet* and, through my chancellery and Mr. Klimov, distribute personal letters as addressed, having left the envelopes addressed to me also still sealed.

Port work per se, about which for the most part I have already communicated to you orally, consists in the following points:

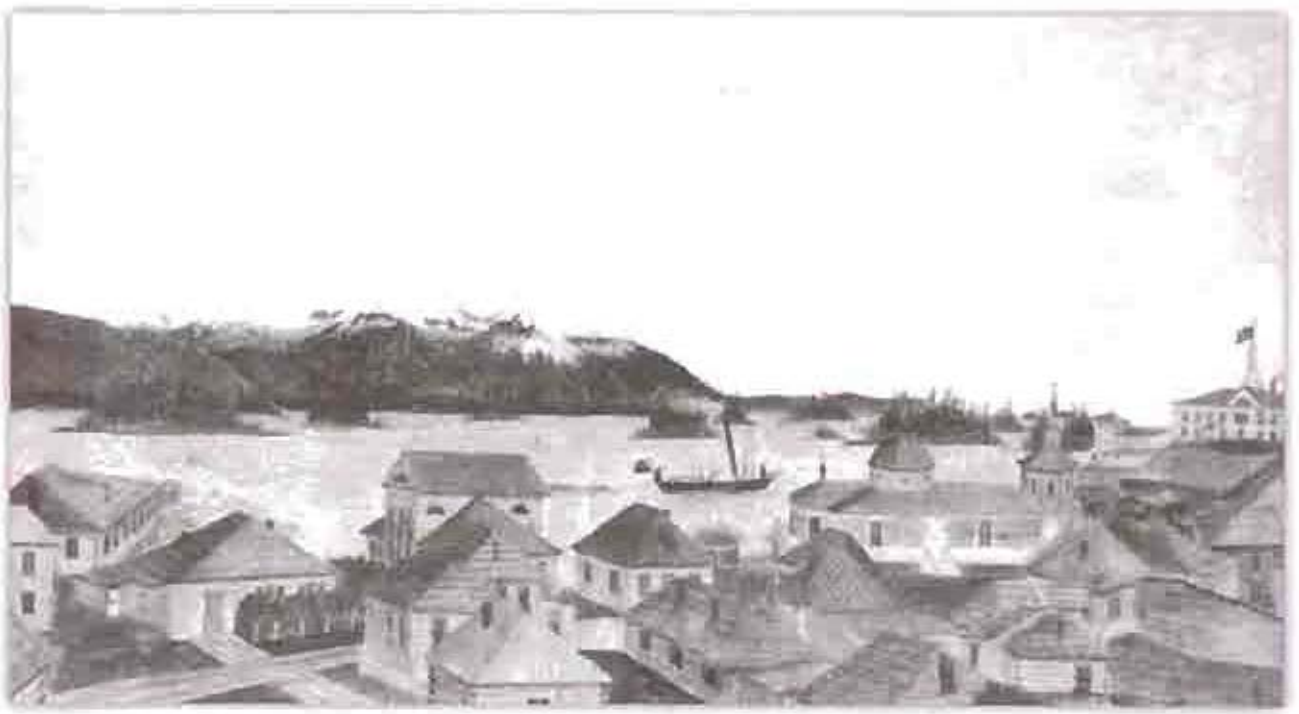


Figure 21. View of Sitka. Watercolor by an unknown artist, possibly John Bartram, between 1843 and 1845. (Limestone Press files, courtesy of the Etholen family; original in possession of the Etholen family, Stockholm; previously published in Pierce 1986:28 and, in color, in Vanjola 1990:64.)

1) Mend the roof, caulk and in general repair the chief manager's house, so that it is possible to live in it in the wintertime.

2) Replace the iron roof on the Greco-Russian church; on the outside cut out the rot near the corners and sheath the walls of the altar with boards. On the inside paint the church and make the necessary repairs.

3) Put new logs under the large, old, employees' barracks in place of the old, completely rotted ones, and reinforce the walls with vertical squared timbers.

4) Continue construction of the new two-story outbuilding on the outskirts.

5) Finish and install the wheels and millstones and in general put the new water-powered mill into operation.

6) Move the log house for magnetic observations to Japonski Island, to the site I indicated, likewise the sentry's house, which can be roofed with bark should there turn out to be a shortage of boards.

7) Unload salt from the *Baikal,* having placed it by the school, and prepare it [the *Baikal*] for housing wheat (which should be delivered here this summer from the Hudson's Bay Company), should it not be possible to house the whole quantity of it [the wheat] in the *Sitkha* and the *Riurik.*

8) Inspect the chains stretched about the roadstead; secure to them the buoys that have been torn away.

9) Repair and paint the port longboats and oar-propelled vessels. After that, bear in mind the following repairs and construction: prop up the wharf; clear the Admiralty of rubbish and filth to the degree possible; remove the masts from the sloop *Sitkha* and cover it with a roof; build a small house two sazhens [ca. 13.8 ft or 4.2 m] square by the new mill for the miller; for storing hay, build a barn at the place where hay is mowed; repair the potato storehouse, likewise the footbridge to the fish storehouse that is on the islet, in order that people could go safely for fish; roof the firewood shed with bark; paint the school and make the necessary repairs to it. I ask you to try [to see to it] that they saw as many boards as possible at Ozerskoi redoubt because this autumn demand will be very great for various boards and slabs. Therefore, order that the sawmill be in operation day and night in shifts, and that all the people free from seining fish or other necessary work be constantly occupied with preparation and transport of logs. It is also necessary, as possible, to prepare timber for construction and firewood for the steamer at the local port as well.

In conclusion, I should in particular put Your Honor on notice that, during foreign vessels' visits to Novo-Arkhangel'sk (especially a French warship), you should in any case observe prudent caution, trying to learn the character of the vessel before its entrance into the roadstead—whether it is not a warship or privateer, in which case do not send a pilot out to it, but by all prudent measures try to impede its entry. As soon as you note that it is an enemy vessel, immediately undertake all possible measures within our means for the defense of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port, preservation of company property, and salvation of the inhabitants, as is incumbent upon a brave, experienced Russian officer. Your tested activeness, firmness, and decisiveness guarantee me that, for your part, nothing will be overlooked in taking measures toward the best defense of the port entrusted to you against any unexpected attack, leaving the rest and submitting to the will of the Most High. With such feelings of hope in God's mercy and a sincere wish for your success, I leave to you during my absence all orders at the local port.

* * *

No. 512, 1 December 1841[36]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the Right Reverend Innokentii, Bishop of Kamchatka, the Kuriles, and the Aleutians.

I have the honor to reply to Your Grace that, for my part, I have no reasons preventing release of the *twenty-one* Creole and native boys named in the list forwarded to me with your letter of the twenty-seventh of this past November under No. 85 for enrollment in the ecclesiastical school being established here and, at the same time, in the ecclesiastical calling. I completely agree to it and, at the wish of Your Grace, I will issue the proper order to the proper quarter that, until such time as you will find it possible to detach these boys and lodge them in a special house, those of them (*ten* in number) who are chosen from the local school should be left to live in the school house, with payment on your part to the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office from the beginning of next year, 1842, in accord with Your Grace's reply to me [regarding] what will be due for their support in food and clothing. The *eleven* boys chosen for this school who live here with parents or relatives will until then, as now, be at their own expense. To the number of these latter, at the request of his kinsman and with the consent of your Grace, I release the Creole minor Aleksandr Kapustin.

About which I have the honor to inform Your Grace.

* * *

No. 244, 9 May 1842[37]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

I have received for due consideration and implementation all the copies of documents forwarded to me by the Main Office with the dispatch of 28 March of last year under No. 101 concerning consecration, by the Most High assent of the Emperor and the bless-

ing of the Most Holy Governing Synod, of former protohierei Ioann Veniaminov as bishop, with the name Innokentii, Bishop of Kamchatka, the Kuriles and the Aleutians, and about establishment of a bishop's diocese and churches in the colonies. In consequence of which I have issued orders in all detail about it both to the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office and to all the other offices and districts of the colonies for certain and precise implementation.

Having the honor to report to the Main Office on this, I report that His Grace Bishop Innokentii and his whole suite, named in the appended list, safely arrived in Novo-Arkhangel'sk from Okhotsk port aboard the brig *Okhotsk* on 26 September of last year and both the bishop himself and his whole clergy were here given the most comfortable housing possible, as much as the locality and our means allowed. His Grace, from 20 October of last year under No. 80, informed me that, on the basis of a decision of the Most Holy Governing Synod, imperially confirmed on the fourth day of January 1841, there was opened at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port on the fourteenth of October an Ecclesiastical Administration which is to perform the duties of a consistory. In consequence, I announced this publicly here by decree and issued orders to announce it in the proper quarter throughout the districts of the colonies, and also that henceforth all matters and orders in general concerning the colonial churches and persons of the ecclesiastical calling should pass to the direct management of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk Ecclesiastical Administration.

In a letter to me from 27 November of last year under No. 85, Bishop Innokentii expressed that one of his principal intentions regarding establishment of a new diocese is to establish here as soon as possible an ecclesiastical school for preparation of people to occupy positions of clergymen and church servitors and thus to eliminate the requesting of priests from Russia and their transport to the colonies. And as, by the imperially confirmed regulations of the Holy Synod, Bishop Innokentii is authorized to accept Creoles and local natives into the ecclesiastical calling, His Grace asked me to allow him to choose a certain number of boys from among the pupils of the local school who are fit for training in the ecclesiastical school. Not having for my part any reasons preventing this, I completely consented to the release of the twenty-one Creole and native boys chosen for the ecclesiastical school. And at the wish of His Grace, I issued to the proper quarter an order that, until such time as the Ecclesiastical Administration finds it possible to detach these boys and lodge them in a special house, those of them (ten in number) who have been chosen from the local school should be left to live in the school's house, with payment on the Ecclesiastical Administration's part to the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office from the beginning of this year, 1842, in accord with His Grace's response to me concerning what will be due for their support in food and clothing. The eleven boys chosen for the ecclesiastical school who live here with parents or relatives will until that time, as now, be at their own expense.

About such my orders and communications with Bishop Innokentii I have the honor to inform the Main Office.

List of the Bishop's suite

1) Hieromonk Misail, in the position of Dean of Clergy
2) Hierodeacon Nikolai, in the position of steward
3) Deacon Serapion Mamin as protodeacon
4) Deacon Il'ia Petelin
5) Lev Popov, in the position of hypodeacon
6) seminarian Il'ia Tyzhnov
7) regent-seminarian Mikhailo Masiukov

Choristers

8) psalomshchik Andrei Blagovidov
9) Petr Berdennikov
10) Prokopii Letvintsov
11) Konstantin Zarudenkov

. . .

No. 265, 9 May 1842[38]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

I received the packets forwarded to me from the Main Office with dispatches Nos. 105 and 108 of 28 March of last year, addressed to me from the Staff of the Corps of Mining Engineers and Academician Kupfer, with some writings and a lighting lamp for a magnetic observatory in Sitka. Along with other writings sent to me on this topic, they were given to the managers of the observatory, navigators Ivanov and Goman. Herewith I have the honor to inform the Main Office that all work toward building an observatory here and installing instruments for magnetic and meteorological observations in accord with Academician Kupfer's instructions was brought to completion on the fourteenth of February of this year. From that time observations began immediately, and will con-

tinue with all possible accuracy. For greater success in this undertaking, which is important for science, I detailed to help navigators Ivanov and Goman three of the best young Creoles most gifted for this work, ship's boys of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk school.

. . .

No. 268, 9 May 1842[39]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the Company's Main Office. Report.

About the brick factory newly built at Nikolaevskii redoubt in Kenai Bay I have the honor to inform the Main Office that, according to the Kodiak office's report to me from 26 September of last year under No. 175, this factory is already completely built and has been producing work since May of the past year. For such quick and successful execution of my orders, I considered it a duty to express my complete gratitude to the Kodiak office. The first bricks (6,000) sent from there to Novo-Arkhangel'sk last autumn turned out to be of the very best quality in all respects. This year, at the promise of the Kodiak office, I expect from there more than 20,000 [bricks], absolutely necessary to us due to much construction now in Novo-Arkhangel'sk. And if, as I certainly suppose, with further improvement of this factory, it will annually deliver to us the same number of bricks, beyond all demands for them in Kodiak, we henceforth will not only be provided with this necessary item in Novo-Arkhangel'sk itself, but will be in a position to supply the other districts, too, with bricks. Therefore, this factory now is of the greatest importance for the colonies, when, with the elimination of Ross and Stikine redoubt, we have no other sources but it from which to receive bricks, because there is almost no hope for their delivery from Aleksandrovskii redoubt (Nushagak) due to their low number and very poor quality.

. . .

No. 439, 20 June 1842[40]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To Fleet Lieutenant and Cavalier Bartram.

On the occasion of my short-term absence from Novo-Arkhangel'sk this summer for an inspection of the Kodiak district, I place on you (as the senior military officer now here after me) the responsibility of captain over the local port regarding all orders and the military sphere of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port, Ozerskoi redoubt and the hot springs, i.e.: keeping order in the command, the hospitals, and the schools, superintending the fortifications and sentries, the execution of all work in general, and our dealings (except for commercial) with the Koloshi, and looking after foreign vessels that may visit the port, not, however, entering into the orders of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office regarding the stores or in general the economic, accounting, and commercial spheres, which depend directly on it. In performing your duties, please bear in mind and observe the following points:

1) As regards deployment during an alarm, I have already personally assigned the people [to their positions], which you are to follow during my absence, and for the safety of the port entrusted to you and to reinforce vigilance and caution in the people, I recommend that you sometimes have alarm drills. On my departure I recommend that you make a special deployment of people in case of fire (from which God preserve), having assigned them to the fire pumps, buckets, axes, fire hooks, etc., and also that you have all the fire-fighting equipment in proper order.

2) In case of the arrival of a foreign vessel here, order that a pilot be sent out with a questionnaire under my signature, which my secretary Mr. Til' has, and assign such a vessel an anchoring place in the west or east roadstead, but not in the harbor itself. One should not under any pretext have trade with the vessel, of no matter what nation; if the vessel that has arrived has need of some sort of repairs from the local port, in that case do not refuse it them, having, however, set payment for materials and work according to previous examples, which information you can receive from the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

3) You should know about all our dealings with the Koloshi and negotiations that may occur with them, to which end order interpreters Larionov and Gedeon to report to you daily, morning and evening, on what is new among the Koloshi. Try by all means to preserve peace and quiet with them and to restrain our people from violence and quarrels with the Koloshi, particularly on holidays, not allowing many people at a time to absent themselves from the fortress, and in any case avoid blatant quarrels with the Koloshi and bloodshed. Probably the toyons will ask to be your guest; then you may on the company's account entertain them per the custom recently adopted: do not regale them with rum.

4) I ask you in concert with the manager of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office to apply particular effort toward putting up for the winter for provisioning the command as many salted fish as possible, here at the

port and at Ozerskoi redoubt. Also it is necessary to prepare at the proper time more hay than last year. For cutting hay one may use part of the people from the charcoal heap, where it is sufficient to leave three or four men during the summer. About 15 thousand pieces of bark or more are needed from the Koloshi, strictly for the local port. The Novo-Arkhangel'sk office will see to purchasing it, and in regard to the gathering of bark and its use I ask you to give orders in accord with what I transmitted to you orally about this.

5) Supplying of the people with salary, rations and food remains the concern of the office. Therefore, if anyone of the company's employees presents himself to you with a request about issuing him more money than the office will give him (on this count, the office has orders once and for all on how to act), deflect this matter and do not heed such requests, inasmuch as they for the most part are unfounded, and send such petitioners to the office. From persons wishing to enter into lawful marriage, requests go to the chief manager of the colonies, but as this summer my absence will be so brief, I recommend that you not accept such petitions from anyone before my return to this port.

6) For observations of the magnetic needle in the little house built here expressly for that purpose, please, during my absence, assign Mr. Lindenberg to help mechanic Terent'ev from 25 to 27 July. I ask also that the observation of tides and other observations on Japonski Island being made here on my orders be accurately continued by hired navigators Ivanov and Goman during my absence.

7) I recommend that you report to me in writing on my return about every unusual occurrence or happening; likewise, per the established procedure, that you present the monthly port journals.

8) In accord with the will of the company's Main Office, I have ordered the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office to examine all the stores in the course of the summer, should it be possible, to inventory everything as well as possible, and to put everything about them into the best possible organization and order. Therefore, at the demand of the office manager, kindly detach as many people and artisans as will be needed for this, not refusing them even if the most necessary work has to be stopped at the port. For examination of the stores and similar work common laborers will be needed; the artisans will be needed for sheathing the stores inside with iron, repair of bins, or other needs that may occur for the stores' better arrangement for preservation of company property. In general, the manager of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office will orally communicate with you about all that concerns work and the executive military sphere.

9) Should the brig *Baikal* return to the port during my absence, receive from the commander his report and in general all papers addressed to me, which you are to present to me without unsealing them, and I ask you to prepare the brig completely for a second trip, to California.

10) As concerns port work, together with what I have transmitted to you orally, I recommend [that you] execute the following:

1) As quickly as possible bring to completion the two-story outbuilding where it is proposed to quarter all the bachelor officials, by caulking the inside and outside, upholstering, painting, etc.

2) Unceasingly continue the new two-story outbuilding on the outskirts built for married company employees. It is desirable that the lower floor and ceiling be in place as soon as possible in order that one could lay earth on them in the dry summertime; however, beforehand one should roof the house.

3) Bring to completion the laundry shed, likewise all the petty work that still remains to be finished in the laundry, so that the washing of linens, both for officials and for company employees, could begin immediately on my return.

4) Build near the kazhim a hay barn 6 sazhens [ca. 41.3 ft or 12.6 m] long and 4 sazhens [ca. 27.6 ft or 8.4 m] wide, roof it with bark and enclose it with a wattle fence.

5) Repair and paint the small port vessels and longboats.

After that, bear it in mind to cover the ship *Elena* with a roof of bark; examine the chains stretched about the roadstead and attach to them the buoys that have been torn away; clean the Admiralty of excess rubbish; repair the potato storehouse and in general all the minor apartments where repair will turn out to be necessary. I ask you to try [to see to it] that they saw as many boards as possible at Ozerskoi redoubt, because now the demand here will be very great for various boards and slabs. Therefore, order that the sawmill be in operation in shifts day and night and that all the people free from seining fish or other necessary work be constantly occupied with preparation and transport of logs for the mill.

In conclusion, I should in particular put Your Honor on notice that, during foreign vessels' visits to Novo-Arkhangel'sk, you should in any case observe prudent caution, trying to learn the character of the vessel before its entrance into the roadstead—whether

it is not a warship or privateer, in which case do not send a pilot out to it, but by all prudent measures try to impede its entry. As soon as you note that it is an enemy vessel, immediately undertake all possible measures within our means for the defense of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port, preservation of company property, and salvation of the inhabitants, as is incumbent upon a brave, experienced Russian officer. Your tested activeness and exactness guarantee me that, for your part, nothing will be overlooked in taking measures toward the best defense of the port entrusted to you against any unexpected attack, leaving the rest and submitting to the will of the Most High. With such feelings of hope in God's mercy and a sincere wish for your success, I leave to you during my absence all the above-expressed orders at the local port.

. . .

Excerpt from: *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii Glavnago Pravleniia za odin god, po 1 ianvaria 1843 goda* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company's Board of Directors for one year, to 1 January 1843]. St. Petersburg, 1843.

pp. 33-35: Principal construction and work at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and in the districts.

In 1842 the average number of workers at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port was 181, including 4 blacksmiths, 5 metalworkers, 12 coppersmiths and machinists, 2 turners, 2 house painters, 2 coopers, 6 joiners, 50 carpenters, 41 common laborers, 4 caulkers, 3 stove builders, 10 sailmakers, 4 tailors, 5 shoemakers, 7 woodcutters, 8 charcoal makers, 10 fishermen, and 6 stonemasons.

Built in Novo-Arkhangel'sk in 1842 were:

1. At the mouth of Malyshevka Creek, a sawmill, to which a 255-foot chute was built from the pond. The dam in the pond was raised so that the water from the chute falls from a height of 16 feet. The mill began to operate from 1 January 1843 and saws, on average, 50 feet per hour when the cut is no more than 13 inches thick.

2. To increase the volume of water in Malyshevka Creek, which now runs two mills, a nearby creek that was flowing into the sea was run into the lake from which the Malyshevka flows. For this, a dam 35 feet long and 6 feet high was built and a canal 382 feet long, 10 feet wide, and 9 feet deep was dug.

3. At the flour mill a sound warehouse was built which holds up to 2000 puds [ca. 36 tons or 32.8 metric tons] of flour.

4. An outbuilding for the married company employees, begun last year, was completed. In it are housed sixty families and twelve widows with children.

5. A public laundry, begun last year, was completed. It began to operate from 1 September 1842. A shed was built by it and the yard was enclosed with a fence.

6. The company outbuilding for a club, two stories, was completely finished. Besides the club, it houses the bachelor officials.

7. Construction commenced on a new stone wharf, 26½ sazhens [ca. 182.6 ft or 55.6 m] long and 7 sazhens [ca. 48.2 ft or 14.7 m] wide, at the end of which the depth is 15 feet at low tide. This work is half ready. Construction of a stone wharf is the more necessary in that the previous wooden one, which was suffering from worm holes, required frequent repairs.

8. Near the wall surrounding the settlement is being built a subterranean powder cellar of native rock and bricks. A 56-foot-long subterranean passage runs to the cellar. This work is half ready.

9. On the left bank of the Malyshevka River [sic] construction has commenced on the Bishop's residence, with a household church and premises for the Novo-Arkhangel'sk Consistory, etc.

In addition, the barracks for bachelor employees, the boys' and girls' schools, the hospital, and other [buildings] were repaired and remodeled and the company gardens were enclosed with fences.

The following work was conducted at the colonial Admiralty in 1842:

1. The boat *Kamchadal*, 58 tons, was newly built on order for Petropavlovsk port.

2. On the brig *Baikal* the copper sheathing was replaced, a new binding strake was made, and the deck was relaid.

3. On the galiot *Morkhod* the sheathing copper and deck were repaired.

4. The ship *Naslednik Aleksandr* was completely repaired.

5. Four new oar-propelled vessels were built and twenty-seven old ones were repaired.

6. Fifty-seven new sails were sewn and old ones were repaired as necessary.

7. Twenty masts, topmasts, and yards were made.

Construction, ship, and joinery [*podelochnaia*] lumber was prepared for all needs of the port and districts.

In the districts the principal construction occurred in Kodiak, where consolidated settlements were built for the Aleuts.

* * *

No. 389, 10 May 1843[a]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

Because the water-powered sawmill at Ozerskoi redoubt had begun to operate ever worse over time, with the boards coming out crooked and in insignificant quantity, so that finally, in order to satisfy demands for boards at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port alone, one constantly had to have up to six pair of sawyers for hand sawing, I turned my particular attention to repair of the redoubt sawmill. We and machinist Moore were at the redoubt to examine it, but we found that one could sooner build a new mill than repair the old one. For such construction I preferred Novo-Arkhangel'sk port itself to Ozerskoi redoubt, whence delivery of boards and particularly of slabs is so difficult and where nearby timber suitable for sawing has all been cut. I chose a site for construction of a new sawmill here near the spinner's creek, near the seashore, for best convenience of floating in timber. Water for putting the mill into operation, which falls vertically onto a waterwheel, is conducted in a trough 225 feet long from the dam of the flour mill. To this end, it was necessary to raise the dam 3 feet higher than before, due to which operation of the flour mill itself became much better, because here, too, we were able to arrange a vertical fall of water onto a waterwheel. And as it was foreseen that water in the lake from which the river flows is insufficient for operation of two mills at a dry time of year, we found a creek flowing past the lake to the sea which [creek], on proper surveying, turned out to be higher than the lake by 15 feet and not very far from it. Therefore, I ordered that this creek be dammed and that its flow be conducted into the lake by means of a canal 382 feet long dug through a hill, through which the level of the lake became 18 inches higher and now water is sufficient for operation of both mills at any time of year. By 1 January of this year all work was done and the sawmill began to operate excellently well; with a single saw it saws on average 50 feet per hour, i.e., twice as much as the redoubt mill when it was in new condition and when it operated with several tens of saws. Our new sawmill is very sound in construction, all in screws. This work was managed by Mr. Moore, to whom we are obliged for this important new establishment here, and on bringing it to completion I considered it fair to order that a thousand rubles be issued out of bonus funds for his zeal. He very much improved the operation of the flour mill, too, and if it will please the Main Office to order the delivery here of any kind of bolter [sieve],

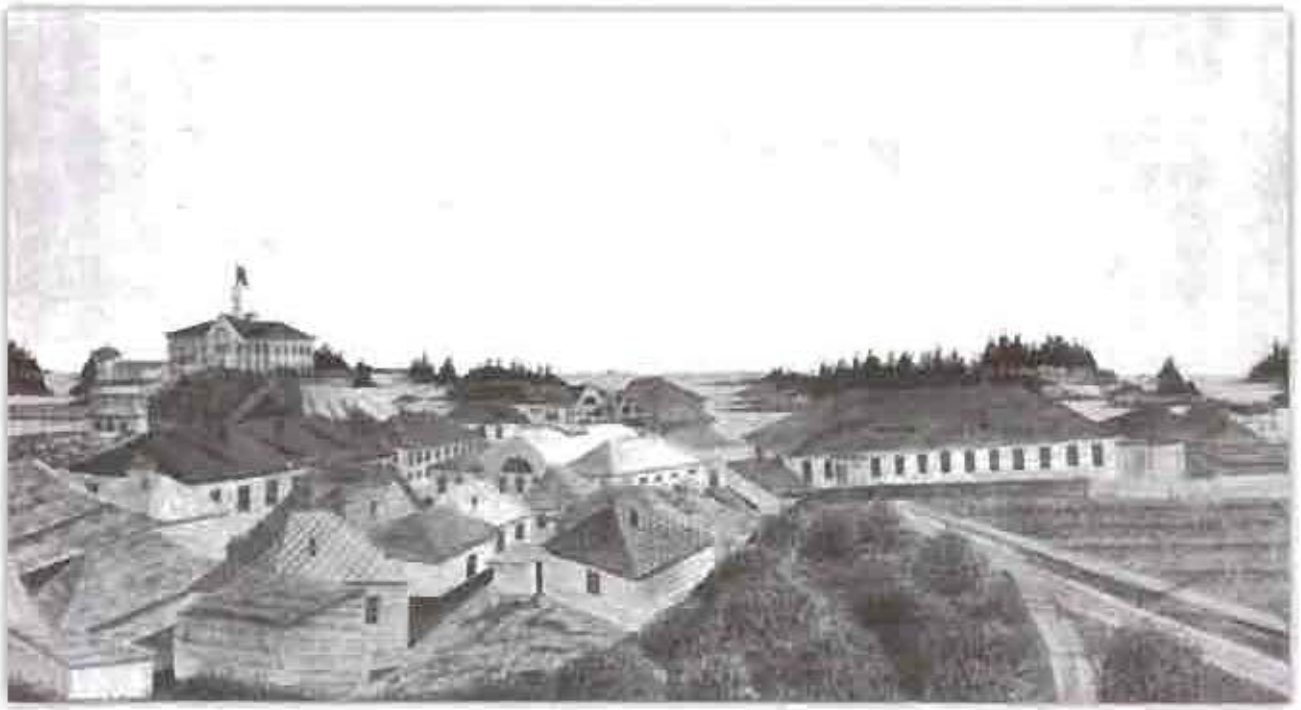


Figure 22. View of Sitka. Watercolor by an unknown artist, possibly John Bertram, between 1840 and 1845. (Limestone Press files, courtesy of the Etholen family; original in possession of the Etholen family, Stockholm, previously published in Pierce 1986:29 and, in color, in Varjola 1990:65.)

then undoubtedly we can make bolted flour here, particularly after receipt from Fort Vancouver of a pair of so-called French millstones, of which they have extra there and which Mr. Douglas promised to deliver to us at the first opportunity.

About which I have the honor to report to the Main Office.

• • •

No. 333, 10 May 1843[42]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

For a long time garden seeds for the colonies have been delivered in part from Ross [in California] and in part from the Irkutsk office, but now, with the abolishment of Ross, one cannot rely for sure on the Irkutsk office, because it does not always deliver seeds punctually and some very necessary ones are often not sent by it at all. Also sometimes nearly unnecessary seeds are sent in disproportionate quantity compared with the most necessary ones. From this, the colonies have often suffered and suffer a shortage of even the most necessary vegetables which are grown in the colonies with success. For example, in the autumn of last year there were received from the Irkutsk office for the whole of the colonies: 16 zolotniks [ca. 2.4 oz or 68 g] of turnip seeds, which grow here very successfully, and several funts[43] of cucumber seeds, which do not always yield in the colonies, even in hotbeds; ½ funt [ca. 7.2 oz or 205 g] of radishes, and 1/8 funt [ca. 1.8 oz or 51 g] of lettuce seeds, uncleaned, from which only a few zolotniks of seeds were winnowed and the rest consisted of dust, etc.

For maintenance and dissemination of gardening in the colonies, in which [pursuit] even the native inhabitants here, the Koloshi and the Aleuts, have begun to engage with success, and for institution of a reliable means of receiving seeds, I most humbly ask the company's Main Office whether it will not please make delivery for the colonies of the fresh garden seeds named in the appended register the regular obligation either of the Irkutsk office, which due to its proximity has always sent fresh seeds, if not punctually, or of the Moscow office, which can procure them both cheaply and reliably from certain shops there or from the Seed Depot of the Imperial Moscow Agricultural Society. Based on the already tested assurance of quality of the Irkutsk seeds, I, for my part, would like to receive all the seeds from Irkutsk, if it were possible to find there all the sorts of seeds mentioned in the register. If it will please the company's Main Office to give orders on this topic, I consider it necessary to add that seeds purchased for the colonies should be very fresh and healthy, the name, weight, and price should be marked on each sort (which the Irkutsk office does not always do), and finally, in transshipment of the seeds they should be packed in a most careful manner in tin boxes; otherwise, bad seeds in the local climate with such inconstant temperatures will be useless.

Leaving this topic, rather important for provisioning the colonies, to the company's Main Office, I have the honor to await, along with a reply to this dispatch, the garden seeds as well, per the appended register, from that office which will be ordered to deliver them to the colonies regularly.

Register of garden seeds
needed annually for the colonies

8 funts [ca. 7.2 lb or 3.3 kg] various turnips
4 funts [ca. 3.6 lb or 1.6 kg] carrot
5 funts [ca. 4.5 b or 2 kg] beet
8 funts [black] radish
5 funts [red] radish
1½ funts [ca. 1.4 lb or 0.6 kg] English head cabbage
1½ funts Russian ditto
1 funt [ca. 0.9 lb or 0.4 kg] red cabbage (brunkohl)
2 funts savoy cabbage
1 funt various cauliflower
1 funt various onions
1 funt leek
4 funts rutabaga
1 funt kohlrabi
2 funts various lettuces
5 funts garden cress
1 funt parsley
1 funt celery
1 funt spinach
1 funt parsnip
1 funt cucumber
1/8 funt [ca. 1.8 oz or 51 g] marjoram
2 funts dill
10 funts [ca. 9 lb or 4.1 kg] various sugar peas and green peas

• • •

No. 336, 10 May 1843[44]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

Per the wishes of the Main Office, expressed in last year's dispatch to me under No. 412, I have the honor to communicate herewith for the office's information the rules established for the Novo-Arkhangel'sk noble association or club, under the signature of its leaders [*starshin*].[45] I am obliged to inform the Main Office that a special spacious house outside the fortress, with the most possible organization, has now been allotted for this society. Up to 25 bachelor officials are housed very decently in it, and this establishment has for more than two years already been kept in excellent order and nobility without any complaints or dissatisfactions and with strict observance of the established rules.

. . .

No. 361, 10 May 1843[46]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

Last year already I had the honor to report to the Main Office on the successful operation of the flour mill newly established in this port. Now, after improvements made in its mechanism and raising of the water in the lake (as the Main Office will please see from my special report),[47] the flour mill runs much more regularly and the average output of flour reaches a thousand puds [ca. 18 tons or 16.4 metric tons] per month or 12 thousand puds [ca. 216.7 tons or 196.6 metric tons] per year, and consequently, incomparably more than the demand of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port. Therefore, if the Main Office will deem it necessary to supply Kamchatka or Okhotsk with flour from here, it is possible, without burdening us, to send there all that the mill at Ozerskoi redoubt (which now is newly repaired to the degree possible) grinds, i.e., about 15 thousand puds [ca. 270.8 tons or 245.7 metric tons] per year and more, if only we always had a sufficient reserve of wheat for that. About which I have the honor to inform the Main Office in reply to last year's dispatch under No. 402.

. . .

No. 413, 17 May 1843[48]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] to the company's Main Office. Report.

In consideration of the petition of company employee Gabriel Blomkvist, who, although being somewhat in debt to the company, deserves attention based on his good and useful service here, I permitted him to purchase from company employee Karl Shvab, now leaving the colonies, his house here, with transfer by the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office and Blomkvist not of two thousand rubles, as Shvab asked for it, but of one thousand two hundred rubles, and on the necessary condition that one hundred rubles be taken off [the appraisal of] this house annually, so that, for example, if Blomkvist wanted to leave here after twelve years, his house, due to its dilapidation, would by then not be figured at any value. I ordered the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office to get a receipt from Blomkvist for this.

In general, I find it in keeping with fairness that these measures henceforth also be observed by the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office in respect to all other private houses here, because it almost always happens that of necessity there must be received into the company here dilapidated, completely rotted out houses or parts of houses in which one can no longer allow anyone to live and fit only to be razed. Such now are the houses here of Karl Shul'ts, Semen Likhanev, Vasilii Petrov, Karl Sel', Ivan Chernov, Epifan Nekrasov, Nikifor Fedotov, Stepan Loginov, and others. To the obvious and considerable loss of the company, such houses have up to now been accepted at the price at which they stood twenty and more years ago, because, transferring from hand to hand at their original price without any subtraction of percentages, they finally, on the death of their owners (who usually remain in debt for the whole sum transferred onto them for the house), unavoidably fall on the company's neck! For this reason, in my time I have not allowed private houses to be built in Novo-Arkhangel'sk except for two employees, Kukhterin and Korostin, the former on the condition that he not receive any financial aid in debt from the company and that his house will not be accepted by the company or transferred to anyone else. I permitted old man Korostin, who has served the company nearly thirty years, to build a house also by his own means and not for sale or transfer, but solely so that after his death he could leave shelter to his family.

I am obliged to explain to the Main Office also speculation of another type here by owners of private houses, for example, by employees Cheremnov[49] and Gorev. This Cheremnoi asked to leave several years ago already, but, having a house which he bought from employee Mashoshin, transferring it onto himself at 1200 rubles, he is not leaving now solely because he now wants without fail to receive 2,000 rubles for the

house because, with that intention, he continually repairs and patches it, adding all this to the value of the house; meanwhile, year by year the house grows older and rots more, and consequently it gradually is losing its value. [As concerns] blacksmith Gorev, in 1838 he received permission to build a house and at the same time, in the course of that year, he was issued 1015 rubles for this purpose from the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office. Despite this, his house is still not built and, so to speak is [merely] standing, without a ceiling, without a floor, and without windows, but Gorev nonetheless values his house in this form at 1800 rubles. Meanwhile, about two years ago Gorev went entirely blind and now is no longer in a condition to finish building his house. Therefore, of necessity, I was forced to order that this house be taken into the company for the aforesaid 1800 rubles, in payment of the debt of Gorev, who, having been deprived of sight in the company's service, should now remain here forever as its pensioner! and receive lodging from the company, just like all the other above-mentioned owners here whose houses, as stated, have become so dilapidated that it is dangerous to allow them to live in them any longer. Only one of them, Karl Sel', has now left [the colonies] with the loss of his house.

To all this I should also add the circumstance that there are employees here who, due to unfitness and disability, should have been sent out of the colonies long ago, but must be unwillingly tolerated here because they have houses for which they demand an exorbitant price or ask to transfer them to the same sort of unfit persons as themselves or [persons] who even without that are much in debt to the company. To send such employees out of the colonies by force, having taken their houses into the company below the price demanded by them, would mean to bring upon the Main Office extremely unpleasant consequences from claims that these employees would declare against the company all over Russia.

Submitting all this to the consideration of the Main Office, I most humbly ask that it resolve whether to observe henceforth the rule I have proposed in respect to annual appraisal of private houses both in Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and in general in all districts and places in the colonies, such as now done by the order concerning Shvab's house, i.e., having made a fair appraisal of the private houses now on hand, henceforth to depreciate them annually by ten percent, and, for private houses being newly built from now on, to assume a twenty-year term [use life] from the time of their completion, after which time, despite any additions or repairs made to them, also no longer to figure them at any value; or whether it will please the Main Office to set some other rule on this topic for guidance here in the future.

• • •

No. 610, 8 December 1843[50]

Most Reverend Lord,
Dear Sir and Archpastor,

In accord with the order of the company's Main Office communicated to me in a dispatch from 28 March 1841 under No. 101,[51] about construction here, in time, of a special little house for Your Grace, with a special room for a household church, last year I set to laying the foundation of such a completely separate house or Bishop's house, which, by the means available here, is now brought almost to completion, excluding some insignificant finish work such as: decoration of the interior walls, sheathing of the house with boards on the outside, etc., to which we will get in due time, when the house will be completely dry. But as it is already entirely fit for habitation in its present condition, I have the honor to propose to Your Grace whether you would not like to move into it from your crowded lodgings where you now please to quarter and at the same time henceforth to consider this house in your department. I ordered the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office to compile a full inventory of it and to present it to Your Grace.

When building this house I had it in view to house there not only Your Personage and your suite, but in general the whole of the black [monastic] clergy attached to the local cathedral (if this will not encounter any obstacle on the part of Your Grace), likewise the Novo-Arkhangel'sk consistory. Based on this, I have the honor to ask Your Grace to quarter them as will be convenient at your discretion, and to honor me with the information: for how many and exactly which of the clergy in a position at the local cathedral should one have quarters ready with heating and lighting at the special expense of the Russian-American Company?

With complete respect and devotion I have the honor to be

Your Grace's most humble servant,
(signed in the original) A. Etolin

To His Grace
The Most Reverend Innokentii,
Bishop of Kamchatka, the Kuriles and Aleutians and
Cavalier

. . .

No. 612, 11 December 1843[52]

Most Reverend Lord,
Dear Sir and Archpastor,

To Your Grace's letter of the eighth of this December under No. 279, about the Russian-American Company rendering aid and assistance toward the support the pupils of the local ecclesiastical school, who up to now have lived in the company school and now, on orders of Your Grace, are to be housed in the house whither you yourself please to move, and at the same time will enter into state support and the full care of the school authorities, I have the honor to reply: that, for all my desire, without authorization of the Main Office I am not in a position to give any aid other than that which is within my power and the local scant means. As concerns my assistance toward that, Your Grace is assured that I always will assist your every good intention with full readiness, and therefore in the present case, too, in accord with your wishes I have made arrangements in the following manner:

1) As servant at the school a company employee, a reliable healthy Creole, has been assigned. He receives 180 rubles assignat per year of salary, which henceforth should be provided him on the ecclesiastical school's account, likewise food.

2) Food for the pupils will be prepared in the brotherhood's common kettle, but bread will be baked in the company bakery.

3) Clothing and shoes for the pupils will be made by the company artisans out of what materials are issued for this from the school, but since the tailors and bootmakers are often busy with company work, would it not please Your Grace to order the proper quarter to inform the captain of the local port about such needs in advance, having taken into consideration that the summer months, when the artisans, especially the bootmakers, are not so busy with company business, are more convenient for this.

4) The quantity of firewood required for the school will be furnished out of the firewood being prepared now for the company by the Koloshi, which costs 15 rubles assignat per three-billet sazhen.[53]

5) Concerning issuance from the local stores, in exchange for cash, the things, supplies and materials that will be needed for the school, I have ordered that these demands be satisfied to the degree possible, depending on the reserves of goods on hand here.

According to the estimate compiled by the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, each artisan, i.e., the tailor and bootmaker, costs the company 2 rubles assignat per day, and food (except for bread) for each schoolboy costs 57 rubles 28½ kopeks assignat per year, according to the following calculation:

2 puds 16 funts [ca. 86.4 lb or 39.4 kg] barley groats per year	8 funts [ca. 7.2 lb or 3.3 kg] per month	10 r. [per pud]	[total] 24.00 r.
1 pud 8 funts [ca. 43.2 lb or 19.7 kg] peas per year	4 funts [ca. 3.6 lb or 1.6 kg] per month	4.80 r. [per pud]	5.76
12 funts [ca. 10.8 lb or 4.9 kg] butter per year	1 funt [ca. 0.9 lb or 0.4 kg] per month	24 r. [per pud]	7.20
6 funts [ca. 5.4 lb or 2.5 kg] salt per year	½ funt [ca. 0.45 lb or 0.2 kg] per month	4 r. [per pud]	.60
1 pud 20 funts [ca. 54 lb or 24.6 kg] salt beef per year	5 funts [ca. 4.5 lb or 2 kg] per month	6 r. [per pud]	9.00
3 puds [ca. 108.3 lb or 49.1 kg] fish per year	10 funts [ca. 9 lb or 4.1 kg] per month	3 r. [per pud]	9.00
22¾ funts [ca. 20.5 lb or 9.3 kg] potatoes per year	6/96 [funts; ca. 1 oz or 26 g] per day	3 r. [per pud]	1.72½
			57r 28½k

This estimate, as Your Grace will please see, is compiled based on the most moderate prices and on what these items cost the company itself.

Money both for food per the above estimate and for flour (at the company price: 5 rubles assignat per pud) are to be paid per the number of portions to the keeper of the general store, and for all other items named here money is to be deposited in the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, monthly or every four months, as Your Grace will find convenient and as you will order the supervisor of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk ecclesiastical school.

With complete respect and devotion I have the honor to be,

Your Grace's most humble servant,
(signed in the original) A. Etolin

To His Grace,
The Most Reverend Innokentii,
Bishop of Kamchatka, the Kuriles and Aleutians
and Cavalier

. . .

Excerpt from: *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii Glavnago Pravleniia za odin god, po 1 ianvaria 1844 goda* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company's Board of Directors for one year, to 1 January 1844]. St. Petersburg, 1844.

pp. 25-26: Principal construction and work in Novo-Arkhangel'sk.

In 1843 the average number of workers at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port was 221, including 6 blacksmiths, 5 metal workers, 12 coppersmiths and machinists, 2 turners, 4 house painters, 2 coopers, 6 joiners, 58 carpenters, 48 common laborers, 2 caulkers and stove builders, 10 sail makers, 6 tailors, 6 shoemakers, 7 woodcutters, 8 charcoal makers, 10 fishermen, and 7 stonemasons.

Built in Novo-Arkhangel'sk in 1843 were:

1. The stone wharf begun in 1842 was completed and a stone staircase was erected.

2. A new wood-frame quay on a stone foundation, 32 sazhens [ca. 220.5 ft or 67.2 m] long, was built. A parapet for a gun was built on it.

3. On the stone wharf was laid the foundation for a new two-story store in twelve sections, 17 sazhens [ca. 117.1 ft or 35.7 m] long and 7 sazhens [ca. 48.2 ft or 14.7 m] wide. In the middle of the store is a corridor 1 sazhen [ca. 6.9 ft or 2.1 m] wide. The building was erected up to the windows of the second story.

4. On the *kekur* [Castle Hill] by the chief manager's house was built a new battery 23 sazhens [ca. 158.5 ft or 48.3 m] long and 2 sazhens [ca. 13.8 ft or 4.2 m] high; in the middle was placed a hexagonal watchtower 5 sazhens [ca. 34.4 ft or 10.5 m] in diameter and 3 sazhens [ca. 20.7 ft or 6.3 m] high.

5. By the outbuilding for married employees were built two barns, eighteen storerooms in each; one of the barns is not yet completely finished. Water from the flour mill reservoir was run to this same outbuilding.

6. In place of the old spinner's shop a new building was built, 8 sazhens [ca. 55.1 ft or 16.8 m] long and 2½ sazhens [ca. 17.2 ft or 5.2 m] wide; in it are housed a factory for processing lavtaks and covering boxes and a spinner's shop for making ropes.

7. The Bishop's house begun last year was completely finished. On the upper floor are housed the Bishop's rooms and household church, and on the lower floor the consistory and ecclesiastical school.

In addition, necessary repairs and remodeling were executed everywhere in company buildings, and the square opposite the club and outbuilding for married employees was leveled and dried out by means of ditches. A swing for Holy Week was built on the square.

The following work was conducted at the colonial Admiralty in 1843:

1. The brig *Baikal* was retimbered.

2. Some capital repairs were made on the brig *Chichagov*.

3. All necessary strengthening and repairs for sailing were also made to the brig *Okhotsk*.

4. The brig *Konstantin* and galiot *Morekhod* were caulked and repaired to the degree necessary.

5. Three new oar-propelled vessels were built and all the old ones, both port boats and ship's boats, were repaired.

6. Forty new masts, topmasts, and yards were made.

7. Seventy new sails, large and small for ships, were sewn.

In addition, the lumber necessary for port needs was prepared, and more than 10 thousand boards of various thicknesses were sawn at the sawmills.

. . .

No. 40, 25 February 1844[5]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

I forward herewith to the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office for due information a copy of the list of pupils presented to me by the supervisor of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk ecclesiastical school, Dean of Clergy Hieromonk Misail, with indication of who is on what support and where he resides.

List of Pupils
of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk ecclesiastical school

Students of the philology class	On what support	Place of residence
1. Pavel Vykhodtsev	his own	with deacon Masiukov
2. Petr Berdennikov	his own	in the Bishop's house
3. Andrei Batuev	government	in the Bishop's house
4. Aleksandr Kostygin	government	in the Bishop's house
5. Pavel Kashevarov	government	in his mother's house
6. Petr Kashevarov	half-support	in his mother's house
7. Zakhar Tiapkin	his own	with relatives
Students of the grammar class		
8. Mikhailo Zemiakin	his own	with relatives
9. Matvei Dal'strem	his own	with relatives
10. Mikhailo Repin	government	in the Bishop's house
11. Savva Kadin	government	in the Bishop's house
12. Grigorii Petuk	government	in the Bishop's house
13. Petr Dobrovol'skii	government	in the Bishop's house
14. Evsevii Kocher	government	in the Bishop's house
15. Varfolomei Kostygin	government	in the Bishop's house
16. Grigorii Svin'in	government	in the Bishop's house
17. Nikolai Kuznetsov	his own	in the Bishop's house
Students of the first frame		
18. Vladimir Serebrennikov	his own	with relatives
19. Fedor Repinhis	his own	with relatives
20. Aleksandr Teben'kov	his own	with relatives
21. Pavel Milovidov	half-support	in his mother's house
22. Aleksandr Gomziakov	government	in the Bishop's house
23. Ivan Gomziakov	government	in the Bishop's house
24. Innokentii Lesten'kov	government	in the Bishop's house
25. Grigorii Plotnikov	government	in the Bishop's house
26. Nikolai Druzhinin	his own	in the Bishop's house

. . .

No. 297, 8 May 1844[55]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

In fulfillment of the ninth point of the Main Office's dispatch of 28 March 1841 under No. 101, a house has been built in Novo-Arkhangel'sk to lodge His Grace Bishop Innokentii, with a household church in it, quarters for his suite, and housing for the Ecclesiastical Office and school. It cost the company 5,306 rubles 86½ kopeks for the materials used to build it, about which I have the honor to submit herewith a detailed account and inventory compiled by the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.[56] In addition, it is proposed to use up to 3,500 rubles' worth of boards to sheath the house and of paint, wallpaper, sailcloth, etc., for the interior decoration of the rooms. After adding to the

materials the cost of the labor of the company employees used, His Grace's house is appraised and turned over to the Ecclesiastical Department at 25 thousand rubles.

In December of last year His Grace moved from his former crowded quarters into the house newly built for him; for the soundness he found in the finish work of the house and for the comfort of the lodging in all respects he expressed his complete gratitude to me in [his] No. 280 of 23 December of last year, which is being submitted now with a special report.[37]

Informing the Main Office of this with pleasure, I have the honor to inquire as to the account to which to charge the whole sum that the above-mentioned house cost the company, and where to write off the repair work that will subsequently be required for it.

In supplement of this, I consider it necessary to forewarn the Main Office that, if it should be necessary to build another house here for the State, of the same size and finish work, about which His Grace has spoken to me, I think that the company will not be able to turn it over to the Treasury Department for less than 35 thousand or at least 30 thousand rubles.

* * *

No. 389, 8 May 1844[38]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

From the extract I am herewith submitting to the Main Office from the monthly port journals of work executed at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and Ozerskoi redoubt from 1 May 1843 to 1 May of this year, 1844, the Main Office will please see that in all sectors, both in new, significant construction and in repairs to vessels and company houses, delivery of timber, and all work at the workshops, it was executed with the desired success. Attracting one's attention in particular is construction of a new stone wharf and of stores over it—these new works cost us much effort and would do honor to any place. The powder cellar has not yet been brought to completion for lack of a sufficient quantity of bricks for interior covering; however, I hope to finish it before my departure in 1845. About which I have the honor to report to the Main Office.

No. 494, 19 June 1844[39]

Dear Sir,

Dionisii Fedorovich!

For the time of my absence from Novo-Arkhangel'sk on company matters, in turning over to you the affairs of the chief manager of the colonies, I am obliged to mention here the principal items which will enter into the sphere of your activities, leaving it to you to act at your discretion in special cases according to circumstances:

1. The port

First, on departure of the ship *Naslednik*, I ask you to deploy the command in case of an alarm, especially in case of fire (from which God preserve), in order that the fire hoses and other equipment for extinguishing be in completely good repair and that every man know his place for extinguishing a fire or saving company property.

Concerning work at the port besides continuation and completion of work begun—repairs of old company structures, sheathing with boards and interior remodeling of the Bishop's house, the club building, the married employees' outbuilding, the Lutheran church, etc., in accord with my talks with you, I ask you to exert what effort is possible toward finishing the new stores and wharf and also the battery on the upper fortress and on the sea-front and to finish and complete the addition to the girls' home, repair the infirmary in all parts, etc., etc. I ask [you] to order machinist Terent'ev to disassemble the whole engine of the steamer *Nikolai I* and master shipwright Netsvetov to make all repairs to the steamer that fall within his sphere: adding necessary reinforcements, literally straining tight all the screws so that when the engine will be reinstalled it could not leave its true position. Before the return of vessels from the summer voyage it is necessary to examine the chains and buoys stretched about the roadstead to be sure that they are reliable for mooring vessels during winter stormy weather. Occupy the artisans with items for which there is always need at the port and for the districts. Then, commensurate with the return of vessels from voyages and the increase in workers at the port, I ask you to have in view to prepare as much timber as possible for the coming winter work, and set to laying the foundation of the new work shed, per the idea I communicated to you. During September I intend to lay the keel of a new vessel after the plan of the brig *Promysl*. Therefore, I ask you to prepare in advance yellow cedar [*dushnikh*] compass timber[40] and various knees, as many as needed in supplement to those that were already cut last year, and if you will see the possibility to set to this task before my return, then Godspeed, begin laying the keel, having given this vessel some suitable name.

In particular make every effort to put up as much fish as possible for salting, both here at the port and at

Ozerskoi redoubt. Up to now we have always used only one seine here, but I see that this is insufficient given the present population in Novo-Arkhangel'sk. Therefore, it is necessary to equip the fishermen with two seines which should be constantly in operation during the real fish run, otherwise I foresee the impossibility of making a sufficient supply for the winter. After 25 June, depending on the weather, it is necessary to dispatch people to cut hay; order that absolutely no less hay be prepared than in previous years. In all other needs and affairs at the port I ask you to act at your own discretion and in accord with what I transmitted to you orally.

2. The office

I have commissioned the office to busy itself in the summer with examining and checking the general reserve store. Therefore, do not refuse, on demand of the office manager, the necessary number of workers for this purpose and the required repairs about the stores in order to preserve the supplies, etc., from rat damage and other losses to the company. Per my order to the office, the [trading] shop and expenditure stores have already been inspected. It is also the office's responsibility to prepare a good supply of salted fish.

Concerning issuing in advance and on credit to employees, the office has rules set once and for all: not only not to let people get into debt, but to make deductions in repayment of debt. Therefore, if someone of the employees will resort to you with a request that money be issued from the till against salary, I ask you either to deflect this matter entirely or to authorize the issuance only to those persons who, by their conduct or efforts, deserve special attention, and should they not be much in debt to the company. [For] those who constantly and annually increase their debt and do not give hope of ever repaying it, especially Creoles, by no means [authorize such an advance], in order that they not get into debt.

3. Company vessels

On my order, I think the brig *Chichagov* will return here no later than the beginning of September. Therefore, I ask you, immediately on its arrival, to order that it be unloaded and have it in complete readiness to set out again to sea, because I intend upon return to this port immediately to dispatch it again to Kodiak with supplies. Therefore, I have ordered the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office to load into it up to 3 thousand puds [ca. 54.2 tons or 49.1 metric tons] of grain and the autumn supply usually dispatched from here for that district in goods, supplies, etc. Upon being unloaded and taking on the required amount of ballast the brig *Baikal*, should it return before my arrival, should also remain fully rigged, because I intend, depending on circumstances, to dispatch it, too, to California for grain. Order that the other vessels be unloaded and unrigged as they return.

4. Foreign vessels

On arrival here of the expected English vessel, I ask you to unseal all papers addressed to me and transmit to the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office the accounts, invoices, and in general documents concerning the cargo delivered to us, likewise the private letters addressed to me if they contain something pertaining to the cargo. For the most successful receipt of grain and supplies from the vessel, please, as always, use our people. In the event that the cargo has gotten wet or has suffered some kind of damage, the office should demand a certificate from the captain, supercargo, and senior navigator of the vessel, as was done last time in such circumstances. As I do not now know what sum our payment to the English for the above-mentioned cargo will reach, I have left at the office under my signature three blank bills of exchange [drawn] on the company's Main Office and per the established procedure have commissioned the office to settle all current accounts with the captain of this vessel or with the agent of the Hudson's Bay Company. Regarding letters addressed to me, I ask you to declare to the captain, for Mr. McLoughlin's information, that, because he made it impossible for me to wait for the arrival of this vessel and due to the fact that I do not know the content of the letters, I will reply to them at the first opportunity on my return. I ask [you] besides to give the captain my report to the company's Main Office, hereto appended,[6] for dispatch at the first possibility, as done before, through Mr. McLoughlin to London, for transshipment to St. Petersburg. Likewise, ask the captain, from me, to accept here aboard the vessel now (after the example of previous years and with the authorization of Mr. Simpson) twelve boxes of natural history specimens, also for dispatch through Mr. McLoughlin to London for dispatch to St. Petersburg, to the Imperial Academy of Sciences.

In case some other foreign vessels visit Novo-Arkhangel'sk port, both whalers and others, I ask you to observe in any case prudent caution, trying to learn the character of the vessel before its entrance into the roadstead, not allowing it to enter into any trade relations either with the natives or with our people, for which it is necessary to appoint a customs inspector to

it.[62] If the purpose of its visit is to take on water and preparation of firewood, then it should leave the port on receiving them, because there are no refreshments for the command here. Should it need any necessary repairs or materials, do not refuse such, having taken proper payment as was done by the office with the two whalers who were here last year. From such a vessel one should take anchorage fees and payment for a customs inspector (50 piasters each), likewise the same amount for a pilot, should it require one for entrance and exit.

In conclusion, I ask you also about the following items:

In the event of the arrival of the Okhotsk mail before my return, please unseal the mail packet and order distribution of letters as addressed, but leave dispatches addressed to me until my arrival, except for those where it says *necessary* on the envelope; these letters, as ones that do not bear postponement, I ask you to open, and act upon them per your judgement. The same applies to reports to me from the commanders of vessels and reports from the districts demanding immediate implementation. All papers in general that are to come to you during my absence from the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, the districts of the colonies and various persons, please present to me on my return along with the monthly port journals.

Having temporarily assumed my position in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, please, in necessary circumstances, declare your orders by means of orders to the command and proposals to the office, having stated at the beginning of the paper that it is declared by you for implementation with my authorization, and on my return report to me in writing on every unusual instance or occurrence. All these papers are included in the protocols of the colonial chief manager's chancellery, which remains as before under the direction of Titular Councilor Til', who is to countersign them per the established procedure.

It goes without saying that you should know about all our dealings with the Koloshi and negotiations that may occur with them, both with distant Koloshi who arrive in this port and with the local ones. Try by all means to preserve peace and quiet with them and restrain our people from violence with them and quarrels, besides not allowing many people to absent themselves from the fortress all at once, especially on holidays.

By my calculations, I propose to return to this port at the beginning of September; however, due to unforeseen circumstances, the time of my arrival may be delayed longer.

Wishing you good success in everything, I have the honor to be, with complete respect and devotion,

Dear Sir
Your most humble servant
(signed in original) A. Etolin

To His Honor
Assistant of the colonial chief manager
Captain Second Rank Dionisii Fedorovich Zarembo

• • •

No. 528, 28 July 1844[63]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

With my dispatch of 8 May of this year under No. 297, with submittal of an account of the cost of the house built in Novo-Arkhangel'sk for His Grace Bishop Innokentii, with space for the Ecclesiastical Office and school and likewise the bachelor clergy of His Grace's suite, I had the honor to report to the Main Office on the conveniences of that house and His Grace's expression of satisfaction for it. In supplement to my above-mentioned dispatch, I have the honor to submit herewith a copy of a letter from His Grace Bishop Innokentii from 23 December of last year, No. 280, from which the Main Office will please see the staff Bishop Innokentii intends to have at the local cathedral. As this staff will consist of white [nonmonastic] clergy, one must have another six apartments in readiness for housing in addition to the house already built for the clergy.

About which I have the honor to submit to the review and authorization of the Main Office, adding my most humble request about petitioning the proper quarter [that there be] as small a [number of] clergy at the colonial churches as possible, and namely that, besides the Novo-Arkhangel'sk cathedral, all the other churches in the colonies be considered fourth-rate, i.e., where no more than one priest and a sexton are proposed for staffing. This is necessary to avoid many difficulties in the districts in supplying the clergy, given a large staff, with quarters, firewood, and even sometimes an allowance in colonial provisions in treeless places.

• • •

[Draft], No. 280, 23 December 1843[64]

[Bishop Innokentii to Chief Manager Etolin]

To the Chief Manager

Your Honor,

Dear Sir,

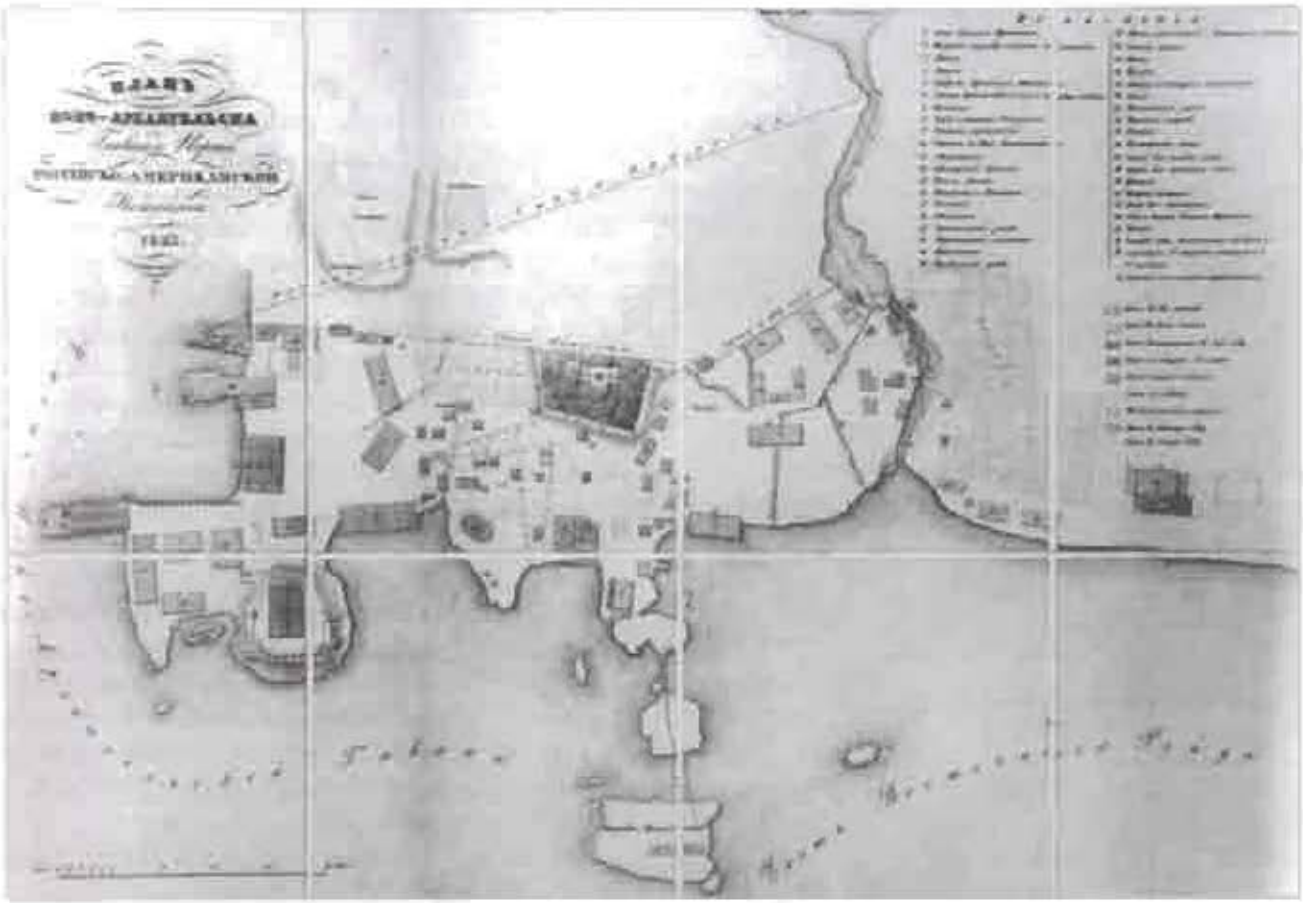
Responding to Your Honor's most esteemed letter to me of 8 December of this year, 1843, under No. 610, regarding transfer of the house prepared at Company expense for my residence, I would like to begin with an expression of my most sincere thanks to you, dear Sir, both for the quick and sound construction of the house and especially for all possible conveniences in it in arrangement of the rooms, etc., which in all fairness must be attributed directly to your favor toward me or better to say to your zealous desire to promote always and by all possible means the good organization of this region; but I do not dare to take upon myself the obligation to thank you, because both this matter and all the sincere and most possible assistance to me on your part in all instances are worth not [merely] my own gratitude. And therefore I make it my certain and also most pleasant duty to report now to the Holy Synod and most humbly to ask it to take all this into consideration. For my part, I most humbly ask you, dear Sir, to accept my assurance that I *firstly* am completely satisfied with lodging in the new house and *secondly* I fully understand and know how to separate your personal zeal and assistance from that of the company.

Regarding housing of the black [monastic] clergy belonging to the local cathedral and likewise the ecclesiastical office [consistory] which you please to mention in that same letter, I not only am not crowded, but am ready to lodge with me all the priests arriving here from [the rest of] the colonies without families on matters of service, as for example the arrival here now of priest Iakov Netsvetov is foreseen. And as concerns the last topic set forth in that same letter, i.e., for how many and whom exactly of the clergy in service at the local cathedral should there be in readiness apartments with heating and lighting on the special support of the Russian-American Company, I, on the basis of the Main Office's representation to the Holy Synod (before the establishment of a diocese here), by which it, in addition to a priest and two servitors in Sitka, requested a *dean of clergy* and a *deacon*, think that (besides the dean of clergy now lodged in the house I occupy) there should additionally be quarters for one priest, one deacon, and two servitors and their families. Based on the present staffing and position of the local cathedral, one of the servitors and even both may be deacons, but none other than on the salaries of church servitors; consequently, in the event that they were deacons, they do not have the right to demand from the company quarters and other aid equal to a staff deacon, and to enjoy the same.

Besides these two servitors there is here one other Nushagak servitor who will remain here in the future, as well, due to absolute need of him. And although he, as I suppose on the basis of the latest proposal of the Main Office, as a staff servitor of a colonial church may enjoy from the company an apartment with heating and lighting, inasmuch as he is not in his own place, where he could receive all this very easily and conveniently, I do not dare to demand quarters for him here in Sitka, but most humbly ask, if only it will be possible, to give him some little corner to lodge him and his mother, whom it is not possible to separate from him both due to general filial duty and more because she, at my wishes, is teaching him the Kolosh language (for the purpose of [seeing] whether he might not be capable in time as priest or teacher of the Koloshi). But if not, then I willingly would lodge him in the house with me.

And also: both according to the general staffings of cathedrals and according to the staffing of the local cathedral per se, there is proposed a communion bread baker who probably will never be chosen from among those requiring special quarters and who receives and will receive a salary from the cathedral's staff funds. But inasmuch as now there must be daily service here, firewood will necessarily be required for baking communion bread. And although the income of the cathedral allows it to purchase firewood for this purpose, especially given the present well-organized conditions of your thoughtfulness, inasmuch as the needs and requirements of the cathedral are opening more and more, would it not please you, dear Sir, to render aid to the local church in this case, as well, by ordering: in case of need to issue the full or some known quantity of firewood from the company for baking communion bread.

Here it is apropos to speak also of the fact that no one of the clergy who are to arrive here from Kamchatka or the Okhotsk oblast' on matters not concerning the colonies per se, for example [illegible], in no case has the right to demand from the company quarters or heating, etc., or sea rations during the voyage, in a word, they will in no way burden the company except in accommodation aboard a vessel, but even in this case, if it will please the company, what is due can be paid. However, it is possible to say affirmatively that there can never be more than two or three such persons arriving here, and of course, without families, and then not every year.



Map 11. "Plan Novo-Arkhangel'ska, glavnago porta Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii, 1845" ["Plan of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, principal port of the Russian-American Company, 1845"]. (Russian-American Company 1845.) *1*-house of the chief manager; *2*-employees' barracks and boys' school; *3*-beacon; *4*-covered slip [*eling*]; *5*-Cathedral of St. Michael the Archangel; *6*-Lutheran church, library, and pastor's quarters; *7*-hospital; *8*-club and officials' quarters; *9*-employees' barracks; *10*-cloister in the name of the Annunciation; *11*-workshops; *12*-officers' outbuilding; *13*-girls' school; *14*-wharf and stores; *15*-office; *16*-stores; *17*-sawmill; *18*-flour mill; *19*-laundry; *20*-spinning factory [ropewalk]; *21*-yurts of several Aleut families; *22*-hay barn; *23*-sheds; *24*-store-rooms; *25*-employees' kitchens and bakeries; *26*-bathhouses; *27*-tannery; *28*-powder magazines; *29*-market; *30*-Kolosh shop; *31*-shed for storing fish; *32*-shed for drying clay; *33*-outbuilding; *34*-old barracks; *35*-miller's house; *36*-chief manager's garden and kitchen garden; *37*-barge; *38* [the *Riurik*] and *39* [the *Pollfem*]- old vessels beached and serving as a sailmaking shop and a storehouse, respectively; *A*-structures on stone foundations. Key to symbols, from top to bottom: two-story houses; single-story houses; houses built in 1841; houses no older than 15 years; useable old houses; houses unfit for use; proposed structures; shore at high tide, shore at low tide.

Other features labeled on the plan: at the upper left, two *cemeteries* and, between them, the *old cemetery*; below the cemeteries, the *proposed wall of the fortress* stretches along a line from the coast to *part of Swan Lake* and the *Malyshevka River*; below the proposed wall, the *wall of the fortress* runs from the beached *Riurik* to an octagonal watchtower, and the *wall from 1842* runs from the watchtower to a body of water labeled *basin*; below the fortress wall is a large area labeled *kitchen gardens*, and to the left of it, a *trough supplying the port with water*; midway between the gardens and the trough is a *well*; the area between the gardens and the coast is drained by a number of *ditches*; to the right of the large ornamental *garden* is another *well*; a *trough* runs from the basin to building 9, and two *covered ditches* run from building 9 and the trough to the coast; to the right, paralleling the Malyshevka River, a *water conduit from the basin* runs between the basin and the coast; to the right of the Malyshevka River is a large area labeled *kitchen gardens*; at the bottom left of the plan is *part of Novo-Arkhangel'sk Harbor*; at bottom center is *Mill Islet*, connected to the settlement by a *gangway*; and at bottom right is *part of the eastern roadstead*.

Consequently, no matter what changes or supplements to the staffs in the clerical sphere, etc., may occur, never and in no case can there be demanded from the company here in Novo-Arkhangel'sk quarters or servants or other aid for any other than the cathedral cleros. And the cathedral cleros, I think, also can never be more than three priests (of whom one is for the Koloshi), a protodeacon, a deacon, four church servitors, one communion bread baker and two or three cathedral sextons, in all no more than 13 or 14 persons, i.e., five or six people more than at present. But whether to give or not to give quarters to these five or six proposed persons fully depends on the will and authorization of the Main Office.

With complete esteem and devotion I have the honor to be,

[Innokentii, Bishop of Kamchatka, the Kuriles and Aleutians]

No. 280
December 23, 1843

* * *

No. 537, 28 July 1844[65]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] to the company's Main Office. Report.

In supplement to my report of 17 May of last year, under No. 449, I have the honor now to report to the Main Office in reply to [its] dispatch to me of 3 April 1842 under No. 465 concerning books bought by Swedish pastor Zandt on the account of the Evangelical church in Sitka and sent here by the Main Office via England on a Hudson's Bay Company vessel, that the books were delivered here last summer aboard the sloop *Vancouver*. In consequence, I ordered the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office to give them to Pastor Cygnaeus and to charge to the account of the local Lutheran church the *forty-three rubles* 37 kopeks silver the Main Office gave pastor Zandt for them, plus the freight [charges] due for them, without adding percentages [company mark-up] because the books are intended not for sale, but solely for the use of the parishioners of the local Lutheran church.

Together with this I have the honor to inform the Main Office that the chandelier for the local Lutheran church received here aboard that [same] sloop from England has also been put on the account of the church by the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, in the sum of *eight hundred eight* rubles 69 kopeks assignat.

* * *

No. 668, 16 October 1844[66]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the Novo Arkhangel'sk office.

In consequence of a letter to me from His Grace Bishop Innokentii from the fifth of this October under No. 304[67] about construction here of a new house for the ecclesiastical seminary, I order the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office: Concerning the price of lumber, daily pay to workers, etc., about which a commission that is to be appointed by His Grace to carry out this task will enter into communication with the office, the office manager in each such circumstance should first ask my oral authorization for a reply to that commission, and in general, from the day the proposed construction begins, the office should keep a very accurate account of the materials and number of workers used daily, similar to the detailed account that was kept by the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office during the company's construction here last year of the boat *Kamchadal* for the State.

* * *

No. 669, 16 October 1844[68]

Most Reverend Lord,
Dear Sir and Archpastor!

To Your Grace's most esteemed letter to me of the fifth of this October under No. 304 concerning His Imperial Majesty's assent to establishment of an ecclesiastical seminary here in Novo-Arkhangel'sk and concerning your receipt, in consequence of the imperial will, of the Most Holy Synod's order to commence building a new house here corresponding to the needs of this institution that is being newly established, I have the honor to reply to Your Grace:

1) Concerning assignment and allotment of a site both for construction of the seminary building, which is to be no less than 11 sazhens [ca. 75.8 ft or 23.1 m] long, and for other buildings needed for it, such as a dining room with kitchen, a pantry, etc., I will issue the proper orders.

2) Due to circumstances familiar to Your Grace, given the limited number of workers here and the large quantity of work for building the most necessary new buildings and for the constant significant repairs to old ones, in addition to the usual vessel work and the new brig now laid at the local shipyard, the company is constantly in need of people. Therefore, for all my

zealous desire to assist Your Grace fully and to aid you in this matter on the company's part, I do not have the possibility to spare as many workers as would be desirable for the most successful construction of the proposed seminary. But, fulfilling the desires of Your Grace with full readiness, I have the honor to inform you that, for all the limited means here, an average of eight or ten carpenters can be detailed to this work daily during the winter, besides the other artisans required. In the summer, when all vessels are on voyages (from April to October), it will either be impossible to detail any people at all (in order not to stop the most necessary company work) or at most a very limited number, and then not every day.

Regarding the prices of lumber, daily pay to workers, etc., the commission that is to be appointed by Your Grace to carry out this task will please enter into dealings with the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, which has orders from me to submit everything for my authorization.

With sincere respect and complete devotion
I have the honor to be, Your Grace's most
humble servant, (signed in the original) A.
Etolin

To His Grace
The Most Reverend Innokentii,
Bishop of Kamchatka, the Kuriles and Aleutians
and Cavalier

. . .

Excerpt from: *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii Glavnago Pravleniia za odin god, po 1 ianvaria 1845 g.* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company's Board of Directors for one year, to 1 January 1845]. St. Petersburg, 1845.

pp. 29-32: The principal construction and work at Novo-Arkhangel'sk

In 1844 there were built in Novo-Arkhangel'sk:

1. A new store, begun in 1843, was completely finished and roofed with iron. The construction of this store and the construction, in 1842 and 1843, of a new wharf on a stone foundation, constitute an important improvement of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port because now ships can stand right at the new wharf and deliver cargos directly into the stores, near which reserve ballast for the unloaded vessels is also kept. The convenience of these new structures was revealed in a very satisfactory manner when unloading the 750-ton ship *Nepaul*, which arrived from London with Russian and foreign goods, for which no more than nine days and eight company employees were used, with the help of Kolosh day laborers. Before, more than three weeks would be required to unload such a vessel, and in addition the transfer of cargo in longboats from the vessel to shore would occupy nearly all the company's employees and they had to stop the greater part of port work.

2. The new powder cellar begun in 1842 was completed.

3. A new boatshed is being built, 42 sazhens [ca. 289.4 ft or 88.2 m] long and 5 sazhens [ca. 34.4 ft or 10.5 m] wide, on a stone foundation. Half the shed is finished and roofed with boards.

4. A new house was begun, on a stone foundation, 12 sazhens [ca. 82.7 ft or 25.2 m] long and 6 sazhens [ca. 41.3 ft or 12.6 m] wide, for the Novo-Arkhangel'sk seminary. It is proposed to complete the structure by October 1846.

5. Newly finished are the Bishop's house, premises for the club, and two other company houses.

6. Ten company houses were reroofed with boards, and some of the others were repaired.

7. Two new sheds were built for the tannery and for salting fish. At the tannery all kinds of leather, which can in many cases replace that imported from Russia, are made from the iaman (wild goat [Sitka black-tailed deer]) hides that were being left practically unused, and rather good sole leather is made from sea lion hides. The establishment of this factory will considerably reduce the sending of leather from Russia and, together with that, the company's expenses.

Also among the new economic arrangements in the colonies in the course of 1844 was establishment of a winnowing machine for making groats. The expensive transport of this item from Europe to the colonies, besides the fact that the groats sometimes get musty en route, forced the Main Office to seek means to make groats in the colonies out of barley which one can always get from the Columbia [River area] and California at favorable prices. Experiments made in 1844 were very successful and now it is possible to prepare in Novo-Arkhangel'sk as many completely fresh groats as required for the colonies and they cost less than half those delivered from Russia.

Note: At the end of the annual report is appended a plan of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port [see Map 11].

At the colonial Admiralty, the following work was done in 1844:

1. Laid on 22 October 1844 was the keel of the brig *Tungus*, 66 tons, 61 feet long along the keel, and

19 feet wide and high. The brig was launched on 10 April 1845.

2. Part of the masts and spars were replaced on the hip *Naslednik Aleksandr* and the brig *Baikal.*

3. The engine and hull were repaired on the steamer *Nikolai I.*

4. All repairs necessary for sailing were made on the brigs *Chichagov, Konstantin,* and *Okhotsk* and the schooner *Kvikhpak.*

5. Three new oar-propelled vessels were built and old ones were repaired to the degree necessary.

In addition, the required quantity of new masts, topmasts, sails, etc., were made and lumber was prepared for building the brig *Tungus,* repairing vessels, and other port needs. Up to 10 thousand boards of various dimensions were sawn at the sawmills.

The average number of artisans and workers at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port in 1844 was 265 people daily.

* * *

NOTES

[1]CR, vol. 12, folios 419 - 419 verso (Main Office to Etolin, No. 490, 18 August 1839).
[2]CS, vol. 19, folios 1 - 10 verso (Etolin to Main Office, No. 1, 25 May 1840), translated below.
[3]CR, vol. 13, folios 376 - 380 verso.
[4]CS, vol. 20, folios 266 verso - 268 (Etolin to Main Office, No. 252, 13 May 1841), translated below; ibid., vol. 22, folio 304 verso (Etolin to Main Office, No. 316, 10 May 1843).
[5]CS, vol. 27, folios 5 - 11 verso (Teben'kov to Main Office, No. 572, 16 August 1846); ibid., vol. 30, folios 168 verso - 169 (Teben'kov to Main Office, No. 257, 14 May 1849), both translated in Chapter 5.
[6]CS, vol. 25, folio 99 (Etolin to Main Office, No. 382, 15 May 1845).
[7]CR, vol. 13, folios 152 - 152 verso.
[8]CR, vol. 13, folios 153 - 156 verso.
[9]A region in Punjab, India, transected by the Himalaya Mountains.
[10]Soldiers' sons, a social class obliged to serve in the military.
[11]CR, vol. 13, folios 204 - 204 verso.
[12]CR, vol. 13, folio 205.
[13]CS, vol. 18, folios 175-176.
[14]A two-billet sazhen is a stack of firewood measuring one sazhen high by one sazhen wide by two billets deep (each billet measuring 17.5 to 21 inches long), or approximately 6.9 x 6.9 x 3.2 ft (2.1 x 2.1 x 0.97 m).
[15]CS, vol. 19, folios 1 - 10 verso.
[16]The receipt is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[17]The company discontinued all operations at its Ross settlement in California late in 1841, but commenced removing personnel and their families a year earlier. They were brought back to Sitka until they could be reassigned to other parts of the colonies or sent back to Russia.
[18]The Main Office had warned that implementation of the new supply system might initially result in uneven supply, with some goods delivered in greater quantities than needed. Should that occur, it asked that an item not be expended in greater quantities than usual just because there happened to be a surplus of it (CR, vol. 12, folios 415-416).
[19]*Edinorog*, a cannon with a conical breech ring.
[20]CS, vol. 19, folios 154 verso - 155 verso.
[21]CS, vol. 19, folios 197-198.
[22]CS, vol. 19, folios 207 verso - 210 verso.
[23]CS, vol. 20, folios 265 - 265 verso.
[24]CS, vol. 20, folios 265 verso - 266 verso.
[25]CS, vol. 20, folios 266 verso - 268.
[26]Effective 1 June 1840 (New Style), the Hudson's Bay Company leased exclusive rights to the Russian-American Company's coastal mainland strip from Portland Canal to Cape Spencer for a period of ten years (renewable). In exchange, the Russian firm received annual rent of 2,000 land otter pelts, with the option to purchase additional pelts at a fixed price.
[27]Literally, a toy or game. In the vocabulary of Russian America, it referred to Native festive gatherings in general; in a Southeast Alaskan context it may be translated as "potlatch."
[28]As part of the lease agreement between the Hudson's Bay and Russian-American companies, the trade of the Natives inhabiting the leased area (the mainland coast from Portland Canal to Cape Spencer plus Wrangell and Revillageigedo Islands) belonged to the British, while the trade of all other Natives of the Alexander Archipelago belonged to the Russians. Russian-American Company documents of the period commonly refer to the latter as "our" Koloshi [Tlingit].
[29]Once the fine points of a division of the Tlingit trade had been formalized with the Hudson's Bay Company, the cost-conscious Etholen decided that one or two such festivals per five-year administration was sufficient (CS, vol. 22, folio 304 verso [Etolin to Main Office, No. 316, 10 May 1843]).
[30]CS, vol. 20, folios 270 verso - 271.
[31]CS, vol. 20, folios 271-272.
[32]CS, vol. 20, folios 344 verso - 350 verso.

[33]Not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[34]Located on Icy Strait [Cross Sound] about three miles before Cape Bingham (CS, vol. 20, folios 342-344).
[35]CS, vol. 20, folios 342-344 (Etolin to commander of the steamer *Nikolai I,* hired skipper Garder, No. 323, 4 June 1841).
[36]CS, vol. 20, folios 427 - 427 verso.
[37]CS, vol. 21, folios 175 verso - 177 verso.
[38]CS, vol. 21, folios 198 verso - 199.
[39]CS, vol. 21, folios 202-203.
[40]CS, vol. 21, folios 341 verso - 346.
[41]CS, vol. 22, folios 309 - 310 verso.
[42]CS, vol. 22, folios 318 verso - 320 verso.
[43]One funt equals approximately 0.9 lb or 0.41 kg.
[44]CS, vol. 22, folios 322 verso - 323.
[45]The rules themselves are not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[46]CS, vol. 22, folios 343-344.
[47]No. 309, 10 May 1843, translated above.
[48]CS, vol. 22, folios 386 - 389 verso.
[49]The spelling of this name varies within the document.
[50]CS, vol. 22, folios 570-571. A summary of this letter's content is found in Menz (1986:5).
[51]CR, vol. 13, folios 376 - 380 verso. Eight enclosures to this letter outline in great detail the proposed relationship between the company and the new diocese, as negotiated between the company, the Holy Synod, and Bishop Innokentii (ibid., folios 381-401).
[52]CS, vol. 22, folios 571 verso - 573 verso.
[53]A three-billet sazhen is a stack of firewood measuring one sazhen high by one sazhen wide by three billets deep (each billet measuring 17.5 to 21 inches long), or approximately 6.9 x 6.9 x 4.8 ft (2.1 x 2.1 x 1.45 m).
[54]CS, vol. 23, folios 30 verso - 31.
[55]CS, vol. 23, folios 263-264.
[56]The account and inventory are not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection, but may be represented by an inventory dated March, 1844, found in the Alaska Russian Church Archives collection. The latter document is translated in Menz (1986:21-24).
[57]CS, vol. 23, folios 593 verso - 594 verso (No. 528, 28 July 1844), translated below.
[58]CS, vol. 23, folios 331 - 331 verso.
[59]CS, vol. 23, folios 396-404.
[60]*Krivulina;* naturally bent timber, for example, the curved part of a tree between trunk and root or between trunk and branch.
[61]CS, vol. 23, folios 408-413 (No. 496, 20 June 1844).
[62]That is, a company customs inspector was to be assigned to the vessel to see to it that it did not engage in any illicit trade.
[63]CS, vol. 23, folios 593 verso - 594 verso.
[64]Alaskan Russian Church Archives, reel 214, frames 79-81.
[65]CS, vol. 23, folios 602 verso - 603 verso.
[66]CS, vol. 23, folios 503 - 503 verso.
[67]We have not been able to locate a copy of this letter.
[68]CS, vol. 23, folios 503 verso - 505 verso.

GROWING PAINS: NOVO-ARKHANGEL'SK 1845 THROUGH 1849

CHAPTER 5

When Mikhail D. Teben'kov reached Novo-Arkhangel'sk to take over as chief manager at the end of August 1845, he faced two principal challenges with regard to that settlement. First, while the major construction projects undertaken by his predecessor suggested to the Main Office, and perhaps initially to Teben'kov himself, that all immediate building needs had been met, there were in fact still many important structures requiring replacement or renovation. Convincing the Main Office that such construction was urgent, and that a larger work force was needed to accomplish it, proved difficult. Second, the population of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, particularly with regard to persons not employed in company enterprises, was threatening to outgrow local means of support.

Teben'kov's initial assessment of construction anticipated during his administration was modest in scope. After completion of structures begun by his predecessor, his first priorities were another sawmill, this time on Silver Bay, a bakery to replace one built in Murav'ev's day, and a new furrier's shop for processing skins; second were a new hospital, a house to shelter widows and families, and a new building for either the company office or a bachelors' barracks. At the time of his report, in May of 1846, work had already started on the sawmill, bakery, and shop. Also on the list, at the request of Bishop Innokentii, were a church expressly for the Tlingit, a new cathedral, and a house for some of the local clergy. While the Church would pay for these three buildings and intended in part to hire workers in their time free from company labor, their construction would unavoidably divert materials and workers from company projects.[1]

Just one year later, Teben'kov's reports painted a much grimmer picture. In part this was in response to a letter received from the Main Office in the autumn of 1846, in which it expressed its belief that little new construction was needed in the colonial capital. Mostly, however, it was simply because the chief manager had become more familiar with the true state of affairs. The large store on the stone wharf, of which Etholen had been so proud, proved impractical. Though its location made the loading and unloading of cargo much more efficient, the building was much too damp to serve for long-term storage, and new stores now topped Teben'kov's list of essential construction projects. Another of Etholen's seemingly good ideas that had gone awry was the institution of policies that made private ownership of houses very unattractive.[2] While the policies were successful in protecting the company against bad mortgage debts, they had an unintended side effect: occupants of company-owned houses were not willing to perform all the routine maintenance previously done by private owners, and if the company could not keep up with the work, the houses would deteriorate even faster than before. These problems aside, Teben'kov noted that the battery trained on the Tlingit settlement, parts of the fortress wall, outbuildings around the chief manager's house, and some of the essential port workshops were collapsing and in need of immediate replacement or major repair. He begged the Main Office to send more workers.[3]

A plea for additional personnel at Novo-Arkhangel'sk might seem incongruous in light of Teben'kov's voluminous complaints over what he perceived as the colonial capital's other major problem, overpopulation. On the Main Office's books it appeared that Novo-Arkhangel'sk had plenty of workers, but as Teben'kov repeatedly explained, many were

disabled or infirm. The settlement was also home to a number of widows with minor children, the families of deceased employees, and, due to policies enacted in Kuprianov's and Etholen's administrations, hosted the company's only boarding school[1] and orphanage. The new seminary being established there threatened to swell the "nonproductive" population still more. All required housing, food, and firewood, but brought the company little economic benefit in exchange.

Etholen had warned of the growing problem and tried to divert new pensioners to settlements in other districts of the colonies. For its future reference, he also alerted the Main Office that Novo-Arkhangel'sk amount of land every year, but the Main Office rejected the requirement as too onerous.[7] Other than company and private fishing and gardening, the settlement's chief source of fresh provisions was the local Tlingit-supplied market, and that, too, was proving less than reliable. The chief manager's greatest fear was that, in real scarcity, the old black market in foodstuffs would resurface, to the detriment of the company and community.[8]

That the Tlingit market was becoming unreliable was not due to any deterioration in relations with the neighboring Native settlement. Quite the contrary, the shortage of regular company employees had led to

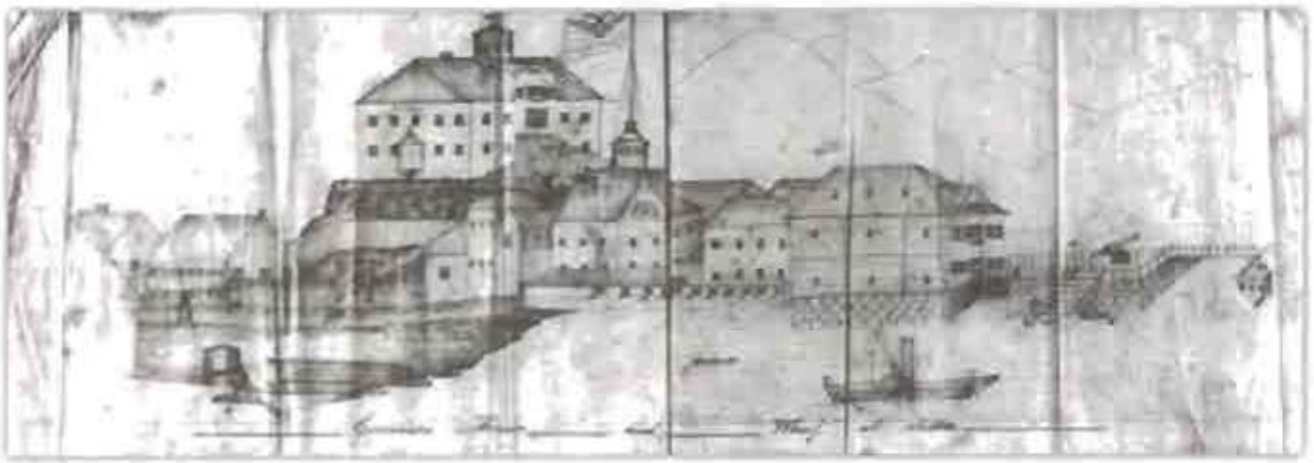


Figure 23. "Governor's house and wharf at Sitka." By an unknown artist, no earlier than the autumn of 1845. (Original in Hudson's Bay Company Archives, F.29/2, folio 1; courtesy of the Governor and Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company.)

found it difficult to absorb such population increases as were expected from establishment of the seminary. Tebenkov's reports on these same themes were much more strongly worded,[2] particularly with regard to the seminary and the whole diocese administration, which he thought should be moved out of the colonies entirely.[3] On the latter point he received some satisfaction—plans to erect auxiliary buildings in the seminary complex were soon put on hold while the future of the school was decided—but this had more to do with a proposed redrawing of diocese boundaries than with company protests.[4]

Tebenkov's principal concern with regard to overpopulation was food supply. Under Etholen, the company had already increased its fishing efforts during the local salmon run and put in a standing order with the Kodiak office to salt an extra supply of salmon each year in case Novo-Arkhangel'sk ran short.[5] Tebenkov, worried that so much garden space had been lost to company construction and to the new complex around the Bishop's House, wanted to make it mandatory for each employee to clear a certain

the luring of more and more Tlingit, not only as day laborers, but even as sailors aboard company vessels.

With this means of earning what trade goods they wished, they had less need or desire to hunt and fish for other than their own sustenance.

The amicable state of relations with local Tlingit was manifest in ways other than employment. When a Tlingit slave died in a scuffle with a company employee, Tlingit witnesses were invited to testify at the investigation and, in adherence to what the Russians perceived as Tlingit custom, the slave's owner was given compensatory payment.[9] The number of Tlingit Christians continued to grow, to the point that Bishop Innokentii thought it time they have a church to call their own. The Tlingit Holy Trinity church, the construction of which commenced in June of 1846, was consecrated in April of 1849 with great ceremony. And, although Tebenkov made sure to repair the battery that faced the Tlingit village and to repair and extend the fence between the two settlements, the Russians were sufficiently confident of their safety to establish a sawmill on relatively remote Silver Bay and even to

begin settling at the mouth of the Koloshenskaia [Indian] River.

It is in this five-year period (1845-1849) that we find the first mentions of the Indian River in the Russian-American Company correspondence since 1831, when Chief Manager Wrangell expressed concerns about Tlingit wanting to settle there.[12] In the summer of 1845, in connection with the company's intensified salmon fishery, a fish shed was built on "Koloshenskii Point."[13] We have located no records indicating the location of the point, other than that it was in the vicinity of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, but given the Indian River's reputation as a salmon stream, it seems likely that it was at the river's mouth. In 1846 company retiree Petr Ovchinnikov had a house built on the Indian River, which was occupied by his family until 1855.[14] He may not have been the first to build there; Voznesenskii's sketch of the Indian River, which most likely dates to the winter of 1844-45, shows in the distance, looking toward the north bank of the river's mouth, what appears to be a settler's cabin and in the foreground a footbridge across the river (Blomkvist 1972:148-149, Drawing 35; Alekseev 1987:57, Figure 23).[15] Ovchinnikov certainly was not the last to build; company records identify one other settler by name (see Chapter 7), and a published chart of Novo-Arkhangel'sk Port dating to 1850 shows at least five structures and a garden at the river's mouth (Map 12). By the late 1840s Novo-Arkhangel'sk residents were also apparently going to the Indian River vicinity to gather firewood. Between May 1848 and May 1849 Teben'kov had a draft road built through the forest toward the river to facilitate that activity.[16]

Overall, Teben'kov's construction legacy in Novo-Arkhangel'sk was not as great as he might have wished. The buildings Bishop Innokentii had requested were all completed, as were the sawmill on Silver Bay and a number of unimpressive, but essential, structures about the port. He also saw to the construction of a good cart road from the wharf to the flour mill on the Malyshevka River, the aforementioned draft road toward the Indian River, and such niceties as planked walks and yard fences in the outskirts area and paths and a pavilion in the public garden. Yet, many of the major projects identified as important early in his administration were left undone: the new hospital and renovations to the workshops were incomplete, only the foundation had been laid for a large new store, and new buildings for the office and a bachelors' barracks had not even been started.

Teben'kov blamed a shortage of workers, but perhaps equally to blame was the use to which he put them, especially from 1849 through the end of his administration in mid 1850. Throughout his term the company had been trying to develop markets for colonial products in the Hawaiian Islands and California. Production and shipping put new demands on the Novo-Arkhangel'sk work force, diverting it from local projects. Teben'kov was still seeking ways to balance the old with the new when word of the California gold strike reached the colonies late in 1848. Suddenly there was an enormous increase in demand for anything Novo-Arkhangel'sk could provide in the way of manufactured goods, foodstuffs, lumber, and even small seagoing vessels and prefabricated buildings. Teben'kov recognized that the company's greatest profits would be made in the brief period before other merchants could arrive on the scene. He seized the opportunity and turned as many resources as he could toward production for the Californian market and the shipping of goods to those ports.[17]

* * *

The two anonymous, undated sketches reproduced in this chapter come from the Hudson's Bay Company archives. Figure 23 shows Etholen's stone wharf, the warehouse on the wharf, and the quay with gun emplacements, all in place by the autumn of 1845, though the wharf and warehouse still needed some work at that time. Figure 24 shows St. Michael Cathedral not at its first site near the shore, but at its new site. The new cathedral, the foundation of which was laid in 1847, was consecrated in May of 1850 and the old one, no trace of which is seen in this sketch, was razed some time that same year.[18]

* * *

No. 3, 5 January 1845[19]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

With my order of this date it was publicly announced here to all owners of private houses that the company's Main Office, [in response] to my submittal about establishing definite rules for depreciating private houses both in Novo-Arkhangel'sk and in general in all districts and places in the colonies, orders [the following] in [its] dispatch of 15 March of last year, 1844, under No. 333:[20]

> having fairly appraised the private houses now on hand, henceforth depreciate them annu-

ally by ten percent, and for private houses being newly built from now on, figure a twenty-year term [use-life] from the time of their completion, at the expiration of which, despite any additions and repairs, no longer figure them at any value. Together with this, the company's Main Office makes it an indispensable responsibility to try to eliminate entirely the purchase of private houses with transfer of the sum paid to the company's account or to the debt of employees who are leaving.

In consequence of such a decree from the Main Office, I order the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office to do an appraisal now for all the private houses located here, having assigned to each of them in all fairness the present value, at which price figure them at the office from 1 January of this year, 1845, with indispensable reduction by ten percent annually, until such time as they will no longer be figured at any value, despite any additions and repairs in the meantime, as ordered by the Main Office.

I commission the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office to conduct such an appraisal of private houses in real fairness, and in order that it not be so perceptible for the owners, accept whatever one can in their favor; in this, however, consider both the outward soundness and the interior finish work of the house, the site on which it is built, whether the roof is of bark or boards, etc.

I proposed to all owners of private houses here that whoever of them wishes to avoid having his house lose all value in due time through the annual reduction by the set ten percent may present himself to me with a request to take it [the house] into the company now, at the price that is to be assigned now by the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office. Therefore, it [the office], on appraising these houses, is to submit to me a register of the present value of each of them.

As concerns sales or transfers of private houses to other persons, in accord with the Main Office's order, from now on [such transactions] decisively will not be allowed under any pretext other than for cash or to persons having credit with the company, or accepted into the company for that price at which they will stand at that time based on an annual reduction by the above-designated ten percent.

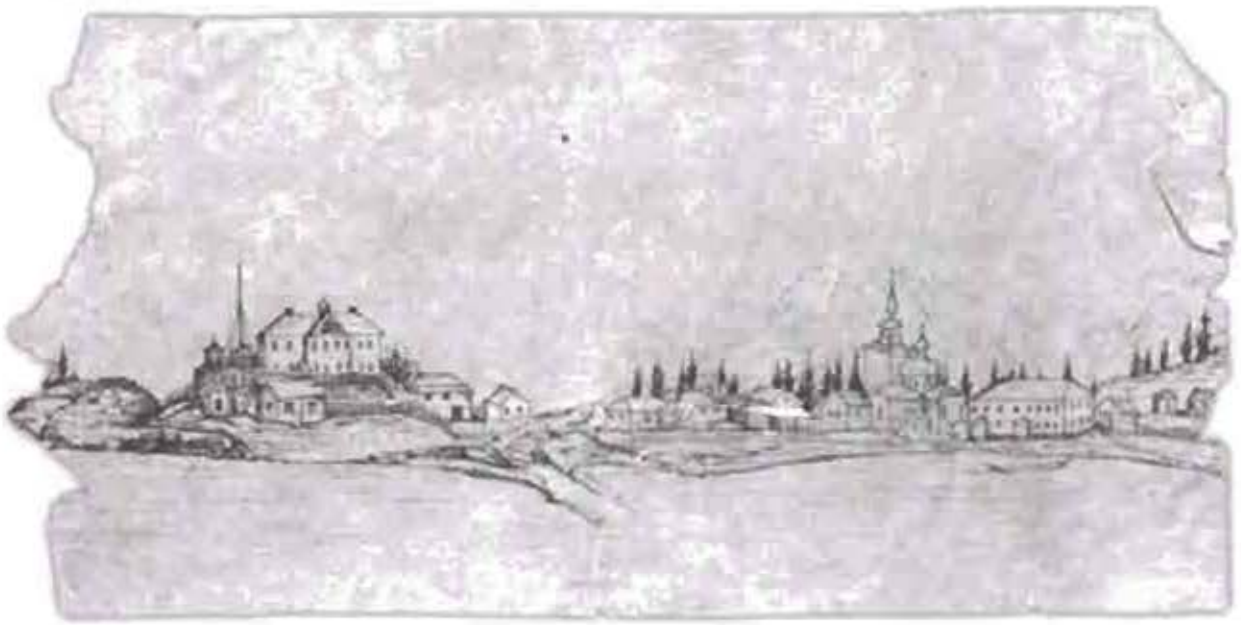


Figure 24. Russian-American Company headquarters at Sitka, by an unknown artist, no earlier than 1850. (Original in Hudson's Bay Company Archives, F.29/2, folio 254; courtesy of the Governor and Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company.)

Giving such an order of the company's Main Office to the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office for implementation here henceforth without fail, I order it to make arrangements in the proper manner for its precise implementation also in all districts and places in the colonies to which this applies.

* * *

No. 129, 4 April 1845[28]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

In response to the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office's report of the fifteenth of last [this past] March under

No. 82, I inform it that I agree with the appraisal it made of private houses and order the office henceforth to adhere to that appraisal and to those rules which the Main Office set regarding the annual depreciation of private houses.

The house of Stepan Cheremnoi is appraised by the office at 1,600 rubles, which in my opinion is even high, but for all that he, Cheremnoi, expressed dissatisfaction at this appraisal. So, leave it to him to value his house as wishes, but by no means receive it into the company at more than 1,600 rubles for clearing Cheremnoi's outstanding company debt, and do not allow any transfer to the [company] cashier's office with a third party going into debt.[22]

The owners of private houses—Elizar Lebedev, Fedor Beliaev, Iogan Ganson, Epifan Nekrasov, Iakov Geints, Pavel Chubarov, Tomas Barton, Miron Timofeev, Nikolai Nefed'ev. Vasilii Nedomolvin, Aleksandr Kukhterin, Nikita Velizhanin, Vasilii Tesalovskii, Aleksei Zhukov, and Koz'ma Terent'ev—are all much in debt to the company and therefore I authorize the office, for clearing their debts, to receive the houses belonging to them into the company at the appraised value. Likewise, I authorize the office to receive the house of Fedor Telen'kov, at his desire, although he is not in debt to the company, in consideration of the fact that this house is connected to Barton's and besides is in all respects a good house in good repair. Also, conceding to the helpless position of Katerina Nosova and to the orphans left by the late Mr. Benzeman, I authorize the office to receive into the company the houses belonging to them. Then declare to the other owners of private houses who now did not take advantage and did not want to yield their houses to the company that in the future they no longer have any right to yield their houses to the company except to clear their outstanding company debts; also, no transfer to the cashier's office may take place if theperson for whom it is made does not have as much credit with the company as the house costs. About which I inform the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office for due implementation.

. . .

No. 299, 15 May 1845[23]

Dear Sir, Dionisii Fedorovich!

Leaving now aboard the ship *Naslednik Aleksandr* for Okhotsk to yield there, in accord with the orders of the Russian-American Company's Main Office, the position of chief manager of the colonies to my imperially appointed successor, Fleet Captain Second Rank and Cavalier Mikhail Dmitrievich Teben'kov, I transfer through the proper channels to Your Honor, for the time of my absence until the arrival of the chief manager, management of his affairs and to your responsibility all the company's capital in Novo-Arkhangel'sk and Ozerskoi redoubt, and likewise the personnel. Forwarding to you herewith the privileges and rules of the Russian-American Company and instructions to the colonial chief manager, which should serve you as customary guidance, I ask you to hand these documents to my successor immediately upon his arrival in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, with a detailed report on your orders during my absence.

I consider it superfluous to expatiate much concerning the sphere of your responsibilities at the port, in respect to the office, etc., because they are almost all the same as set forth in my letter to you of 19 June of last year under No. 494, that is: deployment of people in case of an alarm from the Koloshi [Tlingit] and (from which God preserve) fire; continuation of the company structures begun and also of the new two-story house laid for the ecclesiastical seminary, in accord with the agreement concluded which is found in the files of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office. In order to preserve from premature rot the new store built so soundly and with great efforts, one should finish all its doors. It is also desirable that you manage to sheath it before the onset of autumn, if not all then at least the sides that are to the southeast and southwest in order that rain not penetrate them and spoil the goods in the store; from these sides in general the Sitka structures are most subject to rot. Likewise, for the same reasons it is necessary to sheath with boards the new fortress built on the hill. The chief manager's house also requires major repairs, especially the roof, which leaks like a sieve. It is necessary without fail to roof it all anew with iron or well-tarred paper, whichever seems to you to be more reliable. In general, the whole house should be fundamentally repaired in order that one could live in it without suffering cold and drafts. It is desirable also that the new wharf be completely finished and that guns be emplaced along it, per my prescription; [that] the boat shed begun be brought as much as possible to completion in order that one could place masts and spars and other vessel things in it for the winter; likewise move the whole reserve of powder into the new powder cellar. It is also necessary to examine the buoys carefully for the safety of the vessels during the winter. The remaining petty work and repairs of old company structures I leave entirely to the discretion of Your Honor; however, without ex-

cessive expenditures and ornamentations at the company's expense.

Probably soon after my departure a Hudson's Bay Company vessel will arrive here from the Columbia with the contracted grain and supplies. Arrange for its rapid unloading and delivery of ballast to it so that it could leave this port without excess loss of time. For payment for this cargo I left in the office under my signature blank bills of exchange [drawn] on the company's Main Office. Inasmuch as part of the wheat due us by contract for this year, 1845, was already received by us in advance last autumn, and payment from us now should be only for that part that is still due us by contract for 1845, should the office consider it necessary to use wheat out of that which now will be brought in advance for 1846 and which we certainly should take, then issue a bill of exchange in payment for the whole quantity of wheat now delivered to us. In that case the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office is itself to inform Mr. McLoughlin that he should no longer consider this part of the wheat to be in advance for 1846, but should, as possible, send here next year, too, a full cargo of wheat from the Columbia, that is, fully 4 thousand fanegas by contract, and if possible more. Now one should send beaver from here to Mr. McLoughlin in exchange for the land otters we received from him this spring. Dispatch also to him on this vessel, after the example of previous years, for dispatch to London, ten centners of the largest walrus tusks (I do not venture to send more than this quantity before receipt of the Main Office's orders here), and all the beaver castors now accumulated here; also dispatch as in previous years all the boxes of natural history specimens bound from here for the Imperial St. Petersburg Academy of Sciences. One should also transfer to this vessel (having safely packed it up here) a small steamer for dispatch to the Main Office in St. Petersburg. Ask the vessel's captain from me to deliver it safely to Mr. McLoughlin, about which I write to him in the letter herewith appended,[24] which [letter] I ask Your Honor to give to the captain along with the thirteen English letters, herewith forwarded to you, which I received from Mr. McNeill[25] and from the Sandwich Islands on the vessel *Nepaul* for dispatch to Mr. McLoughlin on the Columbia for delivery as addressed. Per the established procedure, please, as last year, take this opportunity to report to the company's Main Office yourself by a foreign route on the cargo of grain and supplies delivered here from the Columbia and the bill of exchange issued for them. Likewise, forward duplicates of those bills of exchange which were issued for freight of the goods delivered here on the vessel *Nepaul*, the originals of which are now being sent to the Main Office via Okhotsk. At this opportunity, per the Main Office's orders, Your Honor should send there by a foreign route duplicates of the certificate, invoice, and bill of lading of the insured cargo of fur goods being sent from here now to Okhotsk on the ship *Naslednik Aleksandr*. All these documents are in the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office for dispatch.

Together with this please briefly report to the company's Main Office on the state of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and your orders from the time of my departure.

Inasmuch as, contrary to my expectations, the brigs *Okhotsk* and *Promysel*[26] are not yet ready to sail in regard to their cargos, and my arrangements concerning orders to the districts and assignment of vessel commands are already done, it remains for Your Honor only to concern yourself with their dispatch from this port as soon as possible, in order that they could be bound for their destinations without loss of time. My instructions have already been handed to the commanders; please hand to them before departure from here the envelopes containing my orders to the districts of the colonies, herewith appended, having ordered that receipts for [the envelopes] be obtained from them per the accepted procedure.

The schooner *Kvikhpak*, on receipt of cargo, should also leave this port immediately. My instructions have been handed to the commander, and orders to the Kodiak office [have been handed] to its manager, Mr. Murgin.

The brig *Baikal* will probably return during August. On its arrival one should, in my view, immediately prepare it for dispatch to California for grain and supplies due us in payment of debt from Mr. Sutter and contracted from Mr. Thompson. In particular, one should immediately dispatch the *Baikal* there in case of the nonarrival here of the vessel from the Columbia, because then, despite all limitations [on consumption], there will remain here only [enough] grain to the end of October. To the commander of the brig *Baikal*, Mr. Lindenberg, who knows this part [of the company's business], please give your own detailed instructions concerning all the circumstances of this mission, intimately known to the manager of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, Mr. Kostromitinov, whom I sent to California, to Port San Francisco, last winter for this same purpose. Mr. Lindenberg is to receive all the necessary documents on this topic from the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, likewise the blank bills of exchange I left there. At this opportunity, Your Honor should

also (as aboard the Hudson's Bay Company vessel) report to the Main Office by a foreign route about dispatch of the *Baikal,* about bills of exchange given to it from here, and about other circumstances and your orders here up to that time. I ask you to order Mr. Lindenberg, along with your dispatch, to report to the Main Office himself by a foreign route, before his departure back for here from California, about his execution of his mission in California and in what sum and exactly which bills of exchange he issued there on the company's Main Office.

In my opinion one should without fail also send the ship *Naslednik Aleksandr* to California immediately on its return from Okhotsk. Therefore, I ask you to prepare here in advance what it needs for this in order not to delay its departure.

One can also expect the brig *Promysel* back here in July. Having taken advantage of its early arrival, one should without fail immediately dispatch it to Kodiak with full supplies for that district per the Kodiak office's requisitions, which are at the Novo-Arkhangel'sk [office]. Order the Kodiak office to deliver here as many bricks as possible, and should it find it necessary for the brig *Promysel* to go to Kenai for this, notify its commander, Mr. Garder, of this in the instructions which Your Honor is to give him yourself.

Rumors have reached me that an English military vessel intends to visit Sitka this summer, which of course is not likely. Should this happen, I hope that you will receive it as should the commander of a Russian frontier port and an officer of the Imperial fleet of your rank. Give the vessel all possible aid and service, such as the local means allow, without demanding any compensation if this does not relate to any goods from the stores, for which payment probably will ensue on the part of the vessel because such expenses do not enter into the reckoning of the English government. I am sure that Your Honor will consider it a pleasure to receive both the commander and the officers of the vessel with full cordiality and true Russian hospitality, for which you are given sufficient means because, on my recommendation, the Main Office has prescribed that you receive the board allowance set for the colonial chief manager, which [money] the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, on my orders, will pay to you from the day of my departure to the day of the arrival here of my successor.

In the event of a visit to Novo-Arkhangel'sk, as last year, by some whaler or other such foreign vessel, please be guided by what I wrote to you last year on this topic. I have ordered the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office to take from such a vessel pilot fees for entrance (50 piasters) and exit (50 piasters) and anchorage fees, including a fee for a customs inspector, of 50 piasters. The pilot is to inform the vessel's captain of this immediately on arrival aboard it; if he [the captain] refuses, the pilot should leave the vessel, which in that case can come here without a pilot. It must pay the anchorage fees of 50 piasters in any event. For items and materials for such a vessel, take payment from it per previous examples. I herewith append under my signature two questionnaires; if more are needed, use some under your own signature.

The conclusion of accounts here with the captains of foreign vessels is the responsibility of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, which, however, I have ordered to ask Your Honor's authorization in all matters and circumstances relating to the colonial chief manager, and to accept your orders for due execution; which, by my order, I have made the indispensable duty both of vessel commanders and in general of all persons here. In your outgoing files and orders, please say at the beginning of the paper that, in the absence of the colonial chief manager, they are announced by you for implementation with my authorization. All these files should be produced, per the established procedure, by the assistant secretary, Mr. Uglichaninov, and included in the protocols of the colonial chief manager.

With regard to provisioning the command, I ask you especially to exert every effort to put up as many fish as possible for salting, here at the port and at Ozerskoi redoubt; I have also given the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office orders about this. Should it be possible, due to a small run of fish like last year, to foresee a shortage by winter, please demand fish from Kodiak, where, on my orders, beginning with this summer, 50 thousand salted fish will annually be prepared on a regular basis to avoid a shortage in Novo-Arkhangel'sk in provisioning the command. In addition, bear in mind for this also the company purchase of deer [*iaman*] from the Koloshi, at the very good price now established here; in the past two years this has served as an important reinforcement of the provisioning of the command, the hospitals, and the schools here.

Please present reports of the vessel commanders and from the districts addressed to the colonial chief manager, still sealed, to my successor on his arrival here. If you for some reason consider it necessary to open any of these envelopes, then I leave it to you to make the necessary arrangements in affairs that, due to their importance, do not bear postponement. In other cases and circumstances I ask Your Honor to act at

your own discretion, as the company's interest demands and in accord with what I have transmitted to you orally.

Sincerely wishing you complete prosperity and good success in everything, I have the honor to be, with sincere respect and devotion, Dear Sir,

Your Honor's most humble servant,
(signed in original) A. Etolin

To His Honor
Assistant of the chief manager of the colonies,
Fleet Captain Second Rank,
Dionisii Fedorovich Zarembo

• • •

No. 414, 15 May 1845[27]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

In regard to the Main Office informing me, with a dispatch addressed to me from 29 April of last year under No. 601, that the Ecclesiastical Educational Office of the Most Holy Synod had forwarded 13,000 rubles silver, consisting of 7,000 rubles silver for support of the seminary being established in Novo-Arkhangel'sk and 6,000 rubles silver for construction of a house for the seminary of the Kamchatka diocese, with a request to send this sum to Okhotsk without delay for disbursement to the Bishop of Kamchatka and to give the Right Reverend Innokentii what aid it could in establishing an educational institution in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, and especially to assist him in the most advantageous procurement of materials and hiring of workers for construction of the school house, I have the honor to report that I have issued the following orders on this topic:

The 13,000 rubles silver (45,000 rubles assignat) received by His Grace from the Ecclesiastical Educational Office has entered the till of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office and will, in accord with the Main Office's wishes, be sent to the Okhotsk office for its further orders. From this sum, in accord with the wishes of His Grace, 17,500 rubles assignat (5,000 rubles silver) will be forwarded to the company's Main Office for deposit in a bank in the name of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk seminary or to be left in company capital for a return of five percent, with two vouchers of 1,000 rubles [silver] each and two of 1,500 rubles silver each to be sent [back to Bishop Innokentii], the local Ecclesiastical Office being obliged at the first demand to pay the weighing [? *vesovyia*] and insurance money expended in transferring this sum. Three thousand rubles assignat (857 rubles 14 2/7 kopeks silver) will be transferred by the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office to Mr. Bushuev, the company's commissioner at Petropavlovsk port, for disbursement there at the demand of His Grace. Of the remaining 25,000 rubles assignat (7,142 rubles silver), 14,000 rubles assignat (4,000 rubles silver) already went into the till of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office at the foundation-laying of the seminary, as part of the agreed-upon sum due the company for building it, and the remaining 11,000 rubles assignat (3,142 rubles silver) will be issued from the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office on the demand of the local Ecclesiastical Office for purchase of various materials for the seminary building.

After much correspondence with His Grace Bishop Innokentii about ways and means toward the most advantageous construction of the house for the seminary, it is proposed to build it on the following terms: (1) that all materials and workers should be from the company from the very beginning to the very end of the work; (2) all lumber up to completion of the house outside and inside, and also bricks for stoves and moss and hemp for chinking, are from the company, but all other materials that are sold from the stores, such as nails, glass, etc., will be purchased separately by the Ecclesiastical Office's building commission on its own account; (3) the house should be entirely finished (except for sheathing of the outer walls with boards, and knocking together and rebuilding of jambs) by no later than October 1846, if, of course, no special circumstances are encountered; (4) for construction of the seminary the [Novo-Arkhangel'sk] office is to receive ten thousand rubles silver in two payments, namely, four thousand rubles silver here in Novo-Arkhangel'sk at the beginning of construction (as stated above in distribution of the 45,000 rubles) and the remaining six thousand will be issued in St. Petersburg from the Ecclesiastical Educational Office of the Most Holy Synod in October 1846, i.e., at the proposed time of completion of the principal work on the seminary. This building on a stone foundation is now already laid and probably will be roofed next winter. About which having the honor to report to the company's Main Office, I most humbly ask that it make its arrangements for receiving from the Ecclesiastical Educational Office in St. Petersburg in due time the rest of the money, 6,000 rubles silver, due the company for building a seminary in Novo-Arkhangel'sk.

• • •

No. 416, 15 May 1845[28]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

In response to the Main Office's dispatch of 12 April of last year under No. 481, about proposed construction in the colonies of a house for an ecclesiastical school,[29] I have the honor to report that, inasmuch as, with receipt of the same sort of dispatch of the Main Office from 29 April of last year under No. 601, I already consider the matter of the establishment and construction of an ecclesiastical seminary in Novo-Arkhangel'sk for the Kamchatka Diocese to be settled and in consequence have already commenced laying the foundation of the seminary (on the terms which the Main Office will please note from my reply to dispatch No. 601),[30] I consider it superfluous to submit any representations about rescinding such establishment and construction in Novo-Arkhangel'sk. But meanwhile, for any unforeseen chance in the future, I most humbly ask the Main Office to take it into consideration that any increase of population here (in Novo-Arkhangel'sk) puts the colonial authorities in great difficulty with regard to providing it with provisions and various other vital necessities, and I dare assure [you] it will be very perceptible for all who serve here of necessity when the ecclesiastical seminary will be transferred here with all the persons involved in it and their families, which I have the honor to submit to the Main Office's consideration.

• • •

No. 452, 15 May 1845[31]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

The expensive delivery of various leathers to the colonies from Russia, especially [shoe-] sole leather, has compelled me to build a tannery in Novo-Arkhangel'sk at which every kind of leather is processed from deer [*iaman'ikh*] hides (of which one can easily procure up to 1,000 per year here) which can in many cases replace that imported from Russia. And from sealion lavtaks rather good sole leather is made, as the Main Office will please see from the samples which, on my orders, are now being forwarded to the Main Office by the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

About which I have the honor to report to the Main Office.

• • •

No. 527, 2 July 1845[32]

[Chief Manager A. K. Etolin] To the company's Main Office. Report.

From the extract on work executed at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and Ozerskoi redoubt from 1 May 1844 to 1 May 1845, which I herewith submit to the Main Office, the office will please see that in all sectors, both in new significant construction and in the repair of vessels and company houses, delivery of timber, and all work in general at the workshops, it was executed with the desired success. In particular, I most humbly ask the Main Office to turn its attention to the completion, so successful, of the new stores and wharf on a stone foundation. The convenience of these stores was fully demonstrated during unloading of the ship *Nepaul*, 750 tons, for which no more than nine days and eight Russians were used, with the help of Koloshi hired by the day, and its whole cargo conveniently fit in these stores, having left half of them still empty for convenient housing of other cargos. Before, not only were more than three weeks required to unload such a vessel, but the transport of cargo in longboats from the vessel to shore took away from us many working hands, or better to say the whole port. Now each vessel can stand right at the new wharf itself and deliver its cargo directly into the stores. Reserve ballast is kept right by the stores, always ready for vessels. On the other side of the stores runs an embankment emplaced with 14 guns, which constitutes the lower battery of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port. The Main Office will please see in detail about other construction from the extract being submitted.

About which I have the honor to report to it.

• • •

No. 17, 1 September 1845[33]

[Assistant Chief Manager D. F. Zarembo] To His Honor, the chief manager of the Russian colonies in America, Fleet Captain Second Rank and Cavalier Mikhail Dmitrievich Teben'kov.

On the departure from Novo-Arkhangel'sk port of Your Honor's predecessor aboard the ship *Naslednik Aleksandr*, in fulfillment of the instructions I received from the fifteenth of this past May under No. 299, people were deployed in case of an alarm from the Koloshi and (from which God preserve) fire. Then I set to preparation of the following company vessels for sailing, whose commanders had already

been assigned missions by Mr. Adol'f Karlovich [Etolin]:

The schooner *Kvikhpak*, under the command of mariner I. Kashevarov, with a cargo of goods worth 43,907 rubles 66¼ kopeks for the Kodiak district, was conducted from Novo-Arkhangel'sk port by the steamer *Nikolai I* on the twentieth of this past May. Dispatched from here aboard it was the manager of the Kodiak office Mr. Murgin, to inspect some places of the district and to the place of his assignment. With him were fel'dsher fourteenth class Zykov and mate Malakhov, [both dispatched] to service in Kodiak.

The brig *Okhotsk*, under the command of Russian skipper Netsvetov, with a cargo of goods [worth] up to 84 thousand rubles for Mikhailovskii redoubt, the islands St. Paul and St. George, the Unalaska office and trade with the savages in the North, was conducted from Novo-Arkhangel'sk port by the steamer *Nikolai I* on the twenty-sixth of this past May. Aboard it were priest Iakov Netsvetov and a servitor, bound for Mikhailovskii redoubt as missionary, and mate Andrei Glazunov and four employees, bound for company service there.

The brig *Promysl*, under the command of Russian skipper Garder, with a cargo of goods [worth] up to 40 thousand rubles for Unalaska and Unga, was conducted to sea by the steamer *Nikolai I* on the first of this past June. Aboard it were employee Stepan Polutov as pilot, as someone who has been on the west side of the Alaska Peninsula, and, to Unalaska, widow Pelageia Sukhanova to visit relatives.

On the eighteenth of this past June the steamer conducted into port the Hudson's Bay Company ship expected here, the *Vancouver*, from Port Victoria, under the command of Captain Mott, with a cargo of contracted supplies, namely: 3817 fanegas of wheat, 30 quintals of butter, 300 quintals of salt beef, 154 52/112 quintals of peas, 332½ quintals of bolted flour and 90 English pounds of hops; that same date unloading of the supplies commenced. On the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office's completion of accounts with Captain Mott, bill of exchange No. 42 was issued in payment for the cargo, under the signature of former chief manager Etolin, for 2993 pounds sterling and 14 shillings [with payment] in 60 days on presentation.

On preparation of the ship *Vancouver* to sail on its return trip, loaded in it for transport to England to the Hudson's Bay Company were: 31 puds 5 funts [ca. 1120.5 lb or 510.4 kg] of walrus tusk in 193 pieces; 7 puds 5½ funts [ca. 257 lb or 117 kg] beaver castors in 2547 pairs; 3849 beaver [skins] in exchange for land otter; and, for delivery to St. Petersburg, 41 pieces [freight] with natural history specimens bound for the Imperial Academy of Sciences. Also handed to Captain Mott were thirteen letters left here by Mr. Adol'f Karlovich [Etolin]. Captain Mott did not accept aboard the vessel the small steamer for transport via England to St. Petersburg, having given me a written response about this, a copy of which I forwarded to the Main Office. The ship *Vancouver* was conducted from the sound by the steamer on 13 July.

In his letter, Chief Factor McLoughlin asked that 113 [freight] pieces of goods for Stikine be transported from the ship *Vancouver* to the redoubt. Being guided by previous examples I, having chosen holidays, dispatched the steamer *Nikolai I* under the command of hired navigator Arkhimandritov with the aforesaid cargo to Stikine, whence 19 pieces were brought for the ship *Vancouver*. The steamer completed the voyage in four days and returned safely to Novo-Arkhangel'sk. On this occasion there were six English sailors from the ship *Vancouver* aboard the steamer to work and the manager at Stikine supplied the steamer with a supplemental quantity of firewood for the return trip.

The brig *Promysel*, under the command of skipper Garder, after delivering a supply of goods, etc., to the Unga artel [and] the Unalaska office, delivering products from Unga to Unalaska, and taking 3,000 walrus tusks aboard the vessel from the west side of the Alaska Peninsula, arrived at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port on 6 August and was brought in by the steamer *Nikolai I*. In the course of five days the tusks and all the ballast were unloaded, and after receiving a cargo worth 63,386 rubles 78 kopeks, on complete readiness the brig *Promysel* was taken out to sea by the steamer on 12 August. After delivering the whole cargo to the Kodiak office, its commander, Mr. Garder, had orders from me to direct his voyage without loss of time to Kenai (Nikolaevskii redoubt), and after taking aboard there as many bricks as possible, to return to Novo-Arkhangel'sk.

In a letter to me from 19 July, received from the brig *Promysel*, which encountered the schooner *Kvikhpak* in the Bering Sea, the manager of the Kodiak office, Mr. Murgin, informs me that in Kodiak prikashchiks Oskov and Larichev, who wilfully absented themselves from Pavlovsk Harbor in a two-hatch baidarka, perished due to carelessness. He asked me to send to Kodiak at least one man capable of occupying the position of prikashchik. Acceding to Mr. Murgin's request, I dispatched on the brig *Promysel* retired sub-skipper Fedor Semenov, fit for the position of prikashchik if they keep him from strong drink, about which I forewarned the Kodiak office.

On 29 August the brig *Baikal,* under the command of Russian skipper Lindenberg, entered Novo-Arkhangel'sk port with a following wind. Aboard it arrived His Grace Bishop Innokentii with [his] suite and 22 pupils of the Kamchatka ecclesiastical school, the assistant manager of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office Mr. I. Kostromitinov, and two workers from Unalaska for service here. The report of the brig *Baikal*'s commander, with appendices and reports of the Atka and Unalaska offices and the baidarshchik of St. Paul Island, are presented with my special report under No. 16.

Employee of the Ecclesiastical Department Ksenofont Ovechkin, who arrived on the brig *Baikal,* died suddenly on 29 August, in consequence of which I ordered Doctor of Medicine Frankengeizer [Frankenhaeuser] to open the body and report on the cause of death.

I dispatched the steamer *Nikolai I,* under the command of hired navigator Arkhimandritov, to Ozerskoi redoubt five times in the course of the summer, with a tow of barges on which 5657 puds 9 funts [ca. 101.8 tons or 92.8 metric tons] of wheat were transported to the redoubt and boards and 3274 puds 33 funts [ca. 58.9 tons or 53.7 metric tons] of flour were brought from there.

The following work was executed at the port: The chief manager's house was repaired in all parts and roofed with tarred paper; inside, the greater part of the rooms were covered with sailcloth and painted, and the floors were covered with half-inch boards and also painted; the furniture belonging to it was repaired and the stairs from the parade ground to the house were repaired and painted. The church was repaired, painted outside, and inside the iconostas was also varnished, and the lower part of the church was sheathed with slabs and painted. The house of the ecclesiastical seminary was erected as far as the roof. A floor was laid on the wharf; guns were emplaced on the wharf, including two unicorns[34] and a bomb cannon. [Gun] mounts were painted and the guns and the whole stockpile of bombs and balls were tarred. A powder cellar was built and up to 430 puds [ca. 7.8 tons or 7 metric tons] of powder were moved into it. The blockship *Elena* was roofed to store supplies in it. A new wheel was made for the sawmill and a shed to store boards was built by the mill. A shed for storing the masts and spars and rigging of wintering vessels for the winter was erected as far as the rafters. A new fence with balustrade was built between the office and barracks. Sheathing of the stores on the wharf was commenced. New floors, ceilings and stoves were made in the gentlemen's and promyshlenniks' bathhouses. The greater part of the company buildings were repaired and their roofs were painted. Buoys were examined and repaired. The steamer *Nikolai I* was repaired, painted, and a new smokestack was made for it out of *tsyrenmoc*[35] iron. The steamer *Mur* was also repaired, painted, and a new boiler and new smokestack were made for it. A new ship's boat was built, reserve masts and spars were prepared for the ship *Naslednik Aleksandr* and new tops were made, all the blockships and vessels were caulked and seared, and all the oar-propelled vessels were repaired. In Serebrennikov [Silver] Bay a dam was built from the lake along a lesser creek to the bay for floating building timber along the creek.

Given an abundant run of fish this summer, up to 8.5 thousand pieces of red, humpback, chum, and silver salmon were salted and up to 2 thousand [pieces of] iukola were dried at the port and Ozerskoi redoubt for provisioning the command; for this purpose a shed was built on Koloshenskii Point. In the course of the year no need is foreseen to import salted fish from Kodiak. Prepared for the winter were 227 sazhens[36] of firewood, 36½ sazhens were cut for the steamer, 16,912 pieces of bark were purchased for roofs, 150 pieces of building timber were felled in the forest clearing, and 254 baskets [*koroba*] of charcoal and 10 longboats of hay were prepared.

At Ozerskoi redoubt, besides ongoing work at the [flour] mill and sawmill and preparation of fish, the company buildings were repaired as possible and a wooden baidara was built.

About which I have the honor to report to Your Honor.

. . .

No. 116, 19 September 1845[37]

[Chief Manager Mikhail D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office. Report. (Dispatched aboard the brig *Baikal* by a foreign route via California.)

With the ship *Naslednik*, dispatched on 13 September to California to Mr. Sutter to collect [his] debt, I had the honor to report to the company's Main Office on our safe arrival in Sitka, etc. With regard to sending good carpenters or at least healthy people, I again repeat my most humble request. Here, only the number of people is great, and no matter at whom you look, he is either a pensioner or is preparing to be a pensioner. My opinion on the latter topic I will

have the honor to report to the Main Office in due time, but I cannot keep from saying now that, given such a trend of Sitka and even the colonies, they soon will be turned into almshouses. In Sitka now, with cripples and Creoles, of which only 10 can be called working men, 207 men turn out to work, while the population of Sitka (excluding sailors) reaches more than a thousand; [meanwhile] work has almost doubled compared with before. The construction of ecclesiastical buildings alone demands no fewer than twenty-five good men constantly. Of course all this should be recompensed, but nonetheless people are needed in order not to stop the course of regular business. The work of the Koloshi is laudable, but they can work only half the year during the warm season; with the onset of October, they refuse. Meanwhile, for the most part it is necessary either to prop up the buildings in Sitka or tear them down altogether and build anew.

This report is being sent on the *Baikal,* which is going to San Francisco, to Mr. Thompson, for wheat. After departure of the *Naslednik*, the brig *Konstantin* and schooner *Tungus* returned from Aian and the brig *Okhotsk* from the North. Around the colonies where the *Okhotsk* was, things are well everywhere, thank God; the Main Office of course already knows about the voyage of the schooner *Tungus*. The *Konstantin*, as I had the honor to report aboard the *Naslednik*, will also go immediately to San Francisco. The *Tungus* will remain [in Sitka] for the winter, and the *Okhotsk*, immediately on return of the brig *Promysl* from the Kodiak district, leaves again with the year's supply for Kodiak, a year's because in the spring I will hardly have the possibility of sending anyone to Kodiak from Sitka. The well-being of the *Chichagov*—God grant that it not be so—seems doubtful. Consequently, in the spring it is necessary to dispatch [a vessel] to seek it and not to leave Atka unsupplied. [When] the *Naslednik* will return (I think from Sutter) it will be necessary to send it immediately for salt either to the Gulf of California or to the Sandwich Islands. This demands consideration of the advantages of one place over another, and therefore I cannot yet decide where I will send the *Naslednik* for salt. The demand for salt in the colonies is up to 4 thousand puds [ca. 72.2 tons or 65.5 metric tons] per year!!! After departure of the vessels mentioned, I am dispatching the steamer to the Straits. The principal work at the port now is: construction of the new seminary, preparation of vessels for sailing and completion of the wharf and stores. There is peace and accord with the neighbors; there are no particular diseases. Vodka has been abolished; the Charter[38] has been promulgated. Having increased the power of the flour mill in order entirely to cease sending to [Ozerskoi] Redoubt to grind flour, in time I plan to abolish the sawmill there as well, and build it on Koloshenskaia Creek [Indian River]. What a pity that we do not have Moore or a man like him who would do as much good for Sitka and the colonies as in the five years of Adol'f Karlovich [Etolin]. In the opinion of all, this was a golden man. The buildings at the redoubt are all good for absolutely nothing; the flour mill could grind in the course of nearly the whole summer only 1,000 puds [ca. 18 tons or 16.4 metric tons] of wheat.

Whalers have already begun to call even at Unalaska. The manager of the Unalaska office writes that in June a whaler was there in the bay, the ship *Mudezuna* [*Moctezuma*?], Captain John West, from New Bedford. The captain came ashore, and I do not know how they understood one another, but he [the Unalaska manager] writes that they requested an anchor of him and permission to hunt whales, for which he [the captain] allegedly intended to pay 10 thousand piasters per summer!!! In my opinion, we do not need such piasters. But I most humbly ask [the Main Office] to hurry with a petition for definite rules regarding these filibusters...[ellipsis in original]. Alekseev [the Unalaska manager] does not report [it], but the commander of the brig *Okhotsk*, Anton Netsvetov, says that the whaler hunted whales at the very entrance into the bay and killed three...[ellipsis in original]. This takes the sole daily bread away from the inhabitants, loyal subjects of Our Most All-Gracious Sovereign...[ellipsis in original].

In addition to the necessities I am requesting, I most humbly ask the company's Main Office to send us the black pigment which is used for printing with copper plates, the formula for this black pigment, and guidelines for the whole process and art of printing on paper with a copper plate. We have plates and engraving, but we do not know how to mix black pigment and how to set to work in a more improvised manner [*podruchnee*]. I do not think that this costs much, and I foresee great benefit. I also ask the company's Main Office to send here particular[39] nautical charts by the dozen: of Sitka Sound, Chiniak Bay, Illiulink Bay on Unalaska, Korovinskii Bay and the port of San Francisco...[ellipsis in original]. In our Hydrographic Depot of course there are ready plates of these charts and it does not cost much to print them. I cannot allow the [hand] copying of such charts here; the most vigilant attention does not watch over the full correctness of a chart, where the smallest

thing obviously constitutes something of very great importance for the safety of navigation. All the other charts can be done here.

Concerning products from Unalaska Island and from Mikhailovskii redoubt, with pleasure I have the honor to report to the Main Office that there is no less from those places than last year.

Looking more and more into the absolute needs of the local port, I most humbly ask the Main Office to send aboard the vessel that is to be sent to the colonies, in supplement to the office's requisition, 50 puds [ca. 1805.5 lb or 819 kg] of lead in ingots and about 20 puds [ca. 722.2 lb or 327.6 kg] of rolled [*val'tsovyi*] lead in two pieces or rolls.

In fulfillment of the Main Office's dispatch of 6 March 1845 under No. 729, about making searches for employees Volkov and Nazarov, I have the honor to report that Stepan Volkov is in service at Redoubt St. Mikhail and Aleksandr Nazarov died on 21 September 1843 in the Unalaska district.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

. . .

No. 146, 19 September 1845[40]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] *To the* Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

With a dispatch from 8 May 1844 my predecessor, Adol'f Karlovich Etolin, brought to the attention of the company's Main Office the construction in the colonies of a Bishop's house appraised and transferred to the Ecclesiastical Department at 25 thousand rubles, and asked against what account to attribute this sum and write off repairs subsequently required for this house.

In consequence of this the Main Office, [in a dispatch] from 9 March 1845 under No. 415, informs me that the company expressed to the government its readiness to allot quarters with heating and lighting to the colonial clergy, but did not commit itself to building special houses for that purpose. On this basis, the Bishop's house can be transferred to the Right Reverend Innokentii only for residence in it, but not to the possession of the State, and therefore the house, at its cost to the company, should be figured with other company structures in company capital, and depreciation and repairs should be made based on the general rules set for all company structures in the colonies.

If the Right Reverend Innokentii expresses a desire to acquire the house in State ownership in place of that scheduled to be built for the ecclesiastical school, the Main Office leaves it to the colonial authorities to cede to the State the aforesaid house, with receipt of the corresponding sum from the Right Reverend Innokentii for it.

About which I inform the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office for its information and appropriate arrangements.

. . .

No. 359, 28 September 1845[41]

[Bishop Innokentii to Chief Manager Teben'kov]

Your Honor,

Dear Sir,

[In response] to Your Honor's letter of 19 September under No. 147[42] concerning the house I now occupy as quarters, I have the honor to inform you that I, based on a letter from your predecessor of 8 December 1843 under No. 615, in which he among other things proposed that I move into the house I now occupy and in addition that I consider it to be in our department and then, having received a full inventory of it, in which this house is called *the Annunciation cloister* or *Bishop's house*, to this time I have considered this house (if not fully then at least for the most part) to have been donated by the company to the State, and due to that, I admit, I planned to settle and in part have settled in it as would the master of the house, and, in due time reporting on the construction of this house and about my accommodation in it to the Holy Synod I submitted therewith a plan with facade and copies of the inventory and informing the Over-Procurator of the same, I asked him to submit this matter to the Holy Synod as a donation for which an expression of gratitude is a matter for the Highest Authorities.

But after receiving now Your Honor's letter with a summary of the Main Office's dispatch, I, it goes without saying, will have to consider this house as fully belonging to the company (except for the church, which I can neither abolish nor transfer to an outside department without authorization of the Holy Synod), and also will without fail have to report to the Holy Synod now that I mistakenly called and was calling this house the Bishop's and donated by the company. In addition I will have to leave it to the Synod's decision as to whether to purchase this house for the State.

Informing Your Honor about this (and supposing that I and my successor will always have this house for our own residence), I most humbly ask you, dear

Sir, to honor me with your notification (1) since I have authorization, to the extent of need and means of support, to have at the Bishop's house a monastic staff (besides the cathedral cleros) of two hieromonks, one hierodeacon and two novices, then may I, in addition to the Ecclesiastical Office [consistory] [and?] my servant, also give lodgings in the house I now occupy to the aforementioned persons of the Bishop's house staff? (2) When the seminarians move into the house now being built for them, may I also in the event of the arrival here of someone from Kamchatka or Okhotsk, for example for consecration [as priest], lodge them in the house I occupy, since I had intended to do this and have already done so? And (3) in the event that the State should consider it necessary to purchase this house for accommodation of the Bishop and his staff, exactly what sum [1 wd. illegible] for it, as is?

As concerns purchasing this house for the Seminary, this, as you yourself will please see, is now no longer possible, at least until receipt of authorization of the Holy Synod; and besides, even if construction of the seminary had not yet commenced, the house I now occupy would, I think, be cramped for accommodating the seminarians, instructors, and others belonging to it, and even if the household church in it were abolished and I were to occupy other quarters, the layout of the rooms in it is inconvenient for a seminary.

With complete respect and devotion I have the honor to be,

[Innokentii, Bishop of Kamchatka, the Kuriles and Aleutians]

No. 359
September 28, 1845
To His Honor
Chief Manager Fleet Captain Second Rank
and Cavalier Mikhail Dmitrievich Teben'kov

• • •

No. 216, 12 October 1845[43]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

In consequence of the order I issued on the ninth of this October concerning permission for the local promyshlennye to build quarters for themselves from company materials,[44] I order the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office [as follows]: Should persons desiring to take advantage of this permission present themselves, take from them written pledges that they agree, based on the terms set forth in my order on this topic, to build a house for themselves and that they will not demand any compensation for construction either here in the colonies or on leaving. Keep such pledges in the office just in case, merely reporting on it to me.

• • •

No. 221, 16 October 1845[45]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov to Bishop Innokentii.]

Dear Sir and Archpastor!

Having received Your Grace's letter of 28 September under No. 359 concerning the house you occupy, built by my predecessor on orders of the company, I do not know what to reply to the question Your Grace deigned to communicate to me, the more so as I cannot understand from where [it came] or what grounds there were for such questions.

The house transferred by my predecessor to the Ecclesiastical Department for you was built on the orders of the Main Office, which, in its dispatch to Mr. Etolin from 28 March 1841, No. 101, in point nine, orders: "to allot for His Grace quarters as means allow and, in time, to build for him a special little house with a special room for a household church." Consequently, the Main Office and my predecessor of course did not mean, after building the house for you, to lodge any other employees in it. On this basis, Mr. Etolin transferred it, as I understand, to the Ecclesiastical Department in order thereby to eliminate any relationship of secular powers to this house. An inventory was given so that both the essence and cost of every thing was known.

From all this I still do not see why one could come to think that the house "if not fully, then at least for the most part was donated from the company to the State" and that Your Grace's orders in it as master could be stopped. In the latter respect I would even like to know when the company was pretentious and toward whom. Consequently, even in this respect I do not think that anything bound or could stop Your Grace.

Thus explaining to Your Grace my opinion regarding the house you occupy, I can conclude that, as the house has been transferred to the authority of Your Grace, then it is of course up to you to lodge in it anyone you will please, depending upon your desire whether to crowd yourself or to occupy it all yourself.

As concerns its value, at present it stands at the same sum, 25 thousand rubles assignat, because the annual depreciation that was to occur is covered this year by repairs made on it.

However, all this will now be reported by me to the company's Main Office, and if any change in orders or my opinion results from it, I will without fail have the honor to inform Your Grace about everything in due time.

With sincere respect, etc., etc.

* * *

No. 231, 24 October 1845[46]
[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

From the terms concluded for construction of the seminary, I see that it is proposed to make its roof of boards. Knowing from experience how poor such roofs are, because even the most careful work cannot prevent leaking and of course they will not accept the seminary from us with a leak, I order the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office to ask the seminary construction commission whether it will agree to change its proposal and make the roof on the seminary either paper or iron. The office is to calculate what over-expense beyond the [original] estimate will result from this. If the commission will agree to accept this over-expense on its own account and will be firm in the choice of what kind of roof to build, paper or iron, submit it to me along with an indication of the cost of all three roofs, board, paper, and iron.

* * *

No. 269, 3 December 1845[47]
[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

The Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, from 28 November 1845 under No. 792, reports that the commission for building the local seminary agrees to the office's proposal to make an iron roof on the seminary in place of the wooden one designated in the terms, but asks that 500 rubles be subtracted from the additional sum of 1500 rubles assignat designated by the office for this and pledges to present the remaining 1000 rubles immediately on completion of the roof.

Bearing in mind that an iron roof should be incomparably lower [in pitch?] than a wooden one, which the office takes into consideration in the roof's cost, and, what is more, that it saves the trouble and unpleasantness of constantly repairing the roof and unavoidable claims on the part of the clergy, I authorize the office to agree to the offered additional sum of 1000 rubles assignat and I will order that the roof be made iron instead of wooden. All the other terms remain as before.

* * *

Excerpt from: *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii Glavnago Pravleniia za odin god, po 1 ianvaria 1846 g.* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company's Board of Directors for one year, to 1 January 1846]. St. Petersburg, 1846.

pp. 38-41: Principal construction and work at Novo-Arkhangel'sk

In 1845 there was built in Novo-Arkhangel'sk:

1. A new furrier's shop, for the safe and convenient processing of furs, and packing and sewing them up in boxes. The building is two stories, 6 sazhens [ca. 41.3 ft or 12.6 m] long and 4 sazhens [ca. 27.6 ft or 8.4 m] wide.

2. A new bakery, on a stone foundation, one story, 6 sazhens long and 3 sazhens [ca. 20.7 ft or 6.3 m] wide, for baking bread and preparing biscuit.

3. The two-story house for the seminary, begun in 1844, is being completed. The roof is covered with iron, and frames and floors have been completed on both floors, so that construction should be completed by the appointed time, October of 1846.

4. Construction of a boat shed, begun in 1844, is continuing. The remaining side and middle posts have been set, and the rafters have been put in place and lathed.

5. An addition with one pair of millstones has been made to the flour mill on the Malyshevka River and two new granaries have been built.

6. The cathedral, chief manager's house, and office were considerably repaired inside and out; other company housing is being maintained to the degree necessary.

7. Construction of a new flour and saw mill commenced in Serebrennikovskaia [Silver] Bay, on the Medvezh'ia or Kirenskaia River [Sawmill Creek]. A dam 15 feet high, 42 feet wide, and 70 feet long has been built. The mill's foundation has been laid and the shafts, wheels, and all the machinery have been prepared. This construction is considered necessary by the chief manager because the old sawmill, in exist-

ence since 1832 at Ozerskoi redoubt, had become dilapidated and timber fit for sawing had been exhausted in the vicinity of the redoubt. In addition, frequent communications with the redoubt, which required much time and were frequently dangerous, can be called off with elimination of the sawmill there.

In its present standing, the principal assignment of Ozerskoi redoubt remains the preparation of a supply of fish for Novo-Arkhangel'sk, for which, during the fish run, company employees will be sent to the redoubt from Novo-Arkhangel'sk. The flour mill at the redoubt remains in operation, but strictly for the use of the population there which, at the direction of the colonial authorities, consists of aged and other company employees and their families, whose settlement in the districts of the colonies is considered inconvenient.

Among new economic introductions in Novo-Arkhangel'sk are: (1) construction of a road to the flour mill on the Malyshevka River for transporting wheat there and flour from there, in relief of the company employees who previously used to carry it. (2) Scales were built at the Kolosh market to bring into proper definition the trade with the Koloshi in provisions, which, because of the growing population, is acquiring more and more importance. At first this introduction seemed outrageous to the Koloshi and for several days they did not venture to sell by weight, but subsequently they became convinced that this method is mutually advantageous to the sellers and buyers and the scales came into general use among them.

The following work was performed at the Novo-Arkhangel'sk Admiralty in 1845:

1. The ship *Naslednik Aleksandr* was hauled ashore for detailed inspection and repairs of its bottom.

2. Masts and spars were renewed on the brigs *Baikal, Okhotsk,* and *Konstantin.*

3. Sides and decks on the brig *Promysel* and steamer *Nikolai* were repaired and caulked.

4. Four new oar-propelled vessels were built for the districts and for sale in California and all the old ones were repaired to the degree necessary.

In addition, the required quantity of masts, topmasts, yards, and sails were prepared and at the spinner's factory ropes were made for the whole colonial flotilla. Up to 5,600 boards of various dimensions were sawn at the sawmills.

In the course of 1845 the average number of artisans and workers in Novo-Arkhangel'sk was 258 people daily.

[On p. 41, re schools, it is noted that the seminary was moved from Kamchatka to Novo-Arkhangel'sk in 1845, that the ecclesiastical school that was in Novo-Arkhangel'sk has become part of that seminary, and that, until completion of a building for it, it is housed in the Bishop's house. As of 1 January 1846 there were 55 pupils in the Novo-Arkhangel'sk seminary: 22 Russians and 33 Creoles and natives.]

* * *

[Draft], No. 379, 3 January 1846[48]

[Bishop Innokentii to Chief Manager Teben'kov]

Your Honor,
Dear Sir,

For housing those persons of the Ecclesiastical Department to whom quarters are not due from the company, I intend gradually and to the degree possible to build special lodgings out of funds on hand under our authority, and initially to build a small house near the house I occupy.

And therefore I most humbly ask Your Honor, if you for your part do not find any obstacles to this, to order the proper quarter to indicate a site to us both for construction of the house now proposed (which is to be three *sazhens* [ca. 20.7 ft or 6.3 m] long and two sazhens [ca. 13.8 ft or 4.2 m] wide) and for construction of other lodgings needed for the Ecclesiastical Department, and to honor me with your notification of the results.

Herewith I have the honor to inform you, dear Sir, that I intend to execute such construction sequentially, initially as piecework and hiring for it those of the company workers who are willing (it goes without saying, in their free time) and then as and whom will be more convenient. For construction of the small house now being proposed I have chosen carpenter Il'ia Pelymenii and comrades he knows as principal contractor.

With complete respect and devotion I have the honor to be,

[Innokentii, Bishop of Kamchatka, the Kuriles and Aleutians]

No. 379
3 January 1846
To His Honor
Chief Manager
Fleet Captain Second Rank
and Cavalier Mikhail Dmitrevich
Teben'kov

. . .

No. 3, 8 January 1846[49]

Most Reverend Lord,
Dear Sir and Archpastor!

On building a small house for lodging personnel of the Ecclesiastical Department who are not due quarters from the company.

[In response] to Your Grace's letter of 3 January under No. 379, concerning your intention to build, on funds of the Ecclesiastical Department, a small house for lodging persons to whom quarters are not due from the company, I have the honor to inform [you] that I for my part find no obstacles either against construction of the house or against the means for construction. I consider a site near the house occupied by Your Grace and the seminary to be convenient and sufficient for constructing both this and in general what may be [built] in the future, and it is up to you to choose one. I most humbly ask only that you order that the structure not be moved closer to the Malyshovka River than the Bishop's house, because this house should be the boundary or beginning of the settlement of the Ecclesiastical Department, which can extend to the stream channel on one side and to the lake on the other.

With sincere respect and complete devotion, I have the honor to be

Your Grace's most humble servant,
(signed in original) M. Teben'kov

To His Grace, the Right Reverend Innokentii,
Bishop of Kamchatka, the Kuriles
and Aleutians and Cavalier

. . .

No. 4, 9 January 1846[50]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

On construction of a small house for lodging personnel of the Ecclesiastical Department to whom quarters are not due from the company.

His Grace Bishop Innokentii, expressing in a letter to me of 3 January under No. 379 an intention to build in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, on funds of the Ecclesiastical Department, a small house for lodging persons to whom quarters are not due from the company, asked, if I do not find obstacles to it, that I indicate a site, both for constructing the small house he now proposes (which is to be 3 sazhens [ca. 20.7 ft or 6.3 m] long and 2 sazhens [ca. 13.8 ft or 4.2 m] wide) and for construction of other lodgings necessary for the Ecclesiastical Department.

His Grace added that he intends to execute this construction in stages, initially piecemeal and hiring company workers who are willing (in their free time, of course), and then as and [employing] whomever will be convenient. For construction of the small house now proposed, the principal foreman chosen by His Grace is carpenter Il'ia Pelymskii and comrades known to him.

In reply to this, I informed His Grace that I for my part find no obstacles either against building the house mentioned or against the means of construction. I consider a site near the house occupied by His Grace and the seminary to be convenient and sufficient for constructing both this and in general what may be [built] in the future, and it is up to him to choose one, with the condition only that the structure not be moved closer to the Malyshovka River than the Bishop's house, because this house should be the boundary or beginning of the settlement of the Ecclesiastical Department, which can extend to the stream channel on one side and to the lake on the other.

About which I inform the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office for its information.

. . .

No. 255, 5 May 1846[51]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

With submittal of an extract from the journals of port work.

From an extract from the journals of port work herewith submitted, the company's Main Office will please see that workers are still being used up to this time on certain work, as for example on the new store and wharf, while as early as last year Adolf Karlovich [Etolin], in his report under No. 527,[52] asked the Main Office to turn its attention to his successful completion of the new stores and wharf on a stone foundation. Fearing lest showing people to be expended on work in that manner be attributed to my wiliness, I make it my duty to report to the Main Office that the stores and wharf were no more than roughed out and

I had to and have to bring them and the shed for oar-propelled vessels to completion. One can scarcely expect the latter soon because the seminary took away all the good hands. Thus, in my [administration] the store has been sheathed on two sides (east and south) with boards, iron grates have been made in all the windows of the lower story, around the store is the wharf, of which we also cleaned up all the corners and overhangs, laid the floor, etc.Now one must still make shelves in the stores, railings on the wharf, a covering for the artillery, etc...[ellipsis in original].

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office, adding that I have the honor to present a special report under No. 398[53] on the necessity of building new buildings at the port, many already begun and proposed to begin.

* * *

No. 256, 5 May 1846[54]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

On provisioning the command and the state of the weather.

I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office on the state of provisioning Novo-Arkhangel'sk and the state of the weather, which is inseparable from it. The summer, according to the report of the assistant chief manager, was rather good. Especially good was the run of fish, so that in the port and at the redoubt up to 87 thousand pieces of salted fish were put up. This spared Novo-Arkhangel'sk from importing fish from Kodiak, to which measure my predecessor had to resort in order to feed the population of Novo-Arkhangel'sk. From this, the Main Office will please see whether Sitka can be any sort of settled place even for an insignificant number of people. The measure to which my predecessor had to resort was, of course, the result of extreme need, because without it [extreme need] one could scarcely venture to burden Kodiak—to stockpile fish and transport them to Pavlovskaia Harbor in order to consume them in Sitka. The harvest of vegetables and potatoes was insignificant because the gardens which previously stretched along the whole shore *to the rock* [emphasis in original] have now been reduced by more than one half by construction of the Bishop's house, the seminary, and the barracks for the married. The most important reinforcement in potatoes was now made by the Koloshi, from whom up to 1060 barrels were purchased. They brought them on order, and therefore I could not fail to take them, but in the future I declared that I will not take more than this quantity. The price for a barrel came to the previous one, about 4 rubles. Such a large quantity of potatoes obviously might surprise the Main Office, but having put them up for sale in small lots, i.e., by the vedro [ca. 1.4 pecks or 12.3 liters] and chetverik [ca. 3 pecks or 26.2 liters], and having replaced with potatoes the groats and peas used in the common kettle, by spring we already had no more than 126 barrels of them, just for sowing and for provisions aboard vessels. The Koloshi arrived in Sitka in October, about 250 canoes in number. The industriousness, enterprise and activeness of this tribe merit surprise—many of them were from the [Queen] Charlotte Islands! If one counts all the bends of the straits by which they travel, their likely habitation will be no less than 500 versts [ca. 330 mi or 535 km] from Sitka. In 1844 they delivered to Sitka up to 300 barrels, and probably Adolf Karlovich [Etolin], not suspecting that they had begun to intensify this industry, said "bring as many potatoes as you will have, we will buy all" and they now brought 1060 barrels. The autumn and winter were entirely undifferentiated one from the other—rain, rain, and rain. There were quite enough storms and strong winds. There was no snow at all, and due to that there was an extraordinary shortage of fresh provisions, so that I will say in truth, many families (of officials) did not eat a fresh piece of fish or venison [*iamaniny*] for whole months. In the whole winter 580 puds [ca. 10.5 tons or 9.5 metric tons] of halibut were caught and 324 puds [ca. 5.8 tons or 5.3 metric tons] of venison were bought. There was no catch at all of herring in the spring; they passed by and only once could we catch half a six-oar seine-boat full. Fortunately, the shortage in this fresh provision even at that time (spring) was entirely imperceptible for us. Having forewarned the Koloshi that in the spring (in March) I intended to hold an *igrushka*[55] for them, about 1500 of them gathered in Sitka. Here, too, this energetic people, in order not to waste time in vain, one may say, overloaded our market with edible provisions and thus now in the spring we did not at all feel a shortage in fresh provisions. The weather in the spring was as usual, but cold, which they attribute also to the distance of the herring from shore.[56]

In the course of the whole year there were 500 to 590 sick, after exclusion of those who due to old age and decrepitude are no longer considered sick.[57] Forty-seven of both sexes were born in the course of the year and fifty-one of both sexes and all ages died; among these latter, unfortunately, was the Kurile Islander Shpanberg, who arrived in Novo-Arkhangel'sk

aboard the *Tungus* with Gavrilov. He was taken from Shumshu Island and served as an interpreter on Iturup; on the return trip from Aian, Gavrilov was not able to land him in his homeland and therefore had to bring him to Sitka.

According to the latest information I received from the districts in the autumn, there are peace and accord with the surrounding peoples.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

. . .

No. 285, 5 May 1846[58]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

About construction in Novo-Arkhangel'sk of a road to the [flour] mill.

After abolishment of our settlement (Ross) in California, brought from there to Sitka were two horses which since that time have wandered in the local forests in the summer and have eaten hay at the port in the winter, doing absolutely nothing. In order to get some use out of them, I ordered that a road be built to our flour mill and that a cart be made in which wheat is now delivered directly from the store to the mill and flour from there to the store by one horse and one man, [a task] which previously occupied rather many hands. The road itself was built with the help of the same horse, for which originally there was built a cart with a box, on two wheels, for transporting gravel from the beach to the road. The other horse turned out to be unfit for harness and therefore to this time remains useless.

I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office on such construction, new for Sitka.

. . .

No. 299, 5 May 1846[59]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

About permission for employees to build houses from company materials.

The barracks for the married built in Novo-Arkhangel'sk by my predecessor, though it now serves as lodging for many employees' families, is not convenient for all, and therefore very many of them unceasingly turn to the colonial authorities with their petitions to be housed in comfortable quarters where they could live freely, in the circle of their own family, without crowding others, and themselves not suffering any hindrance from others. Looking at all the inconveniences of the life of a family man in the barracks, one cannot but agree that the petitions of such people are justified, but, for all one's desire, there is no possibility to satisfy them for lack of quarters in sufficient quantity.

Wishing in any degree to reconcile these inconveniences of the life of a married man with local means, I proposed to the company's employees (as the Main Office will please see in all detail from my order issued at the port on 9 October of last year, 1845[60]) and in particular to the Creoles, that if someone wishes to have special, separate quarters for himself, each should come to an agreement with three others desiring it and in time free from work they should build a house for themselves (according to a plan) of four separate apartments, out of company materials, with the condition that he who labored in construction of the house will live in it the whole time he will spend in Sitka, but the house should belong to the company. Only departure to Russia, assignment to the districts, or the petition of the remaining three partners (all together simultaneously) to remove a partner from them for something bad can drive or remove from it [the house] a man who participated in its construction.

Submitting this my order to the review and confirmation of the company's Main Office, I have the honor to report that, so far, only two wishing to take advantage of this permission have presented themselves. They are Creole Ivan Chernov and assistant bookkeeper Zakhar Chechenev, also a Creole, who, on the terms set forth in my aforementioned order, are already building themselves small houses in Novo-Arkhangel'sk by their own means but out of company materials.

. . .

No. 319, 5 May 1846[61]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

On the [flour] mills and sawmill.

The manager of Ozerskoi redoubt, tseikhshreiber[62] Gavrilov, repeatedly reported, even in the time of my predecessor, that the flour mill there was in such a dangerous position due to its dilapidation and rottenness that he feared to lose people if it unexpectedly collapsed during work in it. Inspecting the redoubt in October, I was convinced of the justice of

Gavrilov's report. In consequence, I ordered that the flour mill building be razed, and that its grindstones and mechanism be transferred to the sawmill, which also exists in name alone. The Main Office will please see details of my orders on this topic from my order given to the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office from 21 December of last year under No. 290.[63] The danger of communications with the redoubt, and more so the shortage of timber and the poor mechanism of the sawmill compelled me to seek another very convenient site. In Serebrennikovskaia [Silver] Bay to the northeast of Novo-Arkhangel'sk on the river named Medvezh'ia on the map (but here called Kirenskaia) I have begun to build a [saw] mill together with a flour mill, for which a dam for raising and holding back the water is already prepared beforehand, and the [saw] mill will, I think, operate by autumn. The site has all the advantages and conveniences over the redoubt, which is needed only for putting up fish for Novo-Arkhangel'sk port. Everything else is no more than ancillary to it; meanwhile we sometimes pay extraordinarily dearly in communications with it. Every dispatch to the redoubt requires more and more wariness in order to get there safely, be it in an oar-propelled vessel, in a baidarka, or aboard a steamer. Timber for sawing has already been exhausted on the lake, so that now they can deliver it for the sawmill [only] with great effort and then from far away, and the mill frequently stops, due both to this and to its poor mechanism, which necessarily should be redone. All these reasons compelled me to abolish the sawmill at the redoubt, having established the flour mill in its building, which also will be not as necessary for the port as for the redoubt itself, because at the port I have now added one more pair of millstones to the mill built by Adolf Karlovich [Etolin], and thus I think the port's demand for flour will be satisfied. In case, unexpectedly, flour should begin to run short, one will be able to grind at the mill that I will build at the new sawmill, also of two grindstones. In construction of the flour mill at the new sawmill I had as an object not so much Sitka as the districts of the colonies, where grain is now delivered in the kernel. To take it there as flour will be a great boon to us and in addition will avoid at least some of the outlays used now at the mills, which, due to their poor construction, very often do not grind.

Thus I leave Ozerskoi redoubt entirely to the purpose for which we built it, i.e., putting up fish, for which, during the [fish] run, I will send people there for a certain time. In order to have protection for the redoubt the whole rest of the year, I intend to settle it with the excess population of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, which does not bring the slightest benefit, such as decrepit and aged family men, about whom Adolf Karlovich reported to the Main Office last year, that the people left to him "cannot be anywhere in the districts for settlement," plus those about whom I have the honor to report to the Main Office in the report under No. 254.[64]

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

* * *

No. 338, 5 May 1846[65]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

Reply to No. 415, with submittal of correspondence about the Bishop's house in Novo-Arkhangel'sk.

In consequence of the Main Office's dispatch of 9 March 1845 under No. 415,[66] regarding the Bishop's house in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, I have the honor to submit herewith to the Main Office's judgement, in copy, His Grace Bishop Innokentii's response on this topic from 28 September 1845 under No. 359 and my reply to him from 16 October No. 221,[67] from which the Main Office will please see that His Grace—though I do not understand why—considered this house (if not fully then at least for the most part) to be donated from the company to the State, and therefore acted as master in it and informed the Over-Procurator of this donation, asking him to report it to the Most Holy Synod as a type of donation for which expression of gratitude is a matter for the Highest Authorities.

Reporting on this to the company's Main Office, I in addition cannot but report my opinion that such a house as the Bishop's will lead to significant expenses for the company due to its size, and, what is most important, will take many hands from us to repair it, now the wooden roof, now the stoves, etc....[ellipsis in original]. And therefore, I would make bold to ask the Main Office either to let the Ecclesiastical Department purchase this house or to give it [to that department] so that they do not demand its repair from the company; it is already beginning and the slightest dissatisfaction makes bad impressions.

About which I have the honor to report to the Main Office.

* * *

No. 339, 5 May 1846[68]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

On the setting up of scales at the Kolosh market.

Wishing in any degree to acquaint the Koloshi with weighing and to hold more accountable the prikashchik who manages the market, I set up scales at the market for weighing the venison [*iamanimy*] and fish we buy from the Koloshi. At first this seemed outrageous to the Koloshi and for several days they did not want to sell anything to us by weight, but having then tried it and seeing that, through this, they lose nothing over before, they themselves were convinced of the benefit of this and now no longer object.

I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office on such my order and add that, with establishment of the scales, a funt [ca. 0.9 lb or 0.4 kg] of halibut meat is holding at a price of 5 kopeks and a funt of venison at 8 kopeks.

* * *

No. 361, 5 May 1846[69]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

On construction of the seminary.

On my arrival in Novo-Arkhangel'sk on 31 August, the ecclesiastical seminary, the construction of which had begun per my predecessor's orders, had been erected in rough form as far as half the second story. Having ten and twelve workers at it almost constantly, it is now brought more and more toward completion, and I will exert every effort that it be ready by the agreed time (i.e., by October of this year). I have the honor to add here that, at the request of the Archpastor, I ordered that its roof be made iron instead of wooden, having recovered from the Ecclesiastical Office 1,000 rubles assignat in extra expenses for an iron roof as opposed to a wooden one. The Main Office will please see the details of this matter from my proposal to the [Novo-Arkhangel'sk] office of last year under Nos. 237 [sic; 231] and 269[70] and a copy of the Building Commission's letter to the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office from 19 November 1845, No. 10. Such an insignificant sum as 1,000 rubles, of course, could not gratify me, the more so as a wooden roof is a domestically produced roof, but iron costs the company pure outlays. But the Archpastor's petition is justified, that in Sitka there is no wooden roof on a house of significant size that would not leak and therefore, in prevention of leaks, they all are covered here either with sheathing paper or with tree bark, which he did not want to use on the seminary. In the second place, there were no boards themselves in port even for fur boxes because the sawmill at the port saws with only a single saw, and the mill at Ozerskoi redoubt, as I mentioned in my report under No. 319,[71] is a mill in name only. But what most of all compelled me to respect His Grace's wishes is [a desire] to eliminate all dissatisfactions and correspondence which of course would result on the part of the Ecclesiastical Department, because a wooden roof will leak without fail. All this was the reason that compelled me to agree with His Grace's opinion and to make an iron roof on the seminary.

About which I have the honor to report to the Main Office.

* * *

No. 372, 5 May 1846[72]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

On renovation of the iconostas of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk cathedral.

The parishioners of our Orthodox church wish to renovate the iconostas of our cathedral after the fashion of the church in the new hospital in Kronstadt, while at the same time preserving the size of the local icons and the present Royal Doors, which it is desirable to keep. In consequence, I most humbly ask the company's Main Office, upon receipt from Kronstadt of [a sketch of] the facade of the iconostas from Captain Second Rank Tyrinov or supervisor of the hospital Lieutenant Colonel Kometskii, and upon due consideration of the [relative] sizes of our church and the Kronstadt one and of the size of the local icons and Royal Doors that we have and more beautiful than which we have nothing else, to order purchase of all the gilded iconostas decorations that there should be per [the Kronstadt] iconostas and, having carefully packed them, send them via England to Novo-Arkhangel'sk, having charged the sum for this. There [in Novo-Arkhangel'sk], the office will apportion it [the charge] to those persons who most humbly ask the Main Office about this, in proportion to offerings.

I most humbly ask that all new frames be sent for all the local icons per the appended plan.[73] As regards the Royal Doors, we ask only that they be renovated, and therefore with the present Hudson's Bay

Company vessel they will be sent via England to Russia. In addition, the *riza* [overlay] from the Last Supper is being sent; it is necessary to redo it so that the wrong side be the face side and, vice versa, that the present face side be the wrong side.

In submitting to the Main Office the request of the parishioners of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk cathedral, I also make bold to add their desire that the requested decorations be of the very best quality in elegance of work, soundness of gilding and care of packing in order not to be spoiled en route.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

. . .

No. 388, 5 May 1846[74]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

Regarding regulations about pensioners.

Based on the general regulations about pensioners, I proposed to the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office that: Those receiving pensions in the colonies on confirmation of the Main Office should no longer be given any other distribution or aid from the company, such as lodging, heating, lighting, food, etc....[ellipsis in original] until my receipt of authorization on this topic from the Main Office.

I have the honor to submit this order of mine to the consideration and confirmation of the Main Office and most humbly ask that it honor me with orders in authorization.

I consider it necessary to add here that, although, based on this idea of mine, lodging is not due pensioners from the company, due to a shortage of private quarters in Novo-Arkhangel'sk they at the present time are lodged in company houses, which, however, very much crowds many truly useful servants of the company.

. . .

No. 396, 5 May 1846[75]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

On the population of Sitka in general.

When reporting to the company's Main Office on the well-being of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, my predecessors previously, of course, understood peace and harmony with the natives (the Koloshi) to be the primary thing. Now I understand this to be already secondary. The reason for this is not a softening against us or any particular friendly disposition toward us on the part of the Koloshi. No, it is strictly the fear brought on them by the appearance of steamers, which, in their expression, regard neither the wind nor the current and will now find in any cleft in the rocks a man who would wish to do us evil. This is the true reason due to which the Koloshi now apparently have become more peaceloving. Even the most distant have now seen their impotence or insignificance and now regard us with completely different eyes. The well-being of Sitka now requires consideration of something else entirely, and that something else, as I make bold to express myself, will grow in the proportion in which the peacefulness of the Koloshi will be turned more and more to our benefit.

The population of Sitka, which grows more and more with every year and for which, without special measures, one can scarcely set a limit, now constitutes the most important concern of Sitka's well-being in order to provision everyone. In five years, I am sure, it will grow to such an extent that it will be difficult to correct. Therefore, I make bold to submit this topic to the Main Office's benevolent consideration and most humbly ask it to order some sort of measures toward decreasing the population of Sitka. Now, except for the company's support, it is a complete impossibility to supply all with quarters and food, especially the latter. There are no private quarters; for each and all one must give [quarters] from the company; meanwhile widows, pensioners or aged employees and their families increase more and more with every day. Fresh food is also very insufficient because the Koloshi's market and the fishing boats we instituted cannot satisfy such a number of consumers. Due to that, many families and even the notables, I know, subsist solely on tea for whole months.

Such an excessive expansion of Sitka's population also has moral harm if one looks ahead to what awaits the children of such families and the further multiplication of such people. All this, I am sure, will soon constitute an extraordinary concern for the company and colonial authorities. To avoid this I would like, first, to get rid of the seminary being established here and the multiplication of the clergy, of whom there are now already about a hundred in the colonies, while one must expect several more for the seminary and for the staff the bishop proposes for the cathedral. The present bishop, the Right Reverend Innokentii, by his prudence and favor toward the lo-

cal region, will of course not allow a piece of venison or halibut to engender dissatisfaction in such a shortage, but under another [bishop] one will perhaps have to go far to extinguish such dissatisfaction. And for dissatisfaction, as for a spark, it is sufficient merely that there be ignition; there will not be a shortage of people fanning it. This is a moral unavoidable evil of all small places or societies, against which it is difficult for the strictest fairness or prudence to stand. In addition, I consider it a duty to add that the Koloshi, from the time we began to hire them to deliver firewood for the steamers and for work at the port, began to deliver incomparably fewer provisions than before to the markets, as far as I remember. Receiving now from the company everything they need in exchange for firewood and work, they have become less energetic toward furnishing fish, game, etc., which previously served as their sole means for receiving everything they needed from us. Sitka's second burden is the various widows who, having been left by their late husbands, some of them with children, require, out of humanity, food for themselves and quarters. It is difficult to determine where to stop this torrent of population and trouble, and how to stop it. The Main Office of course knows the state of the Creoles. Their being from infancy accustomed to a way of life that is more Russian, it would be inhumane now to disperse them all to Aleut settlements, where they will be deprived of all to which they were accustomed and to which we accustomed and are accustoming them with such zeal. This disastrous philanthropy is fully exposed by their real position when they are deprived of either husbands or fathers. Meanwhile, the population of that type and its burdening of the company increases more and more; at the present time it is already necessary to have fifteen apartments to house widows. The third class increasing the population of Sitka and thus also constituting a very important difficulty in maintenance is the elderly employees and people of various ranks who could not, due to illness and old age, enter into staff and are left due to disability to await the end of their days in Sitka. There are 18 such people here, and, having added to them their families and those like them with families, it will be about 150 souls in all who require food and housing. Death of the fathers does not relieve the worries of the company, which will have to do for their families the same as it does now for their fathers. Thus, I do not see an end where this burden of Sitka and the company will stop and what measures to take toward averting it. But I see that without having taken measures this type of burden will grow more and more and will go too far. Fourth is the concentration of the boys' and girls' schools in Sitka. Though it burdens the colonial authorities with feeding and housing them less than all the foregoing reasons, I see in these institutions the original reason or embryo of the troubles I mentioned in the second and third points. Children torn away from their own way of life and accustomed from infancy in all habits to the Russian or European way of life must of course be indissolubly connected their whole life with those troubles on their behalf, burdensome for the colonies and the company, which are now being revealed in only small measure.

Submitting all this to the Main Office's benevolent consideration, I most humbly ask it to honor me with instructions whether to leave this as it is or to take some measures at least for the future.

• • •

No. 398, 5 May 1846[76]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office
On construction in Novo-Arkhangel'sk.

The company's Main Office of course knows the condition of the buildings of Novo-Arkhangel'sk and of those truly useful construction projects of my predecessor which now serve as the best decoration of the port and the best monuments of the useful and well-intentioned activities of Adolf Karlovich [Etolin]. But for all that, very much remains necessary for Sitka: (1) His Grace Bishop Innokentii asks to build a new church much larger in size than the present one, which in his opinion is both old and poor. (2) In addition, His Grace considers it necessary to have also a special church for the Koloshi, and (3) a house for clergymen or the cathedral clergy. (4) A hospital or infirmary is needed; the present one is already extraordinarily old, so that instead of curing one can get a disease in it. (5) A sawmill for sawing boards, the foundation of which I have already laid (report No. 319).[77] (6) A bakery for biscuit and bread, the foundation of which has also been laid; the old one was built, it seems, in the time of Murav'ev and now is so dilapidated that it threatens to collapse, the same as the barracks in which the rum store was always located. (7) A house is needed for lodging widows and such families as cannot live anywhere other than Sitka. (8) A house either for the office or as a barracks for bachelors, and finally (9) repair of such buildings as it would be a pity to tear down at a loss, as for example: the large store and the

house near it (built by P. E. Chistiakov); the chief manager's house, in which it leaks and blows in everywhere like a sieve; the present infirmary, in which it will still be possible for the healthy to live, etc., etc.... [ellipsis in original]. Here I do not even mention the wall that Adolf Karlovich proposed to fence himself in against the Koloshi and to carry farther than the present one, from the roadstead to the lake; some of the timber has already been stockpiled for it. I do not speak of the need to build at least a small vessel if it will not please the Main Office to authorize me to build a bit larger vessel here. The need for all these construction projects, of course, is not identical, and therefore one can implement them consecutively. Initially, I think one should necessarily set to building the vessel, despite the promised sending of vessels from the Main Office. The vessels now constituting our colonial flotilla are extraordinarily dilapidated, all without exception. The second matter should be repair of old buildings and completion of those started: construction of a sawmill, furrier's shop and bakery, and then construction of new buildings.

That is the principal necessary work, about which I have the honor to submit to the company's Main Office for consideration and confirmation, adding that the need I encountered on arrival in Novo-Arkhangel'sk for a building where we could safely and without crowding dress furs and sheath their boxes in leather compelled me to begin to construct a new building for this, the more so as the barracks in which this was now carried on threatens to fall down and due to this the people had already been moved out of it before my arrival. This barracks, under which the rum cellar was always located, was built by the late Murav'ev; in the summer it should necessarily be razed. The present furrier's building begun by me adjoins the small stores that are turned toward the east, on the site where formerly, in Mr. Murav'ev's time, the trading shop stood. The building has two stories, is 5 sazhens [ca. 34.4 ft or 10.5 m] long and 4 sazhens [ca. 27.6 ft or 8.4 m] wide, and is separated from the stores by a corridor of 1½ sazhens [ca. 10.3 ft or 3.2 m] leading to the eastern shore where all the sewage pours out. In construction the new furrier's shop requires only stoves and some very minor finish work inside and along the corridor. Compelled by the same need, I began to build a bakery next to the bachelors' barracks, on the side turned toward the church. This building is on a stone foundation, a single story in two sections, one for baking bread for the workers and the other for preparation of biscuit. It is 6 sazhens [ca. 41.3 ft or 12.6 m] long and 3 sazhens [ca. 20.7 ft or 6.3 m] wide and at present is erected as far as the roof. In addition, among the work now in progress is the complete remodeling of the house near the stores that was built by Mr. Chistiakov, and construction of a dam and sawmill in Serebriannikovskaia Bay on Kirenskaia Creek, as I report in No. 319. I think that all these buildings begun by me will be finished by autumn, at least to the degree that they could be of some use to us.

Regarding all other construction and repairs at the port, the Main Office will please see in detail from the extract from the journals of port work being submitted by me now with a special report.[78]

About which I have the honor to report to the Main Office.

No. 419, 5 May 1846[79]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

On the activities of Mr. Zarembo and the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office on the departure of Adolf Karlovich [Etolin] during the summer.

On my arrival in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, the assistant to the chief manager of the colonies and concordantly with him the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office reported to me on their activities on the departure of Adolf Karlovich during the summer.

From these reports it is seen that the principal activities of the office in the time mentioned were:

1) Examination of the expenditure and rum stores and the trading shop. There turned out to be a deficit against the keeper of the expenditure store, Nikolai Gol'tsyn. Therefore, the expenditure store was at that time transferred to keeper Bol'man, and the trading shop, which was on the account of the latter, went to the manager of the materials store, Aleksei Ipatov. (Now, as the Main Office will please see from my special report, Ipatov, due to his ill condition, has been released from these duties and Gudov is designated in his place.)

2) Preparation of salmon, of which 32 thousand were salted at the port and 55 thousand at Ozerskoi redoubt, 87 thousand pieces in all.

3) Preparation of cargos for the districts aboard the vessels *Kvikhpak*, *Okhotsk*, and *Promysel*, which, per my predecessor's orders, were dispatched to Kodiak, Unalaska, and the North [respectively].

And (4) receipt of the contracted cargo from the Hudson's Bay Company ship *Vancouver*, which arrived in Novo-Arkhangel'sk in July 1845.

To this latter point, the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office adds that the letters of Messrs. Douglas and McLoughlin did not state whether the wheat delivered aboard the ship *Vancouver* was on the account of that contracted for 1846 or not. Therefore, the office issued for the supplies a bill of exchange under No. 42, left by my predecessor for that purpose. It was in the sum of 2993 pounds sterling and 14 shillings, after exclusion of various items on the current account with the Hudson's Bay Company at Fort Vancouver, [and issued] to the Governor, Vice Governor and Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company, with payment in sixty days on presentation, with two advisory letters under the signature of the manager of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office. Loaded onto the ship *Vancouver* were beaver castors, walrus tusks of the first grade, and thirty-seven boxes and four packs of natural history specimens bound for the Imperial St. Petersburg Academy of Sciences. Also turned over by the office were 3489 beaver [skins] that were stored in the fur store in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, due the Hudson's Bay Company for land otters it delivered in February 1845.

On my predecessor's departure from Sitka, assistant colonial chief manager Zarembo prepared and sent to sea the brigs *Okhotsk* and *Promysel* and the schooner *Kviklipak* to carry out the missions Adolf Karlovich had entrusted to their commanders. On return of the brig *Promysel*, it again was dispatched by Mr. Zarembo to Kodiak with a cargo of goods, on the condition that, on delivery of the cargo to the Kodiak office, it immediately go to Kenai (Nikolaevskii redoubt) and, having taken aboard there as many bricks as possible, return to Novo-Arkhangel'sk, which was done by Mr. Garder [the *Promysel*'s commander].

In his letter delivered to Novo-Arkhangel'sk aboard the ship *Vancouver*, Chief Factor McLoughlin asked that 113 pieces goods be transferred from this ship to Stikine, for their redoubt there. Having chosen holidays, Mr. Zarembo dispatched the steamer *Nikolai I*, under the command of hired navigator Arkhimandritov, to Stikine with the cargo mentioned. From there it brought nineteen pieces to the ship *Vancouver*. The steamer completed the voyage in four days, and returned safely to Novo-Arkhangel'sk. For the return trip the manager at Stikine supplied the steamer with a supplemental quantity of firewood.

In addition, Mr. Zarembo dispatched the steamer *Nikolai I*, under the command of Mr. Arkhimandritov, to Ozerskoi redoubt five times in the course of the summer, towing barges on which 5657 puds 9 funts [ca. 101.8 tons or 92.8 metric tons] of wheat were taken to the redoubt and 3274 puds 33 funts [ca. 58.9 tons or 53.7 metric tons] of flour and a few boards were brought from there.

Work at the port in the course of the summer consisted in: repair of the cathedral, which was painted outside and in, the iconostas was covered with lacquer, and the lower part of the church was sheathed with slabs and painted; construction of the ecclesiastical seminary and repair of private houses, the steamers, and oar-propelled vessels; completion of the new wharf and the stores on it; a shed for storing boards was built at the sawmill and a shed for storing spars and rigging for the winter was erected as far as the rafters; the powder cellar was finished; in Serebrennikovskaia Bay a dam for floating building timber along the stream was built from the lake along a lesser creek to the bay. At Ozerskoi redoubt, besides work on the [flour] mill and sawmill and preparation of fish, company buildings were repaired to the degree possible and a wooden baidara was built.

Reporting on this to the company's Main Office, I have the honor to forward copies of the following, presented to me by the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office: invoices for goods and other items loaded aboard the ship *Vancouver* and a register of supplies received from the ship *Vancouver*.[80]

. . .

No. 421, 5 May 1846[81]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

Reply to No. 440,[82] with submittal of a copy of a letter from His Grace under No. 362, about the number of clergy in Novo-Arkhangel'sk and supplying them with quarters.

From a copy submitted herewith of a letter to me from His Grace Bishop Innokentii, dated 5 October 1845 under No. 362, concerning the number of clergy in Novo-Arkhangel'sk and supplying them with quarters, the Main Office will please see that His Grace petitions (1) that a special outbuilding for the Novo-Arkhangel'sk clergy and necessary servants be built at company expense and that assignment of apartments in it be left to the ecclesiastical authorities; (2) that for lighting and heating their quarters a defined quantity of firewood and candles be set for each person fitting to his position and cloth, and also concerning servants or so-called orderlies, i.e., who exactly of the clergymen should receive a servant from the company.

In submitting this to the Main Office's consideration, I most humbly ask that it honor me with orders in resolution of this. I have the honor to add here that I, for my part, to avoid the dissatisfactions that sometimes arise on the part of the clergy on this topic, consider it best to build a special outbuilding to house them and, in accord with His Grace's petition, to put it at the disposal of the Ecclesiastical Department as permanent quarters for the clergy here. Regarding other provisioning, such as heating, lighting, and servants, I think it sufficient to leave it as it is now. A priest and a deacon receive, respectively, four and three three-billet sazhens[83] of firewood per year absolutely. In a shortage this clause is still always added, despite the fact that in our Admiralty one can have year round chips which can heat more than one apartment. Lighting for priests and deacons is comparable to other notable ranks such as for vessel captains and first-class prikashchiks—two puds [ca. 72.2 lb or 32.8 kg] of candles per year. A servant is proposed only for a priest; it is proposed that the church warden can serve a deacon; and a sub-deacon is on half-status [in firewood and candles] compared to a priest or deacon and without a servant.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

[Draft], No. 362, 5 October 1845[84]
[Bishop Innokentii to Chief Manager Teben'kov]

Your Honor,
Dear Sir,

[In response] to Your Honor's letter of 26 September under No. 176 concerning what number of clergy I consider it necessary to have in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, I have the honor to inform you that I, I admit, do not fully understand and am ready to turn to you with the question: about what request of mine to your predecessor about preparation of six *more* apartments for lodging clergy *expected* in the colonies are we talking? Whereas I only one time wrote to him about apartments and then not entirely in the form of a request but mainly I (in my letter No. 280 of 23 December 1843[85]) answered his question: for how many and for exactly which clerical persons in service at the local cathedral should one have apartments with heating and lighting in readiness, which he posed in his letter to me of 8 December 1843 under No. 610.[86]

True, at the end of the letter I have mentioned I said that given changes or supplements to the staffs that may occur "the cathedral cleros, I think, also can never be more than three priests (of whom one is for the Koloshi), a protodeacon, a deacon, four church servitors, a communion bread baker, and two or three cathedral sextons, in all no more than 13 or 14 persons, i.e., five or six people more than at present." But after saying that, I immediately added "But whether to give or not to give quarters to these five or six proposed persons fully depends on the will and authorization of the Main Office." Consequently, from this it seems one cannot conclude that I ask about preparation of six more apartments for lodging clergy expected in the colonies. Because all this was (and is) merely my opinion or supposition. And besides, among these five or six persons proposed by me there should be one priest, two church servitors (or subdeacons) and two or three sextons for the cathedral. Consequently, if my supposition is ever realized, one will have to demand no more than one priest and not in any case more than three persons because there are people in the colonies to occupy the position of sexton.

It is true also that in consequence of my request of last year (1844) I expected a priest and a deacon from Russia now and next year I expect a rector and students, not in addition or supplement to the cathedral staff, but the first two [the priest and deacon] to occupy positions in the cathedral which, as you yourself will please see, now remain vacant, and the latter two [rector and students] (I requested in 1844) to occupy positions at the Seminary. I did not request and did not consider it necessary to request preparation of apartments for them from Mr. Etolin because the former [the priest and deacon] will take the place of people who have left and for the latter [rector and students] quarters with heating and lighting will be assigned in the Seminary building that is being built.

And therefore I, for all my desire, cannot answer your honor's question about the number of Novo-Arkhangel'sk clergy in a satisfactory manner, chiefly because my proposal about supplementing the cathedral staff remains to date only a proposal because it cannot be implemented without imperial confirmation and I am not yet thinking about this proposal even now. And although I, based on the power given me, could appoint a special priest strictly for the Koloshi without a special proposal to the Holy Synod, for all my desire my present means do not allow me to do so.

But if the Main Office pleased to leave it to you to determine the number of clergy that may be given quarters from the company without hinderance of the colonial authorities precisely in order, as possible, to

give to certain persons proposed by me quarters from the company in addition to the number of apartments for the Novo-Arkhangel'sk clergy designated by it in 1840, it would be the greatest boon to the American church on the company's part if the Main Office determined to give quarters with heating and lighting to another priest and servitor who could be appointed strictly for the Koloshi.

As concerns what number of clergy I consider it necessary to have in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, I have the honor to inform you, dear Sir, that I stick with my above-expressed proposal and if it will be implemented, then, given the present circumstances of the church and cathedral, in my opinion it cannot be fewer than the number now proposed, i.e., a protohierei, a priest, a protodeacon, a deacon and two servitors. And if the matter of converting the Koloshi, with the help of God, will go with the same success with which it was begun, then it will be necessary to have here one more priest and servitor strictly for the Koloshi.

I consider it not out of place to add here that to avoid many inconveniences and misunderstandings I would like that (1) a special outbuilding be built by the company for the Novo-Arkhangel'sk clergy and the necessary servants and that disposal of the apartments in it be left to the ecclesiastical authorities; (2) that a definite quantity of firewood and candles for heating and lighting their apartments be set for each person as befits his position and cloth and also concerning servants or so-called orderlies, i.e., who exactly of the clergy should receive a servant from the company.

With complete respect and devotion I have the honor to be,

[Innokentii, Bishop of Kamchatka, the Kuriles and Aleutians]

No. 362
5 October 1845
To His Honor
Chief Manager...
M. D. Teben'kov

. . .

No. 424, 5 May 1846[87]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

On the impossibility of having a large number of clergy in Novo-Arkhangel'sk.

I consider it a duty to report to the company's Main Office on the return of His Grace Bishop Innokentii to Novo-Arkhangel'sk aboard the brig *Baikal*. The Main Office knows about the reason for his trip to Kamchatka. On the way he visited Atka, the Pribilof Islands, and Unalaska, and on 29 August arrived back, bringing with him from Kamchatka twenty-two boys to be placed in the seminary and with them one servant.

Such an expansion of the bishopric and its constant growth compel me to submit this topic to the consideration of the company's Main Office and to ask most humbly that it petition from the highest authorities that Novo-Arkhangel'sk be delivered from such a multitude of people who serve as an excessive burden for the colonies and in particular for Novo-Arkhangel'sk in respect to providing them with fresh food. The Main Office of course knows to what degree and where in the colonies one can find sustenance in a single place for even a hundred men. Sitka is still one of the best places on this count, not so much by its abundance but by the energetic nature of the natives (the Koloshi). But for all that, in Sitka many families do not have anything fresh for whole months because the demand exceeds the supply of fresh provisions, even though we exert all means toward this. While presenting the impossibility of having in Novo-Arkhangel'sk a large number of clergy and [people] of the [ecclesiastical] department, which is increasing more and more so that, with the instructors and other persons expected here for the seminary that has opened, the whole Ecclesiastical Department in Novo-Arkhangel'sk will be about a hundred people, if not more, I foresee a complete impossibility of supplying such a number of people with fresh food without taking it away from persons serving [the company]; thus it means being subject to the dissatisfaction of whichever side. Meanwhile, by this very thing I will give grounds for violation of the regulations which, from time immemorial and with such benefit, exist here for the purchase of fresh provisions from the Koloshi—[violation] through purchasing from them [the Koloshi] in secret. Through this, disorders and dissatisfactions unavoidably arise which, in such a cramped place as Sitka, with constant clashes, both sides can only become more and more annoyed and of course they already would have begun long ago if I were not bound to the Archpastor by particular esteem or if he had less meekness and prudence.

And therefore, I most humbly ask the company's Main Office, in avoidance of all dissatisfactions, lamentations, and perhaps complaints, to petition the proper quarter to move the bishopric, due to a shortage of provisions, from Novo-Arkhangel'sk to some

other very convenient place which could fully correspond to its demands, along with all the institutions that now must be attached to it, such as the Bishop's staff, the seminary, etc....[ellipsis in original], and to leave in Novo-Arkhangel'sk no more than two priests, one strictly for Novo-Arkhangel'sk and the other for the unforeseen circumstance that replacement of a priest should be needed somewhere in the colonies. Entrust missionizing, too, to these priests, but move the bishopric to Yakutsk, as one of the best and closest places for its convenient existence, because neither the colonies nor Kamchatka is in a position to furnish it such conveniences as it needs. The very education of children being prepared to be pastors or instructors of people, in respect to acquiring folk character [*narodnost*] and knowledge of human life, will of course be incomparably more useful in Yakutsk, in a town and among an intelligent and resourceful people such as the Yakuts, than in the colonies or in Kamchatka, where all human life is focused on iukola, dried fish, of this abundance to be sated without labor and of this scourge of human activity which blunts any mental development of man.[88]

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

* * *

No. 504, 18 May 1846[89]

Dear Sir, Dionisii Fedorovich!

Leaving aboard the brig *Baikal* for an inspection of the colonies of the Russian-American Company imperially entrusted to my management, for the time of my absence I entrust to you the port and all management there pertaining to the duties of the colonial chief manager.

My predecessor, leaving Novo-Arkhangel'sk more than once, has already acquainted you in all detail, through his instructions for the time of his absence, with the course of affairs that are in general characteristic to the time, place, and circumstances. Therefore, I limit myself merely to indication of the most important items which I ask you, dear Sir, to accept for execution.

Your most important concern should be the well-being of the port in all senses of the word; i.e., both externally, attack by the natives or foreign pirates, and internally, the people's provisioning, diseases, fires, etc. In all this I am sure your prudence and experience in chance circumstances will be the best guides. It seems one cannot expect attacks from the Koloshi at the present time, because the Koloshi now serve aboard nearly all our vessels as sailors, and consequently as sure guarantees of our safety here. Employ all your attention in case of fire, for which purpose I propose that you make assignments.

In the event of the arrival of foreign vessels: with merchant [vessels] I ask [you] to be guided by the rules proposed to the office by my predecessor; toward military vessels, of no matter what nation they be, show all courtesy and readiness toward services, demanding money from them only for that which has direct cost for us ourselves, or in case of some sorts of significant aid on our part. To the degree possible, let them have at no charge fish that our seines catch and potatoes. Take care in the reception of any foreign vessel, and therefore try to find out beforehand its strength, intention and well-being, i.e., the number of people and artillery, why [it is stopping at Sitka], and whether there are any diseases aboard. Have a customs inspector aboard a merchant vessel the whole time it is in the roadstead. He should keep an eye on its dealings with the Koloshi with regard to purchasing furs from them, in order to show both merchant and military vessels at their very arrival that the purchase of furs from the Koloshi in our possessions is forbidden to everyone.

Receive the Hudson's Bay Company vessel with the usual cordiality and give it the same help as always in unloading and loading. Likewise, if the captain of the ship or a letter from the managers of the English colony requests [that we] take some cargo to Stikine, order that it be dispatched aboard the steamer. In this case, take advantage [of the chance] to send hired navigator Ivanov as supercargo on the steamer. Covertly order him to turn his attention to the condition of the redoubt in respect to its outward appearance, i.e., whether it is well maintained, what new had been done in it, what has been torn down, spoiled, remodeled, etc....[ellipsis in original]. In receiving supplies from the vessel, I ask you to order that attention be turned to their quality in order not to accept flour such as last year's. Do not take any that is bad or relatively bad, having politely given notice to the English that we cannot accept supplies of poor quality from them, strictly in order to avert the dissatisfactions that may arise from our people, who may think that, in accepting such sour flour or rancid butter, the company wants to extract its profits from this. But I am obliged at the same time to submit to you that, when thus investigating the quality of the supplies in detail, such discrimination should not turn into oppression. Therefore, I leave this to

your full judgement together with the office manager and propose that you make every allowance as long as it will not cause the company loss and if such supplies, in proportion to the whole quantity, can go out unnoticed if issued in the first sale.

In payment for supplies I have left in the office three copies of a blank bill of exchange No. 62; upon claiming it in due time, order the office to enter the necessary sum and report on this to the Main Office aboard that same vessel, likewise about the well-being of the port entrusted to you and all topics that will fall to your attention. The office has orders from me to dispatch aboard the Hudson's Bay Company vessel to London, to Mr. Pelly, all the walrus tusks accumulated here, baleen and beaver castors, the agreed-upon quantity of fur seals, a box with the Royal Doors and riza [from the Novo-Arkhangel'sk cathedral], and Mr. Etolin's steamer. Order that they begin now to prepare all these things for dispatch. At the same time I ask you to dispatch my letter to Mr. Pelly, likewise a letter to Messrs. managers of Rupert's Land and my report to the company's Main Office.

According to the very strict sorting out of workers that you and I did jointly, there remain to you for the summer 138 men in all, excluding Koloshi and those unfit who work according to their strength. Of course this number includes Creoles, of whom the greater part must also be relegated to the ranks of those working according to their strength, but I am sure that with your experience in business at the port, you will find work for each according to his strength, at the same time fully preserving a consideration of where a man is needed for strength and skill and where it is necessary that a man merely be present.

You know all the work; it is desirable only that you turn your attention to gradation of need for it, i.e., to that which it is more necessary to bring to completion sooner. First, it is absolutely necessary to inspect the chains and anchors of our moorings in the roadstead and to check their soundness. (2) Repair and screw together the engines of both steamers and prepare the larger of them, the *Nikolai I,* for a voyage in the autumn. (3) Make every effort to continue and if possible complete the sawmill begun in Serebrennikovskaia Bay and with it the flour mill, in order that it would be possible to begin to saw in it in the autumn and thus have the possibility to satisfy the demand for boards both in California and in the Sandwich Islands. (4) Apply all possible effort toward completing the finish work on the seminary by 1 October. (5) Complete all house repairs that have been begun: on the two-story former club, on the house for the priest, on the house for someone of the married captains, the bakery, the furrier's shop, etc. In the chief manager's house repair one chamber below [on the lower floor] and in addition cover the roof with paper in the manner now accepted. Also order that the roofs be repaired and covered on the hospital, the laundry, the workshed, the *Polifem,* and other structures in which either people are living or something is being stored. For covering roofs the office has orders from me to purchase up to 15 thousand pieces of bark, which you may use at your discretion. And (6) stockpile as much timber as possible at the port both for construction ashore and in particular for the forthcoming repair of vessels; for the latter I ask you to prepare yellow cedar [*dushnoi les*].

Having mentioned to you the most important work, I ask you to concern yourself no less with that which, so to speak, is the constant occupation of the port. The workshops, each according to its assignment, should prepare items either for the stores or for present need, for example: order the coppersmiths to make during the summer lanterns, sheet-iron kettles for trade with the savages, and copper vessels. The blacksmiths will have work binding the sawmill that is under construction. Let the house painters paint the paper and iron roofs, the former three times and the latter two times; in particular make an effort to paint the roof on the new store on the wharf. Order the turners to assemble per their trade a full complement of blocks, deadeyes, belaying pins, etc., for a vessel of such rate as the ship *Naslednik.* I ask that the number of coopers be increased; besides the fact that we are now short of water barrels for vessels, we now need barrels for the fish that we must send to the Sandwich Islands. The joiners know their work: to begin to make boxes for furs, finish the seminary, etc....[ellipsis in original]. It is also necessary to increase the number of caulkers to caulk the seminary and many of our buildings about which I spoke to you, etc., etc.

In addition to this I ask you to give your full assistance in workers to the office which has orders from me, in my absence, to examine all the [store] keepers and concern itself with putting up fish and hay for the winter after the example of previous years.

In time free from seining I ask that the Aleuts be ordered to join the roofs of the kazhim and hay barn and thus form a shed for storing baidarkas. It is desirable that the sawmill continue unceasingly to saw boards of every thickness; besides our own need for them, they are also needed, as I mentioned, both for California and for the Sandwich Islands.

Master gunsmith Nedomolvin has orders from me, during the summer, to sort all the old iron and to separate good things fit for use from scrap; one can employ boys of the school for this.

In regard to maintaining the people, you are to be guided by and conform to the orders given to the office on this topic. In particular, I order you not to let people go into debt and in particular those from whom no use is seen, neither in the present nor in the future. Likewise, I ask [you] not to allow anyone to marry until my return.

With sincere respect and devotion I have the honor to be,

Dear Sir,
Your most humble servant,
(signed in original) M. Teben'kov

To His Excellency,
Dionisii Fedorovich Zarembo,
Captain Second Rank, assistant of the
chief manager of the colonies

• • •

No. 9, 7 August 1846[90]

To His Excellency, chief manager of the Russian colonies in America, Fleet Captain Second Rank and Cavalier Mikhail Dmitrievich Teben'kov, from the assistant of the chief manager. Report.

All is well at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and Ozerskoi redoubt, there are six sick people in the hospital, and from the day of Your Excellency's departure to today's date there have been one death and six births. Due to the small run of fish this summer, despite all intensified efforts, up to today it has not been possible here and at Ozerskoi redoubt to prepare more than 51,000 fish for use (after provisioning the command and residents with fresh fish). Three longboats of hay were prepared. Up to 60 sazhens[91] of firewood were prepared for the winter, and 17,660 pieces of bark were purchased for roofs. Felled and brought to port were 185 logs of yellow cedar and spruce and 270 pieces of compass timber.[92]

In fulfillment of the instructions of 18 May that I received from Your Excellency under No. 504, immediately after your departure I made the necessary arrangements in case of fire.

On 4 June through a Kolosh I received from the manager of Stikine redoubt, Mr. McNeill, a letter addressed to Your Excellency, in which he writes that the Stikine Koloshi have begun to revolt and get violent and the redoubt is under siege. He asks that we immediately send our steamer with people for defense, or to remove Stikine redoubt. In consequence, on 6 June I dispatched the steamer *Nikolai I* there under the command of Russian skipper Arkhimandritov. Aboard it I dispatched the bookkeeper of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, Mr. Popov, for negotiations with Mr. McNeill, having ordered both him and Mr. Arkhimandritov to try to incline the Koloshi toward peace and harmony with the English. The steamer returned safely to Novo-Arkhangel'sk on 18 June, having restored the former peacefulness at Stikine.

Your Excellency will please see details on this from the two letters from Mr. McNeill and Mr. Popov's report, herewith appended,[93] and from my instructions given to Messrs. Popov and Arkhimandritov and my letter to Mr. McNeill, located among the copies of my outgoing papers.[94]

In his letter Mr. McNeill asked also that we send him 20 ermine skins, and that the sum due for them be charged to the account of the Hudson's Bay Company, which I did.

While the steamer was at Stikine, 10 barrels of venison, weighing up to 100 puds [ca. 3611 lb or 1638 kg], were purchased there from the Koloshi and salted.

On 18 June the Hudson's Bay Company ship *Columbia*, Captain Duncan, arrived here, having delivered a cargo of contracted supplies, namely: 4035 fanegas of wheat, 145 quintals of peas, 206 barrels of white flour, 181 barrels of salt beef and salt mutton, 49 barrels of salt, 60 barrels of butter, and 1 barrel of hops. On the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office's completion of accounts with Captain Duncan, a bill of exchange under No. 62 was issued in payment for the cargo, [drawn] on the company's Main Office for 3033 pounds 4 shillings 2 pence sterling, with payment in sixty days on presentation. Per Your Excellency's orders, I reported to the company's Main Office aboard that same vessel about the ship *Columbia*'s arrival here and issuance of the aforesaid bill of exchange, having forwarded there the foreign-routed dispatch under No. 505 that you left with me. I informed the [Main] Office that, according to a letter from the managers from the Columbia,[95] another Hudson's Bay Company ship is to arrive here soon with supplemental provisions and cargo for the colonies, aboard which walrus tusks, baleen, beaver castors, etc., will be dispatched.

For quickest unloading of the ship *Columbia* and receipt of ballast, I gave all possible aid from the port, in workers and hired Koloshi, and the ship went to sea with the help of the steamer on 5 July.

In the letter I received from the Columbia, Messrs. McLoughlin and Douglas asked that several pieces with goods for the redoubt be transferred from the ship *Columbia* to Stikine. With Your Excellency's authorization I sent the steamer *Nikolai I*, under the command of Russian skipper Arkhimandritov, with the aforesaid cargo to Stikine. Also dispatched there on your orders was hired navigator Ivanov, who on arrival submitted to me the report appended herewith in the original.[96] The steamer completed the voyage in five days and returned safely to Novo-Arkhangel'sk. Brought aboard it were four barrels of salted venison.

On 5 July there arrived in Novo-Arkhangel'sk a whaling vessel from Bremen, the *Joseph Heiden*, captain Alonzo Parker, belonging to the commercial house S. A. Heineken and Company. The purpose of its stop at this port was to repair a broken rudder, which was made anew in a short time. In accord with Your Excellency's orders, a customs inspector from the port was constantly aboard this vessel. Collected from it in anchorage, pilot's, and customs fees were 150 piasters, for a master and workers for the repair 46 piasters, for various materials and supplies 124 piasters and 75 cents, for the steamer taking the vessel out 50 piasters, in all 370 piasters and 75 cents. Only 167.41 piasters were received from it in cash, in [whale] oil 300 gallons worth 150 piasters, plus a barrel of white biscuit worth 53.34 piasters. In all, a sum of 1553 rubles 75 kopeks.

On 19 July there arrived another whaling vessel of the United States of America, the *Coriolanus*, captain Gustavus A. Appelman [Appleton?], belonging to agent Karl Miullori [Charles Mallory]. The reason for its stop in this port was a severe leak. The vessel required significant repairs but, for lack of a sufficient quantity of copper to sheath it and due to the captain's refusal to haul the vessel ashore, it was repaired [only] to the degree possible. I have the honor to append herewith in the original a document with Russian translation.[97] Taken from this vessel, too, were anchorage, pilot's and customs fees, likewise [fees] for repair of the vessel, for goods and supplies, and for the steamer taking the vessel out, in all 504 piasters 8 cents. For lack of piasters in cash, [whale] oil was taken from it, 1008¼ gallons.

The following work was executed at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port:

1) The chains in the roadstead, the *matki*, were hauled out, examined and lengthened with a [illegible] chain, anchors were placed on shore, dug into the ground, and buried with rocks; the tails of the *matki* were all examined and several new buoys were made. The *Sitkha* and the *Elena* were put on chains.

2) The engines on both steamers were repaired.

3) In Serebrennikovskaia [Silver] Bay a sound dam was made for floating the timber down from the lake. The height of the dam is 6 feet with two races.

4) On Kirenskaia Creek [Sawmill Creek] the mill constantly continues to be built.

5) The seminary continued to be built without cease and will soon be brought to completion.

6) The priest's house, Gavrilov's house, and Garder's house were completely finished.

7) In the chief manager's house one chamber was repaired below [in the lower story]; the roof was covered with paper in the accepted manner and painted three times.

8) The roofs on the hospital, laundry shed, laundry, the hay barn that is joined with the kazhim, the *Sitkha*, Kuznetsov's house and Kashevarov's house were covered with bark. Rafters were installed on the *Polifem* and are being covered with bark.

9) There turned out to be great dampness in the powder cellar; the powder was all moved to the new blockhouse on the upper battery. Near the cellar gutters were built to drain the water and they dried out the inside.

10) In separate houses the roofs were repaired to the degree possible and necessary repairs were made. Likewise, in the club chambers were repaired for the gentlemen.

11) All the paper roofs were painted one time and the iron ones up to three times.

12) The bins for salting fish were repaired.

13) The *Sitkha* was prepared for [storing] wheat; inside it was dried out and sheathed with canvas. Frames for [admitting] light were made in the deck from both sides, both on the *Elena* and on the *Sitkha*.

The workshops at the port had the following occupations: the coppersmiths made and repaired lanterns and sheet-iron kettles and repaired copper vessels. The blacksmiths bound the sawmill that is under construction. The house painters painted iron and paper roofs and also apartments. The turners were occupied with preparing deadeyes, belaying pins, etc. The coopers made thirty-six water barrels for vessels and forty barrels for salting fish, and seventy-six barrels were prepared for salt beef. The joiners made boxes for furs and were engaged in work for the seminary. The caulkers, per their trade, were engaged in caulking company structures.

During the summer all [store] keepers were examined by the office, which I assisted with workers.

Master gunsmith Nedomolvin sorted all the old iron and separated the good things fit for use from the scrap, which was put on the *Polifem*.

About which I have the honor to report to Your Excellency.

• • •

No. 572, 16 August 1846[578]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office. Report.

Sent by a foreign route via California aboard the brig *Baikal*.

On 8 August we returned to Novo-Arkhangel'sk port from a trip to Kamchatka, during which I [also] visited the islands of Unalaska, Atka, and the Pribilofs. On our commercial affairs in Kamchatka I had the honor to report to the Main Office from Petropavlovsk. Seeing this trade on site, and considering everything relating to it, I foresee nothing good in continuing it. In the spring I will have the honor to report to the Main Office in all detail about it, likewise about everything else concerning my inspection of the places mentioned. From Kamchatka my voyage was first to Atka Island and then to the Pribilof Islands, [Sts.] George and Paul. Thank God nowhere, on Unalaska either, are there any unpleasant particulars. In the course of the year the population in the Unalaska district changed by sixty-two who were born and twenty who died. The hunt (though the sea otter parties had not yet returned at that time) gave hope of no less success than in previous years.

In Atka the office was abolished as of 1 July of this year. I dispersed the people serving at the office, some to service in other places, but some, and in particular Aleuts, were released entirely from company service. The population changed also by adding twenty-six people: sixty-three were born and thirty-seven died. The hunt from the sea otter parties perhaps will decline somewhat because the party that was left of necessity on Attu is hunting in one and the same place for a fourth year already. For next year I did not order that sea otters be hunted near Attu, but in the spring with the vessel I ordered that a party be prepared for Amchitka Island. This island has not been visited for a long time. It is an extraordinary pity that the ground squirrels sent to the Atka district aboard the brig *Promysel* died en route; only one ground squirrel reached Atka. Next year I will without fail send ground squirrels again.

On the Pribilof Islands fur seals apparently are increasing. I ordered that their hunt be left at the previous quantity for the time being, however. I also ordered that particular attention be turned to hunting sea lions. This need increases more and more in the colonies from year to year and its importance, of course, is known to the Main Office. Everything else on the Pribilof Islands is in the same good order, especially on St. Paul Island.

Nothing in particular happened in Sitka, either, in my absence. Carried out by the office were: examination of the stores and salting of fish, of which now, for the time being, very few are running, and the usual trade with the Koloshi. Workers were occupied with the usual work and in particular around the seminary. A Hudson's Bay Company vessel arrived (the *Columbia*, Captain Duncan). It brought the supplies due by contract, for which a bill of exchange, No. 62, was issued for 3033 pounds 4 shillings 2 pence sterling, with payment in sixty days on presentation. The supplies sent now are of especially good quality and without any spoilage. The committee [Board of Management] of the Columbia [district] intends to send us another ship with a cargo of wheat against next year's amount, and proposes that we purchase wheat from them at 1 piaster (4 shillings 2 pence) per statute bushel of 63 pounds on the condition that we receive it ourselves aboard our own vessels in Port Victoria (in Juan de Fuca Strait). I think this price extraordinarily advantageous for us. If it will please the Main Office to take advantage of this proposal and to conclude terms (of course for several years), having changed if possible the whole fourth article of the former contract concerning supplies, when we will go for them ourselves, then the advantage in my opinion would be very perceptible, not to mention the advantage of English supplies over Californian, especially wheat. No small advantage will also arise from the rapidity of communications. Last year D. F. Zarembo stood three weeks in San Francisco solely to receive word from Sutter as to whether he was in a position to pay us and with what. In Port Victoria, of course, this will not happen; probably we will also avoid paying duty there. But, in my opinion I would like to change the previous system only if terms were concluded with the English for several years. Otherwise, not having protected ourselves with such a measure and having been deprived of the market in California, we would be entirely dependent and then perhaps we would have to pay what they would demand from us for supplies, because the Californian industry in wheat is solely for our colonies; this means that branch [of industry] would entirely cease for us in California.

In my absence two whaling vessels arrived in Sitka: the Bremen *Heiden,* captain Parker, and the American *Coriolanus,* captain Appelman, both to repair damage. The duties [fees] prescribed by my predecessor were taken from both. Here I consider it an obligation to report to the company's Main Office that these duties aroused displeasure in the American captain Appelman, and he demanded the Act [showing] by what right we take them, saying that it says nothing about such duties anywhere in the regulations...[ellipsis in original]. In the spring I will have the honor to report to the company's Main Office in general about the whalers now sailing in very considerable number near the shores of Kamchatka and the Aleutian Islands. I most humbly ask only [that it] petition as much as possible about restraining these visitors who are unpleasant and even harmful for us.

The day after my arrival in Sitka the Koloshi brought from Cape Edgecumbe two American sailors from the whaling ship *Coriolanus.* The ship suffered nearly two days of little wind in sight of Edgecumbe. The captain sent a whaleboat ashore to cut poles for harpoons. These sailors ran away from the whaleboat. For three days they wandered without any food in this wilderness. Finally, having floated from the shore of Edgecumbe on a log, they crossed to Iabloshnoi Island [Middle Island?], whence the Koloshi transported them and brought them to us. I ordered that they be provisioned per our general regulations and have now assigned them aboard the *Baikal* for transport and to be turned over to the Vice Consul of the United States in California.

I now come to a description of a very unpleasant event that occurred in my absence. On 4 June, through a Kolosh, a letter was received in Sitka from the manager of Stikine Redoubt, Mr. McNeill, in which he informed me that the Koloshi surrounding him had begun to revolt; they were taking away all means of their subsistence so that their very life was in danger. The reason for the revolt, wrote McNeill, was our *igrushka* given to the Koloshi and treating them at the igrushka with rum, which allegedly they now demand from him as well. In the spring I will have the honor to submit this matter in all detail. Mr. Zarembo acted very prudently in this case, in my opinion. He avoided all explanations, but sent the steamer there immediately (6 June) and aboard it for negotiations bookkeeper Popov. Popov could not have done better: he established peace between the English and Koloshi so that on a second visit to the redoubt by the steamer (11 July), sent there the second time to transport, at the request of the Columbian committee, cargo brought for Stikine aboard the ship *Columbia,* the Koloshi were in peace and harmony with the English.

I will have the honor to submit my opinion on this topic in the spring. Now I cannot hold back that such pranks of the English arouse suspicion of their sincerity. If the Koloshi do demand rum from McNeill as he says, then his business was to calm them with the very simple reply that at a similar igrushka, if one will ever be held, they will be given the same sort of treat there [at Stikine], but for the time being such an igrushka cannot be held for them because Stikine is not Sitka in respect to safety for such a large gathering of Koloshi. With that their claims would have ended. But in his complaint McNeill even came to the fact that we, in paying for deer in calico, decrease their procurement of bears, etc....[ellipsis in original] and that we should even take Stikine from them.

I very well remember our agreement with the Hudson's Bay Company concerning strong drink[9] and am sure that no one will expose me in the least evasiveness; but for McNeill to consider or base his claims on this instance I cannot allow. First, this igrushka is out of the ordinary. It is an epoch of the present chronology of the Koloshi, their Olympiad, and on it I base my five-year peace with respect to them; I in no way wanted to hold an igrushka at all worse than it was under my predecessor. Second, this was a *treat,* to be drunk here, and *not an issuance* of rum. There was *not trading* here, but a *holiday;* otherwise §286 of the Russian-American Company's charter would not have a place. The bottle of rum seen solely by the clerk of Stikine, which [bottle] the Koloshi allegedly brought to Stikine from our holiday, surprises me. *There was not the least issuance of rum,* and I admit I do not believe such testimony of the clerk.

McNeill writes that now the Koloshi demand rum in trade. Why do they not demand it from us at all?

The whole reason for the discord that arose is the fact that the Koloshi, seeing the weakness of the English force at Stikine (sixteen of them, and of that number nine are ailing Sandwich Islanders), began to demand an igrushka of the same sort from them as well, and began to demand for deer calico, with which we pay, and not powder and shot. And what is most important, the displeasure of the Koloshi was inflamed by the fact that the English steamer did not take one of their important toyons for transport to Fort Simpson. The toyon forbade taking supplies to the English and took from them, so to speak, all means of subsistence.

At the end of July McNeill expected his own steamer. I am sure that if such unpleasantness again occurred and there was danger, there is no doubt we

would again be informed by them, but to this time, thank God, all is quiet. Within days I will assemble the colonial toyons and talk over this occurrence in more detail. Fifteen and three-eighths vedros [ca. 50 gal or 189.1 l] of rum were issued on both days of the igrushka for a treat; on the first day there were up to 900 Kolosh guests, and on the second day up to 700 people. In the course of a whole day of the igrushka the treat was [issued] twice, a half-charka [ca. 1.6 oz or 48 ml] each time.

Per the arrangements of His Grace, on 16 June a church for the Koloshi was laid beyond the fortress. Its construction is being done by hire, under the supervision of a priest and the manager of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, Kostromitinov, to whom His Grace proposed that he be warden of the church under construction.

The brig *Baikal*, under the command of Lieutenant Rudakov, has been sent by me now to Monterey, to complete my commission to Mr. Zarembo of last year to convince the governor of California not to make our vessels stop there for permission to go to San Francisco for cargo. From Monterey the *Baikal* should go to San Francisco and present itself to Mr. Leidesdorf, to whom Mr. Zarembo last year turned over all claims against our debtors in California, including against the most important debtor, Sutter. Accepting that such a commission is no longer a commission but a petition on our affairs, I ordered Rudakov to settle up with Mr. Leidesdorf at ten percent for him out of what sum Leidesdorf collects for us from the debtors. Depending on [Leidesdorf's] success, I promised even to increase the percentage, with the idea of receiving something from such doubtful debtors as Sutter etc....[ellipsis in original]. Regarding Sutter's debt, I sent a letter through Mr. Rudakov to the governor of California. A copy of it and the reply, if there will be one, I will have the honor to submit also in the spring.

Issued to the *Baikal* are 1,000 piasters in cash and 4,000 piasters in bills of exchange (No. 63 for 2,000; No. 64 for 1,000; and Nos. 65 and 66 for 500). The first two with payment in sixty and the last two in thirty days on presentation. Rudakov has orders to report to the Main Office himself concerning the expedition's success.

All is well in Novo-Arkhangel'sk port; there is complete harmony with the Koloshi; there are no shortages of anything.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

. . .

No. 693, 10 October 1846[100]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

On building an outbuilding, bath house, shed, and fence for the Novo-Arkhangel'sk seminary.

The company's Main Office from 1 May of this year, under No. 894,[101] informs me that "the Ecclesiastical Educational Office of the Most Holy Synod from 31 December 1845 under No. 18,309, informing the Main Office of a proposal to build in Novo-Arkhangel'sk for the seminary: an outbuilding, bathhouse, and shed and to surround the seminary building with a fence, asked whether it considers it possible to order the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office to take upon itself construction of these buildings and to determine, at least approximately, how much this construction might cost.

"In reply to this the Main Office responded that at the present time it does not foresee obstacles to commissioning execution of this construction to the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, but setting a time for completion of this work will depend on local possibilities in conformity with execution of the most important company work here. Regarding the price of the construction mentioned, the Main Office thought that it will reach approximately 7,500 rubles silver, having added that the actual outlay will be determined on site with what economy of expenditures is possible.

"From 30 April of this year under No. 2939, notifying that the Most Holy Synod proposed to carry out, per drawings it had confirmed, construction of the outbuilding, bathhouse, shed, and fence proposed for the Novo-Arkhangel'sk seminary and to issue to the company's Main Office the money required for it, the Ecclesiastical Educational Office forwarded to the Main Office seven thousand five hundred rubles silver with a request to make the arrangements within its power on this topic."

In consequence of this, I propose to the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office that it communicate with the administration of the local seminary [to ask] whether it is authorized on the part of its authorities to set to constructing the buildings and fence mentioned, and if so, then on what terms does it intend to execute this construction on what site exactly, etc....[ellipsis in original]. I order the office to report to me on the administration's response on this topic.

* * *

Excerpt from: *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii Glavnago Pravleniia za odin god, po 1 ianvaria 1847 g.* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company's Board of Directors for one year, to 1 January 1847]. St. Petersburg, 1847.

pp. 31-34: Principal construction and work at Novo-Arkhangel'sk

Built at Novo-Arkhangel'sk in 1846:

1) The two-story house begun for the seminary in 1844 was completed and turned over to the Ecclesiastical Department. Finish work on this house which, per the terms the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office concluded with the Consistory, was to be done by October of 1846, occupied the greater part of the company workers and was completed by the appointed time.

2) The second most important work was construction of the flour [mill] and sawmill at Kirenskaia Creek [Sawmill Creek], begun in 1845. The work here is not yet completed and was especially made difficult and slowed by the unusually high water of Kirenskaia Creek due to an extraordinarily rainy summer. Completion of this construction is especially important regarding the sawmill, since boards should constitute the principal part of company cargos for dispatch to the Sandwich Islands.

3) The equipment of the flour mill at the port, on the Malyshevka River, improved in 1845, was put into final operation and turned out to be fully satisfactory, so that one can grind up to 100 puds [ca. 3611 lb or 1638 kg] daily at it. This quantity more than covers all the needs for flour both for Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and the districts and for Aian port. In case of need, especially with the final arrangement of the flour mill on Kirenskaia Creek, the colonies will be in a position to supply Kamchatka, too, with flour, without any difficulty. This circumstance, with a view toward turning the Kamchatka trade to the company's benefit, may have particular importance.

4) From the Kolosh church straight toward Lebiazh'e [Swan] Lake, the site has been cleared for continuation of the fort fence [*ograda*], and construction of it has commenced.

5) Construction has commenced on two new houses for lodging employees. For one house a stone foundation has been laid, and for the other several courses of logs have been raised.

6) Eight company houses received capital repairs, and the others were repaired to the degree necessary.

The following work was executed at the Novo-Arkhangel'sk Admiralty in 1846:

1) The brigs *Okhotsk*, *Konstantin*, and *Baikal* were hauled ashore, the first two for minor repairs of their bottoms and the last for retimbering. Although the brig *Baikal*, after long service and observed rottenness of certain members, turned out to be doubtful for further use, after [re-] timbering it is considered still to be a vessel fully reliable for voyages strictly around the districts of the colonies.

2) The schooner *Tungus*, which suffered considerable damage in the upper part of the hull in a voyage to Aian port in 1846, has been completely repaired.

3) Part of the masts and spars were replaced on the ship *Naslednik Aleksandr* and the brig *Promysel*, and in addition these vessels and the steamer *Nikolai* were repaired to the degree needed.

4) Two foreign whaling vessels, one of Bremen and the other American, which suffered significant damage from a storm, were repaired in accord with their captains' orders and safely left for the Sandwich Islands.

5) The round-the-world ship *Sitkha*, the blockships, and also the [local] freight vessels were repaired to the degree necessary.

6) Three new oar-propelled vessels were built and all the old ones were repaired.

In addition, there was prepared: of building timber, up to 1500 logs and of ship timber, up to 250 pieces; and up to 3900 boards of various thicknesses were sawn.

In 1846 the average number of artisans and workers at the port, together with hired Koloshi, was 250 people daily.

* * *

No. 233, 12 May 1847[102]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

On construction and the workers' occupations.

[In response] to the order I received from the company's Main Office dated 8 March 1846 under No. 488,[103] about construction and work executed in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, I had the honor to anticipate the Main Office with my report of 5 May 1846 under No. 398. In it I presented only the principal work, not touching on that which either could be postponed for now or is not so important in terms of labor and efforts. While fully accepting the useful construction in the five years

of A. K. Etolin, without which of course there would not be a place for the necessary housing of either people or goods, I make bold to submit to the Main Office that, even after all that, Novo-Arkhangel'sk demands very much in terms of construction. The most important need is the necessity of building anew the stores for goods. The store built by Adolf Karlovich [Etolin] on the wharf, based on its convenience in respect to unloading and storing goods in it, is a most excellent building, but within a short time the goods that have been lying in it become completely wet. The store is built on stones laid on the water. The sea water that has been pouring under it twice daily gives off evaporations when leaving which, spreading along the store, engender such dampness in everything that fabrics that have lain in the store for two or three months become almost wet, even in the second story. In such a store one cannot even think of keeping anything for a long time, and still less so furs. Meanwhile, at the old store (built by P. E. Chistiakov) the east corner has fallen off. The house where the late Khlebnikov once lived and the wall adjoining the house have fallen. The battery turned on the Koloshi (built by F. P. Wrangell) has fallen, along with the fence which, after every wind, we try to prop up somehow. All weapons have been moved from the arsenal to a blockhouse, also due to dilapidation. Outbuildings at the chief manager's house and the stairways are all collapsing...[ellipsis in original]. At the joiner's and coppersmith's shops the roofs are falling in, etc., etc....[ellipsis in original]. I make bold to assure the Main Office that no work or construction, even the most insignificant, will be commenced without extreme need, and if I report the necessity of this work to the Main Office, and consequently the need for workers, it is more in order not to be subject to recrimination in a matter tending toward the direct goal. Here I will be allowed to add one other circumstance making an increase in the number of workers necessary. Formerly nearly half the population of Sitka was crowded into their own houses. Now all these houses have been bought up [by the company] and those living in them not only do not concern themselves with repairing anything, but on the contrary constantly burden [us] with requests to repair quarters for them. Under my predecessors there was no Bishop's house, and there was not such a large number of clergy who, although they now occupy quarters in the seminary, are already beginning to request quarters for themselves because they are hoping for the arrival of staff clergy for the seminary by autumn.

In the course of the past year (from May to May) the obvious significance in the construction at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port was not such that one could have the honor to report to the Main Office what was built. Up to October all hands were turned to construction of the seminary. From October to April the most important work was repair of the two-story house (the former club, built by P. E. Chistiakov). New logs were put under the whole house up to the windows of the lower story, and a whole new east wall was installed in both stories. Stoves, floors, roofs, windows and many other items were also done all new. Due to these necessities the sawmill was much delayed in construction. In addition, it was also delayed by high water in the river due to an unusually bad rainy summer. The people employed in construction of the sawmill should not enter into the account of port Novo-Arkhangel'sk, although they were included daily in the journal of port work, which I have the honor to submit to the Main Office herewith.[104] The people building the sawmill nearly all belong to the complement of Ozerskoi redoubt, where there is now only an outpost for fishing, consisting of four people not fit for anything, including manager Knutillo. (Tseikhshreiber Gavrilov was removed by me and appointed keeper of the expenditure store but unfortunately he fell ill with eye disease and therefore is leaving now for Russia. I am very sorry for such a useful man, likewise prikashchik Ipatov, who also cannot serve due to frequent illness.) The number of people at the mill, about thirty, will be needed there also on completion of its construction if we want to have trade in lumber in the Sandwich Islands, where they are requesting our boards. Not to wish this would, I think, be contrary to the advantages I set forth for the Main Office in my report under No. 334.[105]

The Main Office will please see many other details of work at the port from the journal being submitted, likewise the number of workers, both employees and hired Koloshi. These latter are also accepted by me for work aboard vessels as sailors without bringing any benefit at present. But there is no doubt that this measure of rapprochement and of acquainting them with needs that are being engendered in them will in the future bring very significant benefit. Nothing makes a man so peacefully submissive as his needs. Enslavement engenders hateful submission. Even now, if 10 Koloshi are needed for work, 100 present themselves and rejection from work has an effect. It is a pity only that this readiness causes harm to provisioning. The Koloshi, being employed in the summer in work at the port, aboard vessels, and for preparing firewood, having thus made reserves for themselves, are given to laziness in the autumn and winter and thus deprive us of a supply of fresh provisions at the market.

In reporting to the company's Main Office the success of work in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, I consider it a duty most humbly to ask the Main Office to turn attention to the dispatch of a large number of people from the port in the course of both winters. Now two complements of crew have gone on the ship *Nasledniik* to the Sandwich Islands and the brig *Okhotsk* wintered with its command in Kodiak, which deprived us of about sixty workers in the winter. Besides, the felling of building timber becomes farther from the port day by day, so that now they are sent to fell good timber in the vicinity of Krestovskii Strait [Krestof Sound]. In the course of the year, 1725 pieces of every type of timber were felled and delivered to the port.

The flour mill at the port with two pairs of grindstones has been put into excellent operation, so that every day it can yield more than 100 puds [ca. 3611 lb or 1638 kg] of flour in round numbers, and therefore the sending of wheat to [Ozerskoi] redoubt has entirely ceased, and we have the means to satisfy the whole of the colonies, Kamchatka, and Aian with flour from Novo-Arkhangel'sk. On this topic I have the honor to report to the Main Office with particular pleasure, as something justifying my conclusion about the inconvenience of the port's communications with the redoubt. In the autumn, in October, hurrying to grind the English wheat, I sent a cargo of wheat to the redoubt in the former brig *Morekhod*, towed by the steamer. In turning into Redoubt Bay (in the so-called gates, two cables wide), the towline parted and the *Morekhod*, and through that the steamer as well, was in a very dangerous position in the swells, and they were saved only by the keen-wittedness and quickness of the steamer's commander, Mr. Arkhimandritov.

Beyond this the principal work was supplying cargo to the Sandwich Islands and repair of the brig *Baikal*. The furrier's shop, the two-story house that was being repaired, and the bakery for baking bread and biscuit are ready, but the bakery, for lack of bricks and boards, is not yet [completely] finished.

Repaired during the summer were two whaling vessels that stopped in: one from Bremen, the ship *Heiden*, captain Parker, and the other from the United States, the ship *Coriolanus*, captain Appelman. A new rudder was made for the former and, due to a leak, D. F. Zarembo proposed to the latter that the vessel be unrigged, unloaded, and then taken ashore for examination. The captain did not agree; they repaired only the pumps, stoves, and other minor damage. In certification of the proposal made to him, a certificate was taken from captain Appelman and three of his navigators by Mr. Zarembo, which I have the honor to submit to the Main Office herewith in the original.[106]

Among the matters I consider to be useful but which one cannot call construction is a shed I built for dressing the lavtaks[107] with which the fur boxes sent to Aian are covered. Formerly six or eight men were used for this during the winter, but now a horse and two men are used. I intend, however, to adapt the dressing of lavtaks to a water-powered mill. A road two sazhens [ca. 13.8 ft or 4.2 m] wide was built from the wharf to the church with an embankment (in a log cribwork). One necessarily had to finish this boggy place in order to get the proper use out of the horses, which now without difficulty transport flour and wheat from and to the [flour] mill and boards from the sawmill to the port.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

* * *

No. 352, 12 May 1847[108]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

About clearing Novo-Arkhangel'sk port.

Despite nearly half a century of Russian presence in Sitka, the nearest environs of Novo-Arkhangel'sk and even the settlement itself to this time remain covered with large rocks, swamps, and stumps, so that in the settlement itself, not to mention the environs outside the settlement, there are no places where one could find a clear site in order to establish gardens, which are necessary for the residents' subsistence, excluding a very insignificant stretch of land along the seacoast (about 20 sazhens [ca. 138 ft or 42 m] wide and about 300 sazhens [ca. 2067 ft or 630 m] long), constituting now our whole wealth in this respect. The reason for this of course one must suppose is in the temporary stay of the people arriving here, of whom each has in view sooner or later to leave the colonies forever and return to his homeland, and therefore during their stay many do not concern themselves with the conveniences of life necessary for a settled man.

But now, together with concern for the well-being of the colonies, the company's new charter imposes the duty of worrying also about their improvement in all respects.

Taking all this into consideration, I make it my necessary duty to bring it to the attention of the company's Main Office that the wild, uncultivated locality of Novo-Arkhangel'sk very much hampers its population in respect to the most necessary conve-

niences of life and in particular in respect to subsistence, and that clearing of the settlement and a small area of its environs of stumps, rocks, and swamps would bring the greatest and most essential benefit for the region: for the people arriving it would furnish more conveniences of life and in addition it would acquaint the natives with the advantage of cultivating the land, with which they are still very little acquainted to this time. Besides, Novo-Arkhangel'sk in all its undertakings and actions should serve as an example for other places of the colonies. Given the limited number of workers, absolutely needed for other much more important work, one can bring this about at the present time only through hiring Koloshi strictly for this purpose. A square sazhen of land [ca. 47.5 sq ft or 4.4 sq m] cleared in this manner will cost the company, in round numbers, no less than 5 rubles assignat, I think. The expenses are rather considerable; meanwhile there are no special funds for this purpose in our colonial budget, and therefore, while being fully convinced of the essential benefit from this work, I do not venture to set to it without the Main Office's permission. But wishing at least to initiate such an essential matter under my own eyes, I most humbly ask the Main Office to authorize me to set to clearing first the settlement and subsequently a small area of its environs, having assigned for this purpose some defined sum, at the Main Office's discretion, or indicate the means by which I could implement this without at the same time stopping necessary business at the port. As concerns my opinion in the latter case, I would think it very convenient and fair to bring this matter about by participation in it of all those serving here and all the company's servants without exception. But one cannot do this without prior announcement of this to each person on his entering service and without getting from him his consent to this. I would propose, would it not please the Main Office, on sending people to the colonies for service, to include in the contract of each that in the course of his term of service in the colonies he is obliged himself or at his own expense to clear (contractually) so many sazhens of land, at the direction of the colonial authorities. I think it fair to determine the land area for each commensurate to the salary he receives. For example, if a promyshlennyi receiving a salary of 350 rubles is obliged to clear one square sazhen, then the chief manager, receiving 35,000 [rubles], should clear at his own expense 100 square sazhens.

In that manner Sitka, without any burden to the company, by means of a very insignificant sacrifice for the good of the region on the part of each serving here, will in time have a sufficient quantity of land fit for any use. At the present time I think it would besufficient to allow the use of up to 1000 rubles per year for this purpose. About which I most humbly ask the company's Main Office.[109]

• • •

No. 373, 12 May 1847[110]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the Main Office.

With submittal of a receipt for acceptance of the seminary.

[In response] to the order of the company's Main Office from 8 March of last year, 1846, under No. 481,[111] I have the honor to report that construction of the seminary, the foundation of which was laid by my predecessor, was one of the most important concerns and works in the course of last year. Thank God, all that was necessary was finished by the agreed time and on 12 October the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office turned the seminary over to the building commission specially constituted by the clergy, for which I have the honor to submit the commission's receipt. Now under the contract there remains only to complete its finish work, which should be begun in October 1848. In terms of time and number of people, this finish work will, I think, be not much less than it was at construction, because under the contract it will be necessary to redo very much and completely finish everything everywhere.

Concerning the Main Office's petition to the Ecclesiastical Educational Office that the clergy necessary for the Novo-Arkhangel'sk seminary be sent to the colonies without families or from the ranks of the black [monastic] clergy, the Ecclesiastical Educational Office apparently took this petition into consideration, and I think it is on this basis that widowed priest Andrei Miloradovskii and widowed deacon Nikita Omoforovskii have now been sent to Novo-Arkhangel'sk. The former, they say, is from some village of Nizhegorodskaia gubernija and the other is from the Irkutsk Temlinskaia factory [*fabrika*] (being, however, a native of Vladimirskaia gubernija). Both [are assigned] to the cathedral, i.e., to our port church.

Priest Andrei and deacon Nikita, who have arrived in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, have been housed on orders of His Grace in the seminary building, whither, with the arrival of the transport from Aian, all our clergy have been moved (probably also on the orders of the Archpastor), so that now there is no one of the clergy

who would occupy company quarters. It is desirable that this continue to be so, but it is still more desirable that the number of clergy here be reduced more because, for such an insignificant population as Sitka, one priest is sufficient for the necessary Christian rites; one can allow another [priest] only if one adds dispatch [of a priest] to the Kurile Islands and the Kolosh church. We now have three priests and a deacon, and all except priest Petr are young, lonely people. To this one should add the church servitors, choristers, and adolescent seminarians, also young and lonely. I have the honor to submit to the Main Office that the expectation or hopes of something better in the colonies will fall far short of the mark, and I even fear that they will take the wrong path, especially if their present superior, the bishop, will be frequently absent from the colonies.

. . .

No. 431, 3 June 1847[112]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To Lieutenant Rudakov.

Leaving aboard the brig *Baikal* for an inspection of the Kodiak district, for the time of my absence I entrust supervision of the port, work, safety, and organization to you, leaving the economic sphere to the manager of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, to whom you are obliged in all instances demanding your assistance, to give every aid in respect to stockpiles of provisions, inspections of stores, etc., etc....[ellipsis in original]. Have all dealings with the manager of the office orally. In respect to police organization, the whole population of the port is under your direct jurisdiction. In the event of any alarms that may occur, be guided by the same rule: all immediately report to the parade ground. Periodically (more frequently) examine the guns; always have a reliable count of the Koloshi and be more vigilant during a large gathering of them.

In respect to foreign vessels that sometimes call here, the office knows the rules for this and you may learn them at that time from the office manager. Send pilots to any vessel that has appeared in the sound and order them to find out whether disease is raging on the vessel or whether there is some suspicion of ill intent. Order that you be forewarned about such vessels with an agreed-upon signal and that they not be brought into our port roadstead.

The occupations of workers remain as before, bearing in mind all that work about which I told you beforehand orally. Especially try to finish the sawmill and the buildings that have been begun: the fortress and the outbuildings to the chief manager's house. Repair the quarters of the officials and employees; examine the chains about the roadstead; put up a supply of as much timber as possible; repair the port oar-propelled vessels and make a particular effort not to overlook putting up a supply of fish both here and at Ozerskoi redoubt, and hay for the livestock.

I order you to see particularly to magnetic and tidal observations and to demand unfailingly monthly accounts from the observatory.

On Ensign Benzeman's return from Cape Ommaney, I order you to send him out again as quickly as possible near Cape Edgecumbe toward the north up to Krestovskii [Krestof] Sound.[113]

If some cargo for transport to Stikine will be aboard the Hudson's Bay Company vessel that will bring us supplies, and if the vessel's captain or a letter from the English manager will ask about this, order that it be sent there aboard the steamer *Nikolai I.* At this opportunity, order Arkhimandritov, commander of the steamer, to look at the condition of the buildings of Stikine redoubt.

I hope that your prudence and zeal in all instances will be sure guides of your actions, the goal of which should be good order, safety, and preservation of the company's property...[ellipsis in original]. I order you to keep a journal in your own hand of all your orders, dealings, and instances, which you should present to me on my arrival.

. . .

No. 520, 4 September 1847[114]

Most Reverend Lord,
Dear Sir and Archpastor!

About the Bishop's house.

The company's Main Office, having looked through the correspondence with Your Grace that I submitted concerning the Bishop's house built in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, has ordered me now to put the house at Your Grace's full disposal, having left to you also the execution of repairs. It does so on the condition that this house permanently remain for its [original] purpose, not, however, taking it as one of the buildings belonging to the State, since the Main Office, having pledged to give quarters to the staff clergy, promised also to build a special house for the Archpastor.

Informing Your Grace of this, I most humbly ask you to honor me with your reply so that I for my part can make the necessary arrangements on this topic and report to the Main Office.

With sincere respect and devotion I have the honor to be

Your Grace's most humble servant
(signed in original) M. Teben'kov

To His Grace,
The Right Reverend Innokentii,
Bishop of Kamchatka, the Kuriles, and
the Aleutians and Cavalier

. . .

No. 592, 1 October 1847[115]
[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the Main Office.
About Maliutin and Nedomolvin.

[Concerning] Maksim Maliutin and Petr Nedomolvin, Creoles who arrived in the colonies in 1845 from Petersburg, for whom the company's Main Office has deigned to forward to me now with No. 489 a certificate issued to them by Lieutenant General Vil'son, the first of them, Maliutin, set to his work and has already proven his knowledge on trial, having built a very good and convenient copper-casting furnace, by means of which he has already cast all the things (*posylochnyia*[?] wheels, bearings, etc.) for the sawmill very satisfactorily. The second [of them], Petr Nedomolvin, due to completely shattered health, turned out to be unfit for any work. Therefore, I placed him in the office, but unfortunately Nedomolvin is out of place even there: he writes badly.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

. . .

No. 602, 1 October 1847[116]
[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the Main Office.
About a dead Kolosh found in the vicinity of the port.

On 4 August of this year, 1847, the officer of the day at the port, watchman Vyshnevskii, reported to me that in the vicinity of the port, by the Rock, the site of our general strolling, the dead body of a Kolosh was found, and that according to the Koloshi's statement, the deceased allegedly had a scuffle with promyshlennyi Zadorin on the eve of that day. I immediately ordered Staff Physician Ivanitskii to conduct a medical examination of the corpse found, and at the same time I appointed a commission to investigate this occurrence in all detail. Mr. Ivanitskii reported that on his superficial examination, in the presence of Kolosh interpreter Niktopoleon Gedeonov, of the dead body found by the rock, no signs of violent death or of fighting were found on the body. He did not venture to commence an anatomical examination of the body due to the Koloshi's peculiar understandings of this. The commission, for its part conducting a proper investigation on this topic, reported that company employee Stepan Zadorin indicated under questioning that on 3 August (Sunday) in the evening, returning to the port from a stroll, he really did have a scuffle with a Kolosh he did not know at the forest's edge not far from the rock. The reason for it was the Kolosh's attack on him with a knife in his hands because Zadorin refused his request for tobacco to snuff. In consequence of this Zadorin, trying to defend himself against the danger clearly threatening him, knocked the knife from the Kolosh's hands with a stick and then struck him several blows with his hand while the disarmed man tried to raise the knife. The Kolosh, having torn himself away, fled from him, however. Zadorin does not know whether it was that Kolosh or another who was found dead by the rock on the next day, because he could not get a good look at and take note of the face of the Kolosh who attacked him due to the darkness of night and his fright. Besides, the Kolosh was painted with black paint. Zadorin could not present witnesses of this incident because he did not note that anyone was near at the time and could see the Kolosh's attack on him and his scuffle with him. According to his testimony, Zadorin did not intend to kill the Kolosh, but merely tried to defend himself from his attack, which was all the more dangerous for him in that he had absolutely no weapon about him other than a stick, while there was a knife in the Kolosh's hands.

In investigating this incident in all detail, it turned out that two Kolosh women, Katakhatl' and Evdokiia, were there in the bushes in the dark. They testified that, sitting that evening (3 August) in the forest not far from the place where the dead body of the Kolosh was found, they saw company employee Zadorin scuffle with the Kolosh on that very spot, and that in the scuffle the Kolosh fell on the site of the scuffle where they then, on Zadorin's departure, found him dead, where

he was found the next day. But why the scuffle began between them is unknown (to the Kolosh women), because they did not hear their conversation. One of the Kolosh women (Kotakhatel' [*sic*]) testified that the Kolosh really did raise a knife against Zadorin, but Zadorin, having knocked it from his hands with a stick, then and there began to beat the Kolosh until the latter fell on the spot. The other Kolosh woman recalled that she did not notice whether the Kolosh had a knife in his hands. On confrontation both sides confirmed the testimonies they had given, with the addition on the part of the Kolosh women that Zadorin could not see them during the scuffle because they were at that time sitting in the bushes, and besides it was rather dark and they did not rise from the place until Zadorin left. Zadorin for his part recalled that during the Kolosh's attack on him and his scuffle with him, he decisively did not see any outsiders. The Koloshi for their part could not present any other clear and positive evidence to convict Zadorin in the killing of the Kolosh, likewise the commission could not gather any other reliable information to uncover the truth.

Although it is seen from all this that Zadorin, as someone not accused of an ill-intentioned crime, is not subject to prosecution, in conforming to the general decrees in the course of such matters I consider it necessary to forward the investigation produced by the commission on this topic, along with Zadorin [himself], in case there is need of him in person, to Yakutsk, as the closest place where there is a court for such matters, for the consideration and decision of the authorities there. I will implement this next spring with the dispatch of our vessel to Aian. There is also such a court in Okhotsk; there is no court for criminal offenses in Petropavlovsk.

The dead Kolosh who was found turned out to be a *kalga* (slave) who belonged to a Kolosh toyon visiting from the straits. The Kolosh owner, on the basis of the above-cited testimony of the two Kolosh women, declared that for his murdered slave he demands thirty blankets as satisfaction. After long negotiations, during which the friendship of the Koloshi toward us was in some doubt, in order finally to put an end to the matter for general peace, I ordered that the owner of the Kolosh found dead be issued various goods worth a total of 180 rubles assignat, having declared, however, that these goods are given to him by the company as aid, solely out of respect for his impoverished state, and not as payment for his slave. The Kolosh was left satisfied and peace was established as before.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office and in addition to submit a copy of the investigation conducted by the commission on this matter.[117] I intend to send Zadorin to Kodiak for service until spring.

* * *

No. 608, 1 October 1847[118]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the Main Office.

On sending roofing felt.

Looking into the soundness and various other aspects of the structures of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, roof coverings have long constituted one of the necessary concerns. To use iron for this is extraordinarily expensive, and its quality does not always correspond to the purpose; colonial wood is extraordinarily wet and dries out no sooner than when it turns to rot. Due to this, boards used on a roof can never suppress leaks from our excessive rains that sometimes continue for two and three months on end. My predecessor thought of covering roofs over the boards with cardboard, which I am imitating. There is enough of it and it seems it was delivered from England by chance (we requisitioned sheathing paper for under copper). The cost of such a roof is not much cheaper than an iron one, while the quality and soundness [of the latter] far exceed the former. I most humbly ask the Main Office to allow me to experiment with felt roofs in the colonies, having sent for this at the first opportunity roofing felt from St. Petersburg from merchant Popov, whose store is in St. Petersburg by the sign beyond Anichkovyi Bridge, in Medniaev's house. Initially I would like to have 250 square sazhens [ca. 1318.7 sq yd or 1102.5 sq m] sent. In sending it around the world, to prevent the felt from sticking together in a hot climate, I think it should be interlayered with wrapping[119] or *bibulol*[?] paper. The paper is also subsequently suitable under copper on vessels. Likewise, it is desirable to have from Mr. Popov instructions for fastening felt in all cases.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

* * *

Excerpt from: *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii Glavnago Pravleniia za odin god, po 1 ianvaria 1848 g.* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company's Board of Directors for one year, to 1 January 1848]. St. Petersburg, 1848.

p. 32: Remark. Of the six vessels unfit for sea duty, the galiot *Morekhod* was used as a [local] freight vessel in tow of the steamer; the ship *Elena*, sloop *Sitkha*, and schooner *Kvikhpak* served as blockships; and the brigs *Polifem* and *Riurik* were used ashore as warehouses.

pp. 32-34: Principal construction and work in Novo-Arkhangel'sk.

Built in Novo-Arkhangel'sk in 1848 [sic; 1847] were:

1) The sawmill on Kirenskaia Creek, begun in 1845, was completed and went into operation on 7 August. The equipment of the mill turned out to be satisfactory in all respects.

2) The foundation of a new cathedral was laid, 15 sazhens [ca. 103.4 ft or 31.5 m] long and 9 sazhens [ca. 62 ft or 18.9 m] wide, with two chapels. A stone foundation was laid and several courses of logs were raised.

3) Two houses for lodging employees, begun in 1846, were completed. A new bathhouse was built, as was a shed attached to one of the houses.

4) Construction of the fort fence continued and, in place of the Kolosh battery, which had fallen into decay, a new one was built.

5) For better convenience in unloading vessels, the schooner *Kvikhpak* was placed at the wharf and a bridge was built from it.

The following work was carried on at the Novo-Arkhangel'sk Admiralty in 1847:

1) A new steamer was begun and nearly completed. It is 52 feet long and 11 feet wide and was named the *Baranov* in memory of former colonial chief manager A. A. Baranov, who rendered the company many important services.

2) The ship *Naslednik Aleksandr* and brig *Konstantin* were hauled ashore for inspection and repair of their bottoms and copper sheathing.

3) The brig *Okhotsk*, which required significant repairs, received capital repairs and the other vessels were repaired to the degree needed for sailing.

Forty-five new sails were sewn and old ones were repaired. At the tannery 616 lavtaks were prepared from sea lion hides and up to 350 *iaman* (wild goat [Sitka black-tailed deer]) hides were processed. At the cooper's shop 450 new barrels were prepared and all the ships' water casks were repaired.

Up to 2000 logs for construction were prepared; up to 4800 boards of various dimensions and 260 squared timbers were sawn.

In 1847 the average daily number of artisans and workers at Novo-Arkhangel'sk was 185.

. . .

No. 154, 9 May 1848[12]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the commander of Yakutsk oblast'.

With transfer of the Russian-American Company's post from Okhotsk to Aian, the company's Main Office ordered the colonial authorities to send all cases and persons in criminal offenses to Yakutsk for final judgement. In consequence of this, I have the honor to forward herewith to Your Honor, to be dealt with as is within your power, the case of a dead Kolosh found in the vicinity of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port, in whose murder company employee Stepan Zadorin is slandered by the Koloshi. Zadorin himself, due to illness, could not be sent now.

Before I present my opinion to Your Honor about this occurrence, I consider it a duty to sketch our position in relation to the people surrounding us in order to judge more truly the degree of the crime committed by Zadorin if one allows that the Kolosh found really did die as a result of the scuffle with him.

The Novo-Arkhangel'sk fortress, the main site of administration of the Russian-American Company's colonies on the Northwest Coast of America, occupies an area of no more than 13,000 square sazhens [ca. 14.2 acres or 5.7 hectares], being surrounded by the Koloshi, a people savage, fierce, at the level of aboriginal peoples, without any subordination of one to another and united only in social needs by customary rules into clans (small families of a single ancestor); a people very often exceeding our population by ten times and more. Beyond the limits of the fortress our order and mastery are maintained only by the advantage of our material strength, by intelligence and moral qualities. This, one may say, constitutes our constant struggle, which on the one hand is maintained by strictness of discipline, and on the other by fear of doing something clearly harmful to us, because the understanding of the Koloshi sets the value of any crime, no matter what its nature, at a fine which is exacted from the whole clan of the Kolosh who committed the crime. This is their most important restraint from infringement on our peace and meanwhile, in opposite circumstances, it is a very sure profit for a Kolosh.

The rock, the limit of our strolling along the shore of the sea (the sound), is located 300 sazhens [ca. 2067 ft or 630 m] east of the fortress. In the summer on holidays (and often on weekdays, too) from early morning to late night the Koloshi sit here. Nearly every man always has either a dagger or knife about him.

Having defined to Your Honor our relations toward the natives, I have the honor to add that Zadorin, during the whole time of his service in the colonies since 1844, has enjoyed the authorities' very favorable notice both based on his conduct and good qualities, and based on his zeal toward company service. In what happened to him I see only self-preservation which, if it really did end in the death of his opponent (which, however, is not positively proven by the investigation), one can warrant that it was without any intent on Zadorin's part. I mentioned above that among the natives everything is valued at a fine. The Koloshi, clansmen of the one found dead by the rock, have been paid on Zadorin's behalf and are entirely peaceful. I considered it necessary to remove Zadorin himself from Sitka until spring, the time of departure of our vessel for Aian, in order that he [his presence] not remind the Koloshi of what happened. Therefore, I sent him last autumn to Kodiak for service, where he fell ill, and therefore could not be sent now. In certification of which I have the honor to append herewith the report to me of the vessel commander, Russian navigator Kashevarov.[121]

* * *

No. 181, 10 May 1848[122]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

On construction and occupations of the workers.

In the course of the past year (from May to May), besides repairs to vessels and repairs around the port and various odd jobs, the following new construction was executed in Novo-Arkhangel'sk:

1) A new bathhouse and new shed were built on the site of the bathhouse and shed that were by the chief manager's house and which had become entirely unfit due to dilapidation.

2) The chief manager's house was surrounded with a new fence and a new staircase was built. The old fence and staircase had collapsed.

3) [Crossed out in original: The sawmill on Kirenskaia Creek was completed and put into operation.]

4) Completely finished and put into operation were the bakery for baking bread and biscuit and the sawmill on Kirenskaia Creek. I make bold to bring both of these most useful economic buildings to the Main Office's particular attention as buildings that excellently fulfill their purpose in all respects.

5) A new steamer was built (the *Baranov*), length 52 feet, width (the vessel) 11 feet.

6) A new battery was built in place of the battery turned against the Koloshi that was falling in due to time. However, it, like the steamer, has not yet been completely finished.

7) The foundation was laid for a new church (cathedral), length 15 sazhens [ca. 103.4 ft or 31.5 m], width 9 sazhens [ca. 62 ft or 18.9 m] (cross-shaped).

8) The wall against the Koloshi begun last year is being continued.

Beyond this, the major work was delivering construction timber to the port and dispatching it to the Sandwich [Islands] for sale, and significant repair of the brig *Okhotsk*.

The Main Office will please see many other details of work about the port and the occupations of the workshops, as well as the number of workers, both employees and hired Koloshi, from the extract from the journal of port work herewith submitted.[123]

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

* * *

No. 250, 10 May 1848[124]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

About unusual phenomena in the colonies.

According to information I received last year from the districts concerning unusual phenomena in the colonies, I have the honor to report the following to the Main Office:

On 4 April 1847, in the sixth hour of the morning [between 5 and 6 am] on Ukamok [Chirikof] Island there was a strong earthquake, first from the south, then in the tenth hour of the morning [between 9 and 10 am] from the east. It continued in weak degree intermittently until 10 May. In many places about the island the earth cracked and cliffs collapsed.

That same day, 4 April, on Unga Island in the morning at dawn there was a rather strong earthquake. In the tenth hour of the morning it was so strong that it was impossible to stand on one's feet, cliffs also fall-

ing in many places. Thank God, in both these places this phenomenon did not cause any harm to the inhabitants.

In addition, in March and April 1847 on the Alaska Peninsula a rather strong earthquake such as the inhabitants of the peninsula do not recall was also felt several times.

Reporting on unusual phenomena of this sort in the districts, at 12:45 am of 18 March of this year, we were struck with a terrible earthquake in Novo-Arkhangel'sk. In completely clear and calm weather the earthquake was accompanied by a strong muffled subterranean noise which, on the assurance of many, came from the northwest, and continued for about 15 seconds. I will not undertake to describe the inexpressible horror of the population. The earthquake's shocks continued thereafter until the middle of April almost daily and even several times per day, but already much weaker. Thank God no particular damage occurred, excluding that in many houses it was necessary after 18 March to repair stoves and restore stove chimneys that had fallen or been knocked crooked.

* * *

No. 333, 5 June 1848[125]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

On the ship *Nasl'ednik Aleksandr*'s unfitness to sail.

Based on two examinations, the ship *Nasl'ednik Aleksandr*, due to complete rottenness, has turned out to be not only unreliable for further sailing, but even unfit for repair. In consequence of this, it is henceforth to join the port as one of the blockships for the purpose of housing supplies in it instead of in the ship *Sitkha*, which has become unfit due to dilapidation for even this last use. I propose that the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office make the necessary arrangements in this case based on the decrees and examples which exist for such a case, i.e., take from the vessel's account, back into the stores and those places whence something on the ship came, all things separate from the hull of the ship at the value which the thing is found to have on examination by the office at the time of receipt. Exclude the total of all these things from the general value of the vessel, and take the remainder as the value of the blockship *Nasl'ednik*. To this latter value I propose to add 2,000 rubles assignat for the expense of covering a roof. I think the blockship *Nasl'ednik* will in that case be in a condition to serve for about ten years, which period I propose that the office take for writing off its value. Regarding things that are to come into the stores from the ship *Nasl'ednik*, I propose that the office concern itself with trying first to use them to fill such needs for other vessels and to use them for various needs and odd jobs about the port.

* * *

No. 351, 26 July 1848[126]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk Ecclesiastical Office.

On burial of the dead in the new cemetery.

The inconvenience of burying the dead in the local cemetery obliged my predecessor to choose a new site more convenient for this, which he did choose. The disease of measles which has now befallen the local population and the unusual mortality that has resulted from it have compelled me to order that the dead begin to be buried at the site newly chosen for this by my predecessor.

About which I have the honor to inform the Novo-Arkhangel'sk Ecclesiastical Office for proper orders on its part.

* * *

No. 480, 29 October 1848[127]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the Main Office.

On the ship *Nasl'ednik*.

Mr. Klinkovstrem, on [his] return from the Sandwich Islands to Novo-Arkhangel'sk in the spring of 1848, reported to me that the ship he commanded, the *Nasl'ednik Aleksandr*, is unreliable for sailing. On departure of the vessels, we set to a detailed examination of the ship and found that the ribs, from the keel, were all without exception rotten to the point that they had turned to dust and one must be surprised and thank God that Klinkovstrem could return with salt on such a vessel. The external sheathing, waterway, and plank sheer are also completely rotten. In consequence, I ordered that the ship *Nasl'ednik* be turned into a blockship. Such rot did not do us any good even for this purpose; having prepared the ship to be loaded with wheat, we saw that rain penetrates its side everywhere and therefore the wheat now brought on

the ship *Cowlitz* had to be put just anywhere on shore. The ship *Naslednik* remains empty. In time I hope to repair it somewhat in order that it could serve us as a blockship for at least some time.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

• • •

No. 487, 10 November 1848[128]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

On things delivered aboard the ship *Atkha* for the local cathedral.

[In reply] to the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office's report of 3 August of this year under No. 366[129] concerning decorations and frames for the iconostas and six silver rizas for the Royal Doors, all delivered on the ship *Atkha*, I propose that the office consider the decorations of the iconostas as property of the local cathedral and to turn them over on demand to the Ecclesiastical Office, having paid the money allotted for these things out of the sum we collected for the splendor of the church. Keep at the office the remainder of the sum collected, to pay for the Royal Doors dispatched to Russia for gilding. Leave the silver rizas in company capital and keep them in the stores until demanded. The office is to receive both the decorations of the iconostas and the rizas at the cost of these things at purchase, without any addition to them of freight or other expenses.

As concerns the icon lamps, Gospels with trappings, etc., also sent on the ship *Atkha* at the request of the local Ecclesiastical Office, in collecting from the proper quarter the money due for these things I propose [that the office] be guided by previous examples. Also, I make it the office's duty in such cases in the future to add for which churches exactly the things delivered are intended, for colonial churches or those in other places.

• • •

Excerpt from: *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii Glavnago Pravleniia za odin god, po 1 ianvaria 1849 g.* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company's Board of Directors for one year, to 1 January 1849]. St. Petersburg, 1849.

p. 27: Remark. Of the seven vessels unfit for distant voyages, the galiot *Morekhod* was used as a [local] freight vessel in tow of the steamer; the ships *Aleksandr* and *Elena* and the schooner *Kvikhpak* were used as blockships; and the sloop *Sitkha* and brigs *Polifem* and *Riurik* were used ashore as warehouses.

pp. 27-29: Principal construction and work at Novo-Arkhangel'sk.

Built in Novo-Arkhangel'sk in 1848 were:

1) The church for the Koloshi was completed. Its construction began at the orders of the colonial Ecclesiastical Department in 1846. It was consecrated in the name of the Most Holy Trinity on 24 April 1848 [*sic*; 1849].

2) Construction of the new cathedral, begun in 1847, continued as much as possible after the intensified work in repairing, after a fire, the house occupied by the Lutheran church and repair of the dam at the sawmill, washed out by the water.

3) A new covered market for the Koloshi was built.

4) Two new stores were built and disassembled for transport. One was sent to California and the other to Kamchatka.

5) Five new houses were begun on stone foundations, two of two stories, one of them 14 sazhens [ca. 96.5 ft or 29.4 m] long and 3 sazhens [ca. 20.7 ft or 6.3 m] wide and the other 7 sazhens [ca. 48.2 ft or 14.7 m] long and 5 sazhens [ca. 34.4 ft or 10.5 m] wide, and three single-story ones of smaller dimensions.

In addition, the fort fence [*ograda*] was continued for 65 sazhens [ca. 447.8 ft or 136.5 m] and in the port many houses were joined together by fences for division into blocks.

The following work was carried on at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port in 1848:

1) The steamer *Baranov*, the keel of which was laid in 1847, was launched. The engine was installed and put into operation.

2) On 5 July 1848 the keel of the schooner *Klinkit* (the name of the people inhabiting the Northwest Coast of America) was laid. It is a vessel of 35 tons, 46 feet long at the keel, 50 feet long on the deck, and 15 feet wide. The schooner was launched on 30 December 1848 and on 1 February of this year, on final completion, it was sent to California. This vessel was built for coastal navigation on the order of our former agent in California, Leidesdorf, and after his death it was sold in San Francisco at a price profitable for the company.

3) Due to its unfitness for further service as a blockship, the sloop *Sitkha* was hauled ashore, and the ship *Aleksandr* was converted to a blockship due to its unreliability for sailing.

4) The brig *Promysel* was hauled ashore for repair of its copper sheathing, and other vessels, both sail- and oar-propelled ones, were repaired to the degree necessary for sailing.

Thirty new sails were sewn and old ones were repaired. Processed at the tannery were 353 lavtaks, 278 iaman [deer] hides, and 87 hides for shoe soles. At the cooper's shop 253 new barrels were made.

Up to 2100 logs were prepared for various needs, and at the sawmill 5600 boards of various thicknesses were sawn. Of these materials, up to 90 thousand feet were sold, and the rest were used for the company's needs.

In 1848 the average daily number of artisans and workers at Novo-Arkhangel'sk was 172.

p. 31: [Re the measles outbreak in Sitka from late spring to mid summer 1848, notes that the whole native population of Novo-Arkhangel'sk was stricken, so that, in addition to the permanent hospital, three temporary hospitals were opened.]

* * *

No. 95, 14 April 1849[130]

Most Reverend Lord,

Dear Sir and Archpastor!

The company's Main Office has now sent me several newly invented barometers, simple, but very curious and useful for predicting changes of the weather. Knowing Your Grace's love for all such discoveries, I most humbly ask you to accept two such barometers, which I have the honor to forward to Your Grace herewith, together with descriptions for setting them up properly.

With sincere respect, etc....

[ellipsis in original]

* * *

No. 156, 13 May 1849[131]

Your Excellency,

Dear Sir, Adol'f Iakovlevich [Kupfer]!

I had the honor to receive Your Excellency's letter of 8 June 1848 and with it a plan of a magnetic observatory.[132] Messrs. Middendorf and Petrov, assigned by the Academy of Sciences to conduct magnetic and meteorological observations in the Sitka observatory, the first as director and the second as his assistant, arrived in the colonies safely. From 15 May they will commence observations in the magnetic observatory in existence here, in which beforehand, on the demand of Mr. Middendorf, all possible repairs were made. Likewise, in the future, if Mr. Middendorf will find it necessary to add, change, or rebuild something in it, all will be carried out to the degree that we are able and it is possible, in accord with Your Excellency's wishes. Quarters very close to the observatory have been given to the observers.

I have the honor to submit to Your Excellency herewith, after the example of previous years, the magnetic and meteorological observations conducted in Novo-Arkhangel'sk from May 1848 to April 1849 by the previous observers, of whom I have the honor to recommend to Your Excellency's attention hired navigator Nikolai Kalmakov as the senior observer who managed the observatory for two years.

* * *

No. 206, 14 May 1849[133]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

On workers.

I convey my most complete gratitude to the company's Main Office for sending workers to the colonies (aboard the ship *Sitkha*). As significant as such a reinforcement in workers appears, looking at the needs of the colonies and the benefits that the company can have from a sufficient number of such people, I cannot but renew my most humble request to the Main Office to send the colonies about another hundred workers all at once, and it is desirable that they all be Russians, from the Siberian guberniias. I see in this both need and a most substantial benefit. A shortage of workers in the colonies produces a great effect on all, a very unfavorable one. The most important is our provisioning with vital supplies which we formerly received from the Koloshi and in such abundance that Novo-Arkhangel'sk's population of more than a thousand lived in complete satisfaction on this count. Now day by day it becomes more inconvenient and to such a degree that we often do not have even a piece of fish from the market for months. This is due to the fact that the shortage of workers is replaced aboard vessels, in port work, and in other needs with Koloshi, who, receiving by this avenue all they need for themselves, do not consider it necessary to resort to a business that is both less sure and incomparably more burdensome for them. The goal of making do in labor needs by means of natives is a

useful one. One can scarcely find anything to present against this, because nothing so strengthens society and brings people to obedience as need; to give birth to it in savage tribes means to lay the basis of their improvement. But at the same time, this acquaintance (of savages with needs) should be within very tight bounds, otherwise it makes a transition in them to laziness. Then the very expenditures so charitably being sacrificed by the company will not only fail to attain their goal, but, on the contrary, will bring more of the harm that we are now already experiencing.

Another very important reason for the need and necessity of a large number of workers is the position in which our colonies now are in respect to satisfying their needs and in respect to the sale of those items from the colonies which replace money in payment for the former. In my opinion, with the discovery of gold in California the colonies are deprived of such profits as have never yet arisen for them. From us they are requesting timber, boards, coal, fish, buildings...[ellipsis in original] and we will have to lose all this for lack of hands, European hands, in addition being deprived for half a year of twenty to twenty-five men who will have to be sent to Chile for grain. We will have to pay in money for the grain, which, to the extent of California's richness, will (and has already begun to) increase more and more in price. And closer than Chile there is scarcely anywhere where we are in a position to receive grain if the English will refuse it to us. And even if the English do not refuse grain, the experiences of even our very insignificant trade in timber and fish in the Sandwich Islands may sufficiently convince one of the benefit of this trade which brings up to 60 percent in return capital.

The third need for workers is that the very internal organization of Sitka and the colonies demands at least temporarily a significant increase in workers. The large steamer *Nikolai I* has become completely dilapidated. The brig *Promysel* is threatening the same. At least two clippers are needed for whaling. The condition of the flotilla demands constant, and from year to year increasing, repair of vessels. The store (built by P. E. Chistiakov), the hospital, the church, the covered slip, the barracks for bachelor workers, the office, all this requires either construction anew or such repair as is not far from new construction. And let the Main Office not hold it against me if I dare to cite an example of old in this; I hope for indulgence the more so in that my request to send more workers to the colonies will bear its fruits after me [my administration]. I think the late Baranov knew Sitka and of course knew her needs. In 1804 he asked of the Main Office to have 400 workers in Sitka. (True, to make up for it [he asked for only] one notable, to whom one could delegate things, or in case of [his own] death.) In the object of his activities, Baranov did not have much compared to the present time. Kodiak, Unalaska, and the Islets [Pribilofs], that was all that entered into his considerations for the colonies, and, Baranov did not have Creoles in service.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

* * *

No. 207, 14 May 1849[134]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

On construction.

From May 1848 to May 1849 the most important work we executed in Novo-Arkhangel'sk as usual all the time was: keeping the vessels in order (for sailing), repair of buildings for various purposes, for which a constant need is also encountered, and some establishments anew. Of the former, work time was most of all used on the brig *Okhotsk*, the repair of which was required without delay. The buildings are now all company ones and therefore the necessity to repair them according to types of need grows more and more. Meanwhile, it is even difficult to define sometimes the necessity of repair or work which, in its significance, is sometimes very negligible but requires time and often much [time]. What recently occupied us most of all in this type of work was repair again of the dam at the sawmill, which in the autumn, due to our lack of knowledge of how to soundly secure or build it, was almost half carried away by the water, even having damaged somewhat the mill building. As a second project, also chance and unforeseen, we were occupied with repair of the Lutheran church, which caught fire on 30 December of last year, at midnight. The fire originated, one must suppose, from the fireplaces or stoves set in the places where they live. The frost [cold] was very great (for Sitka); it reached 16 degrees,[135] and therefore they heated somewhat more [than usual]. Only the roof on the church burned; but in the disorder, as usually happens at a fire, more was broken and spoiled than should have been for preservation [of the structure]. In March the church was already completely ready and divine service had already begun [to be held] in it. Instead of the wooden roof, which at every rain compelled the pastor to inform me of its leaking, an iron one was made. In the

third place, the seminary building was repaired per agreement.

Among the buildings being repaired that need intensified and strenuous work is the building housing the joiner's shop, the metalworker's shop, the coppersmith's shop, the blacksmith's shop and other trade establishments. It has fallen into a very bad state and requires repair that is significant both in number of people and in time. Now I hope to finish not more than one side, where the joiner's and metalworker's shops are housed. The roof (wooden) is already done, rotted courses of lower logs have already been put in place [replaced], and not much remains [to be done]. In contrast, the other side, where the coppersmith's shop was (now temporarily moved from there into the house where the rum cellar is), can scarcely be repaired this year.

Of new construction: (1) The steamer *Baranov* has been completely finished, and built for the late Læidesdorf was a sailing schooner (launch), 50 feet long, 15 feet 4 inches wide, depth in cargo [hold?] 4 feet 6 inches, named by me the *Klinkit* (the name of the people inhabiting the shores of Northwest America where our Novo-Arkhangel'sk is), which was sent to California on 1 February under the command of Mr. Pavlov. (2) Built were several (65) sazhens [ca. 447.8 ft or 136.5 m] of the new wall against the Koloshi, proposed by Adolf Karlovich [Etolin] to run from the *Riurik* to the lake, and a new market was built for the Koloshi. One could have waited for this latter, but by its construction I advantageously gained time. His Grace Bishop Innokentii, known to the Main Office, set to building a church for the Koloshi. This church, in the name of the Holy Trinity, has been brought to completion. His Grace, at consecrating the church, intended to make a suitable welcome from the Christians to the Koloshi, for which he requested construction of some sort of pavilion. Rather than build and then tear down a pavilion, I considered it more advantageous to build the proposed market, which we covered with a board roof and built a floor, and the walls constitute the fortress fence or paling built of logs, 3 sazhens [ca. 20.7 ft or 6.3 m] high. (3) Up to 90 thousand feet of saw timber and other timber was prepared and sold.

This is the principal work executed during the year by workers in Novo-Arkhangel'sk. The diversion of a considerable number of them to California and the Sandwich Islands annually, during the winter, in my administration makes a very considerable difference in the success or course of work compared with the years preceding me. Besides, the very number of workers is very insufficient in the colonies, especially recently. (On the latter topic, I most humbly ask the Main Office to turn its attention to and receive with favor my presentation under No. 206.[136]) And therefore, during my five-year [administration] very much must remain not only unfulfilled but even unbegun. Wishing, however, to extract as much use as possible from what there is, and thus as much as possible attain the goal that everything and everyone have suitable housing, which one cannot attain by any means given the usual course of work, I hired people in [their] time free from company work to build several necessary structures for pay, which furnished some who wanted to work a reinforcement in salary that is significant for them. In this manner a store was built for Kamchatka, 6 sazhens [ca. 41.3 ft or 12.6 m] long, 3 sazhens [ca. 20.7 ft or 6.3 m] wide, and 1¾ sazhens [ca. 12 ft or 3.7 m] high. A shop was built at the market for the Koloshi; the prikashchik appointed for this trade is also housed there. The shop is 3½ sazhens [ca. 24.1 ft or 7.4 m] long, 3 sazhens wide, and 1½ sazhens [ca. 10.3 ft or 3.2 m] high. A house of two stories was built, 8 sazhens [ca. 55.1 ft or 16.8 m] long, 3 sazhens wide, and 3 sazhens high, with two galleries in place of canopies. The store and shop have been brought to completion, and the former has already been dispatched aboard the ship *Sitkha* to Petropavlovsk. The house requires some finish work yet.

I do not think it worth mentioning the less significant work. Built were one common kitchen for several houses on the outskirts and a storehouse for potatoes (each 3 sazhens square) and a shed protecting the steam-kiln for boards for sheathing vessels. One side of a foundation 20 sazhens [ca. 137.8 ft or 42 m] long, the side toward the roadstead, was laid out. In time one will have to put a store there in place of the store we now have, built by P. E. Chistiakov, which has fallen into a very dilapidated state. Work on a battery against the Koloshi is continuing. Three wells were dug on the outskirts, as much for drying the place out as for the needs of the inhabitants. Made everywhere about the outskirts were planked walks of slabs 5 and 3 feet wide. Made were a path to the garden, paths and a pavilion in the garden, and a draft road through the forest toward [*k*] Koloshenskaia Creek [Indian River] to make it easier for the residents to transport firewood from the forest for themselves. In completion are several fences made of slabs (thin ones) to cover the not always seemly nakedness of the everyday activities of the residents of Sitka in the vicinity of their houses. The correct direction of the fences was indicated by chance itself, i.e., by the disposition of

those houses that had to be left. Having been joined to each other with a fence, they formed, as it were, blocks, in the middle of which is a yard with a well, kitchen and other necessary places, washed with either renovated or newly dug ditches which, during rains, are filled with water and thus clean them.

Not supposing that the Main Office would find anything incompatible, capricious or luxurious in the work I am reporting, I consider it relevant to report also the means by which this work was executed regarding its cost, in order to show the economy in expenses for the work that was done for pay on hire. A well a sazhen [ca. 6.9 ft or 2.1 m] deep with cribbing costs about 15 rubles; a sazhen of fence 3 rubles; a sazhen of planked walks 1 ruble assignat. The boy pupils of the school finished the garden. A sazhen of ditch costs a ruble...[ellipsis in original], and other work, too, in this proportion. More than 2000 slabs were expended. Timber purchased from the Koloshi was 1360 logs (logs 3 sazhens [ca. 20.7 ft or 6.3 m] long and 6 inches thick) at a price of 50 kopeks assignat per piece. The nails used on the fences and planked walks were old, gathered in various places around the port by children: a bottle of syrup for a pud [ca. 36.1 lb or 16.4 kg] of nails.

This year will be used in completing work begun and in particular the church, which, for lack of workers, remains to this time merely begun.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

• • •

No. 257, 14 May 1849[137]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

On construction in Novo-Arkhangel'sk of a church for the Koloshi.

In 1846 I had the honor to report to the company's Main Office that His Grace Bishop Innokentii had set to building in Novo-Arkhangel'sk a church for the Koloshi. This church has now been brought to completion and on the twenty-fourth of last [this past] April was consecrated in the name of the Holy Trinity. Construction of the church was executed by company employees in time free from company work, for pay out of funds belonging to the local clergy. Timber was delivered by the same means, by workers in their free time. Materials, as needed, were issued from the company stores, also for payment at the prices existing in the colonies.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

• • •

No. 258, 14 May 1849[138]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

With presentation of reports of Mining Engineer Lieutenant Doroshin.

Wishing to extract from the colonial service of Mining Engineer Lieutenant Doroshin all possible benefit in regard to geognostic investigation of our colonies, I, taking advantage of Doroshin's spring stay in Sitka last year before his departure to Kenai Bay [Cook Inlet], commissioned him to examine Koloshenskaia Creek [Indian River] and Sitka Sound. I have the honor to submit herewith to the company's Main Office in the original the result of Mr. Doroshin's fulfillment of my orders. Likewise, I have the honor to submit (also in the original) the result of Doroshin's voyage, on his return from Kenai Bay, to the Kolosh Straits [straits of the Alexander Archipelago] last autumn.[139] Taking advantage of the departure of our steamer for the usual trading with the natives, I dispatched Mr. Doroshin thither aboard it for preliminary acquaintance both with the soil of the islands and with the natives.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

• • •

No. 317, 14 May 1849[140]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

On rooling felt.

I convey my most complete gratitude to the company's Main Office for satisfying my request with regard to sending us roofing felt now aboard the ship *Sitkha*. Such indulgence of the Main Office is all the more obliging for me in that the felt was purchased for such a price that I suppose this is the reason why there is none of it or it is never in stock, because there is scarcely anyone who will decide to purchase it at such a price, at 6 rubles silver per square sazhen. The price of the very best sheet iron (Iakovlev's, about three sheets per pud [ca. 36.1 lb or 16.4 kg]) will come to a sazhen for no more than 5 rubles silver. Here neither

as many boards nor as many nails are needed as when using felt. Good, sound iron is useful to its very end (finally, for sheathing chinks against rats); one cannot say this about felt. Perhaps its very long soundness justifies the preference of felt over iron, but it is difficult to hope for this and it is not necessary; for the length of time that our building lasts, good iron lasts on the roof. In Novo-Arkhangel'sk there are iron roofs covered in 1821 and 1827. The buildings under them have rotted, but the roofs can still last a while without any replacement. And therefore, conveying my most humble apology to the Main Office for my inappropriate request, I most humbly ask that such felt not be sent to Novo-Arkhangel'sk in the future, but that [the Main Office] decide once and for all to send good sheet iron and order that only two-story buildings be built in Novo-Arkhangel'sk. The latter, besides economy in roofing, have other, no lesser advantages.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

* * *

No. 360, 6 July 1849[141]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To Lieutenant Rudakov.

On orders concerning the port during the absence of the chief manager of the colonies.

Leaving aboard the ship *Kniaz' Menshikov* for an inspection of some districts of the colonies, for the time of my absence I entrust to your management Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and Ozerskoi redoubt on the very same bases on which I entrusted this to you in 1847 during my inspection of the Kodiak district. I hope and am fully sure that now, too, on [my] return I will receive an account of management from you with the same pleasure as I did at that time.

The most important work at the port should all be concentrated now in construction of houses for sale in California, not taking away, however, the number of carpenters assigned to complete construction of the church. If the cold, bad weather should unexpectedly continue as it is now, then, per our generally accepted rule of having work under cover in such cases, you may continue to finish repair of the joiner's shop and coppersmith's shop, and continue building the two-story house by the garden, but in no case stopping putting up a supply of timber (of various sorts) and sawing boards and squared timbers (bars three inches square) as intensively as possible, and especially when Garder arrives on the brig *Konstantin*. Apply particular effort to this. I append herewith plans of the proposed houses for your guidance.[142]

I ask you to turn no less attention to the preparation of fish. You are obliged to give all means to the office to put up a significant supply of it, both for its own use and for sale. Also prepare as intensively as possible barrels (of a certain size) for fish. Repair the house for lodging the officials of the magnetic observatory, the oar-propelled vessels, and the wharf (the stones that are falling off and the ladder); unrig the *Konstantin*, prepare the ship *Shelekhov* for a voyage; lay a floor in the shed; cut out and repair roofs on houses everywhere, for which try to persuade the Koloshi to bring bark, even if 100,000 pieces. Paint some roofs. Give Doroshin the possibility to examine the vicinity of Sitka aboard the steamer *Baranov* from a geognostic perspective and to find out thoroughly whether the bed of limestone found here beyond the old artel is large. Mr. Doroshin will receive due orders from me on this topic. Likewise, I have commissioned him to set to building a small kiln for burning lime, for which I order you to give him all means. Do not omit putting up hay for the horned cattle.

In respect to the arrival of foreign vessels in port, I order you to be guided by the same procedure as I ordered you in 1847. Likewise, concerning all your actions and orders, on my return you are obliged to submit to me a journal in your own hand of everything worthy of note that may happen in my absence.

* * *

No. 491, 15 October 1849[143]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

About lime.

Finally, after fifty years of our settlement at Sitka, large beds of limestone were found this spring not far from the port (about 20 versts [ca. 13.2 mi or 21.4 km]). Having been convinced that it really is lime, I gave a reward of 100 rubles assignat to its finder, Finlander Efrem Ioganson, a company employee. According to the investigation of Mining Engineer Doroshin and chemical decomposition of the lime by our experienced pharmacist Tranchuk, it was found that the lime is of a very excellent quality, with only 5/100 of foreign admixtures in it. In time, this discovery will bring great benefit in the economy and the convenience of construction in Novo-Arkhangel'sk and now

I most humbly ask the Main Office to send from Russia as ballast only good bricks. About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

* * *

Excerpt from: *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii Glavnago Pravleniia za odin god, po 1 ianvaria 1850 g.* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company's Board of Directors for one year, to 1 January 1850]. St. Petersburg, 1850.

p. 27: Remark. Of the seven vessels unfit for distant voyages, the galiot *Morekhod* was used as a [local] freight vessel in tow of the steamer; the ships *Aleksandr* and *Elena* and the schooner *Kvikhpak* were used as blockships; and the sloop *Sitkha* and brigs *Polifem* and *Riurik* were used ashore as warehouses.

pp. 27-28: Principal construction at Novo-Arkhangel'sk.

Built in Novo-Arkhangel'sk in 1849 were:

1) The new cathedral, the foundation of which was laid in 1847, was consecrated by Bishop Innokentii on 18 May 1850 in the name of Archangel St. Michael. The church's length is 14½ sazhens [99.9 ft or 30.4 m], its width is 9 sazhens [ca. 62 ft or 18.9 m], the height of its walls is 4 sazhens 4 feet [ca. 31.6 ft or 9.6 m], and its bell tower is 6 sazhens 2 feet [high; ca. 43.3 ft or 13.2 m].

2) Of the five houses whose foundations were laid in 1848, two have been completely finished and construction of the remaining three is being completed. Two of the old houses were rebuilt; capital repairs were made in the officers' outbuilding and the barracks for bachelor employees, and maintenance repairs were made in the other buildings.

3) Four two-story houses, 28 to 32 feet long and 22 to 30 feet wide, were prefabricated. Of these, three were sent to California for sale and one was sent to Kamchatka for erection there to house the company's commissioner and goods.

In addition, the new fort fence [*ograda*] was continued for 143 sazhens [ca. 985 ft or 300.3 m] and in the port 127 sazhens [ca. 875 ft or 266.7 m] of fences were built between the houses.

The following work was carried out in the Novo-Arkhangel'sk Admiralty in 1849:

1) All new masts and spars were made on the ship *Shelekhov*, and a powder magazine was built in the stern portion.

2) On the ship *Kniaz' Menshikov* the upper quarterdeck was removed, the cabins were redone, and a deck was laid.

3) The round-the-world ship *Atkha* and the brig *Konstantin* were hauled ashore for repair of their bottoms and the other vessels were repaired to the degree necessary for sailing.

Up to 2600 logs were delivered to the port for various needs and at the sawmills up to 6600 boards of various sizes were sawn.

pp. 31-32: In 1849 in the environs of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port, and namely near Katleianovskaia [Katlian] Bay, significant beds of limestone were found, from which, based on experiments made, lime of a very good quality is obtained. This discovery is all the more important in that up to that time in Novo-Arkhangel'sk port the procurement of lime for use in construction was very difficult and constituted the principal obstacle to the erection of stone buildings there.

* * *

NOTES

[1]CS, vol. 26, folios 322 - 324 verso (Teben'kov to Main Office, No. 398, 5 May 1846), translated below.
[2]On the reasons for the policies see CS, vol. 22, folios 386 - 389 verso (Etolin to Main Office, No. 413, 17 May 1843), translated in the previous chapter. On the policies themselves, see ibid., vol. 24, folios 2 verso - 4 verso and 146 - 147 verso (Etolin to Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, Nos. 3 and 129, 5 January and 4 April 1845), translated below.
[3]CS, vol. 27, folios 347-352 (Teben'kov to Main Office, No. 233, 17 May 1847), translated below.
[4]Non-boarding elementary schools continued to be run by churchmen in the outlying districts of the colonies.
[5]See, for example, CS, vol. 26, folios 317 - 320 verso (Teben'kov to Main Office, No. 396, 5 May 1846), translated below.
[6]CS, vol. 26, folios 430-432 (Teben'kov to Main Office, No. 424, 5 May 1846), translated below.
[7]In 1850 Bishop Innokentii was elevated to archbishop, and the boundaries of his diocese were expanded to include Yakutiia. It was not until 1858, however, that the seminary and the seat of the diocese were officially transferred to Yakutsk (Black 1997:24-26).
[8]CS, vol. 23, folios 396-404 (Etolin to Dionisii Fedorovich Zarembo, No. 494, 19 June 1844), translated in the previous chapter, and folio 351 in ibid., vol. 24, folios 344 verso - 351 verso (Etolin to Dionisii Fedorovich Zarembo, No. 299, 15 May 1845), translated below.
[9]CS, vol. 26, folios 186 verso - 189 (Teben'kov to Main Office, No. 256, 5 May 1846), translated below.
[10]CS, vol. 26, folios 430-432 (Teben'kov to Main Office, No. 424, 5 May 1846), translated below.
[11]CS, vol. 28, folios 256 - 259 verso (Teben'kov to Main Office, No. 602, 1 October 1847), translated below.
[12]CS, vol. 8, folios 262 verso - 267 verso (Wrangell to manager of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, Kiril T. Khlebnikov, No. 337, 30 May 1831), translated in Chapter 3.
[13]Folio 167 in CS, vol. 24, folios 161 - 167 verso (Zarembo to Teben'kov, No. 17, 1 September 1845), translated below.
[14]CS, vol. 26, folio 68 verso (Teben'kov to Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, No. 103, 26 March 1846) and CR, vol. 23, folios 169 - 169 verso (former widow of Ryl'sk merchant's son Ovchinnikov, and now the wife of a Revel' burgher, Nastasiia Stepanova Fadeeva, to directorate of the North American Company, No. 1549, 9/21 September 1860), the latter translated in Chapter 7.
[15]The drawing could have been made as late as Voznesenskii's visit in October of 1848, in which case the cabin could be Ovchinnikov's, but a passage from his notes, as cited by Blomkvist (1972:149), indicates that the footbridge was present as early as December of 1844.
[16]Folio 141 verso in CS, vol. 30, folios 138 verso - 142 verso (Teben'kov to Main Office, No. 207, 14 May 1849), translated below.
[17]CS, vol. 30, folios 136 - 138 verso (Teben'kov to Main Office, No. 206, 14 May 1849) and ibid., folios 240-241 (Teben'kov to Lieutenant Rudakov, No. 360, 6 July 1849), both translated below.
[18]Figure 24 has previously been published in Gibson (1990:44), where it is erroneously assigned a date of 1829.
[19]CS, vol. 24, folios 2 verso - 4 verso.
[20]CR, vol. 15, folios 199 - 199 verso. The Main Office was responding to Etholen's No. 413 of 17 May 1843 (CS, vol. 22, folios 386 - 389 verso), translated in the previous chapter.
[21]CS, vol. 24, folios 146 - 147 verso.
[22]That is, with the company paying the house's owner the price demanded and then essentially acting as mortgage holder for the new purchaser.
[23]CS, vol. 24, folios 344 verso - 351 verso.
[24]CS, vol. 24, folios 341 verso - 344 (unnumbered letter, Etolin to John McLoughlin, Chief Factor, Hudson's Bay Company, Fort Vancouver, 14 May 1845).
[25]William Henry McNeill, Hudson's Bay Company agent in charge of Fort Stikine.
[26]Also spelled *Promysl* in these documents.
[27]CS, vol. 25, folios 130 - 132 verso.
[28]CS, vol. 25, folios 133 verso - 134 verso.

[29]CR, vol. 15, folios 292 - 292 verso. This letter informed Etolin that the Ecclesiastical Educational Office of the Holy Synod had asked the company's Main Office for an estimate of the cost of building a two-story wooden house measuring 6 by 9 sazhens (ca. 41 by 62 ft or 12.6 by 18.9 m), a dining hall for fifty people, a kitchen, and a storehouse, all in Novo-Arkhangel'sk. The Main Office asked Etolin to consult with Bishop Innokentii and submit an opinion. In No. 601, written only seventeen days later, however, the company informed Etolin that the Ecclesiastical Educational Office had already forwarded the money to commence construction.
[30]CS, vol. 25, folios 130 - 132 verso (No. 414, 15 May 1845), translated above.
[31]CS, vol. 25, folios 166 verso - 167.
[32]CS, vol. 25, folios 202 verso - 203 verso.
[33]CS, vol. 24, folios 161 - 167 verso.
[34]*Edinorog*, a cannon with a conical breech ring.
[35]Adjective apparently derived from the word *tsyren*, saltworks pan or saltworks kettle.
[36]In this context a sazhen equals a stack of firewood measuring one sazhen high by one sazhen wide (ca. 6.9 x 6.9 ft or 2.1 x 2.1 m), but the text does not specify the third dimension of the stack.
[37]CS, vol. 25, folios 292 verso - 295 verso.
[38]The company's second charter, imperially approved in October 1844 and received in the colonies in September 1845.
[39]*Chastnye*, charts showing particular bays in detail, as opposed to general charts.
[40]CS, vol. 25, unnumbered folio between folios 302 and 303.
[41]Alaskan Russian Church Archives, reel 214, frames 104-105.
[42]Essentially the same in content as No. 146 of 19 September 1845, translated directly above.
[43]CS, vol. 25, folios 343 - 343 verso.
[44]The text of this order is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[45]CS, vol. 25, folios 346 - 347 verso.
[46]CS, vol. 25, folios 351 verso - 352.
[47]CS, vol. 25, folios 374-375.
[48]Alaskan Russian Church Archives, reel 214, frames 617-618.
[49]CS, vol. 26, folios 4 verso - 5.
[50]CS, vol. 26, folios 5 verso - 6.
[51]CS, vol. 26, folios 185 verso - 186 verso.
[52]CS, vol. 25, folios 202 verso - 203 verso, translated above.
[53]CS, vol. 26, folios 322 - 324 verso, translated below.
[54]CS, vol. 26, folios 186 verso - 189.
[55]Literally, a toy or game. In the vocabulary of Russian America, it referred to Native festive gatherings in general; in a Southeast Alaskan context it may be translated as "potlatch."
[56] Sic; not the other way around.
[57]That is, debility is considered to be their normal condition.
[58]CS, vol. 26, folios 218 verso - 219.
[59]CS, vol. 26, folios 229 verso - 230 verso.
[60]As an order issued at the port, its text is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[61]CS, vol. 26, folios 245 - 247.
[62]Military clerk.
[63]CS, vol. 25, folios 389-390.
[64]CS, vol. 26, folios 183-185.
[65]CS, vol. 26, folios 261 verso - 262 verso.
[66]CR, vol. 15, folios 435-436; content summarized in Teben'kov's No. 146, 19 September 1845, translated above.
[67]Alaskan Russian Church Archives, reel 214, frames 104-105, and CS, vol. 25, folios 346 - 347 verso, respectively, both translated above.
[68]CS, vol. 26, folios 262 verso - 263.

[69]CS, vol. 26, folios 277 verso - 278 verso.
[70]CS, vol. 25, folios 351 verso - 352 and 374-375, translated above.
[71]CS, vol. 26, folios 245-247, translated above.
[72]CS, vol. 26, folios 290 verso - 291.
[73]The plan is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[74]CS, vol. 26, folios 309 verso - 310.
[75]CS, vol. 26, folios 317 - 320 verso.
[76]CS, vol. 26, folios 322 - 324 verso.
[77]CS, vol. 26, folios 245-247, translated above.
[78]No. 255, 5 May 1846, translated above.
[79]CS, vol. 26, folios 344 - 346 verso.
[80]Copies of these documents are not found in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[81]CS, vol. 26, folios 347 - 348 verso.
[82]CR, vol. 15, folios 487-488. In this letter the Main Office authorized Teben'kov to set a limit on the number of clergy who would be provided with company quarters, heat, and lighting if he considered the number proposed by Bishop Innokentii to be too large.
[83]A three-billet sazhen is a stack of firewood measuring one sazhen high by one sazhen wide by three billets deep (each billet measuring 17.5 to 21 inches long), or approximately 6.9 x 6.9 x 4.8 ft (2.1 x 2.1 x 1.45 m).
[84]Alaskan Russian Church Archives, reel 214, frames 614-615.
[85]Alaskan Russian Church Archives, reel 214, frames 79-81, translated in the previous chapter.
[86]CS, vol. 22, folios 570-571, translated in the previous chapter.
[87]CS, vol. 26, folios 430-432.
[88]The grammatical construction of the phrase "of this abundance to be sated without labor and of this scourge of human activity which blunts any mental development of man" [*etoi blagodati bez truda byt' sytym i etago bicha chelovecheskoi deiatel'nosti, pritupliaiushchago vsiakoe umstvennoe razvitie cheloveka*] is unclear.
[89]CS, vol. 26, folios 397 verso - 403.
[90]CS, vol. 26, folios 458 verso - 463.
[91]In this context a sazhen equals a stack of firewood measuring one sazhen high by one sazhen wide (ca. 6.9 x 6.9 ft or 2.1 x 2.1 m), but the text does not specify the third dimension of the stack.
[92]*Krivul'*; naturally bent timber, for example, the curved part of a tree between trunk and root or between trunk and branch.
[93]McNeill's letters and Popov's report are not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[94]CS, vol. 26, folios 450 verso - 454 verso.
[95]That is, the Hudson's Bay Company's Columbia River region.
[96]Not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[97]Not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[98]CS, vol. 27, folios 5 - 11 verso.
[99]Refers to a formal agreement concluded between Chief Manager Etolin and the Hudson's Bay Company's Sir George Simpson in May 1842 to ban all distribution of liquor to Natives above latitude 50m N.
[100]CS, vol. 27, folios 102 - 103 verso.
[101]CR, vol. 16, folios 335 - 336 verso. On folios 337 and 339 of the same volume are plans and elevation drawings of the proposed bathhouse, dining hall, and shed, and an elevation drawing of the proposed fence. As will be seen below, construction was postponed and finally canceled.
[102]CS, vol. 27, folios 347-352.
[103]CR, vol. 16, folios 102-103. Believing that Novo-Arkhangel'sk had been satisfactorily built up during Etolin's administration, the Main Office ordered Teben'kov to limit himself in the first years of his administration to maintaining existing company buildings, to construct new buildings only if absolutely necessary, and to avoid large, costly construction projects. It imposed the limitation not only out of a desire to curtail expenses, but because of Teben'kov's report on the state of the company employees (No. 116, 19 September 1845, translated above).
[104]The journal itself is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.

[105]CS, vol. 27, folios 486 verso - 498 verso. This letter reports the results of a trading voyage to the Sandwich Islands and assesses the potential for future trade there.
[106]The certificate is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[107]Sea mammal hides.
[108]CS, vol. 28, folios 37-39.
[109]The Main Office rejected the idea of requiring employees by contract to clear a set amount of land at their own expense. It ordered Teben'kov instead to clear land at Novo-Arkhangel'sk and vicinity to the degree necessary for the settlement, using company employees in their time free from other important work or, if necessary, extending the usual work time by an hour or two per week (CR, vol. 17, folios 198 - 198 verso [Main Office to Teben'kov, No. 422, 15 March 1848]).
[110]CS, vol. 28, folios 329 - 330 verso.
[111]CR, vol. 16, folios 88-89. In this letter, the Main Office informed Teben'kov that it had approved the plan Etolin submitted for the seminary building and had asked the Ecclesiastical Educational Office to issue construction funds. It also reported that it had asked the Ecclesiastical Educational Office to limit the number of clergy and their dependents sent to the colonies, but had not yet received a reply. Finally, it reminded Teben'kov that the company was obliged to furnish housing only to those clergy (and their families) needed to perform Church rites for the population of the colonies.
[112]CS, vol. 28, folios 124-126.
[113]Benzeman was to spend the summer making a careful survey of the west cost of Baranov Island from its Cape Ommaney to Krestof Sound. CS, vol. 28, folios 116 verso - 117 verso (Teben'kov to Corps of Fleet Navigators Ensign Benzeman, No. 427, 3 June 1847).
[114]CS, vol. 28, folios 205 - 205 verso.
[115]CS, vol. 28, folios 250 - 250 verso.
[116]CS, vol. 28, folios 256 - 259 verso.
[117]The commission's report is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[118]CS, vol. 28, folios 265 verso - 266 verso.
[119]*Kartuznaia bumaga*, thick plain paper in large sheets, large wrapping paper.
[120]CS, vol. 29, folios 177 - 179 verso.
[121]Kashevarov's report is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[122]CS, vol. 29, folios 214 verso - 215 verso.
[123]The journal extract is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[124]CS, vol. 29, folios 286 verso - 287.
[125]CS, vol. 29, folios 349 - 349 verso.
[126]CS, vol. 29, folio 363.
[127]CS, vol. 29, folios 421 - 421 verso.
[128]CS, vol. 29, folios 426-427.
[129]The office's report is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[130]CS, vol. 30, folio 56.
[131]CS, vol. 30, folios 92 verso - 93 verso.
[132]The letter and plan are not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[133]CS, vol. 30, folios 136 - 138 verso.
[134]CS, vol. 30, folios 138 verso - 142 verso.
[135]Teben'kov likely means 16m below zero on the Reaumur scale, ca. 4m below zero Fahrenheit.
[136]CS, vol. 30, folios 136 - 138 verso, translated above.
[137]CS, vol. 30, folios 168 verso - 169.
[138]CS, vol. 30, folios 169 - 169 verso.
[139]Neither report is preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[140]CS, vol. 30, folios 208 - 208 verso.
[141]CS, vol. 30, folios 240-241.
[142]The plans are not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[143]CS, vol. 30, folios 312 - 312 verso.

CHANGING PRIORITIES: NOVO-ARKHANGEL'SK IN THE 1850S

CHAPTER 6

At the end of Teben'kov's administration, Novo-Arkhangel'sk was in the midst of a transformation. While still the colonies' administrative center, principal port, and center of Russian culture, it was also taking on a new role: producer of lumber and fish for export. During the 1850s, those industries received increasing emphasis as the company sought to profit from markets developing in California in the wake of the gold rush. There were other opportunities, as well. Company managers were soon convinced that there would be a demand for the colonies' coal and ice if only those resources could be developed and exported. The new industries necessitated, in turn, improvements in the port's facilities for producing metal parts to keep vital machinery running, an increase in the production of barrels in which to pack salted fish, and expansion of the wharf to handle the greater volume of shipping. All of this came at a cost. Routine maintenance and nonindustrial construction suffered as the local work force was redirected to what were potentially more profitable pursuits. Teben'kov's successors would need good business sense and a fine sense of balance to guide Novo-Arkhangel'sk along its new path.

Initially, the Russian-American Company selected Vasilii S. Zavoiko, commander of Aian Port, to replace Teben'kov as colonial chief manager, but when Zavoiko was instead named military governor of Kamchatka, the company needed to find another candidate without delay. Its choice fell upon Nikolai Ia. Rozenberg, who, in the spring of 1850, was leaving the colonies to take Zavoiko's place in Aian. His primary qualifications were that he was a naval officer, already had some familiarity with the colonies, and could reach Novo-Arkhangel'sk quickly.[1]

Traditionally, new chief managers had sent the company's Main Office their assessment of the condition and construction needs of Novo-Arkhangel'sk with the first outgoing mail following their arrival in the colonies. Rozenberg, having just left the colonial capital, apparently considered himself sufficiently knowledgeable to dispatch his initial assessment from Petropavlovsk, Kamchatka, before even setting off to assume his new position. Rather than being impressed with this demonstration of efficiency, the Main Office replied with a reprimand, the first of many. Teben'kov's final reports as chief manager had left it with the impression that all was well in Novo-Arkhangel'sk; it accused Rozenberg of being too hasty and negative in his judgements.[2]

The reprimand reached Rozenberg in mid July 1851. By then, he had already compiled and dispatched a detailed register documenting the poor physical condition of most company structures in the colonies.[3] Unable or unwilling to reconcile so bleak an assessment with reports of the previous few years, the Main Office referred the matter to Teben'kov himself for a response.

The former chief manager, faced with defending his stewardship of the colonies, ceded only the points with which some of his own reports had agreed: Novo-Arkhangel'sk really did need a large house or barracks, a new building for the company office, and a new store, and renovations of the workshops should be completed. These he identified as Rozenberg's priorities, declaring all other construction projects to be secondary. In this the Main Office concurred, but added one project of its own, the construction of a barge for a floating sawmill that would increase the colonies' production of marketable lumber.

A second bone of contention was the size of the work force in the colonial capital. Rozenberg was well aware that the Main Office wanted him to develop coal prospects at various sites and the production of lumber and salted fish at Novo-Arkhangel'sk, all with an eye toward supplying those commodities to the Hawaiian Islands and the rapidly expanding markets of California. He insisted that he would need many more workers if he was not to neglect the port's other functions in the process. The Main Office and Teben'kov countered that a good manager could get by with only a small increase in imported personnel. In their opinion, the keys were wiser deployment of the current work force and the hiring of more Natives for fishing and fish processing.[4]

Though Rozenberg did his best to meet these expectations, in the end he was overwhelmed. Workshop renovations and a new hospital, both begun under Teben'kov, were completed, as were several houses, a stone fish shed, a new tannery, a small foundry, and a more efficient lime kiln, but the barracks, office, and large store recommended by Teben'kov were not. Improvements were made to the existing sawmills on the Malyshevka River and Silver Bay, but there was little progress on construction of the floating mill that was so important to the Main Office. A number of coal prospects were investigated, but mining never got under way. From December 1852 onward there was even considerable development of an industry new to Novo-Arkhangel'sk, the export of ice, but the attendant construction and the labor-intensive harvest and shipment of this product took workers away from other desirable projects. In the eyes of the Main Office, Rozenberg's failures as a manager outweighed his accomplishments, and a notable deterioration in relations with the Tlingit sealed his fate. He was recalled to St. Petersburg only half-way through his five-year term.[5]

On Rozenberg's removal late in March of 1853, his assistant, Aleksandr I. Rudakov, became acting chief manager for a year. In that brief time, he worked to advance several projects, especially construction of the floating sawmill, improvements to existing sawmills, and initiation of coal mining on Cook Inlet, but left little mark on the Novo-Arkhangel'sk landscape. Not so his successor, Stepan V. Voevodskii. Despite presiding over the most troubled times in Novo-Arkhangel'sk since Baranov's day, he oversaw completion of a number of new structures, including some that had been needed since Teben'kov's administration.

Voevodskii's term began under inauspicious circumstances. Britain and France had recently declared war against Russia (the so-called Crimean War) and, though there was an agreement whereby British and Russian territory on the Northwest Coast was neutral, Russian vessels were still subject to seizure on the high seas. Until the war's end early in 1856, this disrupted shipping both within colonial waters and between the colonies and Russia, impeding the movement of mail, personnel, goods, supplies, and furs. Fortunately for the colonies, however, America was neutral in the conflict. With the company's trading partners in California assisting in transport, the war caused Novo-Arkhangel'sk, and the colonies as a whole, more inconvenience than hardship.

Another, much more distressing, event shook Novo-Arkhangel'sk before the first year of Voevodskii's administration was out. It began with a confrontation between a sentry and a few Tlingit at a company woodshed and escalated into a full-scale Tlingit uprising.[6] Though less than a day in duration, it left dead and wounded, and deep suspicion, on both sides. Other casualties of the conflict were the Tlingit's Holy Trinity church, built into the wall between the Russian and Tlingit settlements, and the small settlement of company retirees on the Indian River. The church, from which Tlingit had fired into the port, was quickly repaired and restored to service. The budding retiree settlement, which may have consisted of only two families, was abandoned at the first alarm. Though no settlers were injured, their houses were looted and no volunteers could be found to reoccupy the area.[7]

Both the Crimean War and the Tlingit uprising benefitted Novo-Arkhangel'sk in one respect—the colonial capital received a large infusion of new personnel. In the autumn of 1854 a hundred men and two officers of the Fourteenth Siberian Line Battalion arrived, the first soldiers to be stationed in the colonies. They had been sent by the Governor General of Eastern Siberia in case the colonies needed to be defended during the war.[8] Following the Tlingit disturbance, Voevodskii requested another hundred soldiers, who arrived in 1856. The company had to build a large barracks to house them all, and they swelled the population that had to be fed, but once the war had ended and tensions with the Tlingit had eased, they provided a ready pool of labor for Novo-Arkhangel'sk itself, for development of a coal mine on Cook Inlet, and for expansion of the ice industry to Kodiak.

Voevodskii put his larger work force to good use in Novo-Arkhangel'sk. Besides improving the settlement's defenses against the Tlingit, he managed

Figure 25. "Novoarkhangel'sk," no later than 1856. (Tikhmenev 1863: frontispiece; Rare Books Collection, Rasmuson Library, University of Alaska Fairbanks).

to enlarge the wharf, replace the building that housed the company office, and complete major repairs on a number of other structures. Much of the construction during his administration, however, focused on facilities to support the port's industries. The sawmill on the Malyshevka River was replaced and enlarged. The port's foundries, zinc-plating facility, and smithy, now all under one roof, were also transferred to that river and made more efficient through use of a ventilating mechanism powered by the mill. And, although the company was in the process of transferring most of its ice operations to Kodiak, a third icehouse was built in Novo-Arkhangel'sk along with a better road for transporting the blocks of ice to the wharf.

* * *

One plan view of Novo-Arkhangel'sk and two lithographs of the waterfront are reproduced in this chapter. The plan (Map 12), published in 1852 as part of Mikhail D. Teben'kov's *Atlas severozapadnykh beregov Ameriki* [Atlas of the northwest coasts of America], was compiled in 1850. The first lithograph (Figure 25), published as a frontispiece to the second volume of Tikhmenev's history of the Russian-American Company (1863), has previously been thought to date to about 1861, but it does not show the roof that was built in 1856 to protect the battery on the quay (cf. Figure 30 in Chapter Seven).[9] The other lithograph (Figure 26), published in the Russian-American Company's annual report for 1858, dates to about that year.

A number of features are labeled on the plan. Of most interest for the purposes of this project are: the *magnetic observatory* on Japonski Island; the *Indian settlement* strung out along the beach to the west of the wall separating it from the Russian settlement; the *cemetery* represented by a cluster of four small squares between the wall and Swan Lake; the *monastery* lying north of the river flowing out of Swan Lake (the unlabeled Malyshevka River); a small circle labeled *K. Khlebnikov's* in the garden area to the east of the monastery, likely representing the rock into which Kiril T. Khlebnikov's initials had been chiseled in the early 1830s;[10] and small clusters of structures on either side of mouth of the *Kolosheanka River* (Indian River). It is important to note that the two structures to the north of that river's mouth and the three structures to the south do not all necessarily represent dwellings; some could represent outbuildings, or even the fish shed that was built on the unidentified Koloshenskii Point (see Chapter Five). The two structures to the north are associated with a garden area and a small vertical symbol. Chaney et al. (1995:126) are likely correct in interpreting the latter as representing the monument raised in 1804 to com-

memorate the sailors killed in the battle that won the site of Novo-Arkhangel'sk for the Russians.

* * *

No. 187, 19 May 1859[1]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

On construction executed at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and other occupations of the workers.

Besides vessel repairs and repairs around the port and various other odd jobs, the following new construction was executed in Novo-Arkhangel'sk in the course of last year (from May to May):

1. A new church (cathedral) was built. Although it has not yet been brought to completion, the iconostas has already been installed and on 18 May His Grace Bishop Innokentii performed the consecration.

2. The new battery turned on the Koloshi [Tlingit] has been completely finished.

3. One hundred forty-three sazhens [ca. 985.3 ft or 300.3 m] of new wall against the Koloshi has been built.

4. A new house was built, 3 sazhens [ca. 20.7 ft or 6.3 m] long, 3 sazhens wide, and 4 arshins [ca. 9.3 ft or 2.8 m] high, divided into two sections for married workers.

5. Three board houses were built and sent aboard the ship *Shelekhov* to California for sale. Two were 4 sazhens [ca. 27.6 ft or 8.4 m] long, 3 sazhens wide, and 19 feet high, and one was 30 feet long, 30 feet wide, and 17 feet high.

6. A two-story house 4 sazhens square was built and sent aboard the ship *Iztkha* to Kamchatka to house our commissioner there. A small shop was built in it and a cellar was made for storing in it in the winter some things that do not tolerate great cold.

7. A new two-story house (by the garden), 8 sazhens [ca. 55.1 ft or 16.8 m] long, 3 sazhens wide, and 3 sazhens high, was sheathed with boards.

8. Rebuilt, or better to say newly built, was a house with a mezzanine, 5 sazhens [ca. 34.4 ft or 10.5 m] long, 3½ sazhens [ca. 24.1 ft or 7.4 m] wide, and 3 sazhens high, for lodging the tailor and bootmaker.

These latter two buildings have not yet been brought to completion; both require finish work. However, in the first of these houses one apartment is completely finished and furrier Kondi is already lodged in it.

9. A new house 7 sazhens [ca. 48.2 ft or 14.7 m] long and 3 sazhens wide (near the Lutheran church) has been erected nearly to the roof.

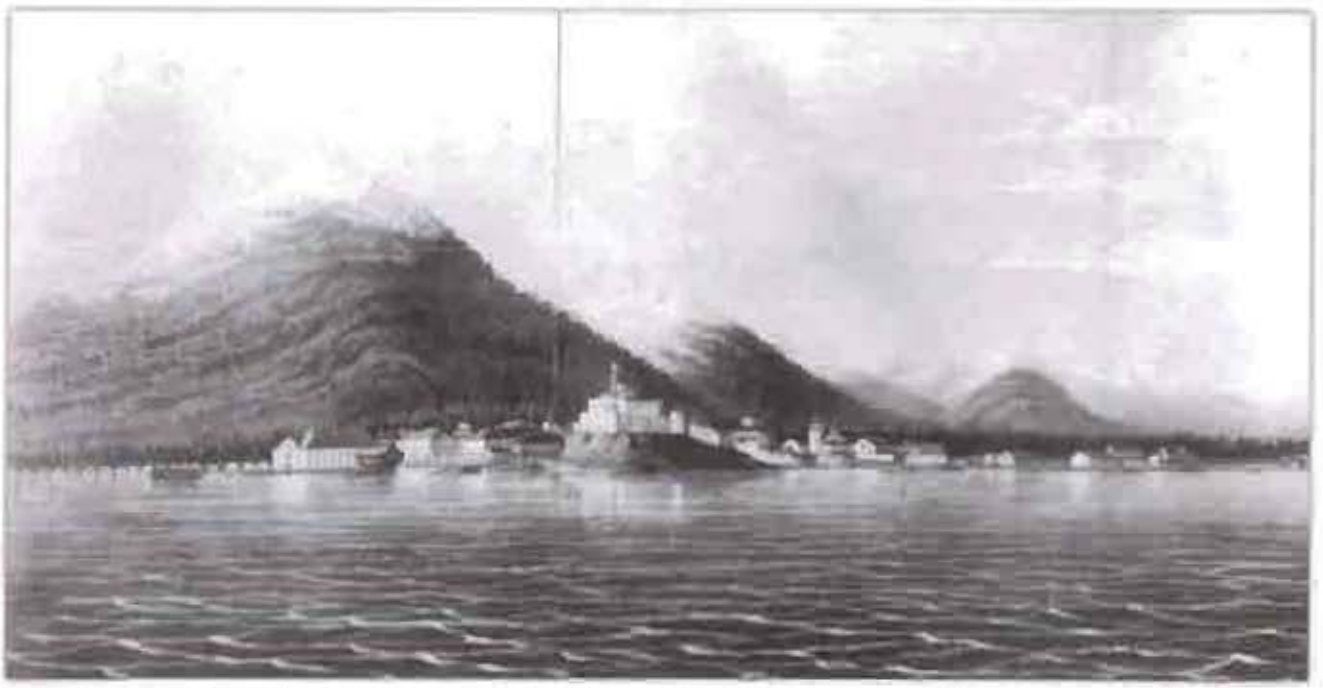
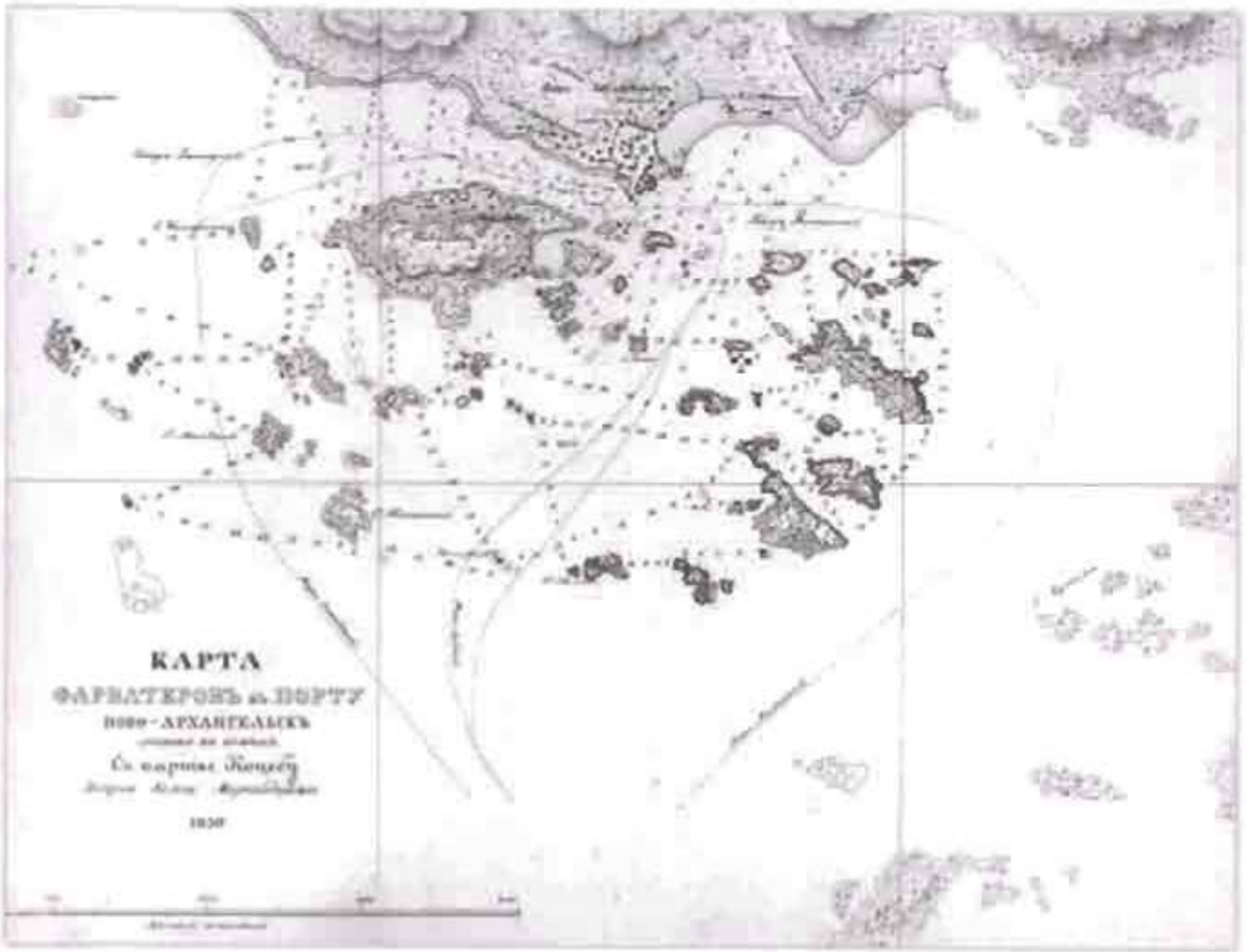


Figure 26. "Vid Novo-Arkhangel'ska na os. Sitkhe" [View of Novo-Arkhangel'sk on Sitka Island], ca. 1858. (Russian-American Company 1859: end of volume; Alaska-Siberia Album, Box 1, #66-1-2, Archives, Rasmuson Library, University of Alaska Fairbanks.)



Map 12. "Karta farvaterov k portu Novo-Arkhangel'sk, sochinena na kompas s karty Kotsebu, isprav kolon. morekhodtsami" [Chart of the fairways to port Novo-Arkhangel'sk, compiled by the compass from Kotzebue's chart, corrected by colonial mariners], 1850. (Teben'kov 1852: appended to Chart 38; Rare Books Collection, Rasmuson Library, University of Alaska Fairbanks.)

Besides these new buildings, the workshops have been considerably repaired—the joiner's shop and metalworker's shop. The house in which bookkeeper Popov lived, now intended for lodging Mr. Pavlov, has been repaired (also considerably). In the garden the old sentry box has been converted into a pavilion and a new box has been built for the sentry by the powder cellar. The observatory (on Japonski Island) has been roofed with felt and repaired. Roofed with tree bark were the bachelors' barracks, the kazhim, the shed for storing salted fish, the girls' school, the hospital, and several private houses. All new masts and spars were made and put in place on the ship *Shelekhov* corresponding in all respects with the masts and spars of the ship *Kniaz' Menshikov*, and on the ship *Kniaz' Menshikov* the interior accommodations were everywhere built anew with the exception of the captain's cabin.

In addition to the above-mentioned buildings and repairs, the principal occupation of the workers was procurement of timber, of which that procured by our people was delivered to the port in the course of the year.

The Main Office will please see many other details of work about the port and occupation of the workshops and likewise the number of workers from the extract from the journal of port work being submitted herewith.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office and in addition to append the extract from the journal of port work.[15]

No. 208, 19 May 1850[16]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

With presentation of a view of the *kekur* [Castle Hill] with the house of the chief

manager of the colonies and the beacon built on it.

In fulfillment of the orders of the company's Main Office from 18 March 1849 under No. 442,[14] I have the honor to submit herewith a view of the Kekur [Castle Hill], on which is located the house of the chief manager of the colonies, with the beacon built on this house, and to report that the beacon consists of an eight-cornered tower 4 feet 3 inches in diameter, secured to the roof of the chief manager's house, and is illuminated with three rows of lamps, four lamps in each. These lamps are secured to a revolving vertical iron pintle, on which they can be raised and lowered as needed. The beacon is elevated 8 feet 9 inches above the roof of the house. The three sides of it turned toward the land are dark, while the remaining five, [turned] toward the roadstead and sound, are equipped with glass frames. On the dark sides are fixed a large glass refractor in which the beams of all twelve lamps are reflected. The house, the height of which is 34 feet 8 inches from the foundation to the top of the roof, is built on the Kekur, which rises 54 feet 3½ inches above sea level at mean tide. Consequently, the entire height of the beacon from mean tide to the roof, inclusive, is 97 feet 9.6 inches, and to the middle row of lamps 92 feet 6 inches.

From the sea the beacon is visible from the meridian of Mt. Edgecumbe and even somewhat farther. At night it protects against the danger of the Vitskari Rocks and Vasilief Banks in the sound by guiding [vessels] on its rhumb, and thus serves usefully up to the very thicket of islands and rocks covering the roadstead of the port, which also are illuminated by it.

* * *

No. 254, 19 May 1850[15]

[Chief Manager M. D. Teben'kov] To the company's Main Office.

About a fire on Japonski Island.

On the night of 21 December of last year, 1849, the house built for the observers on Japonski Island burned. This unpleasant circumstance occurred from heating the fireplace, from which an iron chimney passed through a roof covered with tree bark. This winter in December and January the cold was extraordinarily great: the frost reached 16° Reaumur.[16] Therefore, the heating of stoves and fireplaces at this time was somewhat intensified. This was the reason for the fire, in which, besides the complete loss of the house and some private property of the observers and in particular of Mr. Middendorf, there burned several guns and other equipment kept at the observatory in case of defense against the savages. The value of the latter was 220 rubles assignat. I ordered that this loss be put down to trading expenses. In the summer I will make an effort to rebuild the house.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

* * *

Excerpt from: *Otchet Glavnago Pravleniia Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1850 god* [Annual report of the Board of Directors of the Russian-American Company for 1850]. St. Petersburg, 1851.

pp. 19-21: Work at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and Admiralty.

In the course of 1850 the average number of workers in Novo-Arkhangel'sk was 317, by whom the following work was done in that time:

1) Construction of two chapels of the new cathedral was finished and the old one was torn down due to dilapidation.

2) A new house was built on Japonski Island and construction of a two-story house begun in 1849 was completed.

3) Capital repairs were made in two houses and maintenance repairs were made in the other houses where necessary.

4) Construction was begun on a two-story house on a stone foundation, for lodging employees.

The following work was done at the Novo-Arkhangel'sk Admiralty at the same time:

1) A new roof was built for the covered slip.

2) A new construction slip with 20 blocks was built and the keel of a new steamer was laid in it.

3) On the ship *Kniaz' Menshikov* the bottom was sheathed with new copper and some of the masts and spars were replaced.

4) The ship *Shelekhov* and brig *Konstantin* were considerably repaired and on both vessels new masts and spars were installed in part.

5) The copper sheathing on the schooner *Tungus* was repaired.

6) All repairs needed for sailing were made on the brigs *Baikal* and *Okhotsk*, steamer *Nikolai I*, and round-the-world ship *Atkha*.

In addition, on the petition of the authorities of the Hudson's Bay Company, capital repairs were made both to the hull and to the engine of the steamer *Bea-*

ver, which belongs to that company. Such repair of a foreign vessel in our port, nearly equivalent to building it anew, can attest to the good state of the colonial Admiralty.

. . .

No. 520, 12 April 1851[17]

From the Russian-American Company's Main Office to the chief manager of the Russian American colonies, Fleet Captain Second Rank Nikolai Iakovlevich Rozenberg.

[In response] To No. 2, on various topics of colonial administration.

From the secret dispatch of 11 November 1850 under No. 1359,[18] sent to Your Honor by a foreign route and appended herewith in copy, you will see the topics to which the Main Office considered it necessary to turn your attention immediately in response to [your] dispatch of 31 July 1850 under No. 2.[19]

In supplement to this, the Main Office finds it necessary to communicate to Your Honor in detail its thoughts on the topics set forth in your dispatch under No. 2, namely:

Regarding the necessity of having primarily fleet officers in the colonies and not hired navigators. Both of your predecessors in administration of the colonies, who served there such a long time and whose opinion the Main Office fully shares, always did full justice to hired mariners, not at all considering them lower than efficient naval officers. Therefore Your Honor, after becoming acquainted with the colonial business correspondence in detail, likely would not deny that in the past ten years not a single skipper, not even a decent mate, has been trained in the colonies, while the company, having in the colonies such captains as Messrs. Lindenberg, Klinkovstrem, and Garder for foreign voyages and Messrs. Benzeman, Pavlov, both Kashevarovs, and Arkhimandritov for colonial voyages,[20] is completely provided for in this respect. A very close examination of the files of the chief manager's chancellery will convince Your Honor that the colonial authorities, when entrusting company vessels to young or inexperienced officers, usually assigned to them as mate one of the [above-] named individuals, and the Main Office, seeing such orders, always approved them and remained completely at ease with regard to safety of the company's vessels. From those same files Your Honor will see that in the past ten years all the most important voyages and the most useful for the company were entrusted almost exclusively to commanders from among the hired skippers, who always carried them out unquestioningly with complete knowledge of their business, zeal, and success. Some of the fleet officers at that same time left unfulfilled missions that were easier, but no less important for the colonies, as, for example, delivery of supplies or hunting parties to the islands, transport of furs, etc., citing in justification such reasons as perhaps were recognized as sufficient some twenty years ago, but which at the present time the Main Office can in no way find valid and sees in them only excuses or excessive caution of the vessel commander. However, the Main Office does not at all repudiate the necessity of having efficient fleet officers in the colonies in small number, and likewise is convinced that good fleet officers, having become accustomed to colonial service, can with complete success carry out all the missions that are now carried out by hired navigators. But, to keep officers in the colonies for this purpose in large number, as was done before, the Main Office finds completely useless, both in an economic respect and because it is much more appropriate for the company to train good hired mariners in its service.

Regarding unfitness of the vessels of the colonial flotilla. Of the whole colonial flotilla Your Honor calls only two vessels, the *Menshikov* and the *Shelekhov*, reliable. Meanwhile, from the register of vessels of the colonial flotilla submitted by your predecessor with his dispatch of 19 May 1850 under No. 192,[21] the Main Office sees that the term of service prescribed is: two years for the *Baikal*, seven years for the *Okhotsk*, nine years for the *Konstantin*, and ten years for the *Tungus*. Given this appraisal of the value of these vessels by your predecessor, the Main Office finds the opinion you communicated to it on this topic to be premature, since the brig *Baikal*, the vessel most unreliable in your opinion and likewise according to the appraisal cited, was found by your predecessor in 1850 to be fit for a voyage to the Sandwich Islands, and Mr. Klinkovstrem's report that the brig, although it had aboard a cargo of supplies for Kodiak and subsequently of salted fish and firewood for the Sandwich Islands, did not leak before arrival in the port of Honolulu, and that only there, with a full cargo of salt, did an insignificant leak appear, something often encountered even with new vessels,—fully confirms your predecessor's opinion. Based on this, and bearing in mind the number of blockships on hand, already sufficient for the colonies, the Main Office makes it your duty to be extremely circumspect in designating seagoing vessels as blockships and to order that the ves-

sels be carefully examined by special commissions made up of persons who know this business, on whose opinion both Your Honor and the Main Office could fully rely, and to maintain the existing vessels with proper and in essence necessary repairs for the most distant voyages. When designating vessels as blockships, [the commissions are] to compile special journals on this topic, with a detailed enumeration of the members found unfit in the vessel and the reasons why it could not be repaired for sailing by means of proper timbering, and [you are] to submit copies of the commissions' journals to the Main Office for information.

Regarding the number of vessels now existing in the colonies, judging from the fact that your predecessor, without any constraints on the course of business, found it possible to rent the brig *Konstantin* to the British for a whole navigation season, and to compel two and three vessels at a time to have rather prolonged stays in Kamchatka in the season most convenient for navigation, the Main Office finds that the vessels now on hand in the colonies, with those arriving annually from Russia, is fully sufficient not only for all the colonies' needs, but for detailing some of them for transporting boards and other lumber to California. To attain this goal, the Main Office asks you to see to it that the larger vessels by no means be assigned such voyages as could be carried out by small vessels. On this, the Main Office asks you not to implement Your Honor's opinion about buying a new vessel in California without special authorization to do so, but leaves it to you, if it should turn out to be advantageous for the company, to build one vessel in Novo-Arkhangel'sk for colonial voyages, having used for it the materials sent to your predecessor to build whaling schooners, which have now become unnecessary, and then only in the case that those materials cannot be used to greater advantage in timbering and repair of existing vessels.

In conclusion, Your Honor is commissioned to bear in mind that from 1852 our whaling vessels will regularly arrive in the colonies, vessels that in the winter months can be, for a defined payment, chartered for the company's own needs, for example transport of cargos to California, etc. Therefore, in the future, as well, the Main Office reserves to itself orders about strengthening the colonial flotilla.

Regarding the condition of the buildings in the colonies. From the accounts of port work submitted to the Main Office by your predecessor, it is seen that work went on unceasingly in the colonies both on company time and, by special hire, in non-company hours, and very much work was carried on besides construction of new and repair of existing company buildings, as for example construction of fences and sidewalks, digging of ditches, building of vessels and houses for sale, etc., such as your predecessor undoubtedly would have postponed if the company buildings were really in such unseemly condition as Your Honor describes. Therefore, leaving the immediate assignment of such work to the local discretion of Your Honor, as was done before, the Main Office commissions you to see to it *that housing for employees be decent, but by no means with excess or whims, and that cleanliness and neatness be observed everywhere, equally necessary for the health of the residents and protecting the company buildings* [emphasis in original].

Regarding workers for the colonies. Your Honor's opinion about the necessity of 800 Russian workers for the colonies is based on the fact that in the colonies one is faced with developing the timber and fishing industries, opening coal mining, and rebuilding and repairing a large number of buildings in Novo-Arkhangel'sk and the districts. Meanwhile, the dispatch of workers to the colonies in such significant number will, on the one hand, demand construction of new housing for them, and this work will postpone the possibility of repairing old buildings. And on the other hand, expenses for transport to and from and maintenance in the colonies of a reinforced number of workers very easily can absorb all the company's profits expected from the sale of lumber, salted fish, and coal, since no accounts refuting this possibility are submitted in your dispatch under No. 2. On the contrary, the Main Office is convinced that unconditional fulfillment of Your Honor's petition in this respect not only will draw the company into useless, very burdensome expenses, but will even be out of keeping with the most basic conditions of success of every commercial business, i.e., extraction of the profit possible from local means, which you entirely repudiate.

Therefore, bearing in mind the very significant dispatch of workers to the colonies in the past two years, the Main Office finds that the means given you in this respect are incomparably more significant than those which your predecessors commanded, and therefore, until receipt of definite information and accounts concerning in what measure the number of Russian workers should be increased in the colonies for the real benefit of the company, the Main Office will limit itself only to sending you the people hired in the current year in Tiumen' and Yakutsk. In general regarding workers, the Main Office asks you to bear constantly in mind that the principal merit in administra-

tion consists in attaining significant results with local means through distributing them wisely and in keeping with actual benefits to the company, and not at all in solicitations for a reinforcement of those means through a dispatch of people from Russia.

Regarding the timber industry, taking into account that the steam-powered sawing machine sent to the colonies can, on assurance of the engineer, saw up to 100 logs of three-sazhen [ca. 20.7 ft or 6.3 m] measure in twenty-four hours and that this machine will approach on a barge as closely as possible the places where timber is felled, the Main Office finds that the colonial authorities, having detached for this purpose from forty to fifty employees and with the help of the natives, the Koloshi, will have the possibility not only of satisfying all colonial demands for boards, but even of dispatching significant cargos of boards for sale. For encouragement of the people engaged at the sawmill one may designate for them certain percentages of the profits received from the sale of boards, or take other suitable measures at your discretion.

The fishing industry should be carried out exclusively through natives, for pay commensurate with the sale prices of the fish, in addition issuing them nets and other fishing equipment from the company if it turns out to be necessary. Also the coopering industry, which requires primarily patience and skill without particular efforts, should without fail be established among the natives. In this respect, the colonial authorities should take advantage of the sojourn in Novo-Arkhangel'sk of our whaling vessels, aboard which a sufficient number of skillful coopers will always be found. Given wise application of these orders by the colonial authorities, the fishing industry can obtain unbounded development.

Likewise, in the Main Office's opinion one can without delay set to mining coal with those means that are given to Your Honor, the more so as the very execution of such work, until receipt of more definite data on the profitability of this industry, should not at all be on a large scale.

Finishing this reply to Your Honor's dispatch of 31 July 1850 under No. 2, the Main Office in conclusion considers it necessary to add that dispatches on nearly all the most important spheres of colonial production are being sent to you with the present mail. Therefore, you know the Main Office's thoughts on nearly any questions that may arise in the colonies and it remains for Your Honor in necessary instances merely to apply and put into practice the Main Office's orders in such measure as local circumstances and the real benefit of the company will require.

[signed] chairman V. Politkovskii
members: V. Kliupfel'
A. Etolin
F. Vrangel'

manager of the chancellery Til'

* * *

[Draft], No. 50, 28 March 1851[22]

[Novo-Arkhangel'sk Ecclesiastical Office to Chief Manager Rozenberg]

To the Chief Manager

The local Bishop's House requires capital repairs. (1) It is necessary to roof it with iron. (2) It is necessary to remove the sheathing from the south side and the sailcloth inside, to move the jambs throughout house, caulk it all around and again sheath it with boards, cover it inside with sailcloth and paint it. [It is also necessary to] (3) dismantle all the stoves in the house except the one in the church and lay new ones; (4) reset and paint the floors; (5) redo or change the layout of the rooms on the lower floor, etc.

Informing Your Honor of this, the Ecclesiastical Office, with the authorization of His Grace, has the honor to turn to you with the most humble request to make the arrangements within your power for repair of the house, charged to funds the Novo-Arkhangel'sk Ecclesiastical Office has for this purpose, and not to neglect to honor the Ecclesiastical Office with your notification of when the work will begin. However, if repair of the whole house by the autumn of this year seems impossible due to lack of means, then the upper floor of the house may remain as it is, but the lower floor, in accord with the will of His Grace, should be redone and repaired.

[no signature]

* * *

No. 271, 18 April 1851[23]

[Chief Manager N. Ia. Rozenberg] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk Ecclesiastical Office.

Concerning repair of the Bishop's house.

In sequel to my letter to the Novo-Arkhangel'sk Ecclesiastical Office of the thirty-first of this past March under No. 72,[24] concerning repair of the Bishop's house, I have the honor to inform it that I have ordered that, beginning tomorrow, repair of parts of that house be commenced in accord with the indications

set forth in the Ecclesiastical Office's letter to me on this topic of the twenty-eighth of this past March under No. 50. As concerns the basis on which this work should be executed, and [concerning] final settling up for that work, I will in due time have the honor to enter into the dealings on this topic that are necessary for my part with His Grace the Right Reverend Innokentii, Archbishop of Kamchatka.

* * *

No. 317, 28 April 1851[25]

[Chief Manager N. Ia. Rozenberg] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

About painting the local seminary.

In consequence of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office's report of the twenty-sixth of this April under No. 237[26] concerning painting the body and roof of the local seminary at the demand of the Ecclesiastical Office, I have commissioned Lieutenant Matskevich, the officer managing port work, to satisfy this demand of the Ecclesiastical Office, and on completing it to furnish to the office detailed information both on the number of people and on the quantity of materials that are to be used in the matter of painting the seminary.

In informing the office of this, I propose that it communicate about it to the Ecclesiastical Office directly. On completion of the work, and on receipt of the above-mentioned information from the officer managing the port, conduct a proper settling up with the Ecclesiastical Office on the basis of that information.

* * *

unnumbered document (enclosure to No. 526), May 1851[27]

A. Register of company buildings, blockships, seagoing vessels, etc., at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and around the colonies, with remarks on the present condition of those buildings.

Compiled May 1851.

Name of building	value per capital register, in assignat	Remarks
Stores 1. Two-story reserve store over the wharf, with separate rooms, covered with an iron roof. Construction finished no more than seven years ago length of bldg 117 ft width 50 ft height to roof 21 ft height of roof itself 14 ft In this store are stored all manufactured products and part of the flour and wheat and part of the liquor, not only floor to ceiling in both stories, but many things are stored out of doors for lack of space in the stores. The latter are often subject to [illeg.] from evaporations of [illeg.] under the roof.	23,000 r.	1. Many parts, especially the beams, floor joists, and rafter supports in the upper story, have significantly rotted, and therefore [illeg.] are not safe from falling when this story is loaded with goods. In the lower story many capital parts of the building, due to proximity to the water, have undergone rot. Half of the whole building of this store to this time is still not sheathed on the outside with boards, which, however, it is necessary to do for the building's soundness. This store is necessary at the port, but for lack of a sufficient number of workers at the port it is not possible to set to repairing and sheathing it sooner than in a year, and by that time there likely will turn out to be other damage in it not yet visible now, because the local lumber, once having begun to bend and rot, is quickly spoiled.
2. Two-story store; in it are ten separate rooms, in them are the general and expenditure stores; the trading shop and part of the reserve store; and furs are stored, sorted, and packed. On the north side of the store each floor has a gallery with awning along its whole length. The roof over the store and over the gallery is iron. length of building 125 ft width without gallery 35 ft width of gallery 7 ft length of gallery 125 ft height of bldg to roof 17ft height of roof itself 12 ft Construction was completed in 1828 or at the beginning of 1829.	1,500 r.	2. The iron roof has rusted through and leaks in many places; the walls are driven through with rain; the whole building is rotten. On the SE side the corners have separated due to rottenness and this part of the building has become so unfit that not only is nothing housed in it any longer, but it is even dangerous to approach it. In the lower story in the greater part of the rooms the beams and floor have collapsed. It is dangerous to walk along the galleries. In the rooms of the upper story in the expenditure, goods, and fur stores, the goods and furs are continually moved from place to place during rains to protect the goods and furs from getting wet. Due to this, in the first place the goods and furs spoil and in the second place there is a halt in the course of business: in selling goods and in sorting and packing furs. This building should be rebuilt, but preparation in the course of the winter of [illeg.], lumber for the sawing machine and for building the steamer *Nikolai* I anew, and other work at the port that is urgent and already uncompleted due to an insufficiency of workers, did not

		allow preparation by the present summer of a sufficient quantity of lumber to build this store. Therefore, one will perhaps have to limit oneself merely to repair of this building, but one cannot warrant that it would be repaired in all parts by the autumn of this year because not before the departure of all transports from Novo-Arkhangel'sk will it be [possible?] to seek a place for the transfer from this building of the goods remaining in it, and only with the attainment of this condition will it be possible to set to repairing this store and to replacing its roof. There will be little time for this work and it will scarcely be possible to do the most necessary repairs even if it is proposed to stop almost all the other most necessary work at the port for this work. The latter supposition is an unavoidable consequence of the shortage of workers. Due to the rottenness of this store there now turns out to be a complete insufficiency of places at the port to house cargos being sent from Europe and Russia. In consideration of this latter circumstance, would it not please the Main Office to stop sending here cargos over and above the requisition, or otherwise for lack of reliable premises they of necessity will be housed in places incapable of protecting them from rot and [illeg.]. Sent here in the present year was a large lot of rope, etc., which the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office did not requisition at all and there is nowhere to put all these things [until?] there is a proper place for storage.
3. Two-story store, with a two-room annex to it under a single [illeg.] for furrier's work. In this building besides the two furrier's workshops, there are six separate rooms. The roof over the whole building is paper, in places it is covered with bark in addition to paper.	1,750 r.* *Noted here is only the value of the furrier's shop; the value of the store is [combined?] with the value of the store under No. 2.	3. The roof and south wall are driven through with rain, due to which there is great stoppage in dressing furs and the heaped goods are subject to wetting. The greater part of the walls and beams are rotten. The floors [illeg.] in the lower story are rotten. This building requires repair soon, but for lack of workers one cannot set to repairing this store sooner than in a year.
4. Former rum and wine expenditure cellar by the parade ground, under the large house built before 1825.	no value	4. Due to rot the whole building is now left unused and the large quantity of various liquors that was stored in it has been moved to one of the rooms of the lower story of the store under No. 3, above, which was repaired and arranged in the proper manner for this purpose.
5. Former spacious cellar for storing various iron materials and things. Connected with the rum cellar mentioned under No. 4.	no value	5. Due to the rottenness of the whole building it remains unused. The considerable reserves of iron and other materials that were stored in it have been scattered to various blockships. Explanations about re-erecting both this cellar and the aforementioned rum cellar will be given under the remarks about the house under which both cellars are built.

Blockships		
6. *Naslednik Aleksandr*	47,000 r.	6. It stands on shore along the store mentioned under No. 2. It is not loaded as it should be, and therefore at the high autumn tides it goes into motion. To load it to capacity is now impossible because the deck, although all caulked and tarred, shows one [illeg.] leak, consequently the reserve things and materials loaded into it can get wet. To avert all this one should cover this blockship with a roof, but this has not been done up to this time for lack of means. Now the boards for this roof are ready and in the course of the summer the roof will be built without fail.
7. Brig *Polifem.* Covered with a roof of bark. It stands on shore right by the store mentioned under No. 3.	1,500 r.	7. Rotten, the things stored in it are subject to spoilage from dampness, and therefore [illeg.] only for storing in it scrap and worthless iron things and other materials [illeg.] dampness. For lack of the necessary number of workers at the port at the present time it is impossible even to commence repair of the *Polifem.*
8. Ship Elena with a board [illeg.] roof, but the greater part of the roof is of bark.	18,000 r.	8. The roof leaks in many places and requires replacement over nearly the whole blockship. From time and incessant rains the blockship has become wet and therefore sits in [the water?] higher than the copper. Some parts of its surface sheathing not covered with copper are eaten through by marine worms, and therefore there is significant dampness along the side in the hold. There are reasons to suppose that the sheathing on the bottom has [illeg.] in many places from oxidation [illeg.] and due to that the places of the sheathing not covered with copper on the bottom of the blockship are also eaten through by worms. The whole bottom of the blockship is covered with mussels and marine plants in such great quantity that this mass of mussels and verdure alone is very sufficient both for assisting the reasons for excessive settling of the blockship itself into the water and for hastening oxidation of the sheathing copper. For these reasons it is necessary to take the blockship ashore for cleaning and inspection and, where necessary, for repair of its bottom and the sheathing copper itself, for sheathing its worm-eaten parts with false surface sheathing, with interlaying of this false sheathing with tarred paper and sheathing copper. The roof will have to be recovered anew, all the sheathing copper will have to be stripped from the bottom, the bottom will have to be repaired and caulked and it will have to be newly sheathed with copper in order that the blockship could serve several more years newly reliable for storing reserve provisions, grain in the kernel, and flour. But it will be impossible to commence it this summer because it is impossible to unload from the *Elena* the up to 10,000 puds [ca. 180.6 tons or 163.8 metric tons] of wheat in the kernel lying aboard it, and many other provisions and some

		materials, for lack of places in the port to house that cargo. But meanwhile, the wheat aboard the *Elena* is beginning to spoil from dampness in the hold and not long [ago?] in the past month several hundred puds of wheat were unloaded from the blockship's bow section where it was rotting from dampness and to such a degree that it will hardly be fit even as food for swine. The wheat remaining in the *Elena* after that is still holding in good condition for the time being. It is now still impossible to foresee what will be [illeg.] from it when the [illeg.] rains begin because it is still unknown whether the port will manage to take the measures needed for its preservation given the insufficiency of its means.
9. Blockship *Riurik*. It stands on shore. Aboard it is established a salt reserve store, a storeroom for sails, and the sail workshop.	900 r.	9. Rotten to such a degree that the boards of the surface sheathing no longer adhere to the [illeg.] grooves. The deck and roof have rotted. One cannot caulk due to the rottenness of the sheathing, in a word, this ancient blockship has already become entirely worthless. To replace it, it is proposed by the autumn of this year to supply with the necessary finish work the brig *Baikal*, which is identified as unfit for sailing and not worth a full [re-] timbering.
10. The brig *Promysel* has not at all been prepared for use as a blockship yet.	2,500 r.	10. On it one should redo the roof, caulk it all from [illeg.] to planksheers. For this purpose it is necessary to haul it ashore to peel off the copper and resheath it, to caulk the deck and tar it all. It will be impossible even to begin this work this year.
Sea-going vessels		
11. Bark *Shelekhov*	102,000 r.	They were in need of capital repairs. All were repaired, as can be seen from the extracts of the journal of port work.
12. Bark *Kniaz' Menshikov*	91,000 r.	
13. Brig *Konstantin*	35,000 r.	
14. Schooner *Tungus*	22,000 r.	
15. Brig *Baikal*	20,000 r.	15. No longer fit for sailing. It requires full timbering. For this reason and due to other no less important circumstances, it is being converted into a blockship. There will be a special report on the reasons for this order. For converting it into a blockship it is necessary to haul it ashore, peel off the copper sheathing on the bottom, caulk the bottom and the whole surface plankshеer side, resheath it with copper, repair the

		upper deck in places and caulk and tar the whole deck, and caulk and tar the deck in the crew's quarters. [It is also necessary] To make windows and stoves for the sail workshop; to sheath more than half the hold inside with boards; to build a roof on it; and to install it on shore in place of the *Riurik*. To protect its copper sheathing from peeling from the Kolosh side, it will be necessary to build a wall opposite the whole brig from the Kolosh side, which the *Riurik* does not have, and as a consequence of this latter deficiency more than half the copper on it from the Kolosh side has [been?] peeled away, which has also served to no small extent toward the very rapid rotting of the *Riurik's* bottom.
16. Brig *Okhotsk*	20,000 r.	16. Identified as no longer fit for sailing. It requires full timbering; to carry out all the details of this it will be necessary to use at least 100 workers, and this is decidedly impossible to do given the present circumstances of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port. This will be reported in detail in a special report about the brig *Okhotsk*, and also why this brig will not be worth full timbering. It will be impossible to set to arranging it for use as a blockship sooner than in a year for lack of workers, who are needed for other more important work. Therefore, in waiting for the possibility to commence it, the brig will be left at the port entirely unused.
Port buildings and dwellings		
17. School for the girls' charitable institution and various annexes to it	3,000 r.	17. Dilapidated. Leaks in the roof and walls, [illeg.] because the lower joists have rotted. The wind blows through the walls and floors in [illeg.]. In the wintertime it is not possible to heat this cold and damp building.[28]
18. Large house by the parade ground built during Mr. Murav'ev's administration of the colonies. With a mezzanine for apartments for prikashchiks and two large cellars for storing company supplies, and with three roomy barracks for bachelor employees, for at least 50 men.	no value	18. The building, due to rottenness, is good for nothing and threatens to fall down as a building built on a slope. It is now left entirely unused. One should pull it down for scrap and for firewood. Not because of the current work at the port, but due to shortages of workers, the port was not in a position to commence this work at this time. To replace this building it is necessary to build one that is the same or even a somewhat larger building; a shortage of [illeg.] apartments, a shortage of places to store company reserves, and particularly a shortage of suitable housing for bachelor employees of the company oblige one to construct this building.[29]

19. Large building near the office with barracks for bachelor employees of the company. Also housed in it is the school for boys, orphans, wards of the company.	4,000 r.	19. Requires considerable repairs of the walls, floors, ceilings and in particular the roof. The walls and roof are severely driven through with rain. That part of the building where the boys' school is housed is in the same, or even worse condition than the girls' school. The wards in this housing severely suffer from damp and cold in the autumn and winter. The bachelor employees of the company living in [illeg.] barracks for lack of other places in the port are extraordinarily crowded, so that [blank] bachelor employees live together in the barracks. In time free from work these people decidedly do not have room in the barracks to pass freely between the bunks and trunks. During [illeg.] so that [illeg.] to look at them, there is no place where a man could [illeg.] for drying[?] his clothing or shoes and in the autumn and winter when in [illeg.] rain or [illeg.] during work their clothes get wet through or iced up, they have no place to dry them out, no possibility of breathing dry, warm air, because the barracks is damp, cold, and if it is heated, then it is not so much from the stove as from the breathing and [illeg.] of the people crowded into it. The consequences of all this are readily apparent. Illness, despondency, and weakening of strength among the workers.
20. Hospital of 25 beds built in 1833. In this same building are the hospital's kitchen, pharmacy, storeroom for hospital things and another storeroom for reserve medicines and pharmacy materials.	750 r.	20. The building has rotted. In all rooms of the hospital rain penetrates the ceilings and walls. Due to dilapidation of all the parts and ties of the building, it is impossible to fix or repair it. A new hospital should be built. But lumber for this is not yet prepared and therefore, if sufficient workers will not be sent, construction of the new hospital will not be completed before 1853. My predecessor Mr. Teben'kov left unfinished a small frame of a two-story house and intended to set it up for use as a hospital, but in the first place construction of this house will not be finished before the end of 1851, and in the second place it is set in the outskirts near the cathedral bell tower from which, at the ringing of the bell, the sick will have no peace. In the third place, due to the smallness of this building, based on the number of staff beds, not only will it not be possible to spare for each sick person the proper number of cubic feet in room space for safe housing of the sick, established by law, but it will be impossible to set up even those accommodations that are in the present hospital. Finally, fourthly, based on the original plan of this frame, intended for small private apartments, one can in no way alter this frame for conversion into a hospital. During the winter of 1850-51 orders were issued to prepare lumber for a new hospital by means of reinforcement [of the labor force] from the Koloshi, with the condition that construction of the hospital be done by people hired in their free time. But after

		bringing some of the timber needed for this building, the Koloshi decisively refused to deliver the remainder, saying that it is not possible for them to procure [illeg.] timber. After this the matter of constructing a new hospital stopped for lack of the required lumber at the port, the required quantity of which, given the other urgent port work, it was not possible to prepare with our own people.
21. The building of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office with three small private apartments in the lower story. length along facade 65 ft width 31 ft height to roof 14 ft height of roof itself 12 ft Built in 1822	500 r.	21. The whole building is rotten. It is blown through with wind and driven through with rain, with repeated insertions of new logs in the [illeg.] walls. It has been weakened in its ties to such a degree that, of necessity, its latest repair was done vertically with thick slabs sewn [lashed] along the walls. On the outside of the building, due to rottenness of all its parts and ties, it is no longer possible to set to repairing it. Therefore, to replace it, it is absolutely necessary to build a new building of the same kind as soon as possible. Otherwise, to avoid stoppage in office work, it will be necessary to move the office and its archive into the house of the chief manager because the floors in the office may collapse and thus do harm both to the officials sitting in it and to those living under the office in families, and chiefly because, other than the house of the chief manager, there is no other place to put the office.* *Parts sheathed with boards from the outside settled improperly and therefore in the grooves between the logs and, in part, in the corners in many parts of the building significant chinks have formed, through which winds burst into the room. It is necessuy to peel off all the sheathing and caulk the house all around.
22. Two-story house of the Archbishop, with household church length 65 ft width 42 ft height to roof 26 ft height of roof itself 14 ft	2,500 r.	22. In the corridors and rooms of the lower story many joists under the floor have rotted. Therefore, in many places in this story the floors have either settled or collapsed. The floors and ceilings of the upper story have come apart; the stoves of the upper story from improper settling of the structure—the church stove alone [illeg.], all the rest have broken so that one cannot heat with them. The roof on the whole building is all worthless because it leaks severely, it is impossible to repair it, and it is necessary to cover it with iron at the request of the Archbishop.* I will commence repairing this house in order to put it, to the degree possible, into such a condition that it would be possible to live in it by the time of His Grace's arrival from Kamchatka. *Some logs of the outer lower course of the building and the [illeg.] arranged on them to support the joists have rotted; it is necessary to replace them.

23. Large frames in the form of barriers established from the north and west sides near the house of the chief manager to protect the house from wind passing through the floors.	[blank]	23. Completely dilapidated, and the corners have completely rotted. Both frames barely keep their places. To repair them it will be necessary to use no fewer than eighty new, large logs and to engage no fewer than twenty workers, besides the workers that have to be in the forest to cut the logs. Those twenty men will be engaged in the matter of repairing both frames for two and one-half months because it is necessary to drag the timber onto the high *kekur* [Castle Hill] and cover the frames with earth carried to the same height.
24. Aleut kazhim length 56 ft width 31 ft height to roof 6 ft height of roof 7 ft	100 r.	24. Half the logs of the whole building are rotten. The roof and rafters have rotted. In the winter in the kazhim there is nowhere to escape the cold and dampness and the Aleuts living here constantly are subject to illnesses ruining their health and strength. Up to 100 logs have been prepared to repair this building, but for lack of workers there is not yet a possibility to commence repairing it.
25. Covered vessel slip with a roof and with two work sheds by it	50 r.	25. The pillars and rafters over the covered slip and in the sheds are rotten; the roof over the covered slip and over the sheds is rotten; the walls of the sheds have rotted. The ways of the covered slip have more than half rotted, the whole foundation has rotted, the wind has demolished up to half the roof over the covered slip and sheds, and, since with destruction of the roofs they gave passage [to the wind] over the rotted rafters and their ties, the roof over the covered slip and all its ties were dismantled to protect the people from injuries. The foundation, ways and blocks of the covered slip, after prolonged cleaning of [illeg.] or in the course of several years [illeg.] were cleared and disassembled. In replacement of the worthless ways, foundation and blocks, everything belonging to this was made anew. The pillars under the roof [illeg.] were installed new and connected with new joists, but further repair of the remaining parts of this building is stopped for lack of a sufficient number of workers. Meanwhile, it is necessary to renovate this structure, especially the sheds by it, in order, in the autumn and winter when there are heavy rains and prolonged inclement weather, to give the workers the possibility of carrying on port work in a place protected from the rain and weather.
26. Public laundry	1,000 r.	26. The laundry building is dilapidated and in a year, or at most in two years, it will be entirely worthless. Due to unavoidable circumstances, this building is necessary for the local region. Therefore, one should fix and maintain it, but at the present time, due to a lack of workers in the port, there is no possibility of commencing repair of this building, to

		which to this day a shed needed for drying linens has not yet been annexed.
27. Tannery	25 r.	27. The building is rotten. It is necessary for the port, but the port, for lack of workers, cannot at the present time commence repairing this building.
28. A single-saw water-driven mill at the port for sawing lumber	1,000 r.	28. The building is dilapidated. It is necessary for the port. For lack of workers, the port at the present time does not have the possibility either of repairing or of maintaining this building.
29. Large building for port workshops, with blacksmith's shop, coppersmith's shop, joiner's shop, metalworker's shop, casting shop, instrument shop, and others	2,000 r.	29. Some capital parts of this large building were repaired under Mr. Teben'kov, and they can serve about three years without repair, but the remaining greater part of this frame, the ceilings and lower joists of this part, are very dilapidated. The building is needed at the port. But there is no possibility to commence repairing it for lack of workers at the port.
30. The new cathedral	[blank]	30. The iron roof over the cupola and in the altar leaks severely in many places because in roofing these parts with iron early in the spring, when it was still cold, the workers, due to the latter, could not make bends for the roof with proper care and broke them in many places. It is necessary to repair the roof in these places in order to protect the cathedral from premature spoilage, but it is impossible to repair it other than by removing the roof in these places and roofing it anew.[30]
31. Large two-story barn standing near the blockship *Riurik*	2,000 r.	31. In the last year of Mr. Etolin's administration of the colonies it was built as a building necessary for the port, but was not finished. Its walls were not enclosed with boards or slabs. Two-thirds of the roof on the [illeg.] was then not yet covered and the floors in the second story were not made. From that time up to now this barn remains with unenclosed walls and only half of the places not covered with a roof were covered with boards and in the second story a new floor was laid. Many parts of this building in the course of the past five years were completely open to the rain. Due to that, the [illeg.] and [illeg.] require significant repairs. One should enclose the barn with a wall of planks, and it is necessary to recover one-third of the roof, during which one will have to replace many rafters and their ties.
32. Outskirts. In addition to the outskirts buildings that are on the capital register, there are in the outskirts up to eight	[blank]	32. When they were in private ownership, the greater part of the buildings of the outskirts served for housing company employees with families. In the

separate houses already excluded from the capital register due to rottenness. In these eight houses are lodged twenty families [illeg.] of workers. There is no other place to house them, but the dilapidation [illeg.] makes the latter really unfit for habitation. In replacement of these eight houses it is necessary to build new accommodations for [illeg.] families.		course of the last ten years, unfortunately, they became company property. Before these buildings went to the company, Novo-Arkhangel'sk port was not obliged to [illeg.] its workers either for maintenance or for repairs of those buildings because each house owner himself took care of his own house. Now, all those living in the outskirts incessantly turn to the port with various demands to repair those buildings. The dilapidation of the greater part of them obliges the port to satisfy these just demands, but if one were to calculate all the repairs and corrections currently pending in the outskirts, then the calculation alone would take too much space here. Therefore, without expatiating on this topic, one should note that as many carpenters are needed now just for the matter of correcting and repairing the company's outskirts buildings as were formerly employed just for necessary work around the port.
33. Ozerskoi redoubt	[blank]	33. Of sixteen separate buildings at Ozerskoi redoubt, only one, a small barracks, was newly built not long ago. Seven buildings require significant repair and after repair may serve no more than another five years. The eight buildings remaining after that are rotten. Among the latter one should count the dam with the fish weirs built near it. All the fortress buildings of the redoubt have fallen to pieces. The wharf is collapsing. Last winter, in 1850, part of the wharf and battery blockhouse were demolished by the wind. To put all the redoubt's buildings in proper condition it would be necessary to have constantly at the redoubt no fewer than thirty workers for at least three years, with the condition that this number include no fewer than fifteen good carpenters. Last winter the wharf and dam were mended, but due to the small number of workers at the port it was impossible to repair everything. If in the course of next winter it is not managed to repair the dam and fish weirs, then it may happen that at the first spring floods both the dam and the weirs will be finally demolished, and then it will scarcely be possible in the summer of 1852 to put up the necessary quantity of salted fish for provisioning Novo-Arkhangel'sk.
34. At the hot springs one house for the gentlemen with two baths and one house with a bath for accommodating sick [rank and file] employees, with fences against the Koloshi	[blank]	34. Both houses are good for nothing due to rottenness. It is necessary to rebuild them, and also the fences.
35. Port oar-propelled vessels	[blank]	35. Of the port oar-propelled vessels in the capital register, only one cutter and one eight-oar [*os'morka*] can be called rather reliable. The freight barge, though it still serves, is already dilapidated. One longboat with constant repair can serve another year's time. The remaining oar-propelled vessels are so dilapidated that

		not only are they unfit for use, but they are not even worth repairing. With the falling into decay of the steamer *Nikolai* I there now [illeg.] at the port a most necessary need to have several large, sound longboats, both for towing timber and in particular for performing all the details of the matter of the entry and exit of vessels. Construction of such longboats brooks no delay and has already been commenced, but it cannot be executed with success for lack of a sufficient number of workers at the port.
Fortress structures and artillery		
36. Wall against the Koloshi near the fortress	[blank]	36. Unfinished. It is necessary to bring it to completion.
On the *kekur* [Castle Hill][31]		
37. East battery. On it are four 12-funt[32] carronades.	[blank]	37. The battery is so dilapidated that the weapons cannot be fired.
38. South battery. One 24-funt gun, six 18-funt guns	[blank]	38. The structure of the battery requires significant repair. The wheels of all the gun carriages are all bad. The carriages of two of the 18-funt guns are completely worthless.
39. Tower under the flag two 3-funt cannon three 12-funt cannon two 18-funt carronades	[blank]	39. The tower building requires repair. The carriage of one cannon is dilapidated. The wheels of two cannon are bad. The carriage of one carronade is no good due to rottenness.
40. Protective [?*pokrovskaia*] battery. Five 12-funt cannon.	[blank]	40. The wheels of all the cannon are worthless from rottenness and the carriages of three of the cannon are dilapidated.
41. Battery by the tower. Three 24-funt carronades.	[blank]	41. The battery requires repairs. But one cannot fire one gun because located by the battery is part of the arsenal where powder bags for immediate need are kept.
42. On the parade ground. Two 3-funt field guns.	[blank]	42. The carriages are very bad and therefore one cannot fire even blank charges from the guns.
43. Battery along the shore four 12-funt cannon two 1-funt unicorns[33] two 8-funt cannon	[blank]	43. Construction of this battery was begun under former chief manager Etolin. Since that time it has not been continued. The walls were not brought to completion. They are not connected as they should be and therefore one cannot secure guns to them.

four 12-funt carronades two 3-funt brass cannon		Pillars and [illeg.] for a roof have not been made. The carriages of all the guns are dilapidated and so damaged that it is necessary to make new ones to replace them. The wheels of all the carriages have rotted, except for the two unicorns, for which it is only necessary to repair the carriages.
44. New battery near the Kolosh settlement two 6-funt cannon five 12-funt carronades two 3-funt falconets	[blank]	44. The carriages of these seven guns require great repair.
45. North tower on the outskirts two 12-funt carronades one 12-funt unicorn	[blank]	45. The whole tower building is so dilapidated that it is dangerous to fire the guns in it. It is necessary to rebuild this tower. The guns' carriages are bad.
46. Artillery on the brigs *Riurik*, *Promyscl*, *Okhotsk*, and *Baikal* and on the ship *Elena*. Thirty guns in all, of various calibers.	[blank]	46. The carriages of all thirty guns are dilapidated. They can still serve for blank charges, but one cannot fire battle charges from these guns.
		It is necessary to make new carriages with wheels for a total of seventy guns.
The colonies		
47. Unalaska Island	[blank]	47. The church is very dilapidated; the [trading] shop, warehouses for keeping food, storehouse for furs, and company dwellings are all dilapidated; in the settlement the Aleuts' yurts are very dilapidated. The board walls inside the yurts and the roofs under the grass covering are rotten. Rain and dampness penetrate into the yurts from everywhere. For lack of firewood, it is impossible to dry out the yurts by heating them. There is no possibility of laying in a supply of driftwood for repair of company and Aleut buildings with local means because (1) at the time of year fit for this, namely in the spring and summer, all the adult Aleuts are busy with hunting sea otters and putting up food, and (2) whalers everywhere gather driftwood along the coasts. The consequences of this condition of the company and Aleut buildings and dwellings is very apparent: spoilage of goods, provisions, and furs, and what is still worse, ruining of the health of the inhabitants of Unalaska, both Russian and Aleut. Especially the latter suffer very often from deadly boils and other harmful diseases

		arising from dampness of a dwelling. It is necessary, and soon, to send to Unalaska from Novo-Arkhangel'sk no small quantity of logs, timbers, thick blocks, slabs, boards or otherwise there will soon not be places to keep supplies and goods there, and there will be nowhere to house the people. But in the first place, Novo-Arkhangel'sk port does not have the possibility of sparing workers for preparation of that lumber and in the second place, what is more important, the port does not have the possibility of sending that lumber to Unalaska for it is impossible to load that lumber aboard the three vessels at the port now fit for sailing—the Shelekhov, Menshikov, and Konstantin—because even the usual cargos being sent around the colonies and to Aian and Kamchatka do not fit aboard them.
48. Atka Island	[blank]	48. At Korovinskii Harbor the church has so fallen into decay that it threatens to fall down. All the company and private buildings are decidedly good for nothing other than firewood. The reasons for such a state of the buildings are the same as on Unalaska, the necessity of supplying a large quantity of lumber of various types. Quite obviously, the reason why it is impossible for Novo-Arkhangel'sk port to send such materials is also the same as explained under Unalaska. The consequences of the bad condition of the company and private buildings on Atka are still worse than on Unalaska because all the buildings on Atka without exception are in incomparably worse condition than on Unalaska and because the climate of the former is incomparably worse than the climate of the latter.
49. Attu Island	[blank]	49. The position of this island relative to the state of all the buildings in general and relative to the reasons for and consequences of the state of the buildings and, in a word, in everything, is the same as stated about Atka Island.
50. Pribilof Islands	[blank]	50. The managers of the islands demand that a considerable quantity of lumber be sent from Novo-Arkhangel'sk, both for maintenance of old buildings and especially for the purpose of establishing new structures for salting fur seals on a large scale and other construction associated with the business of salting fur seals, such as bins, sheds, large tubs, and sound boxes and barrels for sending the salted fur seals to Novo-Arkhangel'sk. For satisfaction of those demands, port Novo-Arkhangel'sk is now executing only one thing, namely, in the present navigation season it is sending to St. Paul Island, against the requisition, lumber for establishment of the buildings initially needed for salting fur seals.

51. Mikhailovskii redoubt	[blank]	51. The greater part of the buildings of the redoubt have fallen into decay, some are rotten. Due to the dispersal of the redoubt's employees during the whole summer on trading operations on the Kvikhpak [Yukon] River, due to the dispatch of personnel to Unalakleet odinochka to prepare food for the people and for the draft dogs, and finally, due to the fact that, compared to the staff list, the redoubt does not have its full number of employees, the redoubt to this time has not had and does not have the possibility, with its own forces in the summer, of collecting for construction the timber cast up along the shores and of carrying out the necessary carpentry at the redoubt because during the whole summer [only] one manager, one scribe, two sentries, and several sick men are on hand at the redoubt. On account of their missions, the remaining healthy people are not at the redoubt from the time the rivers are open to late in the autumn. In the autumn strong winds and inclement weather and in the winter blizzards and deep snow hinder the redoubt from gathering the necessary building timber, the more so as there is no longer any driftwood near the redoubt, and one must go far for it. The present position and needs of the redoubt, in respect to necessary construction, for trade relations with the savages, and particularly for protecting the redoubt from attack by the savages in the summertime, oblige one not only to fill out the staff number of employees at the redoubt, but even to reinforce it with workers. But unfortunately Novo-Arkhangel'sk port does not have the possibility of sending people there because, after sending them in Mr. Doroshin's gold-prospecting party, on account of reinforcing Nikolaevskii and Konstantinovskii redoubts with people, on account of assigning people to vessels in this year's navigation season, and on account of assigning people to other very necessary matters at the port, in the summertime of this year port Novo-Arkhangel'sk itself will not have more than 25 people fit for work.
52. Steamer *Nikolai I*	[blank]	52. On inspection it was found that it is rotten in the main parts of the hull. It requires full [re-] timbering. It was decided not to timber it, but instead to build a hull for a new steamer. On this topic a special report will be sent now or with the autumn mail.
53. Barge with a sawmill building	[blank]	53. The plan of this building, and the machinery intended for it, have been received in port Novo-Arkhangel'sk, but the latter have not yet been sorted out. There will be a special report on the topic of this building.

In addition to the above-mentioned fifty-three forthcoming various and very important works at Novo-Arkhangel'sk, there is at the port other incessantly ongoing work of a type that not the least time should be lost in executing it, such as repairs of [illeg.], repairs of seagoing vessels, preparation of vessels for sailing, loading and unloading of vessels, cutting of logs in the forest for current needs, dragging logs ashore from the water at the port, preparation of lumber for fish barrels, making several hundred barrels, etc., etc., etc.

* * *

unnumbered document, 26 November 1851 (enclosure to the Main Office's No. 368, 21 March 1852)[34]

Copy.
To the Main Office of the Russian-American Company.

Having examined with attention my successor's report to the company's Main Office, which was furnished to me, and the two registers (under letters G. and A.) and two lists of officials serving in the colonies that were appended to it, I have the honor to report the following to the Main Office:

[In response] To register G.[35]

If the paperwork at the chancellery of the colonial chief manager has not *increased significantly* [emphasis in original], I do not consider it necessary to increase its staff. A secretary and two scribes are very sufficient for such clerking where in a year no more than 700 Nos. [items] come out. The chancellery, like any administrative office, requires order, precision and timeliness, for which Mr. Vysotskii is very good. I meant to have the comptroller, who is not mentioned in §210 of the company's charter, at the office, where he is, instead of at the chancellery. In my opinion, all that I would consider it proper and appropriate to do to benefit the chancellery is to set the staff salary of the first scribe on a level with a junior assistant bookkeeper at the office, i.e., 1,000 to 1,500 rubles assignat.

I had the honor to report to the Main Office on the necessity of scribes, and agree that they are very necessary. I think it is better to send Siberian kantonists[36] or Cossacks, which, given the present favor of the Governor General of Eastern Siberia toward the company, would not seem difficult to do. Here it would not be superfluous to add fel'dshers, also issuing from the kantonists.

The number of commanders aboard vessels, based on what the volume of navigation was, is very sufficient. One can regret Klinkovstrem as a man who knows languages and the commercial field, [but] in seafaring N. Kashevarov and Arkhimandritov can replace him, and Furuhjelm can replace Vitskii. (However, the assistant chief manager should not be withdrawn from command.) Mates are needed, and I had the honor to report this in my own review. Likewise, it is necessary to reinforce the colonies annually with sailors or in general with people who are healthy and not old. On the need for prikashchiks and people for positions in the districts of the colonies I also had the honor to report. This class of people really is needed, but not in large number.

The number of coppersmiths is very sufficient, and therefore Friman may freely leave.

Not only will a *good* [emphasis in original] worker not go to the colonies, but even a man who is good can arrive there only by chance. This, it seems, should be known to Mr. Rozenberg, and therefore it is very surprising that he finds the people serving in America not in keeping with his ideas. One must wish that those serving be healthy; all the rest is at the will of the chief manager of the colonies and the local powers and in their good disposition toward the company. Where there is on the one side prudent encouragement and punishment for actions, and on the other side unconditional obedience, there a worker will always [be made?] of a man in any case.

On the need for workers in the colonies (about 100 men) I had the honor to report to the Main Office in my review, and I saw constantly in fact the Main Office's solicitude about this. Creoles really are too weak for open-air port work, even the healthiest are unfit, but they are very good at sea. They are good sailmakers, caulkers, coppersmiths, etc.

There never was a permanent women's hospital. Custom forbids women to be treated in a hospital. They are treated at home and therefore it very rarely occurred to accommodate a woman in the hospital. For that, a small section in the men's hospital was always set off.

It seems Mr. Rozenberg should know of whom and in what number the sentries at the port have at all times been constituted; it went well, why look for anything better?[37] And therefore it is surprising to me that he is the first of the chief managers who wishes to strengthen his protection so. In the summertime twenty sentries are enough and in the winter, upon the re-

turn of vessels, thirty; and this number is very sufficient for protection of the fortress.

The sawing machine, no matter where installed, has the workers of Ozerskoi redoubt.

Register A.[38]

The store on the wharf is good, they cannot dry out the beams lengthwise. To sheath it with boards fully, will indeed be more useful, but it is necessary to note that the sides of the building turned to the west and north last double and triple the number of years compared to the east and south sides. These latter (sides) of the store are sheathed (with boards).

The two-story store (built by Mr. Chistiakov) really is old, but if one continues to reinforce and repair it to the degree needed, it certainly will last about another three years, and in that time one can build a new one in its place, for which the foundation has already been laid. For removal of all the goods from the store, the ship *Naslednik* has been brought to its very side. For lack of boards I could not build a roof on the latter, which really is necessary.

As I had the honor to report to the Main Office in my review, the colonies suffer very much inconvenience from the shortage of boards—repair of the furrier's shop, and the store with it, requires sheathing of their east side.

Even under me [my administration] the house with the rum cellar served the whole time as no more than a fence for the *kekur* [Castle Hill]; even my predecessor moved all the residents out of it. It is necessary to build a house on this site to accommodate the office, whose house is also a contemporary to the rum cellar, built by Mr. Murav'ev.

The cellar (spacious) for keeping various iron materials and things constitutes the other half of the rum cellar under the same house. And therefore, there cannot be a separate value for it. The iron things that were being kept in this cellar were dispersed for no reason: they could easily be accommodated in the cellar of the house where the office manager's quarters are.

One should not even mention repair of the girls' school. There was and will be very much such domestic work. One can repair the roof with bark, caulk it if it is drafty, etc. It is also useful to sheath it with boards.

The barracks and boys' school and the bakery and kitchen connected to them also require sheathing with boards on the east wall, and it is necessary to cover the roof with bark. The crowded accommodations may be only on the great holidays, on Christmas and Easter. At any other time the people should be [away] on missions and there will be no crowding, and there will be two benefits, space [available] and work [being done by those away].

The hospital really is rotten, but not to such a degree that one should tear it down. In its place I began to build a two-story hospital 9 sazhens [ca. 62 ft or 18.9 m] long and 5 sazhens [ca. 34.4 ft or 10.5 m] wide with the corridor, with a garret for the reserve pharmacy. The site is between the Lutheran church and the hospital. The sketch of the plan appended hereto[39] better explains my intention and the conveniences of the hospital I am proposing, and therefore I consider it superfluous to go into refutation of the arguments cited by Mr. Rozenberg. I cannot, however, remain silent about the bells. I knew two hospitals in Revel', the Naval one and the land one, and both with churches, where there were incomparably more bells in the bell towers than the church of Novo-Arkhangel'sk has. It is also not difficult to point to the location of the churches and hospitals in St. Petersburg.

The Archbishop's house really should be repaired and the roof made iron if His Grace desires it.

I am sure that the house of the chief manager will not require any capital repair for Mr. Rozenberg's whole five-year [administration]; it was recently repaired by me in all respects.

The kazhim for Aleut residents is rather good. Its repair is also a domestic matter, as is repair of the laundry. The shed for drying linens and the tannery are both made of poles and boards covered with bark. If one had to build both the latter buildings anew, then twenty workers will do it in a week.

The covered slip was built of necessity, when vessel construction was going on under it. After that, there was no need of it and it remained as a covered shed. If the covered slip is needed (which, however, I doubt), then of course it is necessary also to cover it with boards and in some places to reinforce it, very insignificant work. The ways and the foundation for them is work of no small importance, but it is necessary to do it when something to launch from the covered slip is in the offing.

The sawmill has good machinery. The remainder is all the matter of ten men for one week if one had to renovate the mill, but it is good and will require only timely, insignificant repairs that are usually done in a day or two by the saw setters themselves.

I cannot understand why the port workshops are not ready. After me [my administration] there re-

mained to repair the floors and walls only in that part where the turner's and coppersmith's shops were. This building is necessary; one should hurry completion of repairs. The covered slip, ways, and new hospital are secondary needs.

To cover the roof on the cathedral completely anew is a matter of one week for five to ten men. The roof leaks not due to the cold, but from not knowing one's business; Friman is a coppersmith, not a roofer. In general, such a matter belongs to the everyday work of the port.

I did not think to enclose the barn with boards from the sides. This would take light away from the work. It needed floors and a roof. The former were done, and for the latter there were not enough boards for [the last] one-quarter of the roof. If the barn is so necessary to Mr. Rozenberg, this too can be done without increasing the number of workers at the port at all. It is a matter of one week for ten men to cover the roof with boards, and for four to five men to cover it with bark.

New houses should be built on the outskirts as possible. All eight houses mentioned were not torn down by me merely because they can still be maintained. If it is finally necessary to build quarters for the married employees, it is better to begin to build a house where the rum cellar was, to move the office there, and to build a two-story house of apartments for married employees on the site of the present office. No other site presents better convenience for this type of dwelling.

Ozerskoi redoubt has at the present time a completely different mission, and therefore, other than weirs for fish and barracks for housing people for fishing, nothing is needed there. I left in 1851 and was with Mr. Rozenberg at the redoubt, but I did not see that the wharf was caving in. It is good, and there is no great need of it. Any longboat can be loaded with fish in such a sheltered spot even without a wharf. It is necessary to take care of the weirs and dam, for the maintenance of which about ten to twelve men are usually sent from the port toward spring.

One house is necessary at the [hot] springs; it exists. The house for the officials really is bad, but the need for it is secondary.

With steamers and a wharf there is no need for a large number of oar-propelled vessels. A barge and two longboats (all sheathed with copper) are sufficient for heavy work, and, with maintenance, they will last a long time yet.

The steamer *Nikolai I* should be retimbered and not built new. Fit this matter into the summer, when it [the steamer] will have taken all the vessels to sea. If a vessel should appear from sea at this time, then one can conduct a vessel of any size into port with the help of the steamer *Baranov* and one longboat, a so-called military one.

As I mentioned, a roof is needed on the ship *Naslednik Aleksandr*. As concerns loading it so that it is not lifted by the tide (high), it can be loaded with the iron that, as Mr. Rozenberg reports, is now dispersed from the cellar to various places.

The brig *Polifem* serves as a good storehouse for moist provisions: salt beef, fish, etc. Its repair also does not require great efforts, other than repair of the (bark) roof, and perhaps caulking of its starboard side. There is nothing else.

If Mr. Rozenberg fears that the ship *Elena* is eaten through with worms, then after unloading the wheat from it temporarily at high tide, one can haul it out onto the beach to clean and repair the copper. There is much old copper; one could add several courses of it along the binding strake. The bottom of the *Elena* does not leak, consequently it is not necessary to peel off the copper, all the sheathing behind it, etc. This is extra work.

Conversion of the brig *Promysel* into a blockship is a matter of still lesser importance. One should also merely build a roof and caulk the upper part.

If the brig *Baikal* is already condemned to [be] a blockship, with which, however, I cannot agree because the *Baikal*'s bottom is good and it could be repaired with great benefit, it also needs a roof if it will be put in place of the *Riurik*. To protect the copper from being peeled off by the Koloshi, it seems to me better to peel it from the brig on the Kolosh side than to build a wall for this. One can periodically sear that side against worms.

Destruction, or what is all the same, conversion of the brig *Okhotsk* into a blockship is still more regrettable. The brig *Okhotsk* has not once had a fundamental [re-] timbering. It would be desirable to preserve it, if only for colonial summer sailing. I dare to believe that with a fundamental timbering the brig *Okhotsk* will serve another ten years in the colonies. It has not once displayed either rot or weakness in its important parts or in its fastenings.

The wall against the Koloshi is finished, only not in the direction that my predecessor had in mind. Fulfillment of the latter would have diverted me from more necessary matters.

The east battery is reinforced very soundly. It is impossible to fire from it, even if it were new, because shots from it approach the roof of the bathhouse. It should be considered more a fence than a battery.

The south battery and tower were built by my predecessor and therefore cannot be bad. But to avert rottenness in the future they should be sheathed with boards, which I could not do.

The powder bags lie in powder-hold brass boxes with screw tops and therefore there is no danger in firing from guns. The wheels and [gun] carriages can be repaired as necessary, which, with the old binding, is a matter of very insignificant importance.

The Novo-Arkhangel'sk fortress is completely safe from the natives, and there is no need, I think, to complete the fortress wall. On the sea-front it sufficiently protects against the gunshots of opponents and it itself is protected by the barn, the *Riurik*, and the wall toward the water from the *Riurik*. The wall is sufficiently strong for firing and recoil of guns because it is fastened through with bolts in three or four rows. Construction of a roof for the guns prompts the question: what will cost more, a roof about 25 sazhens [ca. 172.2 ft or 52.5 m] long or to repair a few carriages for guns (trivial ones) or their wheels, and the more so when there was no possibility of having boards for a roof. I dare to repeat that, with binding ready in Novo-Arkhangel'sk for the carriages, it is a matter of two or three days for one worker.

The tower called Benzeman's is superfluous. It is not needed in the present circumstances and therefore one can fail to build it.

On the islands the native inhabitants lived and live without demanding the least care for themselves in respect to lodging. Lumber and conveniences are needed for Russians and the russified, which is fulfilled as possible. As early as 1850 I took 112 logs 2 to 2½ sazhens [ca. 13.8-17.2 ft or 4.2-5.2 m] long to Unalaska Island. Several times the same thing was done in all the other treeless places, which it is probably possible to do at the present time, too, because the number of vessels is now no fewer than in my time and their size is still larger. It is not necessary to send carpenters to those places. Local construction (with the exception of fortifications) can and should be done by the natives, which opens good employment to them in the non-hunting time. It is desirable, however, that structures in treeless places be made of unfired bricks (with grass), banking the building with earth, clay, and sod. This in my opinion would be a better building, in [terms of] soundness, than one of lumber, which cannot be delivered in the amount needed for those places.

It is unlikely that Mikhailovskii redoubt (in Norton Sound) is so bad. It was built in 1833 of new lumber. The climate there is better than in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, because there is less rain and damp weather, and in Sitka there are houses built much earlier than the redoubt that are still good. Repair of the redoubt should without fail be entrusted to its inhabitants. Timber for this can at times be gathered even near the redoubt itself. [I say] At times, because high tide often carries it from the beach, just as it brings anew trees fit for the construction or repair of buildings. One should not increase the number of people at the redoubts against the number there was in the past five years. Especially at Nikolaevskii and Konstantinovskii redoubts one should from time to time merely replace people with fresh, healthy ones in place of the aged and hopelessly ill.

The testimonials authorized for employees surprise me. The list is under the signature of the office manager, consequently they are his testimonials, but I have reason to think that they are not his. Otherwise, he would contradict himself in repeatedly submitting to me both for reward and for promotion to positions [the names of] those [now] protested. One cannot reject the variability of people, but in such a short time (in six months) such a significant number of persons could not become bad simultaneously. There was not once the least complaint to me against Il'ia Chechenev. Zlygostev is a man not entirely of good character, but he knows his business and is industrious and zealous in service. Samoilov, as someone newly arrived, remained on trial, but in my whole time he was an example of zeal toward service and good behavior. Nedomolvin, Churkin, and Niugren are nothing more than scribes, but there are not many literate scribes anywhere: they are immediately promoted. N. Rysev is more ill than inept. Dziubin, too. The testimonial for Alekseev is too strict and unfair. Alekseev is not old. He is about 50 years old, healthy, of a strong constitution, good, zealous, precise in performance, and honest, but outspoken and of course it is none other than the latter that harms him. He cannot be here without an obvious reason. For fifteen years he managed a district (Unalaska) and in fifteen years he did not sully himself with anything in service. Consequently he has a full right to the weakening of such a testimonial, which may seem to be slander or a personal insult, something that should not be in a superior. Is it possible to serve, serve 26 years, and qualify only for such an unfounded testimonial? Any testimonial for an official is unfounded if it is not corroborated by anything, i.e., not corroborated by a contemporary reason. Official testimonials of that type can cast a shadow also on the company itself, i.e., on its board of directors.

Geints really is illiterate, but he also is not an independent [store] keeper; he is within the full daily accounting of the office manager. Moreover, his job itself does not require great literacy: he is keeper of the materials store, whence there is no selling. In the whole five years of my administration of the colonies, Geints was useful in this position and I was completely satisfied with him both as a [store] keeper and as an entirely good man.

Nordstrem, Lekhtonen, Vasil'ev, and Fadeev are more a domestic matter. Their positions are so insignificant that one should not even mention them, just as one should not burden the office with copying out those serving, by name, for 11 years.

Testimonials of those managing the districts were done, it seems, very early. Mr. Rozenberg was not anywhere and therefore did not see anything anywhere, and consequently it is early to judge this. Not all old men are weak and sick, not all the literate are intelligent and good, not all Creoles are good for nothing and drunks. (In the colonies the latter [drunkenness] is even a small vice; the epithet *Bishop's brother-in-law* for Vlasov seems out of place.)

Having set forth in brief my explanation to all the points of Mr. Rozenberg's registers and lists, submitted with his report of 24 August 1851 to the company's Main Office under No. 527, I have the honor to add my opinion in general on this topic.

The workers authorized per the staffing for port Novo-Arkhangel'sk are very sufficient for port work. If it is necessary to add about 100 men, it is solely for the object of trade: in fish, in timber, and in coal, and for prospecting, no more than prospecting, goldfields. The number of workers leaving for Russia is always replaced by those arriving from Russia. In no staff are the [numbers of] sick put into the contract: they are taken into consideration, [but] there may not be any sick, and likewise sometimes a large part of the employees may be sick. The decrepit and unfit are released in a timely manner and are excluded from staffing, which [practice] is also compensated for with those newly arriving in service.

To increase the number of sentries in Novo-Arkhangel'sk is a demand completely out of place. I repeat that twenty sentries in the summer and thirty in the winter are very sufficient and time justifies this. There is a great difference between military sentries and the sentries of Novo-Arkhangel'sk. The latter is a guard or watch of his post or neighborhood, and not a sentry. For this very reason they are in general chosen from among such people as are being given a rest from work. Danger from the Koloshi is negative. The Koloshi are dangerous not in that they would attack the fortress by surprise, against which one can take precaution and with a lesser number of sentries, but in that sooner or later with their unpunished acts they will try the patience of the colonial authorities. There is enough force for an attack on the Koloshi and to repel them at any time, and therefore it is not force or the number of people that is important here, but the consequences of hostility.

The staff [budget] now existing in the colonies for the maintenance of a number of employees and workers at Novo-Arkhangel'sk was compiled in full consideration of all the port's needs. The goldfields are prospects for which very few people are needed. Here even the Koloshi are useful. Two to three men are also sometimes needed for filling out the command of the round-the-world vessels. Preparation of timber and processing it is the one essential job requiring a significant number of people, and for this the staff number of people is sufficient to have the port in a good position. One should not build vessels of large size, and small ones are not needed. The *Tungus* is good, but one should replace it if the chance arises, repair the brig *Okhotsk*, etc., etc.

To send all at once 300 men, the number of people being requested by Mr. Rozenberg, is also absurd both because the Main Office is unable to find so many tested people all at once and send them on such a long trip, and because the colonies are unable to receive such a number of people when, even given the number there now, "there decidedly is not space in the barracks for free passage between the bunks and trunks," etc.

The [assessment of] condition of the buildings submitted by Mr. Rozenberg is also not thought out: significant matters of a year's work are reported together with matters of a week's work and even very insignificant work. Ideology is not tolerable in the matter. By immutable natural law, what has been built grows old and goes to ruin. And this is the reason why some buildings and vessels have become (but were not made) dilapidated. In their place one should erect new ones, but one should not raze or destroy what can still last at least a little while. One cannot do everything all at once, and therefore it is necessary to act with consideration of what to build sooner and what can wait a little. One should, as I communicated to Mr. Rozenberg, exert every effort in procuring [timber?] both easily and quickly. Then set to organization of the timber and sawing it. When it has boards, the port should build not a covered slip and ways, but

a house where the rum store is, after that a house on the site where the office now is, and then a store. These are the principal construction projects of his five-year [administration]. [As for] Vessels: repair the brig *Okhotsk* and steamer *Nikolai I*; all the rest of the work is transitory and not worth explanations.

Concerning testimonials, my views are that all previous relationships toward subordinates should die in a commander. He should judge them only according to fulfillment of their missions and their good organization. Only in this does the value of a subordinate consist, and not in dullness or quickness, literacy or illiteracy, weakness or courage, etc., etc. Such testimonials can be issued only confidentially and when they are asked about.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office, appending herewith Mr. Rozenberg's papers.

(signed in original) Captain First Rank
Teben'kov

St. Petersburg
26 November 1851

true copy: A. Til'

* * *

Excerpt from: *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1851 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1851]. St. Petersburg, 1852.

pp. 23-25: Work at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and Admiralty.

In the course of 1851 the average number of workers in Novo-Arkhangel'sk was 286, by whom the following work was performed in this period:

1) Construction of a new hospital, the foundation of which was laid in 1848, was completed.

2) A new tannery was built.

3) A two-story store was built.

4) A new kazhim (barracks) for housing Aleuts was built.

5) Construction of a new stone shed for salting fish was begun.

6) Capital repairs were made in the Bishop's house and maintenance work was done in those company buildings where it was needed.

The following work was performed in the Novo-Arkhangel'sk Admiralty:

1) Repair of the covered slip was completed.

2) The brig *Konstantin* was hauled ashore for inspection of its bottom and, upon proper repair of it, it was newly sheathed with copper.

3) The brig *Okhotsk* received capital repairs.

4) The steamer *Baranov* was rebuilt, along with its engine.

5) All repairs necessary for sailing were made on the round-the-world ship *Nikolai I*, the schooner *Tungus*, and the company steamer.

6) The brigs *Baikal* and *Promysel*, due to unfitness for sailing, were converted to blockships, and the necessary alterations were made on them for this.

In addition, the English merchant brig *Pandora* was repaired at Novo-Arkhangel'sk.

7) A new 10-oar cutter was built for Aian port and all the oar-propelled vessels were repaired.

* * *

No. 364, 4 June 1852[40]
[Chief Manager N. Ia. Rozenberg] To the company's Main Office.
About the corvette *Olivutsa*.

The military corvette *Olivutsa*, which wintered in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, left the local harbor on the thirteenth of this past April bound back to Petropavlovsk.

Taking advantage of so early a departure of the corvette *Olivutsa* from Sitka directly to Petropavlovsk, which it may reach by 1 June if only it does not encounter ice, I, with the consent of Lieutenant Likhachev, who is commanding the corvette, dispatched aboard it to Petropavlovsk a rather considerable cargo of goods and supplies to reinforce our commissioner there, and assistant manager of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office Ivanov to implement the Main Office's order of 23 March 1851 under No. 428.[41]

In consequence of the Kamchatkan military governor's request about sending up to 5,000 puds [ca. 90.3 tons or 81.9 metric tons] of salt from the colonies to Kamchatka for the Treasury this year, I sent 2,600 puds [ca. 46.9 tons or 42.6 metric tons] of it to Petropavlovsk in the cargo of the corvette for delivery to the Treasury; the remaining 2,400 puds [ca. 43.3 tons or 39.3 metric tons] are being sent now aboard the ship *Kad'iak*. On the basis of letter No. 685 of 30 April 1851 from the company's Main Office to the acting Kamchatkan military governor, [a copy of] which I received for guidance with the Main Office's dispatch of 1 May of that same year, 1851, under No. 698, I set the price of the salt at 4 rubles assignat per pud. At which price Commissioner Bol'man was ordered to

receive proper payment from Petropavlovsk port for the whole 5,000 puds of salt sent there aboard the corvette *Olivutsa* and ship *Kad'iak*, independently of the eight thousand nine hundred seventy-six rubles 95 kopeks silver, mentioned in my report under No. 365, that is due the Russian-American Company from Petropavlovsk port in payment for various ship's fittings issued to the corvette *Olivutsa*.

In accord with the Kamchatkan military governor's letter of 13 October 1851 under No. 2151, during the corvette's wintering in Novo-Arkhangel'sk harbor its officers and crew were dispersed to quarters ashore, despite the paucity of lodging in the local port. Due to the impossibility of lodging all the officers, the doctor, and the technicians of the corvette in company buildings, with the permission of the Right Reverend Archbishop of Kamchatka Innokentii, expressed in his letter to me of 7 September 1851, Lieutenant Likhachev, who is commanding the corvette, and Lieutenant Kotzebue were accommodated in the lower story of his house. The crew was accommodated in the same building as the barracks of the company's bachelor employees, in the section occupied by the school for boys, who for this period also were moved to the lower story of the Bishop's house.

Reporting on which to the company's Main Office, I have the honor to add that, during the corvette's whole stay in the local harbor, all its officers without exception conducted themselves in the most seemly and in all respects noble manner. Likewise, Lieutenant Likhachev, for his part, kept a constant and entirely satisfactory eye on the seemly conduct of the lower ranks.

. . .

No. 712, 10 November 1852[42]

[Chief Manager N. Ia. Rozenberg] To the Main Office.

On various topics.

On the twenty-second of last October the Russo-Finnish Company's whaling ship *Suomi*, captain Gasgagen, arrived in Novo-Arkhangel'sk for the first time. To the question I put to Mr. Gasgagen concerning where exactly he spent last summer and with what success, he reported to me that he arrived in Novo-Arkhangel'sk from the Sea of Okhotsk where, in the course of last summer, he caught thirty whales, from which were obtained 1500 barrels of oil and 25,000 English pounds of baleen. At the present time, having need of filling out his crew, Mr. Gasgagen has to go to the Sandwich Islands, to Port Honolulu. After hiring there the people he needs, he intends to engage in hunting sperm whales in the South Sea up to March of next year, 1853. In March he will go again directly to the Sea of Okhotsk. In case of a successful catch of whales, on completion of the hunt he will go from there directly with the cargo of oil procured to Europe, in consequence of orders he received from Mr. Iulin dated 23 May 1852 under No. 168. Otherwise, he will call at Novo-Arkhangel'sk to receive from me indication of places along the Aleutian chain and the Kurile Islands where he can hunt whales and where he cannot.

Today the ship *Suomi*, with its above-mentioned cargo of oil and baleen, is ready to leave the local harbor bound, as stated above, for the Sandwich Islands.

Taking advantage of this opportunity, I hurry to report to the company's Main Office on the following topics:

1) All is well in Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and in the districts of the colonies according to the information received this autumn from these latter places; peace and accord are preserved with the surrounding savage tribes; there are no particular diseases.

2) All the vessels—the *Kad'iak*, *Konstantin*, *Okhotsk*, *Tungus*, and the chartered ship *Atkha*—have returned safely from the summer sailing about the districts, having fulfilled in a satisfactory manner, to the degree possible, all the missions entrusted to them. In all, no fewer furs than in previous years were delivered to Novo-Arkhangel'sk and transported on the brig *Konstantin* from the Atka and Kurile districts to Aian.

3) On the seventeenth of this past October the ship *Kniaz' Menshikov*, commander Russian skipper Lindenberg, sent by me in the spring of this year to China with a stop en route in another port known to the Main Office,[43] returned safely. I will have the honor to report to the Main Office via the ship *Atkha* on Mr. Lindenberg's successes in carrying out in this latter port the mission entrusted to him. Now I have the honor merely to report that the people dispatched with Mr. Lindenberg were left by him in the place mentioned, only not in the port itself, but 5 miles from it.

4) Brought from Shanghai on the ship *Kniaz' Menshikov* were 1,251 boxes [chests] of tea, including 442 boxes Souchong and 809 boxes Pekoe. Mr. Lindenberg could not fit more than this quantity of tea in the ship *Menshikov*. Having seen meanwhile from Lindenberg's report and from the copy of the letter to Mr. [Augustine] Heard from 29 February 1852,[44] forwarded to me with the Main Office's dis-

patch of 18 April 1852 under No. 563,[45] that Mr. Heard is commissioned by the Main Office to prepare by November or December of this year 3,000 boxes of tea, for which the Main Office, with its dispatch of 26 February of this year under No. 246,[46] received by me on the ninth of this past September, orders me to dispatch the chartered ship *Atkha*, I posed to this ship's captain, Mr. Ridel', the question of whether he, after fitting into the ship entrusted to him about 110 [freight] pieces furs (salted fur seal skins, bear skins, and beaver castors) intended for dispatch from the colonies to Russia, and about 18 passengers (besides Messrs. Lindenberg and Frankenhaeuser and their families), can fit 3,000 boxes of tea. To which Mr. Ridel', with a report of 29 October of this year under No. 3, reported to me that, after fitting the aforementioned quantity of cargo and passengers into the *Atkha*, he does not hope to pick up more than 2,000 boxes of tea. For this reason, finding it inconvenient, in case the whole quantity of tea prepared by Mr. Heard on orders of the Main Office does not fit into the ship *Atkha*, to leave it in Shanghai, with unavoidable and of course rather significant expenses for its prolonged storage, I decided to leave in the colonies, out of the tea now brought by Mr. Lindenberg, all the Souchong, 442 boxes, [I decided this] the more so as we have in reserve at the present time only one year's worth of tea of this type in all, while 375 puds [ca. 6.8 tons or 6.14 metric tons] of it is required in Aian for 1853 and 1854. I ordered the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office to satisfy that requisition next spring out of the 442 boxes of Shanghai tea now being left in the colonies, and to expend the quantity left after that in due time as needed in the colonies, for which object the quantity of tea mentioned will be abundantly sufficient to 1856, if only no more than this quantity is sent to Aian. In addition, it was necessary to leave in the colonies one box of Pekoe tea. After that, all the remaining quantity of tea of this latter sort, 808 boxes, will subsequently, within a very short time, be sent aboard the ship *Atkha* to Kronstadt, with a stop en route, per the Main Office's orders, in Shanghai, for delivery of furs there and receipt from there of the remaining 1,749 boxes of tea prepared by Mr. Heard. Being sent aboard the ship *Atkha* as supercargo on said ship and as agent for commercial matters is Mr. Lindenberg, whom I will order to make every possible effort to load into the *Atkha* in Shanghai all the aforesaid quantity of tea, 1,749 boxes, which, with the 808 boxes being dispatched on the *Atkha* from Novo-Arkhangel'sk, will constitute 2,557 boxes.

Of furs, 4,000 beaver, 1,600 red fox, 425[47] land otter, 49 lynx, and 5,800[48] fur seal skins will be sent to Shanghai on the ship *Atkha*. I will have the honor to report to the Main Office via the ship *Atkha* on the reason for not sending the full quantity both of fur seals and of fox and land otter per the prescription of the Main Office's dispatch of 26 February of this year under No. 246. Sent to the Main Office this time aboard the ship *Atkha* will be 4,095 salted fur seal skins, 107 black bear skins, and 2,501 pair of beaver castors.

5) To the question I posed to Mr. Lindenberg in fulfillment of the Main Office's orders [concerning] whether he will agree to assume command of the vessel that will be sent from Kronstadt to the colonies in 1853, Mr. Lindenberg, with a report of the twenty-eighth of this past October, reported to me that he, fully valuing the honor shown him through this proposal, will consider it his good fortune to take advantage of this proposal if only, on his return to Russia, his health will not hinder him in this. I will have the honor to submit Mr. Lindenberg's original report on this topic to the Main Office aboard the ship *Atkha*.

6) Of the crew of the ship *Kad'iak*, which has joined the colonial flotilla, navigator Leittsinger has entered company service in the colonies in the capacity of junior vessel mate, with a term of five years and a salary of 800 rubles assignat per year. Captain Ber, senior navigator Rouer, navigators Vasil'ev, Andreev and Kazitsyn, and sailor Iiugo-Geine [Hugo-Heine] have remained in the colonies in company service until the autumn of 1853. The remaining ten sailors expressed a desire to be transported aboard the whaling vessel *Suomi*, at company expense, to the Sandwich Islands, with receipt, in addition, of salary in compensation for four months, saying that, according to their Hamburg laws, sailors in such instances have the right to demand salary for four months. I was compelled to agree to such a demand to avoid any claims on their part. In consequence of which, the aforesaid ten German sailors, on receipt of their final settling up from the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, are leaving now aboard the ship *Suomi* for the Sandwich Islands. For his part, the captain of the ship, Mr. Gasgagen, expressed to me consent to transport these people to the Sandwich Islands without any freight [charge] for transport, with only reimbursement from the Russian-American Company of what expenses will be used to provision them at sea from his ship's stores. On which basis the aforesaid sailors from the ship *Kad'iak* are being dispatched now with Captain Gasgagen.

7) The woodworking of the large steamer now being built is coming to an end. Next month, if only nothing in particular hinders it, this steamer will be launched. There remains only to install the engine, the dismantling of which has already commenced. And although there is no doubt that this engine will require many repairs and perhaps rather significant ones, I hope in any case that next spring we will conduct vessels from the harbor to sea with a new steamer.

After launching the steamer from the stocks, laying of the keel of the barge for the sawmill machine will commence immediately.

Besides the steamer, in the course of last summer a new 16-oar military cutter was built in Novo-Arkhangel'sk; the old one had become completely dilapidated. The stone walls of the fish shed being newly constructed were erected up to the roof. Construction and finish work of the two-story house that is opposite the former cathedral has been completely finished, for accommodating the assistant chief manager. The new hospital was completely finished. A new warehouse for storing potatoes was built. A circular saw, extraordinarily useful for preparing timbers, narrow boards and other small wood pieces, was established at the port sawmill. Nearly the whole mechanism at the Kirengskii[57] sawmill was made anew; the old one finally stopped working entirely last spring due to the imperfection of its arrangement. Eight oar-propelled vessels were repaired, and two old houses were considerably repaired. This is the principal work around the port in the course of the past summer. From the journals of port work which I will have the honor to submit to the Main Office in due time, the Main Office will please see other work projects, although not so important, still rather numerous, both about the port and at the workshops.

* * *

No. 715, 10 November 1852[58]

[Chief Manager N. Ia. Rozenberg] To the Main Office.

About the cargo dispatched aboard the corvette *Olivutsa* to Kamchatka.

To speed the dispatch of goods from Novo-Arkhangel'sk to Petropavlovsk last spring, solely with the purpose, in case of the exhaustion of some items in the company store there by spring, of saving the residents of Petropavlovsk from buying those items at high price from the Americans trading there, and in case even the latter were short of such items, [to save the residents] from suffering need of them, I, taking advantage of the early departure last spring (30 April) from Novo-Arkhangel'sk to Petropavlovsk of the corvette *Olivutsa*, which wintered here, applied to the person commanding this cutter, Lieutenant Likhachev, as to whether he, out of the goods and supplies we intended for dispatch to Kamchatka for sale, could, in consideration of the above-described circumstances, accept some items aboard the corvette entrusted to him for their delivery to our Kamchatkan commissioner, and thus save the residents of Petropavlovsk from the necessity of buying supplies for themselves from Americans at high prices (protocol No. 149, 1852).

To such a proposal Mr. Likhachev, with a report of the same date, 16 April, under No. 109, replied that, of the cargo assigned for Kamchatka, he was ready to accept for transport to Petropavlovsk all that it would be possible to fit aboard the corvette entrusted to him.

In consequence of which about 1,000 puds [ca. 18 tons or 16.4 metric tons] of various goods, consisting primarily of provisions, were dispatched on the corvette *Olivutsa* by the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office on my orders, besides 2,600 puds [ca. 46.9 tons or 42.6 metric tons] of salt for the Treasury, which were dispatched on the same corvette in consequence of a letter to me about this from the Kamchatkan military governor.

I orally forewarned Likhachev that the company decidedly did not have any need to dispatch its cargo to Kamchatka aboard the corvette entrusted to him, because the whole cargo intended for dispatch to Kamchatka would be sent there in no more than a month aboard a company vessel, and if I proposed to him to take there aboard the corvette some part of this cargo of the items most needed for Petropavlovsk, I did this with a purpose beneficial exclusively for the residents of Petropavlovsk, and therefore I did not intend to pay any freight for the transport of these goods aboard the corvette. To which Mr. Likhachev for his part declared to me that he would not demand any freight and thought that the Kamchatkan military governor, in consideration of the purpose with which the goods were being dispatched aboard the corvette, would not demand any payment from the company for their transport, either. After which I, having ordered the office to send to Kamchatka aboard the corvette what cargo could fit aboard it [consisting] of the most necessary goods and supplies for Petropavlovsk port, at that same time informed the Kamchatkan military governor both about my orders, made with the consent of Mr. Likhachev, and about the purpose with which the aforesaid cargo was being sent, at the same time asking His Excellency to order that this cargo be

transferred from the corvette to our Kamchatkan commissioner Bol'man (protocol No. 230, 1852).

Now, in a letter of 23 June of this year under No. 1331, the acting Kamchatkan military governor informs me that the goods belonging to the Russian-American Company delivered aboard the corvette *Olivutsa* from Novo-Arkhangel'sk were delivered to commissioner Bol'man and the necessary assistance was given toward unloading these goods; but a calculation of the sum due for the transport of these goods, loading, and unloading was not done. And as there is no definite determination for this case, he is submitting a report on this topic to the Ministry and in due time will inform me of what resolution will be received on this.

I hurry to submit such a response from the Kamchatkan military governor, entirely unexpected by me, to the consideration of the company's Main Office, to this end: whether it would not please the Main Office, in case of a demand by the Ministry, based on Captain First Rank Zavoiko's report, for payment for transport of company goods aboard the corvette *Olivutsa*, and also for loading and unloading them, to show the Ministry on what basis and with exactly what purpose I dispatched those goods aboard said corvette. If, even after this, the Ministry will maintain its demand, then would it not please the Main Office to issue the orders within its power about demanding from the proper quarter compensation to the company for housing ashore in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, from early November 1851 to the end of April 1852, [the following people] from the corvette *Olivutsa* that was wintering in the local harbor: 5 officers, the doctor, and 2 technicians, to all of whom were given fitting quarters in the port, with the consequent crowding of some serving the company, and about 110 of the lower ranks, for the lodging of whom the building occupied by the school for boys was allotted, which [boys] for this reason were moved to the building of the Bishop's house. This was accompanied with particular expenses for the company, because it was then necessarily to repaint entirely the rooms in the Bishop's house occupied the whole winter by the company's wards. Lieutenants Likhachev and Kotzebue also were lodged in the building of the Bishop's house and the rooms they occupied also had to be painted afterwards. In a word, due to the corvette, the whole lower floor of the Bishop's house had to be repainted. In the building occupied by the company's wards, in which, as stated above, the corvette's command were lodged, new plank beds of local lumber were built for them, which I, at the request of Likhachev, allowed him to take with him to Kamchatka. For the boys it was necessary to build plank beds anew. In addition, this building also had to be painted afterwards. Besides this building, a separate house was allotted for lodging the sick of the corvette's command, and also two rooms in the company's hospital, where plank beds were also built for them.

And as we, too, lack a definite determination for such a case, I have the honor to submit this circumstance to the consideration of the Main Office and the orders within its power. I most humbly ask that it not stop honoring me with information [concerning] what decision will come from the Main Office on this topic.

No. 759, 23 November 1852[51]

[Chief Manager N. Ia. Rozenberg] To the Main Office.

Concerning construction in Novo-Arkhangel'sk of a sawing machine for Petropavlovsk.

Up to this time there has been decidedly no possibility to commence construction of a sawing machine for Petropavlovsk port, due to much other very important and necessary work in Novo-Arkhangel'sk in the course of the past summer, mentioned in brief in my reports to the Main Office of the tenth of this November under No. 712; [and] especially because of the renovation of the mechanism of our Kirengskii sawmill which was about to stop operating, with which work our mechanic, Petri, was constantly busy in the course of the whole summer. Now this work is finished and I will make every effort to build, by the spring of next year, the mechanism for a sawmill demanded by the Main Office's orders of 4 August 1851 under No. 1074, which [mechanism] will be dispatched to its destination, to Petropavlovsk, at the first possibility.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office subsequent to my report of 4 June of this year under No. 493.

Regarding the mechanism of our Kirengskii sawmill renovated by mechanic Petri, I have the honor to report to the Main Office that this mechanism now works very well. It is a pity only that at the present time there is insufficient water in the Kirenga River [Sawmill Creek] for floating timber on it to the mill and for the very sawing of the timber.

* * *

No. 760, 23 November 1852[52]

[Chief Manager N. Ia. Rozenberg] To the Main Office.

Regarding submittal of journals of work to the Main Office.

Regarding the planked footways and fences noted by the company's Main Office in the extract from the journals of port work from 1 May 1850 to 1 May 1851, submitted by me with the report of 24 May 1851 under No. 435,[53] I have the honor to explain to the Main Office that the work entered in the extract mentioned was performed at the port in the course of five and one-half months (from 1 May to 14 October, i.e., to the day of my assumption of administration of the colonies) at the orders of my predecessor. It is to this period that the planked footways and fences placed in said extract relate. Built under me [in my administration], in 1851, was only a fence near the girls' orphanage for a distance of 15 sazhens [ca. 103.4 ft or 31.5 m], and not a single sazhen of planked footways was added at the port.

The original daily journals of work for time past, demanded by the Main Office, cannot be submitted now because it is necessary to make copies for the chief manager's chancellery in case of various inquiries. At the present time, due to the shortness of time, it was not possible to manage to do this. By spring this will be done without fail and at that time all the original journals for the whole time of my administration of the colonies will be forwarded to the Main Office via Siberia. After that, in the future I will make it a rule to submit all the original daily journals of work to the Main Office via the round-the-world vessels.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office, in fulfillment of the order of 21 March 1852 under No. 380.

. . .

No. 764, 23 November 1852[54]

[Chief Manager N. Ia. Rozenberg] To the Main Office.

Regarding construction of a steam-powered sawmill.

In consequence of the orders of the company's Main Office of 21 March 1852 under No. 381,[55] regarding construction of a barge for a steam-powered sawmill, I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office:

1) That the reasons for retardation of construction of the aforementioned barge, set forth in my report of 24 May 1851 under No. 529,[56] were set forth based upon mature consideration on site of all the local circumstances.

2) That, as explained in my report, the circumstances that were retarding construction of the barge existed even before my assumption of my present position, and that therefore I cannot forestall them. Consequently, if they are harmful for the company's interests, then I am not at fault for it, as likewise I am not at fault for the fact that, due to non-construction of the steam-powered sawmill, all the Main Office's hopes are dashed, because it was not in my power to eliminate either the early sending of that mill here or the circumstances retarding its establishment.

and 3) That towing of the steam-powered mill with oar-propelled vessels and by the steamer *Baranov* is a matter not feasible in practice because in the currents in Olga and Peril Straits it is impossible to get so large and moreover so flat-bottomed a vessel as a barge with a steam-powered mill moving by means of oar-propelled vessels. The steamer *Baranov* not only is not in a position to tow this cumbersome thing in the straits, but even in the vicinity of Sitka, where the current is quiet, it can scarcely pull more than seventeen logs, and, based on trials made, it is completely useless in towing sailing vessels, with the exception, of course, of small ones such as the *Tungus* and *Okhotsk*, and then only in a complete calm.

In conclusion, I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office that, right after launching from the stocks the large steamer, the woodworking of which, as stated in my report under No. 712, is coming to an end, construction of the barge for the steam-powered sawmill will be commenced immediately. I have the honor to add that, even if the possibility of commencing construction of the barge earlier than the present time had opened in the colonies, the machine itself could in no way be brought into operation earlier than the summer of next year, 1853, because of non-receipt in the colonies to this time of the fireproof bricks and clay needed for construction of that machine. The company's Main Office, in its dispatch of 18 April 1852 under No. 572, informs me that they will be sent in the navigation season of 1852, and consequently they will be delivered to the colonies in the spring of 1853.

. . .

No. 841, 31 December 1852[57]

[Chief Manager N. Ia. Rozenberg] To the Main Office.

On loading 220 tons of ice into the Ice Company's brig *Consort.*

From the reports of our agent in California, Mr. Klinkovstrem, the company's Main Office likely already knows about his conclusion of a contract, based on the draft I gave him, with the Ice Company under the firm American-Russian Commercial Company, for its purchase of ice from us.

On the basis of this contract, the brig *Consort* of said Ice Company, captain Willet, arrived in Novo-Arkhangel'sk on the tenth of this December. Aboard this brig arrived: an agent from the Ice Company, for receipt of ice from us; an engineer for construction of an icehouse and road in Novo-Arkhangel'sk; an assistant engineer; and a master in procuring ice from a lake and stacking it in an icehouse. Of the materials and things that the Ice Company is obliged by contract to deliver to Novo-Arkhangel'sk, [the following] were brought here now aboard the brig *Consort*: about 40,000 feet of various lumber for building an icehouse, tramway[58] and wagons; two ready-made wagons; scales for weighing the ice; about 20 casks of various nails; about 25,000 wooden shingles; 150 sacks of barley and 20 sacks of oats to feed the horses; 13½ tons of hay, also for the horses, and 12,133 pounds of hay, in place of sawdust, for filling the empty spaces in the walls of the icehouse; and an ice plough, several hand saws, chisels, crow bars, axes, and various other tools and instruments needed for procuring ice and building the icehouse, road, and wagons. Of horses, only one reached Novo-Arkhangel'sk; two others died at sea on the prolonged and very unfavorable crossing of the brig *Consort* from San Francisco to Novo-Arkhangel'sk.

Not knowing anything of this deal of Mr. Klinkovstrem's with the Ice Company, I had arranged to dispatch a cargo of ice to California this winter aboard our own vessel, namely aboard the ship *Kad'iak*. With this goal, taking advantage of the frosts that began here at the end of this past November, I had already prepared more than 300 tons of ice at the port by the time of the arrival of the brig *Consort* in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, 10 December. Due to such a happy confluence of circumstances, said brig, on arrival in Novo-Arkhangel'sk and on unloading here the cargo and ballast it brought, had the possibility of immediately commencing to load the ice that was already prepared, which was done. Meanwhile, the engineer immediately set to building an icehouse, and the master of ice preparation set to procuring it from the lake by the American method, with an ice plough that he brought with him. All possible means and aid in people and in materials were furnished to both from the port. To the former [the engineer], [they were furnished] at the Ice Company's expense, with payment for people at 5 rubles assignat per day apiece in round figures, both for artisans and for carpenters and common laborers, and 1 ruble assignat per day apiece for Koloshi, the price we pay them, and [payment] for materials at the prices at which such materials are issued from the stores to the port for company needs; to the latter [the ice master], by virtue of the contract, [they were furnished] at the Russian-American Company's expense. A very insufficient amount of lumber for building the icehouse was brought on the *Consort,* and therefore, at the demand of the engineer, the lumber needed for this is being furnished to him from the local port. I have assigned the following prices for such lumber: boards 1 inch thick at 30 piasters per 1,000 square feet; thicker than 1 inch: 2-inch at double and 3-inch at triple the above-mentioned price, etc. Sawn bars up to 3 inches thick at 20 piasters per 1,000 running feet. Sawn bars from 3 to 4 inches thick at 25 piasters per 1,000 running feet. Slabs at 10 piasters per 1,000 running feet. Round building logs, but not mast logs, i.e., from 7 to 12 inches thick at the upper end, at 10 cents per running foot. Logs thinner than 7 inches at the upper end at 1 cent per running foot.

On the twenty-third of this December loading of ice aboard the brig *Consort* was completely finished; 220 tons of ice were loaded into said brig. The remaining ice of that I had prepared for dispatch aboard the ship *Kad'iak*, along with the ice newly prepared by us under the guidance of the master of ice preparation, in all about 200 tons up to the present time, is being kept in sheds until it will be possible to accommodate it in the icehouse, which, according to the engineer, will be completely ready in about four weeks.

Today the brig *Consort* is leaving the local harbor. With it I have the honor to forward this report to the Main Office. Of the above-mentioned persons who arrived on this vessel, all are setting out aboard it back to San Francisco except for the engineer and his assistant, who are remaining in Novo-Arkhangel'sk to finish building the icehouse, after which they will immediately set to building the tramway.

The ice house is being built near the barracks for married employees on the site most convenient both in respect to building the icehouse itself and in respect to building a tramway from the lake to the icehouse and then from the icehouse to the wharf.

Above I said that the brig *Consort* arrived in Novo-Arkhangel'sk on the tenth, or the twenty-second New Style, of December. Meanwhile, by virtue of the fourteenth article of the contract, it was supposed to arrive no later than mid November. On these grounds I took from Mr. Townsend, who was aboard the brig *Consort* in the capacity of agent of the Ice Company, an explanation of the reason for not fulfilling the fourteenth article of the contract, one copy of which I forwarded to Mr. Klinkovstrem for his information and another [copy of which] I have the honor to submit herewith to the Main Office.[59]

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

. . .

Excerpt from: *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1852 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1852]. St. Petersburg, 1853.

pp. 19-21: Work at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and Admiralty.

In the course of 1852 the daily average number of workers in Novo-Arkhangel'sk reached 300, by whom the following work was performed:

1) A two-story house for lodging employees was completed.

2) A small casting factory was built to cast copper[60] and iron things for vessels and machines.

3) An icehouse was built, 100 feet long, 30 feet wide, and 17 feet high, for keeping up to 1500 tons of ice prepared for trade with California.

4) A railroad[61] for moving ice was built from the place where the ice is procured to the icehouse, and from the icehouse to the shore, a distance of 330 sazhens [ca. 2273.7 ft or 693 m] in all.

5) Construction of a large stone shed for salting fish continued.

6) Three houses occupied by employees received capital repairs, and maintenance repairs were made in all buildings where needed.

The following work was done at the Novo-Arkhangel'sk Admiralty at the same time:

1) Construction of the new steamer *Nikolai I*, the keel of which was laid last year, was completed.

2) The keel was laid for a barge for transporting a steam-powered sawmill, 85 feet long at the keel and 32 feet wide.

3) The vessels *Kniaz' Menshikov*, *Velikii Kniaz' Konstantin*, *Kad'iak*, *Okhotsk*, *Tungus*, and the chartered ship *Atkha* were repaired as much as needed for completion of the voyages ahead of them.

. . .

No. 14, 19 January 1853[62]

[Chief Manager N. Ia. Rozenberg] To the Main Office.

About dispatch of the ship *Kad'iak* to California and the Sandwich Islands.

The American-Russian Commercial Company's brig *Consort* was completely ready to leave this harbor on the thirty-first of last December, as was stated in my report of that date under No. 841;[63] but, unfortunately, weather unfavorable for going out to sea is to this time detaining it in our harbor. Meanwhile, the ship *Kad'iak*, under the command of Lieutenant Furuhjelm, was also completely ready to sail to California, to the port of San Francisco, and from there to the Sandwich Islands, to the port of Honolulu, for salt. Thus, at the present time both those vessels, being in complete readiness to get under sail, remain in Novo-Arkhangel'sk harbor only awaiting circumstances favorable for leaving the harbor and will weigh anchor at the first possibility of going out to sea.

Of colonial products, only 150 barrels of salted fish are being sent to California this time, to our agent there for sale. Due to the delivery of salt beef from Aian to the colonies in a rotten state last autumn, nearly all of which, on examination by a commission, turned out to be unfit for use due to its complete rottenness, and therefore was at that time cast into the sea (which the Main Office will please see in all detail from my report of 23 November 1852 under No. 748,[64] dispatched with the ship *Atkha*), salted fish constitutes the principal item for provisioning the command in Novo-Arkhangel'sk this year. For this reason, I did not dare to send more than the above-mentioned quantity of barrels of salted fish to California now for sale, fearing lest, given the complete lack of salt beef here at the present time and in case of the late appearance of red salmon in the spring, the port be subject to an extreme shortage of provisions. For this very reason, I was compelled to order the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office to order salt beef from California for the necessary supplying of our vessels with it on this year's summer voyages.

At the present time there is no possibility of sending lumber to California for sale. Although the mechanism of our Kirengskii sawmill was repaired very well last summer by Mr. Petri, for lack of water in the river the mill to this time has not been able to operate, excluding a very inconsiderable time immediately after its repair. All the sawn lumber I prepared in ad-

vance for dispatch to California, about 15,000 feet, has now been sold on site to the American-Russian Commercial Company for its construction of an icehouse in Novo-Arkhangel'sk. There is also no possibility of sending timber in the round, even a little, because of the very significant demand for it at the present time in Novo-Arkhangel'sk for the pending construction of a barge for the steam-powered mill and construction at the port of a tramway for which about 300 timbers are needed, which also have been sold here on site to that company.

The purpose of the present voyage of the ship *Kad'iak* to the Sandwich Islands, to the port of Honolulu, consists in receipt there of 1,000 barrels (about [blank] puds) of salt contracted last year for the colonies by Mr. Kostromitinov, the purchase of up to an additional 200 barrels of it, and contracting anew for 1,000 barrels of this material for next year, 1854. I have left this whole operation of ours in Honolulu to Mr. Kostromitinov, since, from the dispatch of the company's Main Office to me of [date blank] under No. [blank], it is clear that the Main Office has already deigned to express to Mr. Kostromitinov its complete consent to his proposal about combining our trade in California with trade in the Sandwich Islands and subordinating both operations to him. I, too, for my part, consider such a combination very convenient and useful.

I have ordered Mr. Kostromitinov to make payment for salt, clearing of the vessel with customs and harbor duties, and in general all the other monetary expenditures in San Francisco and Honolulu for the present expedition of the ship *Kad'iak*, using cash out of the sum which will be entrusted to him for the ice loaded into the brig *Consort*, and for the fish being sent on the ship *Kad'iak*, by all means avoiding the issuance of bills of exchange. Of those, therefore, I have issued Mr. Furuhjelm only 500 pounds' sterling worth, and then for any unforeseen instance, having ordered him to decide to issue them only in some very extreme and unavoidable circumstance, otherwise not under any pretext to issue them and on his return to Novo-Arkhangel'sk to return them to the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

In my report of the thirty-first of last December under No. 841, among other things it said that, of the persons who arrived in Novo-Arkhangel'sk aboard the brig *Consort*, the engineer and his assistant are remaining here. But subsequently, the master at preparing ice, Alonzo Koi, remained in place of the latter. For what reason and on what basis this latter is retained by me in Novo-Arkhangel'sk without being obliged by contract to remain, the Main Office will please see in detail from a translation of the terms I concluded with Mr. Koi, submitted herewith in copy.[65] I most humbly ask the Main Office's favorable authorization for my due fulfillment of them [the terms] in case of need.

My reports to the Main Office prepared by the time of the departure of the brig *Consort* are being sent now along with this report aboard the ship *Kad'iak*.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

. . .

No. 604, 15 May 1853[66]

[Archbishop Innokentii to Acting Chief Manager Rudakov]

Your Honor,
Dear Sir,

Your Honor knows about the purpose of building the house I now occupy here, its transition and transfer from one department to another, and also that finally it was decided that the house should be quarters for me, while at the same time remaining the property of the company, but with the condition that its repair maintenance not be at the company's expense, and that the latter be carried out for our part with the conscientiousness possible.

But since, after housing me and a servant, too much space still remains in the house, and meanwhile difficulties are often encountered here regarding quarters, I asked the Holy Synod's authorization to permit me to give lodging in the house I occupy, and where there is a church, to some of the members of the cathedral cleros who are married and have families. The Holy Synod authorized this by its decree of 24 August 1849. In consequence, three families are now housed in it and on my departure more can be accommodated.

Intending to leave now for Aian for an undetermined period and perhaps for a very long time, I consider it for the best and fair to transfer to the authority and full disposal of the colonial authorities the house I now occupy, as the company's property, until my possible return here. I for my part would like only that two corner rooms, i.e., the drawing room and the study, be left unoccupied for the time being in case of my return, and then not beyond 1855 (I do not mention the church, which undoubtedly will remain inviolable). I would also desire that the bedrooms of the married on the lower floor not be right under the

altar [on the upper floor] out of respect toward the sacred. All the rest of the rooms, and likewise alteration and reconstruction in them if needed, I have the honor to put at the full disposal of Your Honor.

And therefore I most humbly ask Your Honor to order the proper quarter, upon my departure from here, to take the house I occupy into the company's authority, and since the local clergy will have lodging in it, [I ask you] also to order that its repair maintenance be accepted on the company's account and honor me with your notification of the outcome.

With complete respect and devotion I have the honor to be,

[Innokentii, Archbishop of Kamchatka]

No. 604
15 May 1853
Novo-Arkhangel'sk
To His Honor
Acting Chief Manager Captain
Second Rank and Cavalier
Aleksandr Il'ich Rudakov

* * *

No. 206, 16 May 1853[67]

[Acting Chief Manager A. I. Rudakov] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

On receipt of the house occupied by His Grace into company authority.

On the occasion of his departure now from the colonies to Aian for an undetermined time, and perhaps for very long, His Grace the Right Reverend Innokentii, Archbishop of Kamchatka, considering it best and fair to yield to the authority and full disposal of the colonial authorities the house he now occupies, as company property, until his possible return here, asks in a letter of the fifteenth of this May under No. 604 that said house be taken into company authority, and that repair maintenance of the house at company expense be accepted along with it.

Consequently, I propose to the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, on departure of His Grace from Novo-Arkhangel'sk, to receive the house occupied by His Grace into company authority and thereafter to accept on the company's account the repairs to maintain this house that may ensue in the future, since this house, after its receipt into the company, should be at the full disposal of the colonial authorities.

* * *

No. 329, 30 May 1853[68]

[Acting Chief Manager A. I. Rudakov] To the Main Office.

Regarding the intention of the Right Reverend Innokentii to open a private school in Novo-Arkhangel'sk.

His Grace Innokentii, Archbishop of Kamchatka, communicated to me that he, wishing to furnish to children of people of the notable class serving here the possibility of receiving at least the initial education needed for entering the Corps and similar institutions, intends to open a private school in Novo-Arkhangel'sk for such children, allotting for this school decent premises in the house of the local seminary and having assigned two teachers from the personnel of the Ecclesiastical Department to teach various subjects in it. He asked me to bring this intention to the attention of the company's Main Office, for the purpose [of learning whether] it would not please that office to participate in this matter for its part, having sent one teacher for the above-mentioned proposed school to Novo-Arkhangel'sk at the company's expense. His Grace added that he himself will enter into correspondence on this topic with His Excellency the chairman of the company's Board of Directors.

Submitting, at the desire of His Grace, his above-stated intention to the consideration of the company's Main Office, I have the honor to report that I, for my part, consider establishment of the private school in Novo-Arkhangel'sk proposed by His Grace to be a matter very useful for the company and beneficial for those serving in the colonies. It often happens that family persons, of tested usefulness in the colonies, for all their desire to continue service here, are forced to leave merely in order not to miss the time to give their children a decent education.

* * *

No. 336, 30 May 1853[69]

[Acting Chief Manager A. I. Rudakov] To the Main Office.

On receiving the Bishop's house into company authority.

In a letter of 15 May under No. 604 His Grace the Right Reverend Innokentii, Archbishop of Kamchatka, leaving now aboard the ship *Nikolai I* for Aian for an undetermined (in His Grace Innokentii's

opinion) time, and perhaps for very long, and therefore considering it best and fair to yield to the authority and full disposal of the colonial authorities the house he occupies in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, as company property, until his possible arrival here, turned to me with a request to accept said house into company authority, having accepted along with it the repair maintenance of this house at company expense.

Not finding, for my part, a basis for not satisfying this request of the Right Reverend Innokentii, Archbishop of Kamchatka, I ordered the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, on departure of His Grace from Novo-Arkhangel'sk, to receive the house he occupies here into the company's authority, and after that to accept on the company's account repairs to maintain the house that may ensue.

Reporting about which to the company's Main Office, and submitting herewith to the office's consideration a copy of His Grace's aforementioned letter to me from the fifteenth of this May under No. 604, I have the honor to add that the aforesaid Bishop's house is earmarked by me for housing the local staff clergy, with the exception of two rooms which, in accord with the wishes of His Grace, will be left unoccupied in case of his return here.

• • •

No. 362, 30 May 1853[70]

[Acting Chief Manager A. I. Rudakov] To the Main Office.

Regarding establishment of an iron-casting furnace in Novo-Arkhangel'sk.

In fulfillment of the orders of the company's Main Office of 19 August 1852 under No. 1010,[71] by which the Main Office, among other things, pleased to request that information be furnished concerning with exactly what iron-casting factory Mr. Petri was busy in 1851, I have the honor to report that, according to the information I have gathered, it turns out that in the summer of 1851 Mr. Petri really did try, on the orders of my predecessor, to build in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, inside the local blacksmith's shop, a small iron-casting furnace or cupola, but all his efforts remained unsuccessful. I have the honor to add here that said occupation of Mr. Petri, in my opinion, could not only not be the main [reason], but not even the smallest reason retarding fulfillment of the Main Office's orders on building a [floating] sawmill. As confirmation of my opinion can serve, in the first place, [the fact] that my predecessor himself, in his reports to the Main Office on the reasons for his not commencing construction of the sawmill, not only failed to advance among those reasons Mr. Petri's occupation with building the iron-casting furnace, but did not even mention this occupation at all, and in the second place, [the fact] that this spring in April, under the guidance of engineer Doroshin, a small iron-casting furnace was established in Novo-Arkhangel'sk without any particular sacrifices either in regard to time or in regard to workers, and is established rather satisfactorily. As an experiment we cast, by means of this furnace, several fire-bars for the small steamer, pulleys, dampers, and other petty things, of which some came out of the form very well and some, the greater part, with blisters. The reason for this is a shortage in Sitka of good form earth for preparing forms. An insufficiency of this material here also hinders our success in casting copper[72] things, which very rarely come out satisfactorily here the first time. Therefore, I most humbly ask the company's Main Office not to stop issuing the orders within its power about sending the colonies good form earth and also fireproof clay aboard the first [available] round-the-world vessel. The latter has been received now aboard the ship *Nikolai*, but it will be necessary to save it for the steam-powered sawmill and meanwhile it is also needed for the cupola for connecting the bricks and for their frequent coating inside the furnace.

Besides the cupola, that same Mr. Doroshin built in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, at his very departure from here, a continuously operating kiln for burning lime. This establishment is also very useful in regard to saving time and effort in burning lime. The chief convenience of this kiln consists in that it is not necessary to extinguish the fire in it, as was done before, in order to remove the ready lime from the kiln and then fill it again with unburned lime.

• • •

No. 366, 30 May 1853[73]

[Acting Chief Manager A. I. Rudakov] To the Main Office.

On trade in ice, timber, fish, and coal.

In fulfillment of the orders of the company's Main Office of 10 November 1852 under No. 1390,[74] regarding trade in ice, lumber, salted fish and coal, I have the honor to report the following to the Main Office:

Regarding trade in ice. A beginning toward establishment of trade in ice was already laid by my pre-

decessor, as the company's Main Office will please see from my predecessor's report on this topic, herewith submitted in copy, from 31 December 1852 under No. 841.[75] Therefore, at the present time there remains for me merely to develop this trade commensurate with local means and circumstances, in accord with the wishes and orders of the Main Office, for extracting from this operation the benefits and profits possible for the company. Consequently, for implementing the Main Office's orders regarding establishment of an ice industry on Kodiak, I, with dispatch of the schooner *Tungus* there now, will order the manager of the Kodiak office, Mr. Murgin, to come to Novo-Arkhangel'sk in the autumn aboard said schooner for my personal consultations with him, both in general about matters concerning administration of the Kodiak district, and in particular on the topic of the ice industry. For establishment of such an industry on Kodiak Mr. Murgin, with his dispatch back there aboard the same schooner, will be supplied by me with all possible instructions and means, both in regard to building an icehouse and in regard to preparing ice, about which I will have the honor to report to the Main Office in more detail in due time. I have the honor to add here that, until establishment of an ice industry on Kodiak, I will make every effort toward preparation of ice in Novo-Arkhangel'sk in such quantity as local means and the state of the weather will allow.

Regarding trade in lumber and salted fish. Up to now, both these items have been sent from the colonies to California and the Sandwich Islands as the opportunity arises and then, in recent times, but very rarely and in very insignificant quantity. Meanwhile, these items, judging from the information we have in the colonies about demand for them and their value in Pacific Ocean ports, and from our colonies' richness in them, are in my opinion the best and most reliable for extracting profits for the Russian-American Company from our trade dealings with California and the Sandwich Islands. But to develop the timber industry in the colonies in the desired way a steam-powered sawmill is needed, and to develop the salted fish industry a shed is needed for preparing it. My predecessor, in his administration of the colonies, did not manage to commence building the mill. Though he did, as the Main Office knows, commence construction of the shed as early as August 1851, up to the day of my acceptance of the position of colonial chief manager from him only the walls were erected and the rafters put in place in this shed. Therefore, I considered it a duty immediately on my assumption of my present position to set to building the steam-powered sawmill which consequently was laid by me on the twenty-third of this past April. By April or May of next year, I hope, this mill will be finished and brought into operation, and together with that the very possibility of trade in sawn lumber on a large scale will be opened. Until that time, I will send timber in the round to California and, as possible, sawn lumber prepared at the water-powered sawmills that now exist here. The fish shed, I think, will be finished in about three months. At the present time it is being covered with a wooden roof and bins for salting fish are being built in the middle. With construction of this shed, I think it will be possible initially to prepare up to 1,000 barrels of salted fish strictly for dispatch to California in the coming winter for sale. Only I do not know whether we will manage to prepare that quantity of barrels. Having this latter circumstance in mind, I asked Mr. Kostromitinov, via the ship *Ella Francis*, to send us at the first opportunity as many ready-made barrels as possible from California, where, according to Kostromitinov, one can sometimes purchase used salt-beef barrels very cheaply. In case of not receiving barrels from Mr. Kostromitinov, I will make every effort to prepare them in as large a quantity as possible by our own means. Up to the present time 200 barrels have been prepared at the port. As concerns the Main Office's orders regarding preparation of barrels in the colonies by coopers of the company whaling vessels, this order has been received for due consideration on my part and will be implemented if possible, but up to the present we have seen only one whaling vessel, the ship *Suomi*, and then, one can say, [only] in passing.

Regarding coal. Up to this time, all our actions toward establishing a coal industry in the colonies have been limited solely to theoretical investigations of the coal seams found there. Although it is apparent from the accounts of Engineer Doroshin, who conducted those investigations, that coal seams very worthy of mining are found in some places in our colonies, and in particular on the Kenai Peninsula, unfortunately our present circumstances do not allow me to hurry implementation of this. Mr. Doroshin is leaving the colonies now and mechanic Petri, whom one could use to mine coal, replied to my preliminary proposal to him on this topic that he is obliged and ready to carry out the mission earmarked for him but considers it a duty to forewarn me that, due to construction of the barge for the steam-powered sawmill now begun in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, he finds it not only useful but even necessary to be present at this construction

for proper indication on his part of those conditions which must without fail be met on the part of the wood work in building that barge and which at the present time it is impossible to foresee because they must arise from the timely adaptation of parts of the machinery to the barge. Fearing lest, in the event of not implementing this proposal by Mr. Petri, some misunderstandings be encountered subsequently in installing the machinery on the barge, misunderstandings that could retard putting the sawmill into operation, I decided to leave Petri in Novo-Arkhangel'sk this summer to supervise the proper construction of the barge, having postponed the coal prospecting until next year. Next year, if only some particular, now unforeseen, circumstances do not hinder it, I will without fail send Mr. Petri with a decent party of workers to Kenai Bay, namely to Angliiskaia Bay [Port Graham], to conduct coal mining there during the summer. As concerns the coal found at Keku, this coal, as the company's Main Office will please see from Lieutenant Furuhjelm's report, submitted with my predecessor's report of 29 November 1851 under No. 837,[76] is unworthy of attention.

Here, I have the honor to report to the Main Office that, in consequence of my declaration to mechanic Petri of my proposal to send him to mine coal next year, for which it will be necessary for him to remain in the colonies for another year on the basis of his contract, in which it is stated that, in case of need, he is obliged to remain here for a fourth year, with a salary for this latter year of 1,400 silver rubles, Mr. Petri replied that he did not and does not consider that clause of his contract binding for him. It is a clause that he did not have in view when entering company service, and if he did not raise anything about this at that time, it was strictly because he could not do it because the contract he concluded was presented to him right before his departure for the colonies. And therefore, if it will please me to keep him in the colonies for a fourth year, in that case he agrees to remain, but only on the condition that he be figured at a salary of 5,000 rubles assignat per year for the first three years of his service here, figuring into this sum the 10 shillings per week due him by contract for training boys, or 592 rubles 80 kopeks assignat per year, and for the last, fourth, year at [a salary of] 6,000 rubles assignat. Mr. Petri added that otherwise, i.e., in the event of holding him in the colonies for a fourth year by virtue of the above-stated clause of his contract, he will be prepared to protest it.

After such a reply from Mr. Petri, finding it on the one hand inconvenient to hold him in the colonies on the basis of the above-mentioned clause of his contract and on the other hand not wishing to release him from here next year and thus deprive myself of any possibility of conducting coal mining in the colonies, I, in the conviction that the company's Main Office would not approve either of those orders, decided to consent to Mr. Petri's demand. I did it the more so as this does not constitute a great difference in comparison with what Mr. Petri would be due to receive by contract, namely, the whole difference will consist in 1128 rubles 80 kopeks assignat for the whole four years, according to the following conclusion: Under the contract, for the first three years Mr. Petri is due a salary of 4,200 rubles assignat per year and 10 shillings per week for training boys, which comes to 592 rubles 80 kopeks per year, figuring a shilling at 1 ruble 14 kopeks at the colonial rate of exchange, in all 4792 rubles 80 kopeks per year. Mr. Petri asks that he be figured at 5,000 rubles per year in round numbers. Consequently the difference will be 207 rubles 20 kopeks per year, and in three years 621 rubles 60 kopeks. For the fourth year under the contract he is due a salary of 4,900 rubles and, for training boys, 592 rubles 80 kopeks, in all 5492 rubles 80 kopeks per year. Mr. Petri requests in all 6,000 rubles; the difference will be 507 rubles 20 kopeks. And the whole difference for all four years is 1128 rubles 80 kopeks assignat.

In conclusion, I have the honor to report to the Main Office that, based on all of the above, I will do everything that means and circumstances will allow, toward which I will exert every effort.

* * *

No. 501, 14 July 1853[77]

[Acting Chief Manager A. I. Rudakov] To the Main Office.

Taking advantage of the departure for California of the ship *Ella Francis*, I hurry to report to the company's Main Office that on the ninth of this July the brig *Shelekhov*, under the command of Captain Iuzelius, finally arrived in Novo-Arkhangel'sk. Delivered aboard the brig from Hamburg were 850 bags of rye flour, 100 barrels of bolted flour and 150 barrels of barley groats. We have not yet commenced unloading this cargo due to the current rainy weather and therefore nothing can now be said about the condition in which the cargo arrived aboard the *Shelekhov*. At the first possibility the brig *Shelekhov* will be unloaded at once and then will be sent under the command of that same Iuzelius to California with a cargo

of boards for sale, and from there to the Sandwich Islands for salt. Via this brig I will have the honor to inform the Main Office of the condition in which the cargo delivered aboard it to Sitka was found. Now I have the honor to report that, after the salting of up to 150,000 fish that I propose this summer, no more than 4,000 puds [ca. 72.2 tons or 65.5 metric tons] of salt will remain in the local stores. Bearing in mind the development of a fish industry of much greater scale next year, I have now ordered our agent in California, Mr. Kostromitinov, to make arrangements to purchase 2,000 barrels of salt in the Sandwich Islands for the colonies. Of that, the brig *Shelekhov*, stopping in the Sandwich [Islands] from California, can take 1,000 barrels after loading in California the following items that we are now ordering from there: hoop iron, drying oil, white pitch, soap and other materials needed for the local port but not at all received from Europe this year. I will leave it to Mr. Kostromitinov to send for the other thousand barrels in due time one of our vessels that will be dispatched to California with lumber and salted fish in the autumn on return from the summer voyage.

The summer in Sitka this year is extraordinarily inclement. For this reason the fish run began very late, namely, at the end of this past June. Despite this, with my intensification of the means of fishing, up to the present time, after provisioning the whole local population with fresh fish every day, 21,000 fish have been salted at Novo-Arkhangel'sk and 32,000 at Ozerskoi redoubt. I intend, if only the fish catch is favorable for it, to put up during the current summer up to 50,000 fish in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, strictly for provisioning the port, and at Ozerskoi redoubt up to 100,000 fish exclusively for dispatch to California for sale. Given our present method of salting fish, with heads and tails, 100,000 fish will constitute up to 1,300 barrels. If one supposes that they will sell for no more than 12 piasters per barrel, even then 15,600 piasters, or 78,000 rubles assignat, will be grossed for that quantity, figuring a piaster at 5 rubles assignat. But one may hope to gross no less than 14 piasters per barrel for our fish, which for 1,300 barrels will make 18,200 piasters or 91,000 rubles assignat.

Up to the present time we have made 325 new barrels. The non-receipt in the colonies of hoop iron from Europe this year compelled me to decide to order 600 puds [ca. 10.8 tons or 9.8 metric tons] of iron from California, where it sells for 18 rubles assignat per pud, on site, without any other expenses. To avoid such unprofitable purchases of iron in California in the future, I most humbly ask the company's Main Office to send the colonies aboard the first [available] round-the-world vessel up to 2,000 puds [ca. 36.1 tons or 32.8 metric tons] of hoop iron and the quantity of rivets required for this quantity of iron.

I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office that the colonial vessels have all been dispatched from Novo-Arkhangel'sk on their assignments. The last vessel (the ship *Kad'iak*) left on the second of this past June, for Unalaska, the Pribilof Islands, and Mikhailovskii redoubt. The whaling ship *Turki*[78] has not arrived to date.

Of the port work now going on in Novo-Arkhangel'sk: construction of the steam-powered sawmill is continuing; bins are being built in the new fish shed; the interior finish work of the new steamer *Nikolai I* will be completed this month; and a roof is being built on the new house begun by my predecessor near the club. The other ceaseless work at the port, not so important but necessary, repairs and corrections, and also the monthly arrival and departure of vessels, very much hinder the success of the principal work.

In conclusion, I have the honor to report that all is well in Novo-Arkhangel'sk port; there are no particular diseases; and the Koloshi are conducting themselves very decently.

P.S. On completion of this report for dispatch aboard the ship *Ella Francis*, there appeared in the local sound a vessel coming from the sea which was immediately conducted into the harbor by the steamer *Nikolai I*. The vessel that had arrived turned out to be the ship *Turko* of the Russo-Finnish Whaling Company, commander Shel'. Evangelical Lutheran pastor Winter arrived aboard the ship and, besides various other supplies and materials, 12,000 puds [ca. 216.7 tons or 196.6 metric tons] of rye flour were delivered. I cannot say anything more about this vessel at the present time because of the complete readiness of the ship *Ella Francis* to set out to sea. With the brig *Shelekhov*, which is to leave for California as soon as possible, I will have the honor to report to the Main Office both on the cargo of the ship *Turko* and on everything else concerning that vessel.

Reporting on which to the company's Main Office, I have the honor to submit herewith in copy the report of the commander of the ship *Kniaz' Menshikov*, Lieutenant Furuhjelm, from 20 June of this year under No. 5,[79] which I received from the Sandwich Islands aboard the ship *Turko*.

• • •

No. 580, 13 November 1853[80]

[Acting Chief Manager A. I. Rudakov] To the Main Office.

The American-Russian Commercial Company's ship *Ella Francis*, which arrived from San Francisco on the twenty-fourth of this past September, having taken on 480 tons of ice, is leaving today for San Francisco. Taking advantage of this opportunity, I have the honor to report to the Main Office.

Aboard the ship *Ella Francis* I received a letter from the vice president of the American-Russian Commercial Company, Hermann, submitted herewith in translation,[81] from which the Main Office will please see the grounds for so early a dispatch of the *Ella Francis*, and also a request to build a second icehouse in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, independently of the one that is to be built in Kodiak, with the goal that the American-Russian Commercial Company, having a sufficient reserve of ice, could endure competition with the Boston Company. The American Mr. MacPherson, who built the first icehouse, arrived here aboard this same vessel, with limited rights as agent of the American-Russian Commercial Company. He declared to me that it is necessary for the American-Russian Commercial Company to have up to 8,000 tons of ice for next year. The American-Russian Commercial Company, based on Mr. MacPherson's opinion that a shortage of materials might be encountered for the unforeseen construction of the icehouse that is so necessary for them, sent nails, wooden shingles, some sawn lumber, and even sawdust to Novo-Arkhangel'sk, with the condition that, if these materials are used for construction of the icehouse in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, the Russian-American Company will pay them for the materials not at the Californian, but at local prices. Likewise delivered aboard the *Ella Francis* were two sets of the best ice tools, because the plough and marker delivered last year, made in San Francisco on the orders of Mr. Koi, who is not entirely acquainted with the ice business, turned out to be almost entirely useless. The two horses not delivered last year under contract have now been delivered with a sufficient quantity of forage for seven months.

Being convinced of the real need to have a second icehouse in Novo-Arkhangel'sk in any case, and also taking into consideration that construction of an icehouse will not require significant work except for the foundation, for which only Koloshi were required, I, although I bore in mind the Main Office's order of 20 March of this year under No. 314[82] regarding transfer of the icehouse to Kodiak, decided to permit Mr. MacPherson to build an icehouse for 2,000 tons here, at our expense, the more so as lumber for an icehouse foundation has already been sent to Kodiak, about which I had the honor to report to the Main Office on 29 August under No. 518[83] aboard the brig *Shelekhov*. Now I am awaiting only the arrival of Mr. Murgin for consultation, the results of which I will have the honor to report to the Main Office.

Based on the present state of the weather, the construction I have allowed of a second icehouse, for which a foundation has already been prepared and the walls have begun to go up, offers substantial profits and removes all claims of the American-Russian Commercial Company, and I hope that the American-Russian Commercial Company will not have grounds to complain of a shortage of ice. The lake in Novo-Arkhangel'sk froze on 22 October. Now the frost is about 10○[84] and ice has formed to a thickness of up to 14 inches. A block of 22 square inches [*sic*; inches square?] weighs an average of 5 puds [ca. 180.6 lb or 81.9 kg]. Work on the ice began on 2 November and to date, despite the fact that it snowed heavily from 18 to 31 October and the ice was covered a foot deep with snow, the clearing of which constituted very difficult work, we have managed, besides a cargo for the *Ella Francis*, to stockpile up to 400 tons in the icehouse. If Sitka will not experience its usual rapid change in the weather for at least one month, I hope to have up to 3,000 tons of ice in reserve in Novo-Arkhangel'sk.

The ship *Tsesarevich* arrived from Petropavlovsk port on 7 October. Aboard it were delivered goods for the colonies, 1,000 puds [ca. 18 tons or 16.4 metric tons] of Aian salt beef, and also 6,000 puds [ca. 108.3 tons or 98.3 metric tons] of flour sent on loan from Petropavlovsk port at my request in case of non-receipt of flour by the round-the-world route. The goods were delivered in good condition, judging from the outside of the pieces, but unfortunately I must bring it to the Main Office's attention that the salt beef delivered from Aian this year, too, all turned out to be unfit for use. I have the honor to submit herewith copies of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office's report and of the report of the commission that examined the salt beef,[85] and to report that I ordered the office to cast this salt beef into the sea. From the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office's report it is seen that this salt beef is called "last year's" in the Aian office's invoice. If that is so, then it is a great wonder why it was sent here, because it could not have spoiled in the course of 38 days' passage of the ship *Tsesarevich* from Aian with a stop at Petropavlovsk to Novo-Arkhangel'sk in the

autumn; consequently, it was already spoiled before dispatch and it would have been much easier to cast it into the sea in Aian.

Besides minor repairs, two new masts were needed aboard the ship *Tsesarevich,* which have already been installed.

Of the furs delivered aboard the brig *Okhotsk* and aboard the ship *Kad'iak,* which returned safely on 23 September, 10,000 fur seals, 1,100 red fox, 1,000 land otter, 2,000 beaver, and 17 lynx have been prepared for Shanghai. Although 2,870 beaver and several fox still remain in the fur store after this, they are all summer skins and unfit for dispatch to Shanghai.

On the reasons for so considerable a quantity of summer skins, on why one cannot consider the state of the fur trade in the Northern district, and particularly at Mikhailovskii redoubt, to be fully satisfactory, and also on the measures I will take to remove this inconvenience, I will have the honor to report to the Main Office if not via a foreign route, then with the spring mail.

The schooner *Tungus* has not arrived from Kodiak to date, and the quantity [of furs] short, compared to last year's quantity, for dispatch to Shanghai was to be made up out of those expected aboard it. Now, even if the *Tungus* should catch the *Tsesarevich* here, no small amount of time will be required to dress and prepare what furs are received. Therefore, I decided not to detain the ship *Tsesarevich* and to dispatch it after this to port Shanghai, but to limit the quantity of furs to what we manage to prepare by the day of the ship's departure.

The ship *Kad'iak* arrived safely from the North on 23 September. There is no news of the vessels *Enterprise* and *Investigator,* which are seeking traces of Franklin's expedition. During the ship *Kad'iak*'s stop at Kav'iaiak Bay [Port Clarence] the 34-gun frigate *Amphitrite* was at anchor there. As Mr. Pavlov, commander of the ship *Kad'iak,* reports to me, it was sailing in those seas to supply provisions to the Polar [Franklin Search] Expedition and gather information on its successes.

The cabin on the ship *Kad'iak* turned out to be entirely unreliable at sea; therefore, it was necessary to remove it and move the cabins below deck, which is now being done. After this, the *Kad'iak* will be sent to California, and aboard it the 650 barrels of fish that are ready and as much round and sawn lumber as will fit. From there the *Kad'iak* will be sent to the S[andwich] Islands for salt. The fish being sent now and the reserve left for provisioning the command is all that could be put up, due to a sparse fish run in the past summer, and although there are another 150 empty barrels ready, it will not be possible to catch fish for them. I will not forget to report to the Main Office on the fish industry on Kodiak, upon consultation with office manager Murgin. To speed preparation of fish barrels, I am now ordering cooper's tools from San Francisco, with which I hope that work on barrels will go much more successfully.

All the frames have been put in place for the barge for the sawing machine. At the present time work has somewhat stopped because it was necessary to prepare vessels to sail, namely, the ship *Kad'iak,* on which the cabins have been moved below deck, the ship *Tsesarevich,* on which two new masts were made, and the *Ella Francis,* on which one mast was made. In addition to this work, particularly seeing to fulfillment of the wishes of the company's Main Office regarding the ice trade and knowing how advantageous it is to retain the market in San Francisco, I will use every means to put up as much ice as possible, now very solid. Given the inconstancy of the local weather, I do not risk postponing this matter. On departure of the vessels and completion of the ice work, all means will be turned to completing the barge as quickly as possible.

With the onset of frosts, the Kirengskoi sawmill stopped due to low water.

Experience shows that the wooden shingles that cover the ice house built last year make a very sound and inexpensive roof. Half the roof on the icehouse is covered with shingles made in Novo-Arkhangel'sk from local wood, which turned out to be just as good as Californian *chaga.*[86] Taking into consideration the great annual cost of imported materials for roofs, which besides require much more work both initially and for repairs nearly every year, and having turned attention to the fact that in California shingles sell for nine dollars per thousand, I gathered information on the manufacture of wooden shingles. A circular saw and a machine that one can attach without any trouble to the wheel of the sawmill in port Novo-Arkhangel'sk can make, with the help of two workers, up to 8,000 per day. I have now ordered agent Kostromitinov to send the whole simple mechanism for making shingles. According to Mr. MacPherson, this will cost up to 100 dollars. On putting it into operation, I hope that the buildings in the colonies will be excellently roofed without requiring such expensive imported materials, and without great labors. I have the honor to submit this order of mine to the Main Office's consideration.

Following the timber trade on the markets of the Pacific Ocean, I have noticed a difference of ten dol-

lars per thousand feet between planed and unplaned boards. According to information gathered, boards are planed with a special machine which, having been attached without trouble to our steam-powered sawing machine, can plane up to 10,000 feet per day. Its cost is 700 to 800 dollars. Thinking that establishment of this machine, besides raising prices for lumber, has the additional advantage that, on the markets of the Pacific Ocean where hand work is so expensive, planed boards will always have the market's preference, I find need of this machine. If the Main Office approves my opinion, I have the honor to ask it to order Mr. Kostromitinov by a foreign route to send this machine from San Francisco to the colonies at the first opportunity. I myself commissioned Mr. Kostromitinov, after finding this machine, to await the Main Office's orders about purchasing it.

Fearing that Mr. Kostromitinov, for lack of knowledge of this sphere, may make a mistake in selecting the instruments mentioned, I also asked the vice president of the American-Russian Commercial Company to give him appropriate help in this matter.

The ships *Kniaz' Menshikov* and *Nikolai I* have not yet arrived. About the former, the Main Office already knows from Mr. Kostromitinov's report from California under No. 57[87] that it was in the Sandwich Islands and, on receipt of cargo from the Hamburg ship *Lorenzo*, Mr. Furuhjelm expected to leave Honolulu on 5 July in a direction toward the Bonin Islands, and that Messrs. Bodisko and Kraun are leaving aboard the ship *Kniaz' Menshikov*; no more information has been received. About the ship *Nikolai I*, I have only the information from the commander of Aian port that on 13 July it arrived in Aian and on the twenty-seventh left for Petropavlovsk port and from there to Petrovskoe Zimov'e, whence it was supposed to return to Aian no later than 10 September.

I have the honor to submit herewith a duplicate of my report under No. 518, dispatched on the brig *Shelekhov*.

In conclusion, I have the honor to report that, according to the latest information received, all is well in port Novo-Arkhangel'sk and in the colonies.

* * *

Excerpt from: *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1853 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1853]. St. Petersburg, 1854.

pp. 22-24: Work at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and Admiralty.

In the course of 1853 the average number of workers at Novo-Arkhangel'sk reached 297, by whom the following work was performed:

1) The icehouse, roughed out last year, was completed for storing ice being sent to California for sale.

2) For the same purpose another icehouse was built, 118 feet long, 40 feet wide, and 20 feet high, which should hold about 2,000 tons of ice.

3) A wooden road [*dereviannaia doroga*; tramway?] was built from the icehouse to the lake for transporting ice.

4) Construction of a large stone shed for salting fish was completed.

5) Three new houses were built, capital repairs were made in certain houses, and maintenance work was done everywhere, where needed.

The following work was performed at the Novo-Arkhangel'sk Admiralty at the same time:

1) Construction of a movable steam-powered sawmill continued.

2) The new steamer *Nikolai I* was completely finished and equipped.

3) On inspection of the ship *Kad'iak*, its copper sheathing was repaired and certain repairs were made to the vessel's hull.

4) All the company vessels and three vessels of the American-Russian Commercial Company were repaired to the degree necessary for safe sailing.

* * *

No. 34, 12 March 1854[88]

[Acting Chief Manager A. I. Rudakov] To the company's Main Office.

Submitting herewith duplicates of my reports of 23 January of this year under Nos. 15 and 16, dispatched on the bark *Ella Francis*, I have the honor to report that on the twenty-second of this past February the American-Russian Commercial Company's ship *Zenobia* (captain Kentzell), 630 tons, arrived in Novo-Arkhangel'sk. Unloading of up to 300 tons of ballast commenced on the day after its arrival and now the *Zenobia*, having taken on 889 tons of ice from the icehouse, is leaving for San Francisco.

I extremely regret that this ship arrived so late. After departure of the *Ella Francis* slight frosts and fairly good weather continued for about fifteen days and from day to day we impatiently awaited the arrival of a vessel with the goal of loading it [with ice directly] from the lake. Now we constantly have a thaw and inclement weather, the ice on the lake has melted,

and there is no longer any hope of preparing a large quantity.

On unpacking the icehouses, the ice was preserved very well. The new icehouse is completely finished, with reinforcement of the foundation, construction of an iron gutter from one side of the roof to protect the wall and foundation from wetness, and also a hoist for lowering ice was built by the doors.

With onset of a thaw the sawmill at the port began to operate. Bars for the ice road on Kodiak are now being prepared on the circular saw per the estimate made by Mr. MacPherson. Due to low water the Kirenskii sawmill to this time is still not in operation.

With pleasure I have the honor to report to the Main Office that, foreseeing a need for wooden shingles, irreplaceable for roofs on icehouses, after several experiments we finally succeeded in attaining the art of making wooden shingles on our circular saw. This circumstance greatly gladdened me because, according to the report last received from Mr. Kostromitinov, one cannot hope soon to receive the machine for making shingles that was ordered, and besides, time will be needed to attach it to our sawmill. For the Kodiak icehouses up to 80 thousand shingles will be needed for a single icehouse; to buy them in San Francisco would cost more than 700 dollars. Experience shows that it is possible to make up to 2,000 per day on the circular saw; consequently, this item is completely provided for without expenses.

The brig *Shelekhov* returned safely to Novo-Arkhangel'sk on 31 January. Doctor Beze and assistant bookkeeper Kuznetsov returned aboard it. According to the reports I received, all is well on Kodiak; a disease of the scarlatina type really did appear on Kodiak and continued for two and one-half months, but ceased long before the arrival of the brig *Shelekhov*. There were seventeen sick at the port; one died. The schooner *Tungus*, having successfully completed its voyage around the Kodiak district, failed to arrive in Novo-Arkhangel'sk due to the illness of [its] commander, Mr. Kashevarov. Although he had recovered by the time of the brig *Shelekhov*'s arrival, and the manager of the Kodiak office, Mr. Murgin, even intended to dispatch the schooner to Novo-Arkhangel'sk in January (if the *Shelekhov* had not arrived), in the opinion of Dr. Beze, Ivan Kashevarov's health is unreliable. Therefore, Nikolai Kashevarov, whom I had assigned aboard the brig *Shelekhov*, remained behind on Kodiak to accept command of the schooner if needed, aboard which he will in any case arrive in Novo-Arkhangel'sk either at the end of March or at the beginning of April. The furs accumulated at Kodiak were delivered safely to Novo-Arkhangel'sk aboard the brig *Shelekhov*.

On the brig *Shelekhov* I received a report of the Kodiak office under No. 250 about the ship *Turku*, namely, that it arrived on 7 September at Three Saints artel; on the crossing from Novo-Arkhangel'sk to Three Saints artel it bagged only one whale, a right whale [*kulema*]; whaleboats were sent out from Lisianskii [Barling] Bay but killed only one small whale and several whales were pursued, but unsuccessfully; and on 2 October the *Turku* went to sea. Two Aleuts joined service aboard the *Turku* at the request of the commander.

On my commission, N. Kashevarov submitted a map of the location of the lakes on Kodiak close to the harbor and I with pleasure see that no difficulties will be encountered for establishing icehouses and a road. Not having a precise survey of the elevation of the shore in the harbor, I cannot determine the convenience of establishing a wharf there. It is impossible to do without one because vessels for the ice being procured on Kodiak will have to arrive primarily in the summer and then its delivery to the vessel by means of oar-propelled vessels will present both excess great labor and unavoidable loss of ice. I think, however, that there also will be no particular difficulties in establishing a wharf in the harbor at Kodiak. After that, the only difficulty I now foresee in establishing a vast ice operation on Kodiak is the lack there of a towing steamer, since entrance and exit of vessels of large size under oar-powered, often useless, tow will unavoidably be the cause of significant inconveniences in the course of this trade. The seagoing steamer for Novo-Arkhangel'sk, promised by the Main Office, has not yet arrived.

I had the honor to report to the Main Office that I intended to send a vessel (which has now arrived) to Kodiak for ice, but now, due to its late arrival, this matter is risky. With the bad weather existing in March (as usual), this vessel could be detained and arrive in Kodiak at the end of March, and then even there one cannot reliably hope to obtain ice. In conversation about this with Mr. MacPherson, he absolutely refused to send a vessel to Kodiak.

On the ship *Zenobia* I had the honor to receive the Main Office's dispatches of 23 October 1853 under Nos. 1273 and 1274,[89] from which I saw that it pleased the Main Office to approve my opinion regarding Mr. Kostromitinov's lowering of the price for ice, and also that the orders I gave about delivering flour from Valparaiso, about which I had the honor to

report to the Main Office on 8 January of this year under No. 2,[90] are in accord in almost all respects with the Main Office's orders. I hope that Messrs. Lyon, having received my letter[91] which positively states that our vessel will not be in Valparaiso for flour, will not wait until the end of March, but will send the flour immediately, and that the colonies will receive a timely supply.

In supplement to my report of 15 January of this year under No. 11,[92] regarding conclusion by the Hudson's Bay Company of a contract with the Americans for procuring ice in our leased possessions, I have the honor to submit herewith in copy Mr. Kostromitinov's report of 8 February of this year under No. 11,[93] from which the Main Office will please see what a harmful influence on our ice trade mere rumors have, which rumors, however, I consider to be unfounded and think that if the Hudson's Bay Company really has concluded a contract, this matter cannot seriously hinder or stop our trade.

Concerning myself with all possible measures for securing this trade for the Russian-American Company, it was very unpleasant for me to receive this news. Not having, unfortunately, the means to verify this by sending a steamer to Stikine and adjacent straits for investigations, I had to limit myself to information gathered by me from the local and visiting Koloshi. The Kekovskie Koloshi who were here in mid February and the Kaiganskie Koloshi who arrived on the twenty-fifth, who traveled via the Stikine Straits, on very careful questionings say that they did not see a single vessel in the straits during the whole winter, but last summer the Hudson's Bay Company's steamer allegedly went to all the bays between the Stikine and Taku Rivers and found one bay in which there are glaciers. Vessels can stand in the bay there, and with the onset of spring ice falls in blocks into the sea and can be sawn up for loading on the water. The Koloshi even say that allegedly they [HBC personnel] were negotiating with the Stikine, Chilkat and Taku Koloshi to deliver ice from these glaciers, but no one agreed because both the Chilkats and Takus are at enmity with the Stikine Koloshi. As far as one can see from the locality placed on the map and also as far as one can judge from detailed questionings of the Koloshi, there is no possibility of procuring ice from the Stikine River. There is no depth for vessels even of small size, and besides, sea water flows into the river (up to 30 miles) with every high tide, i.e., twice per 24 hours.

On consideration of all these circumstances, I am fully sure that our trade in ice, at least for this season, will not encounter any hindrances, but along with that I remain of the opinion that conclusion by the Hudson's Bay Company of a contract with Americans for procurement of ice in our possessions (if this is really so) is extremely inconvenient. On arrival here of the Hudson's Bay Company steamer with the land otters due as rent, this matter will be clarified.

For assurance of the American-Russian Commercial Company, I am now communicating the above-stated information I have gathered to Mr. Kostromitinov. I am adding that in bays near port Novo-Arkhangel'sk there are several more lakes and, near them, anchoring places convenient for an ice operation, and if circumstances allow, I intend to examine those places myself. From the same report of Mr. Kostromitinov under No. 11, it is seen that the Russian squadron arrived from Japan in Shanghai on 29 November. It is very surprising that up to now we have had absolutely no news of the ship *Kniaz' Menshikov.*

According to the report now received from Mr. Pavlov, the ship *Kad'iak* arrived safely in San Francisco on 28 January, a day before the departure of the *Zenobia.*

From Mr. Kostromitinov's private letter it is seen that, due to smallpox that was raging on the Sandwich Islands, there is no salt in reserve. Mr. Hackfeld informed Mr. Kostromitinov that one regular supplier of salt, Mr. Vincent, has in reserve only 1500 barrels, but he refused to contract even that to us. Mr. Kostromitinov adds that, if salt will be required for the colonies and Kamchatka, it is always possible to obtain it in San Francisco. Therefore, I think that Mr. Kostromitinov certainly will not send the ship *Kad'iak* to the Sandwich Islands, where receipt of salt is unreliable, but, having sold the cargo, will buy salt in San Francisco, and then the ship *Kad'iak* can return at the end of March, which would be very convenient.

Part of the expedition[94] Aleuts arrived [from Kodiak] aboard the brig *Shelekhov*; the remainder should arrive aboard the schooner *Tungus.*

Work is going as usual.

All is well at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and Ozerskoi redoubt; the brigs that are in the harbor, the *Okhotsk, Velikii Kniaz' Konstantin,* and *Shelekhov,* are also well and equipped for forthcoming voyages. The brig *Okhotsk* will be dispatched on the voyage assigned to it by the Main Office no later than the first of April.

* * *

No. 77, 1 May 1854[95]

[Chief Manager S. V. Voevodskii] To the Main Office.

On colonial production and trade from 1 May 1853 to 1 May 1854.

Although at the present time, unfortunately, one cannot yet say that the trade in ice is secured for the Russian-American Company in the form of a monopoly, at least from 1 May 1853 to the present a rather sound basis has been laid for this business.

During this time a second icehouse for approximately 2,000 tons was built in Novo-Arkhangel'sk and both icehouses were filled with ice. In addition, some quantity was loaded directly from the lake into vessels of the American-Russian Commercial Company, so that, up to the present time, a net weight of 2,035 tons of ice, excluding all allowances, has already been dispatched and in addition 2,000 [tons] of ice, excellently preserved up to now, are in the icehouses.

One must hope that this branch of trade will finally be secured for the Russian-American Company on establishment of icehouses on Kodiak, which has now been commenced, and there is no doubt that by the forthcoming winter both the icehouse and the road on Kodiak and also the wharf will be completely finished. After this, it will be possible (without any fears on account of the weather) nearly to guarantee that neither the Boston Company nor the newly formed company on contract with the Hudson's Bay Company will be in a position to compete with the colonies in means of delivering ice.

At dispatching ice for the first time aboard the American-Russian Commercial Company's brig *Consort*, that company's agents asked that certified invoices be issued with prices of the actual cost of preparing the ice here in case of paying duty. Consequently, inferences were made on the basis of the invoices and it turned out that when there was no aid in delivery and cutting of the ice, figuring materials at the colonial price and workers from among the company's employees at 5 rubles assignat and the Koloshi at 1 ruble assignat per day, the ice prepared then, with delivery to the vessel, cost up to 12 rubles 50 kopeks [per ton]. This price is taken as the norm in the determination in the invoices being presented for the customs official. In addition, the ice being dispatched is figured at this same price in colonial production.

Last winter, with the help of permanent skids built from the lake to the icehouses and temporary ones from the icehouses to the wharf, and on delivery of horses and ice tools from the American-Russian Commercial Company, the work required many fewer hands and went more successfully. Consequently, preparation cost less, so that, after putting down on the ice-preparation account that is open at the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office the cost of workers used, figuring at 5 rubles apiece per day, payment to the Koloshi, depreciation on the tools, and cost at colonial prices for the lumber used on the icehouse, and also after writing off on this account payment to the American-Russian Commercial Company for shingles and part of the lumber received from it and for distribution of some bonuses to those showing zeal in this work, there turned out to be a profit of up to 17 thousand rubles assignat on this account.

Even if in colonial production the preparation of ice came to 12 rubles 50 kopeks per ton, even then this business presented the following profits, figuring last year's total ice production at up to 4,000 tons:

the first 1,200 tons at	125	150,000
800 tons at	100	80,000
and up to 2000 tons at	75	150,000
		total 380,000

having subtracted from this for the cost of preparing 4,000 tons at 12 rubles 50 kopeks

50,000

and up to 10 percent on the sum of 380,000 to cover various unforeseen expenses, melting of ice in the icehouses, maintenance of an agency, etc.

38,000 88,000

then after this the net profit and profit in cash from last year's operation will be

292,000

This profit urgently requires elimination of the (very harmful for us) competition of the company that concluded a contract with the Hudson's Bay Company, through a petition by the [Russian-American] company's Main Office about abolishment (should it be possible) of the contract concluded by the Hudson's Bay Company, if such exists.

Of the quantity [of lumber] that the sawmills at the port and at Kirenskii Creek could prepare, up to this time more than 100,000 feet have been used on an icehouse, 40,416 square feet were sent to California and the Sandwich Islands, and the needs of the

port have been satisfied, of which the most notable is the board roof on the fish shed. In addition, dispatched for sale were 61 pieces of timber in the round and 80 sazhens[96] of firewood, and 7,533 rubles were netted for boards, firewood, masts and yards issued to vessels of the American-Russian Commercial Company. After this, there are on hand part of the timbers for the Kodiak ice road and a very small supply of boards for necessary odd jobs at the port, [all] sawn on the circular saw.

Most unfortunately, on the barge for a steam-powered sawmill machine only the frame members have been installed, and then not all of them, and there is no lumber in readiness to continue the work. On its completion, experiments will show both the labor resources needed for this business (which in all likelihood will be rather significant, particularly for felling timber) and the real profit from operation. But in any case, this operation will be very advantageous because, no matter how much prices for timber fall due to the multiplication of sawmills in Oregon, our saw timber, although somewhat lower [in quality] than the Oregon timber due to branchiness [knottiness], will always find a profitable market on the markets of the Pacific Ocean. The boards last dispatched aboard the ship *Kad'iak*, according to information received, sold in Honolulu for 60 dollars per thousand square feet.

In addition to the fish used to provision the command, mentioned in a special report, 600 barrels were sent on the ship *Kad'iak* to California and, due to the unprofitability of prices, from there to the Sandwich Islands for sale. Of them, according to the news last received, 200 barrels were sold at 10 to 12 dollars per barrel. The remaining 400 barrels have not yet been sold and were left on commission with Mr. Hackfeld and Company in Honolulu. Up to now, no more than 200 barrels of fish per year have been dispatched.

Regarding establishment of a fishing industry on Kodiak Island as well, I hope this year to receive more precise information.

Up to now, besides reconnaissances carried out in Kenai Bay by Corps of Mining Engineers Staff Captain Doroshin, nothing in this field [coal mining] has been done. The present dispatch of Mining Civil Engineer Furuhjelm to Kenai Bay will lay the beginning for this business, which will be developed as means allow. Given the abundance of coal, this industry, if it will be carried out on a large scale (as it should be), will likely furnish no fewer profits than the ice industry, but of course it will require sacrifices, especially initially.

About which I have the honor to report to the Main Office and to add that, based on the sources of colonial industry known up to now, all means in workers and other aid that the Main Office will please to give will bring the company commensurate profits. Correct and useful employment of these means will be my constant concern.

* * *

No. 66, 16 April 1855[97]

[Chief Manager S. V. Voevodskii] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

About repairing the Holy Trinity temple.

Forwarding herewith a copy of a letter to me from the Dean of Clergy of the American Churches and Missions, protohierei Litvintsov, from the twelfth of this April under No. 205 about doing necessary odd jobs in the Holy Trinity church, I propose that the office, after compiling an approximate estimate for such odd jobs, forward it to protohierei Litvintsov for his preliminary consideration.

The odd jobs mentioned in that letter will be carried out in the course of this summer. The office is to keep an account for all materials that will be required for these odd jobs and on completion of the work, having demanded from the port information on the number of workers used, conduct a proper settling up with the proper quarter.

No. 121, 6 June 1855[98]

[Chief Manager S. V. Voevodskii] To the Main Office.

About a fire.

On the twenty-first of this past February at the end of the eleventh hour in the morning [just before 11 am] the smell of burning was noted by the watchmen and investigations were immediately made. After this, thick smoke appeared from the windows of the lower floor of the furrier's shop, located under the same roof with a store in six sections, in which are housed the materials store, the expenditure store with supplies, the rum cellar, and the dish store (the latter belonging to the reserve stores).

In less than a quarter of an hour all the people were assembled, but the fire spread with rapidity along the walls of the furrier's shop, in which the logs were completely dry (the furrier's shop is usually heated

very hot), and penetrated to the upper story. By then, it was necessary to abandon the furrier's shop and save as much as possible of the property from the six sections of the stores, which are adjacent to it and under the same roof and joined by a corridor with another store in which furs are kept and where the expenditure and general store and trading shop are housed.

With all our efforts, we managed to disjoin the second store and carry nearly everything from the burning one. The intense fire soon prevented saving more and therefore the people were taken away to preserve the neighboring store and the walls of the chief manager's house and of the house occupied by the office and barracks on this same yard.

Trash consisting of old furniture, old ship's things, etc., located in the attic of the burning store, and empty liquor barrels in the rum cellar produced a fire under which those working suffocated.

Just such zeal of all the workers in general, and even of the women as I noted in this instance, was needed to defend buildings so close.

This misfortune, thank God, was limited to the loss of this one store and the old blockship *Polifem* that was standing beyond the wall.

According to a report of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office of the fourth of this June under No. 429, the company's losses in property are as follows:

In the expenditure store in the first section, the total of things and goods missing, damaged, and useless is 4,103 rubles 56 kopeks.

In the expenditure store in the second section and in the rum cellar [goods] worth 13,910 rubles 43 kopeks were missing.

In the materials store, due to the large number of types [of things], the books are not yet balanced, but the office reports that the loss will be no more than 10,000 rubles.

In the furrier's shop:

1 sea otter tail		
233 small beaver	111.50	rubles
200 beaver kits	50	
1 wolf	4	
46 wolverines	138.50	304 rubles
	total	28,317 rubles 99 kopeks

On balancing the books of the reserve store, in addition to this there will be an insignificant loss in dishes; there are no additional losses at the reserve stores.

The principal loss in the materials store is from burned ship's things that are old but counted in capital, and in part from materials; however, very few of these latter.

In the second section of the expenditure store with supplies and in the rum cellar the losses for the most part were not from the fire but from haste in saving things, in which very much liquor spilled when rolling the barrels that were in daily expenditure, and consequently not soundly coopered, and sugar, nuts, and other supplies in open boxes and barrels were spilled.

Based on investigations made, no precise causes of the fire were discovered, but one may suppose that while heating the Russian stove, a spark leapt into a chink in the floor and from that the completely desiccated floor boards could easily catch fire.

. . .

No. 122, 6 June 1855[99]

[Chief Manager S. V. Voevodskii] To the Main Office.

About an incident with the Koloshi.

On the tenth of this past March several Koloshi wounded sailor Grigorii Patenga of the 22nd Fleet Detachment with spears. He was on watch at the woodshed on Japonski Island and was forbidding them to steal company firewood from the shed.

On the morning of the eleventh the toyons who were formerly hostages were summoned to the port. Only two of them presented themselves; the third refused to come. It was stated to the hostages who presented themselves that the Koloshi are very often causing disturbances, namely: already in my time [administration] (1) they dragged a boy from the market; (2) they stole clothing from the quarters of Kashevarov, which are located outside the fortress; (3) during the fire they broke the door of the fish shed. They have refused to deliver firewood and have stopped trading at the market, and now they have wounded a watchman, and therefore, those who committed this latter significant disturbance should immediately leave the settlement and not show themselves here any more.

Despite so lenient a punishment, all the Koloshi began to raise a ruckus, in consequence of which the [company] people were put in their [assigned] places and as a warning two cannon shots were fired along the sound. But the Koloshi, armed, threw themselves toward the fortress walls and, at low tide along the beach, toward the wharf. They began to chop the paling on the beach and one of them fired at prikashchik Kuznetsov, who was on the Kolosh battery, and wounded him (unfortunately, mortally); therefore, cannon- and gunfire with battle charges was opened on them.

Despite this, the Koloshi turned to all places where there is a possibility to penetrate into the port. They broke the doors of the Kolosh church, occupied it, and, having broken out the windows and doors turned toward the port, fired from there.

In two hours of firing, the good management and presence of mind of the officers of the fleet and the line battalion diminished somewhat the boldness of the Koloshi, and at their request the firing was stopped.

Killed among us in this affair were boatswain of the 9th Fleet Detachment Aleksandr Ivanov and company employee Apolinarii Panfilov, a Tiumen' peasant. Wounded were nine of the lower ranks of the naval department; Ensign Baranov and three of the lower ranks of the Line Battalion; keeper of the general store Samoilov; prikashchik Feodor Kuznetsov; and five company servants [rank and file employees], in all, two killed and eighteen wounded.[100] Of the wounded, boatswain Kliuchev of the 25th Fleet Detachment, sailor Ignatii Nemchinov of the 16th Fleet Detachment, and keeper of the general store Nikolai Samoilov and prikashchik Fedor Kuznetsov died in a very short time.

Considering it my duty to report on this to the company's Main Office, I have the honor most humbly to ask it to turn its attention [to the following]:

1) If now, when all the vessels were in the harbor and when there were up to 160 men of the military command in port and in general up to 400 men under arms in all, the Koloshi, of whom on that day according to the port journal there were up to 800 in the settlement, had the temerity to throw themselves at the fortress, to fire the first shot, to occupy and plunder the Kolosh church and very persistently to exchange fire over the course of two hours, and finally, to hold out in the church until the following morning, then what can one expect from them when the port is left with a very insignificant garrison during the voyages of colonial vessels.

2) The lack of a sufficient garrison in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, without even mentioning the danger for the residents, causes significant harm to the very interests of the company, because not a single alarm, though it be without consequences, ever ends with a single day. The people are under arms, and work is stopped and in general all the company's non-military employees cannot be calm; consequently, their fulfillment of duties in service, for all their zeal, far from corresponds to what could be expected given their complete conviction of safety.

and 3) the state's buildings, the seminary and the bishop's house and church, are located at a distance from the port and fortress and the magnetic observatory is on a separate island.

All the residents expect defense of their families and property. To leave them without defense is impossible, but for defense it is necessary to break the garrison into detachments of twenty and thirty men apiece. If the Koloshi, in an attack from all sides, having taken possession of the church and consequently having open access, should take it into their heads to rush into the port, and if there were more than 300 of them in the church, then they would surely kill and wound many and plunder, burn, and ravage much while we gathered people from various points to oppose a reliable detachment against them.

Finding it superfluous to expatiate on the reasons for which the Koloshi, over time, are becoming bolder and bolder, and, as is known, in recent years they have significantly increased in the settlement, I cannot but submit to the consideration of the company's Main Office that, in my opinion, such a position in respect to the Koloshi is, in the first place, very hampering for me in the responsibilities of the position entrusted to me and not in keeping with the company's dignity, and is, in the second place (which is most important), in the highest degree harmful to the company's interests in all respects, especially in light of the present circumstances, which promise the company great profits, given a regular course of business in the colonies.

To eliminate all these inconveniences, I find an increase in the number of people in Novo-Arkhangel'sk to be necessary. The company's Main Office, too, probably had this in mind, given conclusion of the new contract.[101] With this [increase], it will be possible to eliminate the Koloshi's attempt at disturbances and thereupon to engage unceasingly in the businesses promising such significant profits to the company.

In addition, I find it necessary to turn the Main Office's attention [to the fact] that, of the garrison now in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, several men have now been sent to Kodiak and to Kenai, which, together with workers, constitutes up to fifty men. In the course of a year, mortality and unexpected circumstances have already decreased the number of workers by forty men. Moreover, up to sixty-nine men have the right to leave and will leave at the first possibility of communication with Kronstadt, since they were kept in the colonies only due to political circumstances.[102] This will decrease the garrison and the number of workers in Sitka to 159 men. Consequently, the 100 men who arrived last year not only cannot be considered an increase,

but will not even replace the decrease in workers. I am sure that the Main Office, having considered this circumstance, will not stop considering it a good thing to reinforce the number of workers, and by increasing the garrison it will furnish me the means to fulfill the newly concluded contract for trade in colonial products and toward extracting from colonial industry those profits that one may expect. Consequently, this increase in people not only will not be at a loss, but will even bring significant benefit to the company.

In addition, I do not consider it superfluous to add that, per a truce with the Koloshi, eight hostages were taken from them, and because of this, on the earnest request of these hostages, it will be necessary to give them some payment for a funeral feast (a custom existing among the Koloshi).

I do not know how many were killed among the Koloshi. They, wishing to maintain their reputation, are hiding this, but one should think that about fifty were killed and wounded.

Based on the well-known vengefulness of the Koloshi, perhaps they will still make frequent disturbances; one cannot vouch for this until they will be brought into proper relations toward us.

Hoping that the company's Main Office will not stop issuing orders toward satisfaction of my proposal immediately on completion of the war in Europe, until that time I hope to make do with peaceful measures to the degree possible, for economy in personnel.

For the consideration of the company's Main Office and for transmittal to the proper quarter, I have the honor to submit herewith my report to His Excellency the Governor General of Eastern Siberia about what occurred here with the Koloshi.

P. S. In supplement to the above, I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office that the church plundered by the Koloshi has at the present time already been put into its prior condition with many improvements.

• • •

No. 194, 28 August 1855[103]

[Chief Manager S. V. Voevodskii] To the Main Office.

On the well-being of the colonies, with submittal of duplicates and about other things.

Submitting herewith, aboard the American ship *Polynesia*, which is leaving port today, duplicates of my reports of 6 June of this year under Nos. 121, 122, and 124 to 132, dispatched aboard the ship *Zenobia*, I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office:

According to information received from Kodiak aboard the ship *Turku*, all is well in the district. The bark *Saini* [*Cyane*], after a stop at Pavlovskaia Harbor, set out for Angliiskaia Bay [Port Graham] in order to land Mr. Furuhjelm and the workers there and to deliver the supplies belonging to the [coal-mining] expedition. It was then to continue on its way, as assigned.

Work at the port is progressing commensurate with means. On 15 June the barge was launched, the mechanism is all installed and there even were trials several times, but it still needs some work for proper drive of the mechanism and external odd jobs. The sawmill in port is finished, the two-story house laid in the autumn of last year (quarters for workers) is roughed out and roofed with iron, and the most necessary capital repairs of company buildings and employees' quarters were executed as much as possible.

The summer was almost constantly dry and hot.

The fish run was not abundant, but up to the present time up to 40,000 have been salted for provisioning the command and up to 30,000 for sale. Now the fish run is almost ceasing, and the fishing boats are procuring only a small quantity apiece for the kettle.

All is well in port Novo-Arkhangel'sk and Ozerskoi redoubt.

The barks *Kniaz' Menshikov* and *Kad'iak*, the brigs *Shelekhov* and *Velikii Kniaz' Konstantin*, and the steamer *Nikolai I* and also the whaling ship *Turku*, which are in the harbor, are well.

The steamer *Baranov* requires capital repairs in its mechanism, and we have already set to it.

We have no information on the brig *Okhotsk*, which is at Aian port.

• • •

Excerpt from: *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1854-i i 1855-i gody* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for the years 1854 and 1855]. St. Petersburg, 1856.

pp. 33-36 In 1855 the following particular events occurred in Novo-Arkhangel'sk:

Fire in Novo-Arkhangel'sk

On 21 February the furrier's shop, located in the same premises with the goods store, caught fire. The fire quickly having enveloped the completely dry

wooden walls of the furrier's shop, it penetrated to the second floor, and by then there was no possibility of defending the building. Despite that, the greater part of the goods were saved. The total loss from this fire comes to 8,000 rubles silver.

The Natives' hostile attempt against Sitka

On 10 March several natives of the tribe residing near Novo-Arkhangel'sk, the Kaloshi [Koloshi; Tlingit], [members of] which have also previously allowed themselves certain impudent acts, attacked the sailor standing watch, who was not allowing them to steal wood from the company supply, and wounded him with a spear.

The next day their toyons or elders were summoned to the port and the colonial chief manager demanded punishment of the guilty. The savages began to express their insubordination with noise and hostile shouts. The port garrison, at the alarm, took up its positions. To frighten the savages, two cannon shots were fired along the bay, but this did not bring them to reason. In an armed throng they rushed toward the fort fence, began to chop the palisade, and one of the savages fired at a company employee standing on the battery and mortally wounded him.

Although gun- and cannon fire was opened after this, the Koloshi flung themselves at all places where it was possible to make their way into the port, and having broken down the door of the wooden church built for the worship services of natives who have accepted the Christian faith, they occupied it and began to produce rather heavy gunfire from the windows.

The good management and presence of mind of the chief manager and officers, both naval and from the command of Siberian Line Battalions there, assisted much toward the quick termination of this affair. After a two-hour exchange of fire, the Koloshi were forced out of all the places they occupied and had to ask for mercy and a cease-fire, which was granted.

Our losses consisted in two killed and nineteen wounded, the latter including one officer. According to reliable information, the Koloshi lost sixty to eighty killed and wounded. As a sign of renewal of their subordination, they gave eight hostages.

This attack, of course, did not have any connection with the political situation of the time, but could be explained by the constantly growing wilfulness of the savages, from treating them too gently and indulgently, and by the hope of enjoying, through a sudden attack, easy plunder and looting.

The colonial chief manager has been given appropriate instructions on taking proper precautionary measures against such attempts in the future, and to strengthen the means of defense in the colonies, the Board of Directors had petitioned, through the Governor General of Eastern Siberia, imperial permission to send the colonies another two officers and 100 men of the lower ranks from the Siberian Line Battalions. This command is already ready and should arrive in the colonies in the autumn of 1856. There, it will be used on the same basis as the first command, sent in 1854.

pp. 49-51: Work at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and Admiralty.

In 1854 and 1855 the daily average number of workers at Novo-Arkhangel'sk reached 378, by whom the following principal work was performed:

1) A barracks to house a military command of 200 men was newly built.

2) A new sawmill was built.

3) A new two-story furrier's shop with sheds for cleaning and drying out furs was built.

4) A section for plating iron things with zinc was added to the iron-casting factory.

5) Two additions for storing iron were added to the reserve store.

6) Construction continued on a new house, 8½ sazhens [ca. 58.6 ft or 17.8 m] long, for housing employees.

Besides that, capital and maintenance work and repairs were done in several houses, stores, and workshops.

The following work was done in the Novo-Arkhangel'sk Admiralty at the same time:

1) Construction of a large barge for a steam-powered sawmill was completed. The engine was installed and the mill was put into operation.

2) Two boat sheds were built at the covered slip.

3) The brig *Polifem* was converted to a blockship, and all the necessary construction and accommodations for this were made on it.

4) Necessary repairs were made on company vessels, on two ships of the American-Russian Commercial Company, and on the whaling ship *Aian*, and new masts and spars were made on all vessels that had need of them.

. . .

No. 222, 3 May 1856[104]

[Chief Manager S. V. Voevodskii] To the Main Office.

With submittal of extracts from port journals.

I have the honor to submit herewith to the consideration of the company's Main Office extracts from port journals from 1 May 1854 to 1 April 1856, from which the Main Office will please see that construction work is indicated in accord with the orders of the company's Main Office and the journals themselves are in formats changed so that one could see both monthly and annually a full accounting of workers and their assignment.

The chief construction executed in the above-mentioned period is mentioned in my report of this same date under No. [blank],[105] to which one should add completion of the barge, on which 5,070 [man-] days of carpenter's work alone was used in my time [administration], to which add help from common laborers, items in the workshops, a shingle roof, sheathing with copper, and preparation of timber, of which I did not find any in readiness.

I have the honor most humbly to ask the company's Main Office, on review of the extracts, to inform me whether the accounts of work mentioned in them are satisfactory, since, in avoidance of useless and unenlightening writing, I did not consider it necessary to place in the journals in detail all the hooks, bolts, planks, and such, as was done before.

. . .

No. 254, 3 May 1856[106]

[Chief Manager S. V. Voevodskii] To the Main Office.

About the furrier's shop.

In consequence of the dispatch of the company's Main Office dated 11 October 1855 under No. 859,[107] I have the honor to report that a small two-story house for the furrier's shop was built and finished before receipt of that dispatch. This structure was moved as much closer to the water as possible, and all possible measures were taken in construction toward safety of the stores from fire. To build the furrier's shop too far from the stores would be completely inconvenient because, given the local weather, the transfer of furs would be very difficult and besides, the furrier's shop, in which furs are constantly in process, being located in the same yard with the stores, is protected by the same watchmen.

. . .

No. 255, 3 May 1856[108]

[Chief Manager S. V. Voevodskii] To the Main Office.

About an examination of structures in port Novo-Arkhangel'sk.

In fulfillment of the dispatch of the company's Main Office of 26 April 1854 under No. 465,[109] a commission was formed by a decree of 18 October 1854 under No. 38[110] for examination of the structures in port Novo-Arkhangel'sk. It was under the chairmanship of Fleet Captain-Lieutenant Matskevich and [made up] of Fleet Lieutenants Koskul' and Verman and Civil Engineer Furuhjelm, with assignment to the commission of Creole Il'ia Chechenev, who serves in the office and knows construction. In addition, under the guidance of Civil Engineer Furuhjelm, a plan of the port was compiled in which the structures are renumbered in accord with the Main Office's orders.

From the account of the commission, the company's Main Office will please see the condition of the structures and the required repairs. From the plan and the explanation to it, the Main Office will please see the location of the structures and their purpose.[111]

From the extracts of port journals being submitted with report No. 222,[112] the Main Office will please see that, with my arrival, special attention was turned to structures, and some houses occupied by apartments for company employees with families received capital repairs; they can serve for a long time without requiring other than the usual maintenance repairs.

Fortress structures also were put into as good a state as possible.

Built new up to the present time are:

1) A barracks with a front of three stories and a rear facade of two stories, roofed with iron, in which one can freely house more than 200 military of the lower ranks and employees.

2) A bathhouse in two sections.

3) A sawmill.

4) A zinc-plating shop.

5) A joiner's shop.

6) New cribs retaining the foundation under house No. 1 and on one a battery was newly built.

Now the girls' school is receiving capital repairs and a third icehouse is being built.

On completion of these buildings, when the means will allow, I propose to begin construction of a house on the site where house No. 2 stands (com-

pletely rotten) if [other] very necessary construction of some sort will not be required, especially for stores.

In conclusion, I have the honor to report that, in the remaining three years of my administration, all that will be, first, necessary, and second, possible, will be built, and it will be built carefully and soundly. But I cannot say what exactly will be built, lest I be mistaken in my proposals, since success in construction depends both on the means and on the course of work in preparing colonial products, for which that which bears delay is often stopped.

. . .

Excerpt from: *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1856 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1856]. St. Petersburg, 1857.

pp. 26-28: Work at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and Admiralty.

In 1856 the average daily number of workers in Novo-Arkhangel'sk reached 383, by whom the following principal work was performed:

1) The house occupied by the girls' school and the club received capital repairs.

2) The women's section at the hospital was built and completely finished.

3) A covered battery was built at the wharf.

4) Lumber was prepared for capital repairs to St. Michael cathedral.

5) Maintenance repairs were made on twenty-six houses, two factories [*zavodakh*], several stores, the covered slip, and the batteries.

In addition, lumber in various forms and wooden shingles were prepared for future work.

The following work was performed at the Novo-Arkhangel'sk Admiralty at the same time:

1) The schooner *Tungus* was retimbered and sheathed with copper and the repairs it needed were done in all trades.

2) The steamer *Baranov* was repaired and a newly built mechanism was installed in it.

3) Built were: a new barge for the port; a prefabricated barge for coal, which was sent to Kenai; and several oar-propelled vessels.

4) Maintenance repairs were done on all company vessels and on the American-Russian Commercial Company's ship *Zenobiia*.

5) New masts and spars were made and sails were sewn on those vessels that needed them.

For other work, such as: for preparing ice, for loading and unloading vessels being dispatched with ice, for delivering timber to the sawmill, etc., special[113] workers were used to the degree necessary.

. . .

No. 207, 15 May 1857[114]

[Chief Manager S. V. Voevodskii] To the Main Office.

With submittal of an extract from the journals of port work.

I have the honor to submit herewith to the Main Office's consideration an extract from the journals of port work from 1 April 1856 to 1 May 1857, from which the Main Office will please see the number of workers at the disposal of the port and the success of work, of which the principal work was on retimbering the schooner *Tungus*, on the steamer *Baranov*, on the buildings occupied by the club and girls' school, and on the wharves and batteries.

About which I have the honor to report to the company's Main Office.

Excerpt from: *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1857 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1857]. St. Petersburg, 1858.

pp. 27-29: Work at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and Admiralty.

In the course of 1857 there were 289 workdays, and the daily average number of workers at the port's disposal was 365. The principal work performed by them was the following:

1) Significant repairs were made in St. Michael cathedral and the head on its cupola was newly roofed with zinc.

2) Near the sawmill was built a building roofed with shingles, in which were placed the casting and zinc-plating shops and the blacksmith's shop.

3) The flour mill received capital repairs.

4) A new two-story house on a stone foundation and roofed with shingles was roughed out. It is to house the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office and several of the people who serve there.

5) The area from the corner of the wharf to the blockship *Naslednik* was filled in with ballast from vessels and rubbish, and a road was established for hauling down ice; large rocks lying in the way were destroyed by blasting.

6) Maintenance repairs and a considerable number of odd jobs were done in twenty-eight houses, the icehouses, the sawmill, and the observatory.

In addition, a considerable number of odd jobs were done at the wharf and the so-called upper battery, new gratings [*reshetki*] were made for hauling down ice, and lumber in various forms was prepared, a considerable quantity of which was sent to the districts of the colonies, particularly to Kodiak, Urup, Atka, and Unalaska Islands.

The following work was performed at the Novo-Arkhangel'sk Admiralty at the same time:

1) The ship *Nakhimov*, brig *Velikii Kniaz' Konstantin*, and steamers *Nikolai*, *Baranov*, and *Velikii Kniaz' Konstantin* were carefully examined and received appropriate repairs. A new smokestack was made on the steamer *Baranov* and new masts and spars on the ship *Kad'iak*. New masts and spars, and in part some reserve ones, were prepared for the ship *Nakhimov* and steamer *Velikii Kniaz' Konstantin*.

2) Maintenance repairs were done on all vessels in general, and necessary odd jobs on many.

3) Sails, tarpaulins, and tents were sewn for all vessels that needed them.

For preparing ice, loading it and unloading, and also for the frequent dispatches of the steamers *Baranov* and *Nikolai* for towing, special workers were used in such number as the work demanded and the haste with which it had to be accomplished.

. . .

No. 215, 6 May 1858[115]

[Chief Manager S. V. Voevodskii] To the Main Office.

With submittal of an extract from the journals of port work.

From the extract from the journals of port work from 1 May 1857 to 1 May 1858 submitted herewith for the consideration of the Main Office, the Office will please see the number of workers in the port's management, including the lower ranks of the Line Battalion who are also engaged in work in time free from watches and studies, and also work executed, of which the principal work was construction of a two-story house proposed for housing the [Novo-Arkhangel'sk] office and the apartment of the office manager and employees.

This house is now completely finished, but the interior finish work is left for lack of window glass.

. . .

Excerpt from: *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1858 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1858]. St. Petersburg, 1859.

pp. 42-44: Work about Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and the Admiralty and on Lesnoi [Woody] Island

In the course of 1858 there were 281 workdays, and on each of them the average number of people at the port's command was 334.

The principal work was the following:

1) To expand the sawmill building, an addition was built on piles. It is roofed with shingles.

2) The new two-story house to house the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office, roughed out in 1857, was finished and, in addition, capital and maintenance repairs by various trades were made in twenty-five houses, the stores, the hospital, fort structures, etc.

3) A large quantity of lumber was prepared and sawn, of which part was sent to Kodiak for the ice-houses and wharf and significant reserves were sent to the districts of the colonies.

4) A reserve supply of barrels for the fish that are dispatched for sale was made, water barrels were repaired, barrels for fish and for the supplies that are sent to the districts were made, boxes of furs and the goods cargos that are sent to the districts were opened, barrel wood and barrels for dispatch to the districts were prepared, etc.

5) Capital and maintenance repairs were made on three steamers and six sailing vessels, of which the ship *Shelekhov* was hauled ashore for careful examination and repair of its bottom. In addition, the port's and ships' boats were repaired.

6) In the sail shop, new sails were prepared and old sails were repaired for the steamers and vessels, tarpaulins and tents were made, bales of furs were covered, etc. In other workshops such as the tool-making shop, the joiner's shop, the blacksmith's shop, the metalworker's shop, the coppersmith's shop, the turner's shop, the furrier's shop, the rigging shop, and the caulker's shop, the appropriate work was done per daily orders from the port commensurate with need.

In addition, special workers were used to prepare ice, to load and unload departing and arriving vessels, for the frequent dispatches of the port steamers for towing, and likewise for other such extra work.

The sawmill being built on Lesnoi Island is completely finished and its machinery has been installed.

Includes "View of Novo-Arkhangel'sk" (see Figure 26).

. . .

Excerpt from: *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1859 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1859]. St. Petersburg, 1860.

pp. 27-29: Work about Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and the Admiralty.

In the course of 1859 there were 286 workdays and on each of them there were 298 people at the port's command.

One must recognize the construction of a new steamer as the principal work carried out at the Novo-Arkhangel'sk Admiralty in 1859. It is 67 feet long and 11 feet wide and was launched on 12 March 1860. It has been built to replace the port steamer *Baranov* which, due to dilapidation, was unreliable for sailing, and it, too, received a name in memory of the man who labored so much to the benefit of the Russian colonies in America. After that, the particular attention of the colonial authorities was turned to the preparation of building timber in the course of 1859, and to the manufacture of boards, squared timbers, beams, etc., out of it at the Novo-Arkhangel'sk and Kirenskii sawmills and on the steam-powered barge. [Manufactured were] up to 12,000 shingles and in general various things in considerable volumes for the repair and replacement of certain structures at the port that had become dilapidated, and for disbursal of these items for similar needs to other districts of the colonies.

In addition, the following work was carried on:

1) Certain parts and the battery of the fort were strengthened and supplemented with armaments.

2) Up to forty-five structures, the observatory, Ozerskoi redoubt, and several other company houses received capital and maintenance repairs.

3) The ships *Kad'iak*, *Kniaz' Menshikov*, and *Nakhimov* and the steamer *Nikolai I* were hauled ashore for inspection and repair of their bottoms. The iron steamer *Velikii Kniaz' Konstantin*, which required significant repairs, was placed in the covered slip and capital repairs were made on it. The blockship *Elena* was hauled ashore and converted to a storehouse.

4) In general, all the colonial vessels were repaired by various trades to a greater or lesser degree. Several new oar-propelled vessels were built and old ones were repaired; the preparation of new and the repair of old sails was carried out with great activity, and in all the workshops various work was unceasingly carried out per the needs of the port.

Special workers assigned for the port, forty to fifty daily, were used in all the necessary common labor such as for the preparation of ice, the loading and unloading of vessels, preparation of timber, etc.

pp. 49-120: Obzor upravleniia koloniiami Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii s 1854 po 1859 god kontr-admiralom Voevodskim [A review of the administration of the colonies of the Russian-American Company from 1854 to 1859 by Rear Admiral Voevodskii].

pp. 89-98: Construction

In 1854 it pleased the Main Office to demand an inspection, by means of a special commission, of the buildings in Novo-Arkhangel'sk. From the commission's account, which I submitted to the Main Office, one can see the condition of the buildings in 1854, and from a model and plan forwarded in the fall of last year and the annually submitted extracts from the journals of port work one can judge the condition in which I left the structures.

Having available the means the Main Office granted me, I consider myself obliged to set forth here in detail, with due explanations, all that was accomplished for maintenance of the port in as good a condition as possible.

New structures at Novo-Arkhangel'sk:

1) The house occupied by the office (No. 2 on the plan), which had completely rotted, was razed and on the same site was built a new two-story house roofed with shingles. I intended this house to hold the office and quarters for the office manager and his assistant. It is carefully built and is completely finished.

2) The sawmill (No. 21 on the plan), completely dilapidated, was torn down and on the same site was built a mill three times as large as the former one. In the new building are housed:

a) A standing [*stoiachaia*] saw

b) A circular saw and a steam apparatus for assistance and joint operation with water [power] when it is necessary to have any two mechanisms in operation simultaneously

c) A machine for making shingles

d) A machine for planing sawn lumber

e) A machine for making cornices and door and window frames

f) Large grindstones

g) A mechanism for the ventilator of the cupola-furnace, with a pipe running from it to

the cupola-furnace built on the other side of the street, with adaptation of the same pipe to the copper-casting[116] shop, the zinc-plating shop, and the blacksmith's shop, instead of blacksmiths' bellows.

3) A new spacious building, No. 77 on the plan, in which are built: an iron-casting cupola, a copper-casting[117] furnace, a zinc-plating shop, and a blacksmith's shop. To the iron-casting shop runs an underground pipe from the ventilator that is operated by the mechanism housed in the sawmill.

There are now in the colonies two screw steamers and two paddlewheel steamers. For them, and also for the machines and pumps at Angliiskaia Bay [Port Graham] at the coal mine, it is often necessary to cast iron things without delay; therefore, the newly built cupola-furnace was necessary. Many things have already been cast at it, even cast-iron pipes for the pumps of the coal mine, and the casting went completely satisfactorily. In this cupola-furnace one can cast things up to 20 puds [ca. 722.2 lb or 327.6 kg] in weight.

I was convinced of the great convenience and benefit of these means toward facilitating work about the port and vessels, and I hope that my successor will say the same. Having in Novo-Arkhangel'sk a mechanic and mechanisms sent on orders of the Main Office for planing boards and making wooden shingles, I considered myself obliged to extract from these means what facilitation and acceleration of port work was possible; therefore, I had to sacrifice both materials and workers to bring the above-described structures to completion.

4) Furrier's shop. The fire that occurred in 1855 destroyed the section, attached to the former old stores, in which the stretching of furs was conducted. In its place there was built anew, in accord with the Main Office's instructions, a two-story house roofed with shingles, which was moved closer to the water, completely separate, but in the same yard and behind the same fence as the stores; attached to it is an awning [*naves*] under which the furs are cleaned of dust.

5) A barracks, No. 50 on the plan. Comfortable housing is one of the primary conditions for preserving the workers' health. The old barracks had already become dilapidated, and therefore a new one was built in three stories from the front and two stories from the rear facade. This building, roofed with iron, is completely finished; housed in it are all the lower military ranks, both of the navy and of the Siberian Line Battalions, with special accommodations for the gunsmith's shop. On the lower floor are the cooperage and the rigging shop.

In the old barracks (No. 11 on the plan) remained only the workers and, while their housing is decent, in the coming five years it is necessary, in my opinion, to build a new barracks for the workers as well, which will form a line of rather comely buildings from the wharf to the Cathedral.

6) A public bathhouse in two sections (No. 22 on the plan) was built anew and roofed with shingles.

7) A tar-works (No. 81 on the plan). Previously, the making of tar, necessary for ships' items and also for preparing tarred sacking for packing furs and for tarring large seines, was done on the beach in portable cauldrons, which was a great inconvenience and even a waste of materials. To avert this, a tar-works, with reliable stoves built into it, was built on a stone foundation.

8) Fort structures (No. 48 on the plan). In the affair with the Koloshi it was noted that the people at the guns were completely exposed to enemy fire. In particular, this was experienced on the quay, the half-wall of which did not give any defense. To avert this, along the whole was built a covered battery which, while sheltering the people, protects the cannon mounts from premature damage and makes it more possible to keep the guns and ammunition [*snariady*] in proper order. In addition, beyond the stream on a rise was built a small watchtower with three guns, and from it to the lake a wall was built so that, just in case, the structures located there are defended from sudden enemy encroachments.

9) To newly built structures one should also add the floating sawmill barge. At the time of my arrival the keel had already been laid and the middle frame members had been raised (not all, however). Since, in my five-year [administration], the formats of the port journals changed with the goal of indicating as precisely and clearly as possible the number employed at each job and the number of workdays per each trade, the Main Office will please see from the extracts of those journals the number of workdays and carpenters used on this structure, and also the corresponding quantity of lumber and of work at the workshops that was necessary for timely completion of the barge and installation of the mechanism.

In addition to these structures, it is shown in the extracts from the port journals submitted to the Main Office that the following repairs were made to put the structures I received in order:

In fourteen houses capital repairs were made through replacement of the lower logs, for the most part to half the whole height of the building, and

through the repair of floors and replacement of the previous roofs with shingle roofs.

The frames, ladders, and bridges at battery No. 1 and the wharf were replaced with new ones, and new cannon mounts were made in place of the dilapidated ones.

Maintenance repairs were made in eighty-three apartments.

The wharf was widened and enlarged and bridges were built at a width sufficient for passage of carriages with a load.

p. 100: Structures in Novo-Arkhangel'sk and the districts of the colonies that had to be roofed with [wooden] shingles [during Voevodskii's administration]:

the icehouse in Novo-Arkhangel'sk
two icehouses and the sawmill on Lesnoi [Woody] Island
the club
the barracks for married people
newly built house No. 2
the girls' school
the Kolosh church
the sawmill
the casting shop
the flour mill
two additions to the store
the furrier's shop
the reserve store at Pavlovskaia Harbor
the new church on Unalaska Island
sixteen dwellings

[p. 104 includes a paragraph about the advantages of wood-shingled roofs.]

[p. 111 mentions that a third ice house was finished in Novo-Arkhangel'sk in 1855: 120 feet long, 44 feet wide, holding almost as much ice as both the earlier ones.]

* * *

NOTES

[1]CR, vol. 17, folios 666 - 666 verso (Main Office to Teben'kov, No. 860, 14 July 1849; ibid., folios 704-705 (Main Office to Teben'kov, No. 1311, 2 December 1849); ibid., vol. 18, pp. 41-43 (Main Office to Teben'kov, No. 100, 28 January 1850).

[2]CR, vol. 18, pp. 777-782; duplicate found in ibid., vol. 19, pp. 571-575. Cf. ibid., vol. 19, pp. 559-570 (Main Office to Rozenberg, No. 520, 12 April 1851), translated below.

[3]CS, vol. 32, folios 357-376 (unnumbered document, enclosure to No. 526, May 1851), translated below.

[4]CR, vol. 20, pp. 19-44 (Teben'kov to Main Office, unnumbered document, 26 November 1851 [enclosure to the Main Office's No. 368, 21 March 1852]), translated below.

[5]CR, vol. 20, pp. 601-602 (Main Office to Rozenberg, No. 1387, 10 November 1852). Later company documents created the fiction that Rozenberg left the colonies "for family reasons," and Pierce (1986:36, 1990:433) has speculated that he requested release from his position due to poor health. This document, however, makes it clear that the Main Office recalled Rozenberg to St. Petersburg "for explanations concerning his administration."

[6]CS, vol. 36, folios 73 - 76 verso (Voevodskii to Main Office, No. 122, 6 June 1855), translated below. Within the company, some attributed the uprising to the Tlingit's loss of respect for Russian power during Rozenberg's administration.

[7]CS, vol. 42, folios 74 verso - 75 (Furuhjelm to Main Office, No. 272, 13 May 1860); folio 82 in ibid., folios 80 verso - 82 (Furuhjelm to Main Office, No. 289, 13 May 1860); CR, vol. 23, folios 169 - 169 verso (former widow of Ryl'sk merchant's son Ovchinnikov, and now the wife of a Revel' burgher, Nastasiia Stepanova Fadeeva, to directorate of the North American Company, No. 1549, 9/21 September 1860), all translated in the following chapter.

[8]CS, vol. 35, folios 130 verso - 132 (Voevodskii to Main Office, No. 269, 18 October 1854).

[9]See the excerpts from the company's annual report for 1856 and Voevodskii's review of the accomplishments of his administration (Russian-American Company 1857, 1860), translated below.

[10]See explanation to Map 8, feature *r*, in Chapter Three.

[11]CS, vol. 31, folios 119 verso - 121.

[12]The extract from the journal is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.

[13]CS, vol. 31, folios 135 verso - 136 verso.

[14]CR, vol. 17, folios 550 - 550 verso. The Main Office requested a drawing and description of the beacon and its setting. The information was needed by the Hydrographic Department of the Naval Ministry for compilation of a description of all beacons in Russian possessions.

[15]CS, vol. 31, folios 156 - 156 verso.

[16]Teben'kov likely means 16m below zero on the Reaumur scale, ca. 4m below zero Fahrenheit.

[17]CR, vol. 19, pp. 559-570.

[18]CR, vol. 18, pp. 777-782; duplicate found in ibid., vol. 19, pp. 571-575. This dispatch was the Main Office's initial response to Rozenberg's No. 2 of July 1850, in which the latter presented his assessment of the state of the colonies. The Main Office reprimanded him for his negative tone and premature judgement, and suggested that he familiarize himself with facts found in the company files in Sitka before stating his opinions.

[19]Written in Aian before Rozenberg arrived in the colonies as chief manager, this dispatch is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.

[20]All of the individuals named here were hired mariners, that is, mariners not in Russian naval service.

[21]CS, vol. 31, folios 122 verso - 123 verso.

[22]Alaskan Russian Church Archives, reel 214, frame 137. See also "Report of the Cathedral Arch-Priest Peter Litvintsiev to the New Archangel Ecclesiastical Consistory, 13 February 1851," translated in Menz (1986:41).

[23]CS, vol. 32, folio 129.

[24]CS, vol. 32, folios 41 verso - 42. Initially, Rozenberg replied that he was too short of workers, especially carpenters, to commence repairing the Bishop's house, but promised to do what he could after departure of the vessels for the navigation season. He also reported that the local stores lacked the roofing iron needed for the house, though some was expected to arrive aboard a round-the-world vessel.

[25]CS, vol. 32, folios 174 verso - 175.

[26]Not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[27]CS, vol. 32, folios 357-376. This document appears only in draft copy on the microfilm, in very poor handwriting and with many inserted corrections. Consequently, a number of words are illegible.
[28][The following section describing the girls' institution is crossed out in the original, but still mostly legible]: The wards living in it are constantly subject to colds, and, when they have colds, a disposition toward pneumonia; all without exception suffer more or less from chest disease. Food, clothing and supervision, and also regulation of hours for reading, work, and leisure, all this is established and maintained in excellent order, but despite this, the damp and cold air in the classroom, in the work room, and in the bedrooms noticeably has a harmful effect on their health. The condition of all the timber parts of this building is such that, for its proper construction merely in respect to furnishing this building with warm and dry housing for the girls, it is necessary to replace the greater part of the lower beams and to replace no less than half the outer walls with new lumber, because in the old wall in many places due to rottenness the logs can no longer be caulked. [It is necessary] to build a new roof over the whole building; to make the floors throughout the building double with proper filling up with earth between the floors; to bring earth into the attic; to knock together[?] the ceilings and insert new boards into many places; to make new jambs for all the windows and make anew more than half of the old [illeg.] of the rotted window frames. Now the sawing of all this, with the condition of preparing the quantity of lumber needed in the course of six months, will require engaging no fewer than twelve good carpenters, two joiners, and about fifteen men for cutting the necessary timber from the forest and delivering it to the work site. During the time this building is being corrected, when they will remove the roof, ceilings and floors and begin to put new logs into the walls, there will be nowhere to which to move the wards save for into the house of the chief manager.
[29][The following section commenting on the large old house by the parade ground is crossed out in the original, but still mostly legible]: but given the present circumstances and means of Novo-Arkhangel'sk port, there is no possibility of commencing construction of this building sooner than in a year, and God grant that it will be finished in the course of two years. Because, besides the engagement of joiners and carpenters in this matter, it is also necessary to have people in the forest to prepare the timber required for this construction.
[30][Initial remarks concerning the cathedral, subsequently crossed out but still legible, are as follows:] On the outside the whole cathedral was sheathed with boards after its construction was completed but before the whole building had properly settled. This hurried sheathing of the cathedral, among other reasons, also served in no small measure as a hindrance to proper, correct settling of the whole building. In consequence of this incorrect settling of the building, significant chinks have already formed now in the grooves between the wall logs along the whole cathedral, into which the wind penetrates, so that it is unsafe in the cathedral to stand near burning candles, which from the movement of air inside the cathedral quickly gutter and drip hot wax on the heads of the standing people.
[31]It is not clear where in the table this subsection ends.
[32]One funt equals ca. 0.9 lb or 0.4 kg.
[33]*Edinorog*, a cannon with a conical breech ring.
[34]CR, vol. 20, pp. 19-44.
[35]CS, vol. 32, folios 381 - 387 verso, an enclosure to Rozenberg's No. 527 (24 May 1851). Under the heading "Register for Novo-Arkhangel'sk port comparing the number of workers and company employees set by the staff budget with the number on hand as of 1 May 1851," it lists all the positions authorized at Novo-Arkhangel'sk and records the number of persons authorized for each position according to the staff budget, the number of persons holding each position, and the number by which this exceeds or falls short of the authorized staffing. It includes explanatory remarks.
[36]Kantonists were soldiers' sons who were obliged to serve in the military.
[37]*Chto zhe iskat' luchshe khoroshago?* Literally, "what is there to seek that is better than good?"
[38]CS, vol. 32, folios 357-376, the enclosure to Rozenberg's No. 526 (24 May 1851) that is translated immediately above.
[39]CR, vol. 20, p. 45.
[40]CS, vol. 33, folios 218 verso - 220.
[41]CR, vol. 19, pp. 331-350. This order deals solely with the company's trade in Kamchatka.
[42]CS, vol. 33, folios 472 - 476 verso.

[43]At the request of the Russian government, Lindenberg was to stop at one of the main islands of Japan to deliver six shipwrecked Japanese (though seven are listed by name) and to try to establish friendly trade relations. The mission was to be kept secret (CS, vol. 33, folios 123 verso - 139 verso; CR, vol. 19, pp. 363-373).
[44]CR, vol. 20, pp. 295-296.
[45]Ibid., pp. 257-259.
[46]Ibid., pp. 3-6.
[47]Possibly 428; the number is written unclearly.
[48]Possibly 5,500; the number is written unclearly.
[49]Elsewhere spelled "Kirenskii" in Russian-American Company records.
[50]CS, vol. 33, folios 478 - 480 verso.
[51]CS, vol. 33, folios 527 verso - 528.
[52]CS, vol. 33, folios 528-529.
[53]This is merely a cover letter forwarding the journal. Because it contains no substantive information, we have not translated it.
[54]CS, vol. 33, folios 530 verso - 532.
[55]CR, vol. 19, pp. 65-68.
[56]CS, vol. 32, folios 337-342.
[57]CS, vol. 33, folios 585 - 587 verso.
[58]*Rel'sovaia doroga*, literally, "rail road," but it is clear from this and other letters that it was to be built entirely of wood. Consequently, "tramway" seems a better translation.
[59]A copy of the explanation is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[60]May also be translated as "brass."
[61]Here the term *zheleznaia doroga* is used, implying iron rails, but as noted above for No. 841 of 31 December 1852, it appears that the intention in the colonies was to build a tramway with wooden rails instead.
[62]CS, vol. 34, folios 12-14.
[63]CS, vol. 33, folios 585 - 587 verso, translated above.
[64]CS, vol. 33, folios 517-520.
[65]A copy of the terms is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[66]Alaskan Russian Church Archives, reel 214, frame 147.
[67]CS, vol. 34, folios 101 verso - 102.
[68]CS, vol. 34, folios 350-351.
[69]CS, vol. 34, folios 354 verso - 355.
[70]CS, vol. 34, folios 375 - 376 verso.
[71]CR, vol. 20, pp. 391-394.
[72]May also be translated as "brass."
[73]CS, vol. 34, folios 379 - 384 verso.
[74]CR, vol. 20, pp. 639-652.
[75]CS, vol. 33, folios 585 - 587 verso, translated above.
[76]CS, vol. 32, folios 616 verso - 617 verso. Furuhjelm's report, however, is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[77]CS, vol. 34, folios 182-184.
[78]Also spelled *Turko* in these records.
[79]Furuhjelm's report is not reserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[80]CS, vol. 34, folios 216 verso - 221.
[81]Neither the letter nor a translation is preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[82]CR, vol. 20, pp. 767-730b.
[83]CS, vol. 34, folios 193-196.
[84]Rudakov probably means 10m below zero on the Reaumur scale, ca. 9.5m Fahrenheit.
[85]Copies of these reports are not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[86]According to Dal' (1980b:580), "a North American conifer that is unusually easy to split;" it probably refers to redwood or red cedar.
[87]Kostromitinov's report is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.

[88]CS, vol. 34, folios 427 verso - 432 verso.
[89]CR, vol. 20, pp. 1141-1148.
[90]CS, vol. 34, folios 398-404.
[91]Ibid., folios 397 - 397 verso (No. 1, Acting Chief Manager Rudakov to Lyon Brothers and Company, Valparaiso, 8 January 1854).
[92]Ibid., folio 409 verso.
[93]Kostromitinov's report is not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.
[94]The Main Office had requested that a party of Aleuts accompany an expedition to occupy Sakhalin Island (CR, vol. 20, pp. 937-940, 945-951 [Nos. 569 and 568, 1 May 1853]).
[95]CS, vol. 35, folios 29 verso - 32 verso.
[96]In this context a sazhen equals a stack of firewood measuring one sazhen high by one sazhen wide (ca. 6.9 x 6.9 ft or 2.1 x 2.1 m), but the text does not specify the third dimension of the stack.
[97]CS, vol. 36, folio 44 verso.
[98]CS, vol. 36, folios 71 verso - 73.
[99]CS, vol. 36, folios 73 - 76 verso.
[100]*Sic.* The numbers as written in the microfilmed copy of this report add up to twenty wounded.
[101]Refers to the twenty-year contract the Main Office concluded on 1 June 1854 with Mr. Beverley C. Sanders, president of the American-Russian Commercial Company. Covering the period 9/21 October 1855 to 9/21 October 1875, it provided for a partnership between the Russian-American and American-Russian Commercial companies to prepare ice and other products from the Russian possessions on the Northwest Coast of America and islands of the Pacific Ocean for sale in the ports of western America, East India, and Australia (CR, vol. 21, folios 109-110).
[102]Refers to the Crimean War, which halted all movement of company personnel between Russia and the colonies. Company vessels caught on the high seas by British or French forces were subject to seizure.
[103]CS, vol. 36, folios 122 verso - 123.
[104]CS, vol. 37, folios 91 - 91 verso.
[105]Probably refers to No. 255 of 3 May 1856, translated below.

CLOSING CHAPTER: NOVO-ARKHANGEL'SK, 1860 TO 1867

CHAPTER 7

The 1860s marked the end of Russian Novo-Arkhangel'sk, transformed late in 1867, by a change of flags, into American Sitka. There is no mention of the coming transformation among the colonial chief managers' correspondence preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection. In fact, the correspondence ends abruptly in May of 1867, in the midst of plans and orders for that season's shipping. Still, in hindsight, we may detect hints of a slowing in new construction in Novo-Arkhangel'sk over the course of the first seven years of the decade as the colonies' future grew increasingly uncertain.

That there are no more than hints regarding the pace of construction is due in large part to the format of the correspondence for this period. Chief managers Johan Hampus Furuhjelm (Ivan Vasil'evich Furugel'm) and Dmitrii P. Maksutov were more careful than their predecessors in limiting each letter to a single topic and in keeping both letters and orders as brief as possible. In earlier years, orders to persons left in charge of the port in the chief manager's absence often included instructions regarding construction projects; now they merely referenced oral instructions or an attached memorandum that is not preserved in the collection. Earlier, cover letters forwarding the journals of port work to the Main Office often summarized the highlights of those journals; now they included no such summary. Consequently, very few letters were found that met the criteria for translation in connection with the current project.

Most of the information concerning construction in this period comes from the company's annual reports, excerpts from which are translated below. In earlier decades, there proved to be a close correspondence between the content of the published annual reports and the chief managers' summaries of port work journals, and there is no reason to doubt that the reports of the 1860s remain a good indicator of what was accomplished each year. Unfortunately, the company fell behind in publishing them. The final volumes available are the annual report for 1863 and Chief Manager Furuhjelm's summary of the accomplishments of his administration, 1859 to 1864, published in 1865 and 1864, respectively. Lacking that source, there is almost no information on changes in land use or new construction in the Novo-Arkhangel'sk area during the three-year Maksutov administration. Only two letters dealing with such topics were identified among the correspondence for 1865, and none at all for 1866 or 1867.

With respect to the current project, the most interesting correspondence is that dealing with claims filed by two individuals who had settled on the Indian River and lost property in the looting that accompanied the Tlingit uprising of 1855. They were Nastasiia, the widow of Petr Ovchinnikov, who had been living there with her children at the time, and Russian peasant Ivan Makarov.[1] In the years following the uprising, neither chose to resume residence on the river, and as late as 1860 the colonial chief manager despaired of ever finding any willing to live that far from the main settlement again.[2] There is no evidence in the surviving company correspondence that the area was reoccupied before Novo-Arkhangel'sk was turned over to the United States.

• • •

Figure 27. View of Sitka waterfront and adjacent Tlingit village, looking northwest from Castle Hill, 1860s. Watercolor by an unidentified "Russian officer." (Limestone Press files; original in Alaska State Historical Museum, Juneau; previously published in Pierce 1986:50.)

The views of Novo-Arkhangel'sk reproduced in this chapter come from several sources. Figures 27 through 30, watercolors found in the Alaska State Historical Museum, Juneau, are said to have been done by a Russian naval officer, but his name is not known. None of the paintings includes any features that allow one to date it more precisely than some time between 1860 and the raising of the American flag in 1867. Figure 31, a sketch made by W. Hamel in 1867, is found in the George Davidson collection at the Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley. Figure 32, a sketch from the same collection, is by an unidentified artist. Made in July of 1867, it may have served as the basis for Figure 33, a lithograph published in the 1869 edition of the *Alaska Coast Pilot*; the principal difference between the two is the nationality of the flag flying on Castle Hill. Figure 34, another lithograph from the 1869 *Coast Pilot*, also shows an American flag. By an unknown artist, it, too, likely dates to 1867.

The plan of Novo-Arkhangel'sk reproduced for this chapter was prepared by the U.S. Army in October of 1867, soon after the United States took formal possession of the settlement. We did not have access to a complete list identifying all the numbered structures, if such even exists. Instead we relied upon the list published in a House Executive Document by the U.S. Congress (1868:9-13). Comparisons with the plan of 1845 (Map 11) show both that many new structures had been built over the course of twenty-two years and that the company had continued its policy of adaptive reuse for older structures. An interesting study the DeArmond traces the subsequent fate of a number of the structures (DeArmond 1981:74-92).

* * *

No. 45, 28 January 1860[3]

[Chief Manager I. V. Furuhjelm] To the Main Office.

On *dranka*[3] for roofs.

In supplement to a submittal of my predecessor Mr. Rear Admiral Voevodskii from 13 January 1859 under No. 19,[3] I have the honor to report to the Main Office that wooden shingles [shakes] are now being produced at the sawmill in Novo-Arkhangel'sk in a quantity commensurate with need without particular burdening in other work; that a roof covered with shingles is, in my opinion, no less sound than roofs

covered with *dranka*, and that the work itself in roofing with shingles is incomparably more successful.

* * *

No. 272, 13 May 1860[4]

[Chief Manager Furuhjelm] To the Main Office.

On Ivan Makarov.

With his petition submitted to me Ivan Makarov, a former peasant of Iaroslavskaia gubernia who was confirmed in colonial citizenship in 1839, presents an inventory of property stolen from him by the Koloshi [Tlingit] in 1855, during the hostilities, from his house, which was by Koloshenskaia Creek [Indian River],[5] and requests my orders to give him monetary satisfaction for the property.

Figure 28. View of Sitka from the inner bay, 1860s. Watercolor by an unidentified "Russian officer." (Limestone Press files; original in Alaska State Historical Museum, Juneau; previously published in Pierce 1986:51.)

Information: In 1851 Makarov, as someone expressing a desire to settle in colonial citizenship, received from the company various things necessary for his economic activities and household work, worth 369 rubles 70 kopeks assignat, with the condition that, in the event that he was not confirmed in citizenship by the Main Office, the things given to him were to be returned in full.

During the affair with the Koloshi in 1855, eyewitnesses confirm that his house by Koloshenskaia Creek, where he lived, really was looted and the things he had taken for a while from the company were not found.

Regarding Makarov's own stolen property no one can confirm whether he really had at that time the things indicated in the inventory; he declared it (they testify) to Rear Admiral Voevodskii orally, and not on paper.

Some persons who lost property as Makarov did were given satisfaction in full when leaving the colonies.

In presenting herewith the inventory Makarov submitted of property belonging strictly to him (as he testifies) for consideration and a decision, I have the honor most respectfully to ask the Main Office to inform me whether it will be recognized as possible to give Makarov monetary satisfaction for the property per the inventory and in addition, as someone already a colonial citizen, to supply him from the company with the necessary things on the basis of §228 of the company's charter and past examples, to replace the things worth 369 rubles 70 kopeks issued in 1851 and stolen by the Koloshi along with his own property.

* * *

No. 289, 13 May 1860[6]

[Chief Manager I. V. Furuhjelm] To the Main Office.

On the Koloshi, and other things on this topic.

In fulfillment of the Main Office's dispatch of 14 April 1859 under No. 475,[7] I have the honor to report that I have compelled both the residents of Novo-Arkhangel'sk and the Koloshi *to* conduct trade in local supplies only at the market designated for this and at the defined price schedule. For complete elimination of abuses in secret trade and violation of the rule now set, I have forbidden the purchasers to pay the Koloshi in colonial scrip.

I considered this measure to be the most reliable means to stop the secret cash trade that has taken root here, not only in supplies but even in furs, of which no small number are exported from here to California for sale. These in essence unimportant changes in our dealings with the Koloshi were managed without any unpleasantness, despite the fact that their boldness has extraordinarily grown since the time of the murder of the Stikine Koloshi, as a result of which our medical establishment was destroyed and two Russians and two Aleuts were killed.[8] The impunity with which they [Stikine Koloshi] gad about the vicinity of Sitka and kill and abduct ours [Sitka Koloshi] has very much furthered the loss of our influence on the Koloshi.

In my opinion, the most reliable means to stop these disorders at once and restore our influence is to subject the Stikine Koloshi to exemplary punishment, which certainly would, with great benefit, fall upon all the savages inhabiting the colonies and in particular upon our close neighbors, who are so necessary for the residents of Sitka. It goes without saying that this punishment should be severe in order to bring the desired success, but the impossibility of carrying it out with the present means forces me to limit myself merely to sending the steamer to Stikine to declare to the Koloshi there, through the commander, that we excuse their deed this time in consideration of the fact that they, being at war with the Sitkan Koloshi, of course killed our people [only] by mistake and entirely unintentionally; that we do not intend to interfere in their family discords; and finally, [that,] forgetting the past, we demand only the delivery of the Creole boy Plotnitsyn, whom Mr. Douglas has not yet ransomed from their captivity, about which Rear Admiral Voevodskii asked him [Douglas] repeatedly, having promised to repay all expenses of the Hudson's Bay Company for this purpose.

Independently of the support or renewal, as I said above, of our influence, the annual sending of a steamer about the straits will bring yet another benefit, the procurement of supplies which, in that manner, we will receive first hand and without any mediation of the local Koloshi, who have been making repurchases from others more distant from Sitka whom they even try to keep out of our market. As is obvious, the Sitkan Koloshi have no particular need to labor to put supplies on the market in order to procure all they need from us. They annually receive up to [blank] rubles silver annually for delivering firewood to the port, a sum in all likelihood satisfying their needs and demands, which have remained in a primitive state. The delivery of local products really has decreased significantly in comparison with previous years and from that one must suppose that the Koloshi are selling them in Victoria, which has become a free port. At least, since 1857 the Kaigany no longer visit Sitka, and our Koloshi, I know, conduct regular trade with them, through which they procure rum that often reaches the working class in Novo-Arkhangel'sk.

In order to decrease the quantity of goods the Koloshi are receiving from the company for very insignificant labors, and in addition wishing to increase demands, I declared to the Koloshi that they should deliver firewood of larger dimensions to the port for

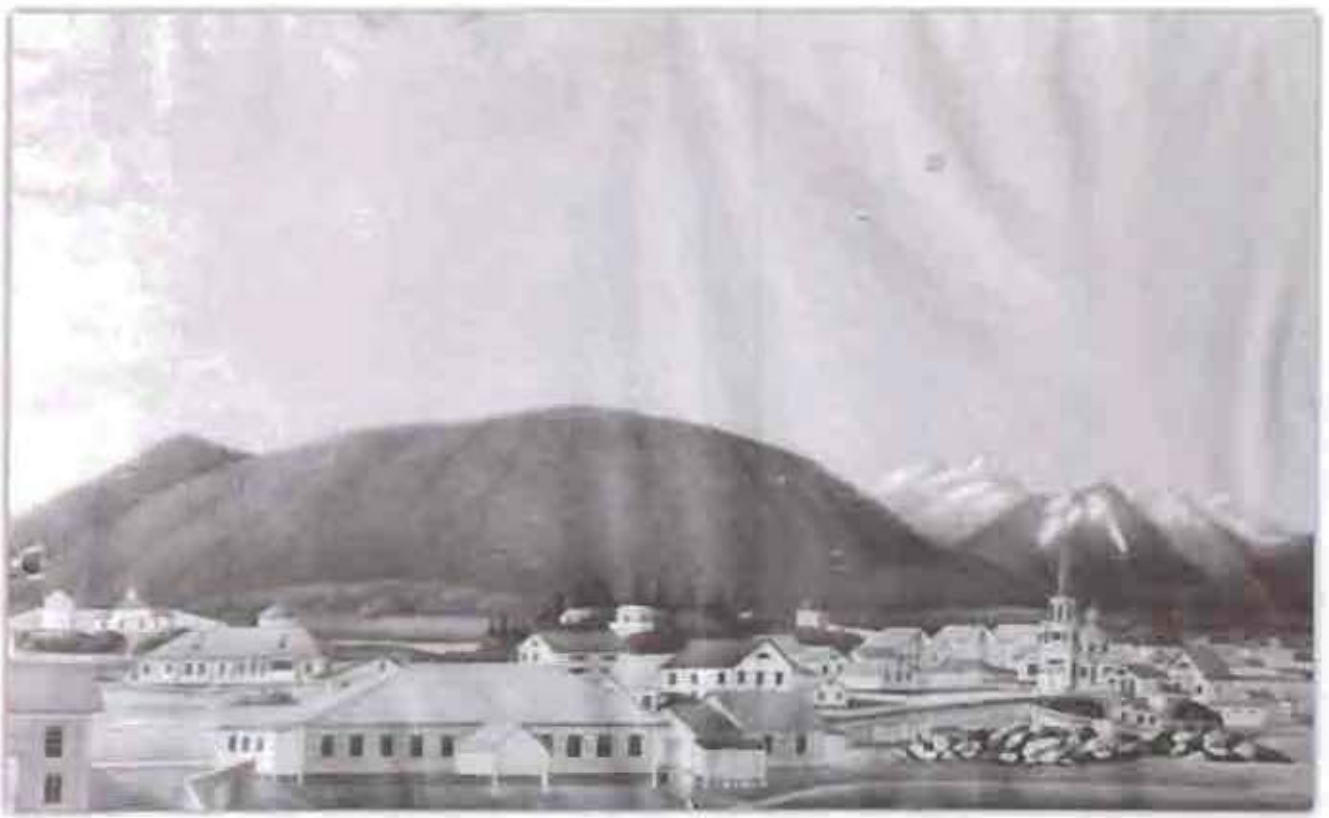


Figure 29. View of the main part of Sitka, looking northeast from Castle Hill, 1860s. Watercolor by an unidentified "Russian officer." (Limestone Press files, original in Alaska State Historical Museum, Juneau, previously published in Pierce 1986:52.)

the previous price and ordered that tea and sugar be put up for sale.

The result of these orders was that the Koloshi, although they refused to supply firewood, are supplying us in abundance with provisions to make up for it. No matter how important the supplying of firewood by the Koloshi, especially given the considerable quantity that is expended in Novo-Arkhangel'sk, I think their refusal in this instance will not last long.

[Regarding] our medical establishment at the mineral springs that was destroyed in 1852, I intend this year to restore the salubrious effect which they yielded before and which our residents have not enjoyed for eight years now. [Lack of access to the springs is] extremely perceptible given the local damp climate and surprisingly large number of sick, of whom, of syphilitics alone, there are daily no fewer than thirty. To stop this disease to the degree possible I in the first place burned all the barabaras that were on Cape Horn[12] and took the infected Kolosh women into the hospital for treatment.

I will try to look into the reasons for the decline in the colonial economy in the districts and to eliminate them in a personal inspection of the colonies.

I cannot renew our settlement on Koloshenskaia Creek [Indian River] at the present time because there are none who wish to do so and in all likelihood volunteers will not soon be found. In any case, I will try to carry out the Main Office's orders. For my part, too, I consider such settlement to be as if a first step toward getting out of dependence on the savages.

For the education of Kolosh interpreters and training in the Russian language I am now sending two Kolosh boys to the commander of Aian port.

With regard to resettling the Koloshi elsewhere, away from the walls of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, I consider it inconvenient at the present time. For the time being, they carry out my demands, whereas, once removed from under the cannons of the fortress, they will consider themselves more independent than now.

* * *

No. 429, 31 May 1860[13]

[Chief Manager I. V. Furuhjelm] To the assistant chief manager of the colonies, Captain Lieutenant Prince Maksutov.

For the time of my absence from Novo-Arkhangel'sk for an inspection of the colonies, I propose to Your Highness to assume the duties of chief manager in regard to all orders and the military sphere of Novo-Arkhangel'sk and Ozerskoi redoubt, without interfering in the orders of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office in the accounting and commercial spheres, which directly depend on it.

Figure 30. View of Sitka waterfront from the southwest, 1860s. Watercolor by an unidentified "Russian officer." (Limestone Press files; original in Alaska State Historical Museum, Juneau; previously published in Pierce 1986:49.)

I most humbly ask you, in carrying out the duties entrusted to you, to bear in mind and observe the following points:

1) On departure of all the vessels, assign all the people remaining here [to their positions] for defense of the fortress against attack by the Koloshi. Periodically examine the guns; always have a reliable count of the Koloshi and be more vigilant during large gatherings of them.

2) Try by all means to preserve peace and quiet with them, to restrain our people from violence and quarrels with the Koloshi, in a word, to avoid bloodshed with the Koloshi if there will not be very valid reasons for it.

3) By 20 July dispatch the steamer *Nikolai I* to the straits, having handed the instructions herewith appended[14] to its commander, Mr. Benzeman.

4) I ask you to apply particular effort toward putting up as many fish as possible here at the port and at Ozerskoi redoubt. As before, I have entrusted their salting to the office, by a special method.

5) I ordered the office to purchase hair from the Koloshi, as much as will, in your judgement, be needed.

6) Providing the people with salary, rations and food remains the concern of the office.

7) On my return, submit the monthly port journals per the established procedure.

8) The occupations of the workers remain as before, bearing in mind all the work about which I forewarned you orally. The principal things are: to try to finish the buildings begun—the new houses and the new store; haul the bark *Menshikov* ashore; caulk the bottom and in general repair it where it turns out to be necessary; stockpile as much timber as possible and cut hay, and if the Koloshi will not begin to deliver firewood, then detach part of our people for that.

9) If, during my absence, any of the vessels I dispatched should return, receive reports from the commanders and in general all papers addressed to me and submit them to me still sealed.

10) In regard to foreign vessels that sometimes call here, the rules on this topic are known to the office, from which you may learn them at that time. Send a pilot to any vessel that has appeared in the sound; he should not conduct it into our port roadstead if there are contagious diseases aboard the vessel. In general, I ask you to give such vessels only the necessary aid and try under a plausible pretext to send them about their business, especially if they should call on us under the pretext of some sort of commercial transactions. Render every assistance to military vessels and fulfill their demands as possible without exhausting our reserves. In settling up for timber, workers, fish, etc., it is necessary to be guided by previous examples, i.e., to demand money from military vessels only for what has a defined cost for us ourselves.

In general, I most humbly ask you to act in accord with my oral orders and local circumstances. Your excellent zeal, activeness and industriousness, which are well known to me, guarantee that nothing will be overlooked on your part for fulfillment of the duties being entrusted.

* * *

No. 434, 31 May 1860[14]

[Chief Manager I. V. Furuhjelm] To the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

On the office's activities during the chief manager's absence.

Leaving aboard the steamer *Velikii Kniaz' Konstantin* for an inspection of the colonies, I have entrusted fulfillment of my duties in the administrative sphere to the assistant chief manager, Captain Lieutenant Prince Maksutov. The commercial and accounting spheres remain as before under the authority of the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office.

Consequently, I propose that the office refer to Captain Lieutenant Prince Maksutov about everything requiring orders in the administrative sphere, through the office manager, orally.

Having entrusted to Captain Lieutenant Prince Maksutov the putting up of as much fish as possible at the port and Ozerskoi redoubt, I propose that the office engage in salting it by the method indicated in the appended memorandum, bearing in mind my intention to dispatch up to 1,500 barrels to San Francisco this year for sale.

I propose that the office fulfill all Captain Lieutenant Prince Maksutov's demands precisely.

Concerning visits to the local port by foreign vessels, I propose that the office be guided by the rules set forth in the orders to the office of 18 May 1846, No. 503,[15] and by the instructions of Prince Maksutov. Besides the usual occupations of the office and examination of the [store] keepers, especially of the materials store and the arsenal, I propose that, as soon as one section in the reserve store shall be repaired, move to there the flour being kept in the lower story of the soldiers' barracks.

Upon completion of examination of the goods now brought from Europe and upon setting them at colonial prices, I propose that the office submit a price register for my confirmation.

* * *

No. 988, 6 October 1860[16]

[Main Office] To the chief manager of the Russian American colonies, Fleet Captain First Rank and Cavalier Ivan Vasil'evich Furuhjelm.

Nastasiia Fadeeva, wife of a Revel' burgher, who has now arrived from the colonies, submitted a petition to the Main Office about compensating her for the loss of property and money plundered by the Koloshi in their attack on Novo-Arkhangel'sk in 1855, with a grand total of seven thousand twenty-nine rubles silver.

Not knowing whether Fadeeva could have had property and cash worth such a sum and not having any information on this topic in the dispatches and other papers received from the colonies, the Main Office, forwarding the aforesaid petition to Your Honor in the original, most humbly asks you to order an investigation of this matter in all detail on site, and to submit your conclusion as quickly as possible.

[signed] Chairman V. Politkovskii
members: A. [illegible]
M. Teben'kov
V. Zavoiko

manager of the chancellery A. Timkovskii

• • •

[enclosure to No. 988]

No. 1549, 9/21 September 1860[17]
To the directorate of the North American Company.

From the former widow of Ryl'sk merchant's son Ovchinnikov, and now the wife of a Revel' burgher, Nastasiia Stepanova Fadeeva.

Petition.

On 11 March 1855 at nine o'clock in the morning the savage tribe of Americans called the Koloshi besieged the port of Sitka. I heard the shooting from my house located outside the settlement,[18] Having taken my children with me, I rushed to seek protection in town. My property was left in the house without any protection. The battle lasted until eleven o'clock in the morning of the following day. Then peace was concluded with the Koloshi and I intended to return with my children to the settlement, but on approaching my house I saw that the aforesaid Koloshi had looted it. Then I turned to the manager with a petition for protection and compensation for losses that were not my fault, but suffered due to wartime, but I received no help. Every government is obliged to concern itself with preservation of the property of its Sovereign's subjects in wartime, the more so in such distant regions of the State as Sitka, and in the event of such plundering by an enemy, [it is obliged] to compensate citizens who innocently suffered misfortune, as in 1853 compensation was given by the government of Sitka to Captain Lieutenant Matskevich and the American White, and in 1856 was given to all company employees. Only I alone suffered deprivation and remained with minor children without any aid and in extreme ruin.

Therefore, submitting this circumstance to the consideration of the directorate of the North American Company, I make bold to trouble it with a most humble petition to issue me for my lost property compensation at the price it cost me, 4,971 rubles 50 kopeks silver. Also stolen was 2,057 rubles 50 kopeks silver in cash that was among that property.[19]

Due to [the petitioner's] illiteracy, by personal request, Nastasiia Stepanova's husband Revel' burgher Aleksandr Fadeev.

[signature illegible]

9 September 1860

• • •

Excerpt from: *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1860 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1860]. St. Petersburg, 1861.

pp. 56-59: Work about Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and the Admiralty.

In the course of 1860 there was an average of 297 people at the port's disposal for work each day.

Of the principal work the following was executed:

1) An iron-roofed store, 80 feet long by 42 feet wide by 24 feet high, was built on a stone foundation and completely finished.

2) In place of the old barracks, torn down due to dilapidation, a new one was built on a stone foundation, 140 feet long by 49 feet wide by 16½ feet high.

3) With selection of a new site for making charcoal, the following structures were built there: a barracks 21 feet long by 16 feet wide by 7 feet high; a house 13 feet long by 11 feet wide; and a shed for storing the charcoal.

4) Maintenance repairs, by all trades, were made to twenty-five houses. In addition, significant repairs were made to bridges and rails [*rel'sakh*], and other work was done.

5) The newly built steamer *Baranov*, which, as mentioned in last year's *Otchet* [Annual Report], was launched from the covered slip in 1859, was completely finished and the steam engine was installed on it. In June 1860 the steamer completed its first trial run.

6) On the ship *Kniaz' Men'shikov* the old deck was removed and a new one was laid, and also done were all the necessary odd jobs and repairs on the vessel's hull. Its bottom was newly sheathed with copper.

7) On the ship *Tsaritsa*, due to damage it received in leaving the Novo-Arkhangel'sk roadstead, the bow

Figure 31. "Rear View of Greek Church at Sitka, Alaska," October 1867, artist W. Hamel. The building at left is labeled "club house." (Original in George Davidson Collection, Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley, #1946.004-A; courtesy of Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley.)

portion of its bottom was repaired and two strakes of external sheathing up to 5 feet long were replaced.

8) The brig *Konstantin* was hauled ashore with construction of a special foundation for this purpose at the covered slips, and significant capital repairs were made on it.

9) A longboat and several fishing skiffs were built; new masts and spars were made on many vessels of the colonial flotilla; sails were sewn, etc. Furniture, iron beds, and other necessary things were made for the aggregate colonial school [*obshchee kolonial'noe uchilishche*].[6] For the office iron shutters, doors, etc., were made.

10) Various furs, 14,532 pieces, were processed in the furrier's shops.

11) Cut and processed were 175 large logs, 13 keels and sternposts, 63 knees and other ship's members in considerable quantity; sawn were up to 3 thousand boards and up to 4 thousand other things, 16 thousand shingles were finished, etc.

In addition to the above-mentioned number of people, up to thirty common laborers were employed at the port daily, whose principal jobs consisted in blasting rocks for foundations, site clearing, and laying the foundation under buildings that were being newly erected; in procuring ice at the lake and putting it into the icehouses; in towing timber, cutting firewood, etc.

* * *

Excerpt from: *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1861 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1861]. St. Petersburg, 1862.

pp. 31-34: Work about Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and the Admiralty and on Kodiak Island.

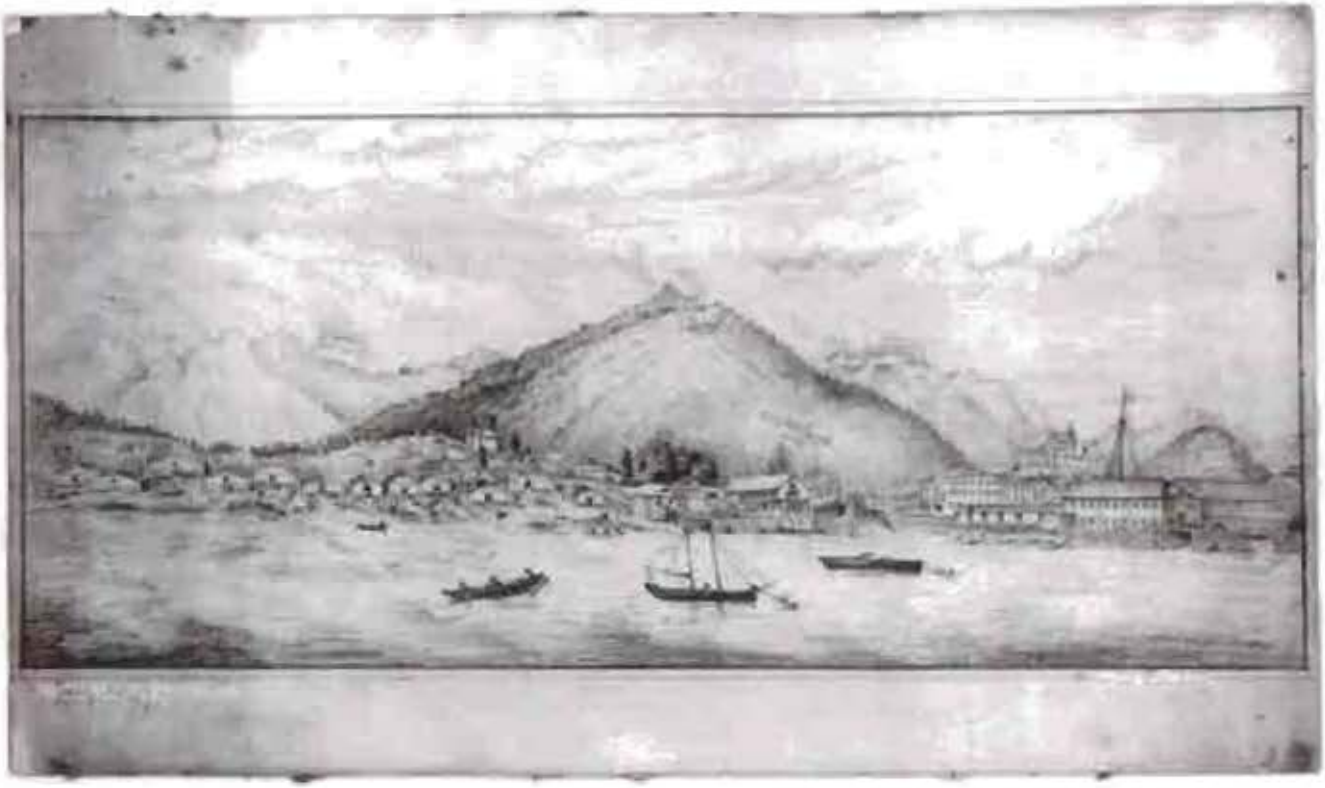


Figure 32. "Governor's Residence," July 1867, artist unknown. Note the similarity of this view to Figure 33. (Original in George Davidson Collection, Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley, #1946.004-A; courtesy of Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley.)

During 1861 there was an average of 295 people at work daily at the disposal of the port and the Admiralty. The [work-] days numbered 283.

The principal work of that done at the Admiralty this year was:

1) The ship *Nakhimov* received capital repairs, with the laying of new decks and the addition of several strakes to the quarterdeck, and with various alterations inside the vessel.

2) The brig *Velikii Kniaz' Konstantin* was fully retimbered. It will be launched in the fall of 1862.

3) Main repairs and interior alterations were made on the ship *Kamchatka*.

4) The steamer *Velikii Kniaz' Konstantin* was hauled out onto a foundation for inspection and for painting its bottom, all necessary repairs being made both to the vessel's hull and to the engine.

For all the vessels mentioned and for certain others, new masts and spars and rowboats were made, sails were sewn and repaired, and in general maintenance repairs were made on other vessels of the company flotilla.

The most important work at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port was the following:

1) The newly built barracks was roofed with shingles and was almost finished by all trades.

2) A house for the residence of persons serving at the port was built and finished, and structures for housing certain workshops were finished.

3) Fourteen dwellings were repaired by all trades and repairs were made in the Kolosh Holy Trinity church.

4) Up to 15 thousand furs of various types were processed in the furrier's shops, and up to 2 thousand hides were processed at the tannery.

5) Lumber was prepared for various structures; up to 4 thousand boards and up to 3 thousand other things were sawn; up to 155 thousand shingles were finished.

In addition, for certain special work at the port, such as for equipping, loading, unloading, and hauling out vessels, etc.; in towing timber and at the reserve stores; in blasting rocks for the foundations of structures and for site clearing and laying foundations; and for procuring ice on the lake and putting it into the icehouses, an average of 60 common laborers was employed daily during 1861.

This same year the following work was done in the jurisdiction of the Kodiak office:

A stone wharf was laid at Pavlovskaia Harbor for construction of a store on it and a large dwelling was built, and at the odinochkas: a house for housing the

supervisor was built at Chinak odinochka and the foundation for a new church was completed at Nushagak odinochka.

* * *

Excerpt from: *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1862 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1862]. St. Petersburg, 1863.

pp. 40-44: Work about Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and the Admiralty, work on Kodiak Island and at Angliiskii Bay [Port Graham].

During 1862 there was an average of 300 people at the daily disposal of the port and Admiralty. The number of [work-] days was 283.

The principal work of that done at the Admiralty this year was:

1. The keel of a new steamer was laid, for which the frames and other parts have already been supplied.

2. The brig *Velikii Knaz' Konstantin* has been finished with repairs to all parts. It has been sheathed with copper and has begun to sail.

3. The ships *Nikolai I* and *Knaz' Menshikov* and the steamers *Aleksandr II* and *Konstantin* were inspected and received necessary repairs to their bottoms, copper sheathing, and mechanisms.

For certain vessels new masts and spars were made, sails were sewn and repaired, and several oar-propelled vessels were built.

The most important work at Novo-Arkhangel'sk port was the following:

1. A new barracks, the construction of which began in 1861, was completely finished.

2. A structure was newly erected for a medical establishment at the sulphur hot springs near Novo-Arkhangel'sk.

3. Four dwellings were rebuilt and fourteen were repaired in all trades.

4. Up to 13 thousand furs of various types were processed at the furrier's shop.

5. About 3,000 pieces of various timber were cut and delivered to the port, up to 9,000 boards, squared beams, etc., of various types were sawn, of which up to 6,000 were planed by machine; up to 16 thousand wooden shingles, used for roofs, were finished by machine.

In addition, for special needs at the port, to help in various trades, at the reserve stores, in procuring ice and putting it into the icehouses, etc., up to 60 common laborers were employed daily during 1862.

At Pavlovskaia Harbor on Kodiak Island two dwellings were newly built and a stone foundation was laid under the store being built.

At Angliiskii Bay [Port Graham] (site of coal procurement) 850 tons of coal were procured, the mine was deepened by 10 feet to dry it out; built at the mine were a blacksmith's shop and a special storehouse for tools, and lumber was laid in and prepared for work on the mine and dwelling construction in the settlement.

Figure 33. "Sitka, Alaska, from the anchorage in the Western Harbor," 1867. Lithograph, artist unknown. Note the similarity of this view to Figure 32, except in the nationality of the flag. Features labeled across the top of the view are: Valley Mt. 2700 ft.; Indian Greek Church; Mt. Verstova 3381 ft., bearing N 17m E (true) 2¾ miles; and Governor's House. (Davidson 1869: facing p. 118; Rare Books Collection, Rasmuson Library, University of Alaska Fairbanks.)

. . .

Excerpt from: *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1863 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1863]. St. Petersburg, 1865.

pp. 32-35: Work about Novo-Arkhangel'sk port and the Admiralty.

In the course of 1863 the average number of workers at the disposal of the port and the Admiralty was 245 per day, of whom 106 were in permanent positions and service and the remaining 139 were in jobs [*v rabotakh*]. There were 280 work-days.

The principal work of that performed that year was the following:

a) At the Admiralty:

Work on the port steamer for which the keel was laid in 1862 progressed to the point of laying the deck.

The steamers *Aleksandr II* and *Velikii Kniaz' Konstantin*, the ships *Tsesarevich* and *Nakhimov*, and the brig *Shelekhov* received maintenance repairs in all parts, and the required masts and spars were prepared for all vessels.

Newly built were: a 28-ton barge for the port, a longboat for the steamer *Velikii Kniaz' Konstantin*, and a gig for the ship *Kniaz' Men'shikov*.

b) Around the port:

A laundry prefabricated in the forest was moved to the port and erected on site; the work has progressed to the point that it is under roof.

A two-story house was roughed out and roofed with shingles; the rough work is completed.

Three dwellings were completed (Nos. 84, 86, and 87).

A wharf was newly built.

Maintenance repairs were made in ten houses, in three houses the roofs were newly covered with shingles and in three with bark.

In the furrier's shop 12,524 furs of various types were processed.

Cut and delivered to the port were 1,318 pieces of timber in the round, 700 small pieces, 850 sazhens[21] of firewood and 4,300 pieces of bark for roofs.

Prepared at the sawmills were 6,259 boards and blocks, 57 squared timbers and posts, 2,246 bars [*bruskov*], etc., 65,980 wooden shingles for roofs, and up to 500 boards were planed by machine. In addition, the necessary parts for the steamer being newly built were sawn by hand.

In various work at the port and in preparing ice, up to 43 workers were employed daily.

. . .

Excerpt from: *Otchet po upravleniiu Rossiisko-Amerikanskimi koloniiami s 1859 po 1864 god, Kapitana 1 ranga Furugel'ma* [Account of the administration of the Russian American colonies from 1859 to 1864, by Captain 1st Rank Furuhjelm]. St. Petersburg, 1864.

pp. 44-46: Construction and port work.

In Novo-Arkhangel'sk and in the districts of the colonies, the following construction was carried out:

In Novo-Arkhangel'sk.

Of new buildings there were built:

A single-story barracks in four sections, where the boys' school, part of the employees, the joiner's and turner's shops, and the metalworker's and coppersmith's shops are housed. The building's roof is covered with wooden shingles.

A store in two sections for storing flour; the roof is covered with iron.

Two two-story and eight single-story houses with practical additions for housing employees; the roofs are covered with wooden shingles.

Two defensive towers, Nos. 2 and 3; both are covered with wooden shingles.

A public laundry, finished up to the roof.

A wharf.

A new dam was built at the lake for raising the water [level].

Of old buildings there were repaired:

In the chief manager's house two courses of new logs were raised and new floors were laid in the rooms of the lower story.

Nine houses in which employees are lodged.

New roofs of wooden shingles were made on houses Nos. 8, 9, 14, 15, 17, 31, 32, 33, 74, and 81.

In navigation.

The new port paddle-wheel steamer *Bazunov*, 67 feet long, 11 feet wide, was built and launched.

A barge and several boats for ships' and port needs were built new.

A new paddle-wheel steamer 125 feet long and 20 feet wide is being built; its construction is completed up to the laying of the deck.

Figure 34. "Sitka, Alaska, from Aleutski Island in Eastern Harbor. Greek Church bearing N25mE (true)." 1867. Lithograph, artist unknown. Features labeled across the top of the view are: Mt. 2360 ft., Mt. 2270 ft., Governor's House, Mt. 2610 ft., Greek Church, Bishop's Residence, and Valley Mt. 2700 ft. (Davidson 1869: facing p. 120; Rare Books Collection, Rasmuson Library, University of Alaska Fairbanks.)

The brig *Velikii Kniaz' Konstantin* was retimbered.

The ships *Kniaz' Menshikov* and *Nakhimov* received capital repairs.

The ship *Nikolai* was sheathed with new copper.

New rivets were put in the bottom of the iron screw steamer *Velikii Kniaz' Konstantin*.

Besides that, all the colonial vessels were hauled ashore annually for cleaning and necessary repairs of their bottoms.

A significant quantity of lumber of various forms was prepared annually at the sawmills and by the carpenters, of which part was dispatched to the districts of the colonies.

* * *

No. 11, 14 January 1865[2]

[Chief Manager D. P. Maksutov] To the same [Main] Office.

Sailor of the Fourth Fleet Detachment Aleksei Petrov, one of the lower naval ranks in service in the colonies, died on 8 January of this year from injuries accidentally received while razing one of the icehouses which was threatening to collapse and tumbled down before we managed to dismantle it.

Reporting this to the Main Office, I have the honor to submit the commission's certificate about the injuries and death of Petrov and a medical certificate.

* * *

No. 216, 24 May 1865[3]

[Chief Manager D. P. Maksutov] To Captain Second Rank Gavrilov.

During my absence from Novo-Arkhangel'sk I propose that you assume the duties of chief manager of the colonies in all sectors. In this, I ask you to carry out the following:

1) Restrain our people from violence and quarrels with the Koloshi and try to preserve the peace and accord we have enjoyed up to this time.

2) Exert particular effort to put up as many fish as possible. Give special compensation to the women, for cleaning fish, and to the seiners; discuss the amount of [compensation] with the office manager, bearing in mind not to increase too much the cost of preparing fish.

3) If some vessel will return in my absence, and in general if any mail will arrive, unseal all official papers addressed to me and if it will be necessary to implement any of them immediately, then do so and report to me on my return.

4) If the bark *Nakhimov* will not return late and in your opinion will still be in a condition to go to Unga, send it immediately and order it to return to Sitka after taking on a full cargo of coal.

5) Thirty sailors should arrive aboard the round-the-world vessel that is expected in Sitka. On their

arrival, give them about three days' rest and then commence outfitting the brig *Shelekhov*. This brig, under the command of Captain Arkhimandritov, is assigned for a voyage to port Victoria and Nanaimo. Give Arkhimandritov the instructions appended herewith.[24]

For unexpected expenditures for purchases there are bills of exchange in the office, signed by me. Send money (in American gold coins) with Mr. Arkhimandritov to Mr. Rhodes in Victoria. On return of the brig *Shelekhov*, leave it at the port and replace the deck. The terms with captain Liut [?], commander of the ship *Susanna*, are in the office. In settling up with him, I ask that you be guided by the precise meaning of the contract.

6) Appended herewith is a memorandum about pending work[25] which, I hope, you will carry out to the degree possible. Most of all it is desirable to put in order the harbor, wharf, coal[26] shed, sawmills, and the new steamer. The latter, I hope, will be in a condition to tow vessels this autumn.

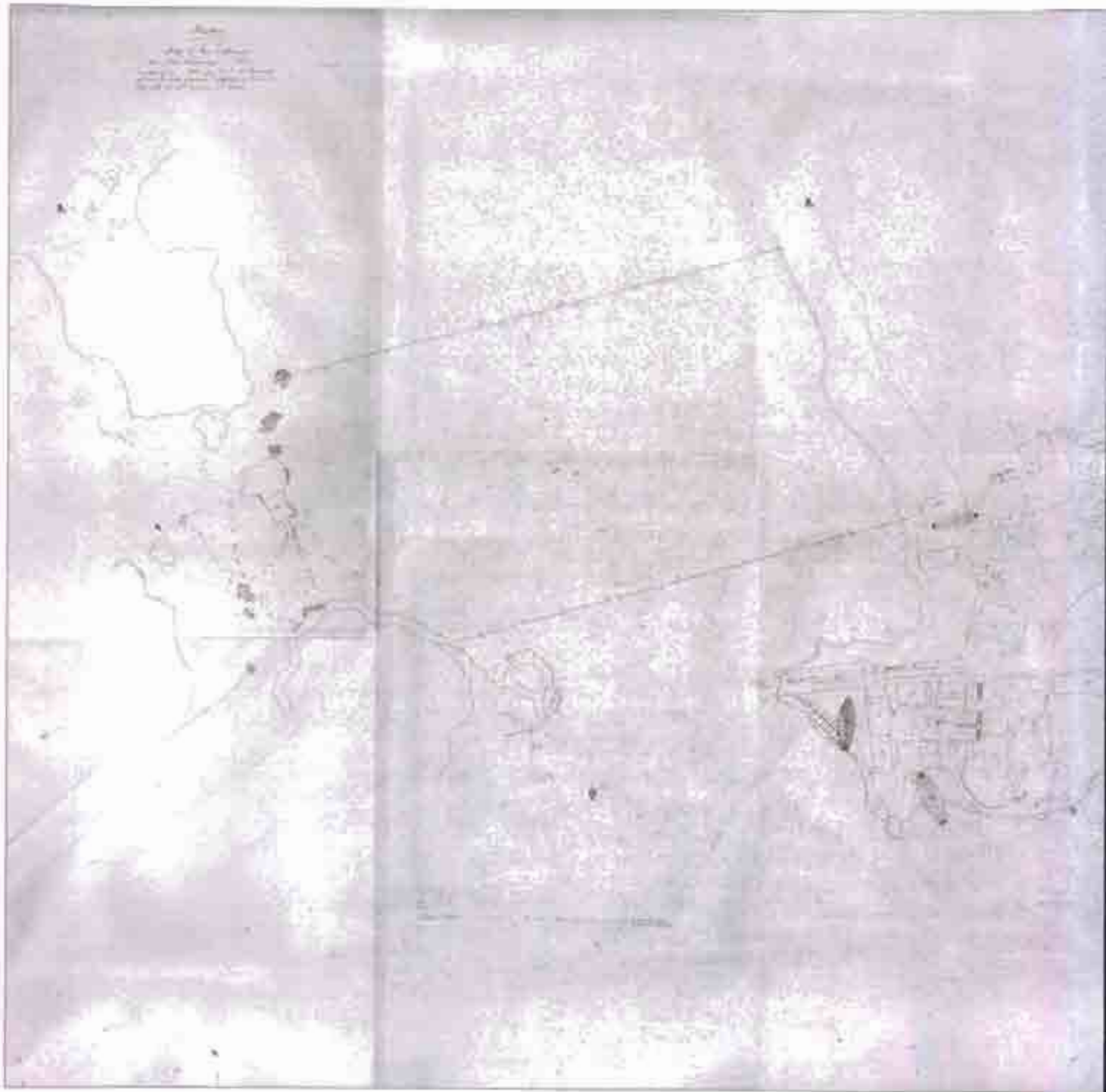
7) Beavers should be dispatched to London in the autumn, and as about 11,000 of them still remain undressed, it is necessary to make every effort that they be ready in time.

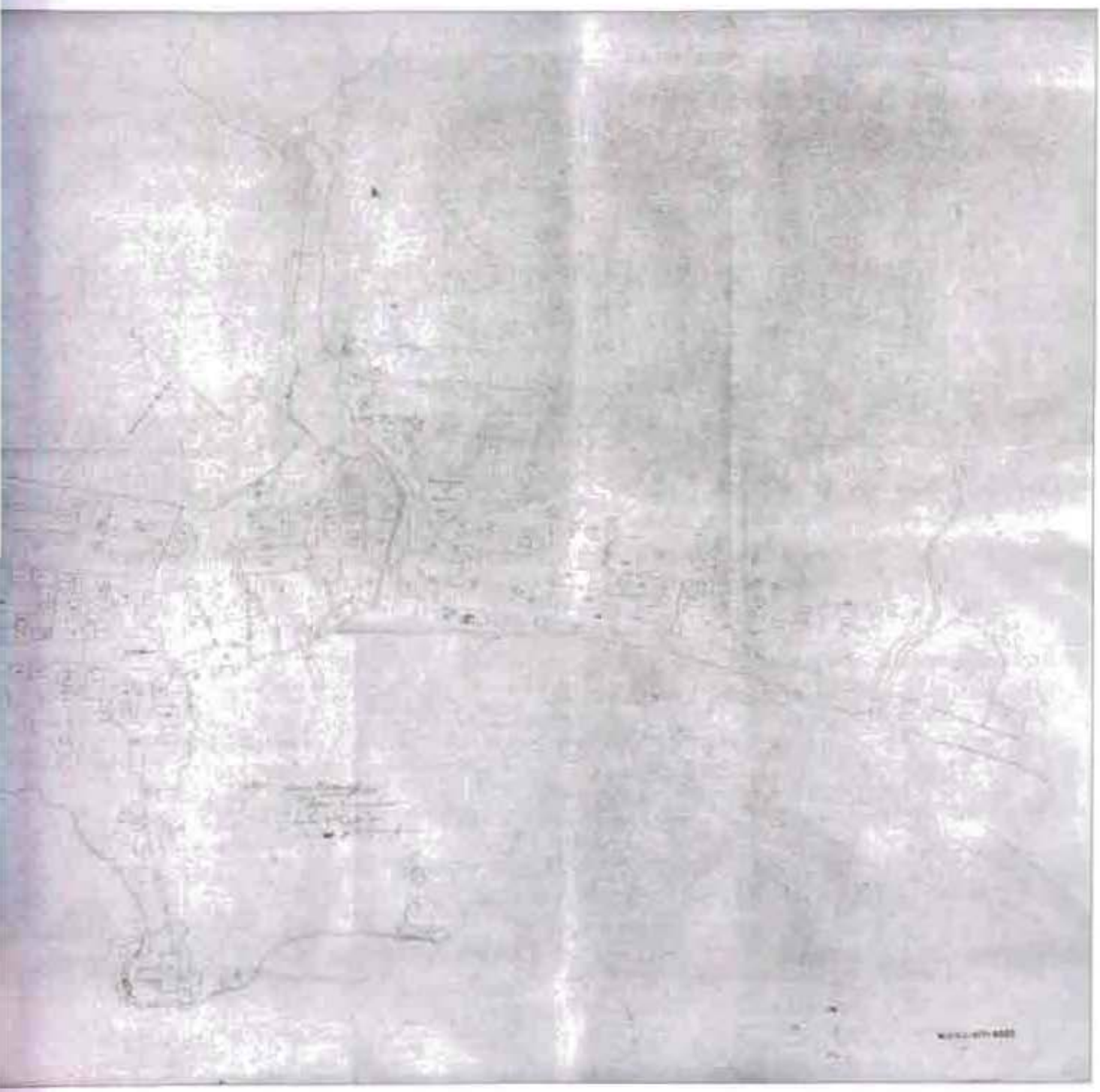
For extraordinary expenditures that may occur during my absence, I have proposed to the Novo-Arkhangel'sk office that it issue 2,500 rubles assignat to you.

In conclusion, I wish you success in all your activities. Your activeness and good management, which are well known to me, guarantee that you will not overlook a single chance that can serve to the company's benefit.

* * *

Following page: Map 13. "Alaska. Map of settlement at New Archangel, Sitka, accompanying a letter from Gen. L. H. Rousseau of Dec. 5, 1867, with inventories. W.O.D.C.-SIT-9002." (Photocopy of original document in U.S. National Archives.) The following inventory identifies many of the structures shown on the map (U.S. Congress, House of Representatives 1868:9-13): *A*-Battery No. 1, formed of a timber breast-wall and platform situated at the water's edge at the foot of the stairs leading to the governor's house, and armed with five 12-pounder and five 18-pounder cast-iron guns; *B*-Battery No. 2, commonly called the Vraloskian [Koloshian] battery, constructed of timber, situated by the Indian market place and armed with six 12-pounder cast-iron carronades, and one 12-pounder cast-iron gun; *C*-Blockhouse No. 1, constructed of timber, situated by the church for the Indians and armed with three 4-pounder cast-iron guns and one howitzer; *D*-Blockhouse No. 2, constructed of timber, situated by the Lutheran cemetery and armed with three 6-pounder carronades of iron; *E*-Blockhouse No. 3, constructed of timber, situated by the artificial pond and armed with three cast-iron carronades; *F, G, H, I*-four lots of ground belonging to the parsonages; *J*-lots of ground cultivated as vegetable gardens by the different citizens of the town; *a*-the place commemorative of the old church; *b*-a tomb; *1*-warehouse; *2*-shop and storehouse; *3*-subsistence storehouse, of timber, in two compartments; *4*-tannery for furs [furrier's shop]; *5*-dwelling house with outbuilding; *6*-three-story timber barracks for the garrison troops; *7*-two-story timber building for office; *8*-Governor's house, of timber, two stories high, with wooden staircase and platforms on the outside, outbuildings appertaining thereto, cellars, etc.; *9*-wash and bath-house, of timber, appertaining to the governor's house; *10*-[number not used]; *11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 22, 23*-dock yard, consisting of a ship slip, two workmen's sheds, and a shed for boiling pitch, coal store, sawing shed, two-story boathouse, smithy and steam-kiln, all of timber; *16*-school building of timber, with its appurtenances; *17*-[not identified]; *18*-market for the Indians, with a timber house attached; *18a*-Church of Resurrection, of timber, commonly called the Kaloshian [Koloshian] church, situated near the battery No. 2, at the palisade separating the city from the Indian village; *19*-lime kiln; *20*-unfinished new timber building for barracks; *21*-[number not used]; *22, 23*-[see above with nos. 11-15]; *24*-dwelling house; *25*-bakery, joiners' and other shops; *26*-dwelling house, Adolf Lindfors; *27*-kitchen shed; *28*-dwelling house with outbuilding, William Ivanoff [Vasilii Ivanov[27]]; *29*-dwelling house; *30*-[number not used]; *31*-dwelling house, Elizabeth Bollman [Elizaveta Bol'man]; *32*-dwelling house; *33*-the congregation of the Lutheran church; *34*-dwelling house with outbuildings, John Kilkousky; *35*-timber house for church warden; *36*-dwelling house; *37*-dwelling house; *38*-dwelling house; *39*-dwelling house; *40*-[number not used]; *41*-dwelling house; *42*-dwelling house; *43*-dwelling house; *44*-dwelling house; *45*-dwelling house, Nathalia Kashevaroff [Natal'ia Kashevarov]; *46*-dwelling house; *47*-dwelling house; *48*-dwelling house; *49*-dwelling house, Artemy Laventieff [Artemii Lavrent'ev]; *50*-[number not used]; *51*-dwelling house; *52*-dwelling house [sic]; *53*-dwelling house; *54*-[number not used]; *55*-sea house [sic; ice house]; *56*-dwelling house with outbuilding; *57*-dwelling house; *58*-dwelling house; *59*-dwelling house; *60*-[number not used]; *61*-two-story timber house for officers' lodgings [officers' club]; *62*-dwelling house; *63*-kitchen shed; *64*-shed; *65*-dwelling house; *66*-laundry; *67*-dwelling house [sic]; *68*-dwelling house, John Kaistky [Iogan Kaiskii]; *69*-shed; *70*-[number not used]; *71*-dwelling house; *72*-dwelling house; *73*-foundry; *74*-sawmill with a shed attached; *75*-tannery; *76*-unfinished timber building for a bathhouse; *77*-water[-powered] flour mill with an outbuilding, dam, etc.; *78*-two old tannery sheds [sic]; *79*-dwelling house [sic]; *80*-old bath building; *81*-dwelling house; *82*-dwelling house with two outbuildings, Nadeska Timofejeff [Nadezhda Timofeev]; *83*-dwelling house; *84*-dwelling house; *85*-dwelling house; *86*-dwelling house; *87a, b*-two dwelling houses adjoining each other, Andrew Ziazeff [Andrei Ziazev] and Gabriel Lyloff [Gavriil Lylov]; *88[a], b*-two sheds for vegetables; *89*-dwelling house; *90*-[number not used]; *91*-dwelling house with two outbuildings, Kusma Terentriaff [Kozma Terent'ev]; *92*-dwelling house; *93*-dwelling house; *94*-dwelling house; *95*-ropery [spinner's shop]; *96*-Aleutian dwelling house [kazhim]; *97*-hay loft; *98*-timber house for the deacon; *99*-dwelling house with outbuildings; *100*-dwelling house; *101*-stables; *102*-two-story timber building for bishop's house, with outbuildings, appurtenances, and grounds; *103*-two-story timber building for hospital; *104, 105, 114*-three timber houses with their appurtenances and outbuildings for lodgings of priests; *106*-dwelling house with outbuildings, John Makaroff [Ivan Makarov]; *107*-dwelling house with outbuildings, William Vickstrom; *108*-dwelling house, Simon Sokoloff [Semeon Sokolov]; *109*-dwelling house with outbuildings, Jacob Lavouline [Iakov Laulin]; *110*-dwelling house; *111, 112, 113*-[numbers not used]; *114*-[see above with nos. 104, 105]; *115*-dwelling house with outbuildings, John Ponomarkoff [Ivan Ponomar'kov]; *116, 117*-two small wooden arbors in the public garden; *118*-powder magazine of timber and earth; *119*-fish store with three outbuildings; *120*-[number not used]; *121*-timber building for school for the Indians situated outside the palisade; *122*-small timber building on Japonski Island used as a meteorological observatory; *123*-small timber house on Japonski Island for observer; *124*-coal shed, wharf, and _ [apparently illegible to transcriber]; *125, 126, 127*-three old hulks aground, occupied as stores; *128*-floating steam sawing shop, aground; *129*-hulk and movable bridge; *I*-dwelling house; *II, III*-dwelling house and bowling alley; *IV*-dwelling house; *V*-store; *VI*-shed; *VII*-shed; *VIII*-dwelling house; *IX*-dwelling house, Mathew Ivanoff [Matfei Ivanov]; *X*-dwelling house, Michael Buldakoff [Mikhail Buldakov]; *XI*-dwelling house. Unnumbered: a stone and timber wharf with wooden stairs for boat landing; public gardens with hot-beds, kitchen garden, etc.; anchors and chains laid across the harbor for moving buoys; the cathedral church of St. Michael, built of timber, situated in the center of the city; three cemeteries, two outside the palisades and one by the church of the Resurrection.





NOTES

[1]CS, vol. 42, folios 74 verso - 75 (Furuhjelm to Main Office, No. 272, 13 May 1860); CR, vol. 23, folios 169 - 169 verso (former widow of Ryl'sk merchant's son Ovchinnikov, and now the wife of a Revel' burgher, Nastasiia Stepanova Fadeeva, to directorate of the North American Company, No. 1549, 9/21 September 1860), both translated below.

[2]Folio 82 in CS, vol. 42, folios 80 verso - 82 (Furuhjelm to Main Office, No. 289, 13 May 1860), translated below.

[3]CS, vol. 42, folio 11 verso.

[4]*Dranka*, pl. *dranki* [laths, shingles, clapboards]: small split pine boards a sazhen long for roofing; they are sounder and cheaper than boards (Dal' 1978:490).

[5]CS, vol. 40, folio 7. In 1857 the Main Office sent 5,000 *dranki* and a model of a roof made of them to the colonies aboard the ship *Kamchatka*. In No. 19 of 13 January 1859 Voevodskii acknowledged receiving them, reported that another 5,000 *dranki* had been made locally, and that the roof of the steam-kiln had been covered with them as an experiment to see how such a roof would stand up to local conditions.

[6]CS, vol. 42, folios 74 verso - 75.

[7]The company contracted with eight Yakut carpenters to build Makarov's house in September of 1852 (CS, vol. 33, folio 431).

[8]CS, vol. 42, folios 80 verso - 82.

[9]Not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.

[10]Refers to a massacre of Stikine Tlingit by Sitka Tlingit at Novo-Arkhangel'sk in March of 1852 and its aftermath. In June of 1852 some Stikine Tlingit destroyed the Russian facility at the hot springs south of Novo-Arkhangel'sk, killing one, reportedly because they thought some of their enemies, the Sitka Tlingit, were present. Then, in August of 1855 some Stikines attacked a small party en route to Ozerskoi redoubt, killing two Sitka Tlingit, a young seminarian, and the wife of a Russian. A young boy, Plotnitsyn, was spared and reported to be living with the Stikines, but Russian attempts to find and ransom him were unsuccessful. CS, vol. 33, folios 307 verso - 326 (Rozenberg to Main Office, No. 501, 4 June 1852), ibid., folios 411 verso - 412 verso (Rozenberg to Main Office, No. 598, 14 July 1852), ibid., folios 545 - 552 verso (Rozenberg to Main Office, No. 782, 23 November 1852), ibid., vol. 36, folio 127 (Voevodskii to James Douglas, Fort Victoria, No. 201, 13/25 September 1855), ibid., folio 136 verso (Voevodskii to Main Office, No. 215, 30 September 1855).

[11] *Na myse gorm*, apparently a local name for a site in the vicinity of Sitka.

[12]CS, vol. 42, folios 110 verso - 111 verso.

[13]CS, vol. 42, folios 109 verso - 110 verso (Furuhjelm to commander of the steamer *Nikolai I*, Second Lieutenant of the Corps of Fleet Navigators Benzeman, No. 427, 31 May 1860).

[14]CS, vol. 42, folios 112 - 112 verso.

[15]CS, vol. 26, folios 395-397.

[16]CR, vol. 23, folios 168 - 168 verso.

[17]CR, vol. 23, folios 169 - 169 verso.

[18]The Ovchinnikov house on the Indian River.

[19]Chief Manager Furuhjelm's response to the petition is found in CS, vol. 43, folios 55 verso - 56 (Furuhjelm to Main Office, No. 176, 25 March 1861). He found the claim to be ridiculous, because the petitioner was an impoverished widow with a large family at the time of the attack. It was his opinion that the petitioner's current husband put her up to submitting the claim.

[20]Sometimes translated as All-Colonial School.

[21]In this context a sazhen equals a stack of firewood measuring one sazhen high by one sazhen wide (ca. 6.9 x 6.9 ft or 2.1 x 2.1 m), but the text does not specify the third dimension of the stack.

[22]CS, vol. 47, folio 4.

[23]CS, vol. 47, folios 77 verso - 78.

[24]CS, vol. 47, folios 78 - 78 verso (Maksutov to Russian skipper Arkhimandritov, No. 217, 24 May 1865).

[25]Not preserved in the Russian-American Company Records collection.

[26]*Ugol'nyi*; could also be translated as charcoal.

[27]The Russian spellings of this and other personal names are taken from the 1867 confessional list for St. Michael Cathedral in Sitka (Alaskan Russian Church Archives, reel 265, frames 255-270).

REFERENCES CITED

Alaskan Russian Church Archives
1733-1988 Records of the Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church of North America, Diocese of Alaska. Microfilm, 401 reels. Washington, D. C.: Manuscript Division, Library of Congress. (Mf 139 in collections of Alaska and Polar Regions Dept., Rasmuson Library, University of Alaska, Fairbanks.)

Alekseev, Aleksandr I.
1970 *Syny otvazhnye Rossii* [Brave sons of Russia]. Magadan: Magadanskoe knizhnoe izdatel'stvo.

1975 *Sud'ba Russkoi Ameriki* [The destiny of Russian America]. Magadan: Magadanskoe knizhnoe izdatel'stvo.

1987 *The Odyssey of a Russian Scientist: I. G. Voznesenskii in Alaska, California and Siberia, 1839-1849.* Translated by Wilma C. Follette, edited by Richard A. Pierce. Kingston, Ontario: Limestone Press.

Antonson, Joan M., and William S. Hanable
1987 *Sitka National Historical Park: An Administrative History*. Report prepared by IPH/JMA-Alaska for National Park Service. Anchorage: National Park Service, Alaska Region.

Arndt, Katherine L.
2000 *Sitka National Historical Park Historical Context Study, Supplemental Report: The Bishop's House, as Documented in the Alaskan Russian Church Archives and the Published Correspondence of Innokentii (Venianinov).* Prepared for Sitka National Historical Park, National Park Service, Sitka, Alaska, under Cooperative Agreement with the Department of Anthropology, University of Alaska Fairbanks (CA 9910-7-0032). Fairbanks.

Baranov, Aleksandr A.
1979 Letter to Demid Il'ich Kulikalov, commander of the Andreianov, Rat and Near Islands detachment, April 29, 1805. In *A History of the Russian American Company*, vol. 2, *Documents*, by P. A. Tikhmenev, pp. 140-143. Translated by Dmitri Krenov, edited by Richard A. Pierce and Alton S. Donnelly. Kingston, Ontario: Limestone Press.

Belcher, Sir Edward
1843 *Narrative of a Voyage Round the World, Performed in Her Majesty's Ship* Sulphur, *during the Years 1836-1842*, vol. 1. London: H. Colburn.

Black, Lydia, editor
1997 *A Good and Faithful Servant: The Year of St. Innocent.* Fairbanks: University of Alaska Fairbanks and Alaska State Veniaminov Bicentennial Committee.

Blaschke, Eduard
1842 *Topographia medica Portus Novi-Archangelscensis.* St. Petersburg: K. Wienhöber and Son.

Blomkvist, E. E.
1972 A Russian Scientific Expedition to California and Alaska, 1839-1849: The Drawings of I. G. Voznesenskii. *Oregon Historical Quarterly* 73(2):101-170.

Bolkhovitinov, Nikolai N., editor
1999 *Istoriia Russkoi Ameriki 1732-1867*, vol. 2: *Deiatel'nost' Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii, 1799-1825* [History of Russian America, vol. 2: Activity of the Russian-American Company, 1799-1825]. Moscow: Mezhdunarodnye otnosheniia.

Chaney, Gregory P., Robert C. Betts, and Dee Longenbaugh
1995 *Physical and Cultural Landscapes of Sitka National Historical Park, Sitka, Alaska.* Douglas, Alaska: Vanguard Research.

CR see Russian-American Company Records [Received]

CS see Russian-American Company Records [Sent]

Dal', Vladimir
1978 *Tolkovyi slovar' zhivago velikoruskago iazyka* [Defining dictionary of the living Russian language], vol. 1. 2nd edition. Moscow: Russkii Iazyk. (Reprint of edition of 1880, St. Petersburg and Moscow: M. O. Vol'f).

1980a *Tolkovyi slovar' zhivago velikoruskago iazyka* [Defining dictionary of the living Russian language], vol. 3. 2nd edition. Moscow: Russkii Iazyk. (Reprint of edition of 1882, St. Petersburg and Moscow: M. O. Vol'f).

1980b *Tolkovyi slovar' zhivago velikoruskago iazyka* [Defining dictionary of the living Russian language], vol. 4. 2nd edition. Moscow: Russkii Iazyk. (Reprint of edition of 1882, St. Petersburg and Moscow: M. O. Vol'f).

Dauenhauer, Nora Marks, and Richard Dauenhauer
1990 The battles of Sitka, 1802 and 1804, from Tlingit, Russian, and other points of view. In *Russia in North America: Proceedings of the 2nd International Conference on Russian America, Sitka, Alaska, August 19-22, 1987*, edited by Richard A. Pierce, pp. 6-24. Kingston, Ontario and Fairbanks, Alaska: Limestone Press.

Davidson, George
1869 *Pacific Coast. Coast Pilot of Alaska, (first part,) from Southern Boundary to Cook's Inlet, 1869.* United States Coast Survey. Washington: Government Printing Office.

Dean, Jonathan R.
1993 Rich Men, Big Powers and Wastelands: The Tlingit-Tsimshian Border of the Northern Pacific Littoral, 1799-1867. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Chicago, Chicago.

DeArmond, Robert N.
1981 Appendix I: Inventory of Buildings at Sitka, October, 1867. In *Lady Franklin Visits Sitka, Alaska, 1870: The Journal of Sophia Cracroft, Sir John Franklin's Niece*, edited by R. N. DeArmond, pp. 74-92. Anchorage: Alaska Historical Society.

Duflot de Mofras, Eugene
1844a *Exploration du territoire de l'Oregon, des Californies et de la Mer Vermeille*, vol. 2. Paris.

1844b *Exploration du territoire de l'Oregon, des Californies et de la Mer Vermeille*, Atlas. Paris.

Dumond, Don E.
1996 Poison in the Cup: the South Alaskan Smallpox Epidemic of 1835. *University of Oregon Anthropological Papers* 52: 117-129.

Fedorova, Svetlana G.

1971 *Russkoe naselenie Aliaski i Kalifornii, konets XVIII veka - 1867 g.* [The Russian population in Alaska and California, late 18th century - 1867]. Moscow: Nauka.

1973 *The Russian Population in Alaska and California, Late 18th Century - 1867.* Translated and edited by Richard A. Pierce and Alton S. Donnelly. Kingston, Ontario: Limestone Press. (Translation of *Russkoe naselenie...*, 1971.)

1979 Shturmany Ivany Vasil'evy i ikh rol' v izuchenii Aliaski (pervaia polovina XIX v.) [The navigators Ivan Vasil'ev and their role in the exploration of alaska (first half of the 19th century)]. *Letopis' severa* 9:167-210.

Furugel'm, Ivan Vasil'evich (Furuhjelm, Johan Hampus)

1864 *Otchet po upravleniiu Rossiisko-Amerikanskimi koloniiami s 1859 po 1864 god, Kapitana 1 ranga Furugel'ma* [Account of the administration of the Russian American colonies from 1859 to 1864, by Captain 1st Rank Furuhjelm]. St. Petersburg.

Gibson, James R.

1982-83 Smallpox on the Northwest Coast, 1835-1838. *BC Studies* 56(Winter 1982-83):61-81.

1990 Furs and Food: Russian America and the Hudson's Bay Company. In *Russian America: The Forgotten Frontier*, edited by Barbara Sweetland Smith and Redmond J. Barnett, pp. 41-53. Tacoma: Washington State Historical Society.

Golovnin, Vasilii M.

1822 *Puteshestvie vokrug sveta...na voennom shliupe* Kamchatke *v 1817, 1818 i 1819 godakh* [Voyage around the world aboard the naval sloop *Kamchatka* in the years 1817, 1818 and 1819], vol. 2. St. Petersburg: Morskaia tipografiia.

1961 *Puteshestvie na shliupe* Diana *iz Kronshtadta v Kamchatku, sovershennoe pod nachal'stvom flota leitenanta Golovnina v 1807-1811 godakh* [Voyage aboard the sloop *Diana* from Kronstadt to Kamchatka under the command of Fleet Lieutenant Golovnin in 1807-1811]. Moscow.

1979 *Around the World on the* Kamchatka, *1817-1819.* Translated, with introduction and notes, by Ella Lury Wiswell. Honolulu: Hawaiian Historical Society and University Press of Hawaii. (Translation of *Puteshestvie vokrug sveta...*, 1822.)

Grinev, Andrei V.

1991 *Indeitsy Tlinkity v period Russkoi Ameriki (1741-1867 gg.)* [The Tlingit Indians in the Russian American period (1741-1867)]. Novosibirsk: Nauka, Sibirskoe otdelenie.

GRM Gosudarstvennyi Russkii muzei [State Russian Museum], St. Petersburg

Howay, F. W.

1973 *A List of Trading Vessels in the Maritime Fur Trade, 1785-1825.* Edited by Richard A. Pierce. Kingston, Ontario: Limestone Press.

Ivashintsov, N. A.

1980 *Russian Round-the-World Voyages, 1803-1849.* Translated by Glynn R. Barratt, edited by Richard A. Pierce. Kingston, Ontario: Limestone Press.

Khlebnikov, Kiril T.

1973 *Baranov: Chief Manager of the Russian Colonies in America.* Translated by Colin Bearne, edited by Richard A. Pierce. Kingston, Ontario: Limestone Press. (Translation of *Zhizneopisanie A. A. Baranova...*, St. Petersburg, 1835.)

1985 *Russkaia Amerika v "zapiskakh" Kirila Khlebnikova: Novo-Arkhangel'sk* [Russian America in the "notes" of Kiril Khlebnikov: Novo-Arkhangel'sk]. Compiled, with introduction and commentary, by Svetlana G. Fedorova. Moscow: Nauka.

1994a *Notes on Russian America, Part I: Novo-Arkhangel'sk.* Compiled, with introduction and commentaries, by Svetlana G. Fedorova, translated by Serge LeComte and Richard Pierce, edited by Richard Pierce. Kingston, Ontario and Fairbanks, Alaska: Limestone Press. (Translation of *Russkaia Amerika v "zapiskakh" Kirila Khlebnikova...*, 1985.)

1994b *Notes on Russian America, Parts II-V: Kad'iak, Unalashka, Atkha, the Pribylovs.* Compiled, with introduction and commentaries, by R. G. Liapunova and S. G. Fedorova, translated by Marina Ramsay, edited by Richard Pierce. Kingston, Ontario and Fairbanks, Alaska: Limestone Press.

King, Dean, John B. Hattendorf, and J. Worth Estes

1995 *A Sea of Words.* New York: Henry Holt and Co.

Kittlitz, Friedrich Heinrich von

1858 *Denkwürdigkeiten einer Reise nach dem russischen Amerika...*, vol. 1. Gotha.

1987 Extract from *Denkwürdigkeiten einer Reise nach dem russischen Amerika...*, vol. 1. Translated, with introduction, by Joan Moessner. Appendix in *A Voyage Around the World, 1826-1829*, by Frederic Litke, edited by Richard A. Pierce, pp. 121-189. Kingston, Ontario: Limestone Press.

Langsdorff, Georg Heinrich von

1812 *Bemerkungen auf einer Reise um die Welt in den Jahren 1803 bis 1807*, vol. 2. Frankfurt am Mayn: Friedrich Wilmans.

1993 *Remarks and Observations on a Voyage Around the World from 1803-1807*, vol. 2. Translated and annotated by Victoria Joan Moessner, edited by Richard a. Pierce. Kingston, Ontario and Fairbanks, Alaska: Limestone Press. (Translation of *Bemerkungen auf einer Reise um die Welt...*, 1812.)

Lazarev, Andrei P.

1832 *Plavanie vokrug sveta na shlupe* Ladoge *v 1822, 1823, i 1824 godakh...* [Voyage around the world aboard the sloop *Ladoga* in the years 1822, 1823, and 1824...]. St. Petersburg: Morskaia tipografiia.

Lisianskii, Iurii F. (Lisiansky, Urey)

1812a *Puteshestvie vokrug sveta v 1803, 4, 5, i 1806 godakh...na korable* Neve... [Voyage around the world in 1803, 4, 5, and 1806...aboard the ship *Neva*...], vol. 2. St. Petersburg: F. Drekhsler.

1812b *Sobranie kart i risunkov prinadlezhashchikh k puteshestviiu...na korable* Neve [Collection of charts and drawings pertaining to the voyage...aboard the ship *Neva*]. St. Petersburg: Morskaia tipografiia.

1814 *A Voyage Round the World in the Years 1803, 4, 5, & 6, Performed...in the Ship* Neva *by Urey Lisiansky....* London: John Booth.

Litke, Fedor P. (Lütke, Frederic)

n.d. *Voyage autour du monde...sur la Corvette Le Seniavine, pendant les annees 1826, 1827, 1828 et 1829, sous le commandement de Frederic Lütke..., Partie Historique,* atlas. Paris.

1835 *Voyage autour du monde...sur la Corvette Le Seniavine, pendant les annees 1826, 1827, 1828 et 1829, sous le commandement de Frederic Lütke..., Partie Historique,* vol. 1. Paris.

1987 *A Voyage Around the World, 1826-1829.* Translated by Renee Marshall, edited by Richard A. Pierce. Kingston, Ontario: Limestone Press. (Translation of French edition of 1835, *partie historique,* vol. 1, and an extract from the accompanying atlas.)

Menz, Katherine B.

1986 *Historic Furnishings Report: Russian Bishop's House, Sitka National Historical Park, Sitka, Alaska.* Harpers Ferry: Harpers Ferry Center, Department of Interior/National Park Service.

Ministry of Public Education

1843 *Zhurnal Ministerstva Narodnago Prosviashchenia* [Journal of the Ministry of Public Education], ch. 37, kn. 1, otd. 2.

Pierce, Richard A.

1984 *The Russian-American Company, Correspondence of the Governors, Communications Sent: 1818.* Translated, with introduction, by Richard A. Pierce. Kingston, Ontario: Limestone Press.

1986 *Builders of Alaska: The Russian Governors, 1818-1867.* Kingston, Ontario: Limestone Press.

1990 *Russian America: A Biographical Dictionary.* Kingston, Ontario and Fairbanks, Alaska: Limestone Press.

Pierce, Richard A., and John H. Winslow, editors

1979 *H.M.S.* Sulphur *on the Northwest and California Coasts, 1837 and 1839.* Kingston, Ontario: Limestone Press.

Rezanov, Nikolai P.

1979 Letter to the Directors of the Russian-American Company, from New Archangel, November 6, 1805. In *A History of the Russian American Company,* vol. 2, *Documents,* by P. A. Tikhmenev, pp. 153-173. Translated by Dmitri Krenov, edited by Richard A. Pierce and Alton S. Donnelly. Kingston, Ontario: Limestone Press.

RGAVMF Rossiiskii gosudarstvennyi arkhiv Voenno-Morskogo Flota [Russian State Naval Archive], St. Petersburg

Russian-American Company

1843 *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii Glavnago Pravleniia za odin god, po 1 ianvaria 1843 goda* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company's Board of Directors for one year, to 1 January 1843]. St. Petersburg.

1844 *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii Glavnago Pravleniia za odin god, po 1 ianvaria 1844 goda* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company's Board of Directors for one year, to 1 January 1844]. St. Petersburg.

1845 *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii Glavnago Pravleniia za odin god, po 1 ianvaria 1845 g.* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company's Board of Directors for one year, to 1 January 1845]. St. Petersburg.

1846 *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii Glavnago Pravleniia za odin god, po 1 ianvaria 1846 g.* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company's Board of Directors for one year, to 1 January 1846]. St. Petersburg.

1847 *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii Glavnago Pravleniia za odin god, po 1 ianvaria 1847 g.* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company's Board of Directors for one year, to 1 January 1847]. St. Petersburg.

1848 *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii Glavnago Pravleniia za odin god, po 1 ianvaria 1848 g.* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company's Board of Directors for one year, to 1 January 1848]. St. Petersburg.

1849 *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii Glavnago Pravleniia za odin god, po 1 ianvaria 1849 g.* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company's Board of Directors for one year, to 1 January 1849]. St. Petersburg.

1850 *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii Glavnago Pravleniia za odin god, po 1 ianvaria 1850 g.* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company's Board of Directors for one year, to 1 January 1850]. St. Petersburg.

1851 *Otchet Glavnago Pravleniia Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1850 god* [Annual report of the Board of Directors of the Russian-American Company for 1850]. St. Petersburg.

1852 *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1851 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1851]. St. Petersburg.

1853 *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1852 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1852]. St. Petersburg.

1854 *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1853 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1853]. St. Petersburg.

1856 *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1854-i i 1855-i gody* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for the years 1854 and 1855]. St. Petersburg.

1857 *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1856 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1856]. St. Petersburg.

1858 *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1857 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1857]. St. Petersburg.

1859 *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1858 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1858]. St. Petersburg.

1860 *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1859 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1859]. St. Petersburg.

1861 *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1860 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1860]. St. Petersburg.

1862 *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1861 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1861]. St. Petersburg.

1865a *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1862 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1862]. St. Petersburg.

1865b *Otchet Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi Kompanii za 1863 god* [Annual report of the Russian-American Company for 1863]. St. Petersburg.

Russian-American Company Records [Received]

1817-67 Correspondence of the Governors General, Communications Received. 25 vols. Microfilmed by National Archives, Washington, D. C. (Mf 7 in collections of Alaska and Polar Regions Dept., Rasmuson Library, University of Alaska, Fairbanks.)

Russian-American Company Records [Sent]

1818-67 Correspondence of the Governors General, Communications Sent. 49 vols. Microfilmed by National Archives, Washington, D. C. (Mf 7 in collections of Alaska and Polar Regions Dept., Rasmuson Library, University of Alaska, Fairbanks.)

Teben'kov, Mikhail D.

1852 *Atlas severozapadnykh beregov Ameriki* [Atlas of the northwest coasts of America]. St. Petersburg.

Thornton, Thomas F., and Fred Hope

1998 *Traditional Tlingit Use of Sitka National Historical Park.* Final report, NPS contract #1443PX970095345. N.p.

Tikhmenev, Petr A.

1863 *Istoricheskoe obozrenie obrazovaniia Rossiisko-Amerikanskoi kompanii i deistvii ee do nastoiashchego vremeni* [Historical review of the formation of the Russian-American Company and its activities to the present], part 2. St. Petersburg.

TsGIA ESSR Tsentral'nyi gosudarstvennyi istoricheskii arkhiv Estonskoi SSR [Central State Historical Archive of the Estonian SSR] (current name and acronym unknown), Tartu, Estonia

U.S. Congress, House of Representatives

1868 *Alaska. Message from the President of the United States, in Relation to the Transfer of Territory from Russia to the United States.* House Ex. Doc. 125, 40th Congress, 2d Session. Washington: Government Printing Office.

Varjola, Pirjo

1990 *The Etholén Collection.* Helsinki: National Board of Antiquities of Finland.

The artist, Friedrich Heinrich von Kittlitz, comments on the front cover lithograph.

[It]*...represents the interior of the town in its most populous and important place. The view, from the door of the citadel, embraces more or less the end of the only street of Novo-Arkhangel'sk worthy of the name, even though it does not look distinguished by its grandeur. It is worth looking for an instant at the church, situated to the right of the onlooker and whose interior is richly ornamented. It is, without a doubt, a Sunday, and the divine service is about to begin, judging by the somewhat careful placement of the Indian who is sitting on the rock, at the left of the first sketch, looking at the passers by. According to the convention made with the colony, this rock belongs to the natives; it serves as a stage from which they can regard at leisure the activity of the town and the diverse occupations of its inhabitants. It often happens that a numerous crowd of the curious of both sexes occupies the top of this rock, where they rest for hours on end, seated in silence, the body im[m]obile and squat, enveloped in the big folds of their coats and their eyes fixed on the street, which most of the time is deserted.* (Litke 1987:208.)